



unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Proverbs

Version 27

Copyrights & Licensing

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Date: 2020-03-25

Version: 27

Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Literal Text

Date: 2020-03-25

Version: 10

Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Simplified Text

Date: 2020-03-25

Version: 10

Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy

Date: 2020-03-25

Version: 12

Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

Date: 2020-03-25

Version: 14

Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Greek New Testament

Date: 2020-02-20

Version: 0.12

Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Hebrew Bible

Date: 2020-02-20

Version: 2.1.11

Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Copyright © 2019 by unfoldingWord

This work is made available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License. To view a copy of this license, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/> or send a letter to Creative Commons, PO Box 1866, Mountain View, CA 94042, USA.

unfoldingWord® is a registered trademark of unfoldingWord. Use of the unfoldingWord name or logo requires the written permission of unfoldingWord. Under the terms of the CC BY-SA license, you may copy and redistribute this unmodified work as long as you keep the unfoldingWord® trademark intact. If you modify a copy or translate this work, thereby creating a derivative work, you must remove the unfoldingWord® trademark.

On the derivative work, you must indicate what changes you have made and attribute the work as follows: "The original work by unfoldingWord is available from unfoldingword.org/utn". You must also make your derivative work available under the same license (CC BY-SA).

If you would like to notify unfoldingWord regarding your translation of this work, please contact us at unfoldingword.org/contact/.

Table of Contents

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes	10
Proverbs	10
Introduction to Proverbs	11
Proverbs 1	13
Proverbs 2	47
Proverbs 3	70
Proverbs 4	106
Proverbs 5	134
Proverbs 6	158
Proverbs 7	194
Proverbs 8	222
Proverbs 9	259
Proverbs 10	278
Proverbs 11	311
Proverbs 12	343
Proverbs 13	372
Proverbs 14	398
Proverbs 15	434
Proverbs 16	468
Proverbs 17	502
Proverbs 18	531
Proverbs 19	556
Proverbs 20	586
Proverbs 21	617
Proverbs 22	649
Proverbs 23	679
Proverbs 24	715
Proverbs 25	751
Proverbs 26	780
Proverbs 27	809
Proverbs 28	837
Proverbs 29	866
Proverbs 30	894
Proverbs 31	929
unfoldingWord® Translation Academy	961
Abstract Nouns	962
Active or Passive	964
Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information	967
Connecting Words and Phrases	970
Direct and Indirect Quotations	974
Double Negatives	976
Doublet	978
Ellipsis	980

Euphemism	982
Exclamations	984
First, Second or Third Person	986
Forms of You	988
Generic Noun Phrases	989
Go and Come	991
Hendiadys	993
How to Translate Names	996
Hyperbole	1000
Hypothetical Situations	1004
Idiom	1007
Inclusive and Exclusive "We"	1009
Irony	1011
Litotes	1014
Merism	1016
Metaphor	1018
Metonymy	1024
Nominal Adjectives	1026
Ordinal Numbers	1028
Parallelism	1030
Personification	1033
Poetry	1035
Possession	1038
Proverbs	1041
Reflexive Pronouns	1043
Rhetorical Question	1046
Simile	1049
Symbolic Action	1052
Synecdoche	1054
Textual Variants	1056
Translate Unknowns	1058
When Masculine Words Include Women	1061
unfoldingWord® Translation Words	1063
adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress	1064
adversary, enemy	1065
advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels	1066
afflict, affliction, distress	1067
alien, foreign, foreigner	1068
ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather	1069
appoint, appointed	1070
assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting	1071
beast	1072
bind, bond, bound	1073
bless, blessed, blessing	1074
blood	1076
blot out, wipe out	1077

bread	1078
brother	1079
burden, burdened, burdensome, heavy, hard work, hard labor, utterances	1080
call, call out	1081
clean, wash	1083
command, commandment	1085
confess, confession	1086
consume, devour	1087
courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, ...	1088
covenant	1090
covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love	1092
cut off	1093
darkness	1094
David	1095
delight	1096
deliver, deliverer, deliverance, hand over, turn over, released, ...	1097
destroy, destruction, annihilate	1098
devour	1099
die, dead, deadly, death,	1100
dominion	1102
drunk, drunkard	1103
earth, earthen, earthly	1104
Egypt, Egyptian	1105
elder, older, old	1106
evil, wicked, unpleasant	1107
exalt, exalted, exaltation	1109
exile, exiled	1110
face, facial	1111
faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy	1112
favor, favorable, favoritism	1114
fear, afraid, dread	1115
feast, feasting	1116
fig	1117
fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot	1118
firstfruits	1119
flesh	1120
flock, herd	1121
fool, foolish, folly	1122
forsake, forsaken, leave	1123
found, founder, foundation	1124
fruit, fruitful, unfruitful	1125
gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway	1127
generation	1128
gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt ...	1129
glory, glorious, glorify	1130
God	1132

godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness	1134
gold, golden	1135
good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best	1136
groan, groans, groanings	1138
hand	1139
harvest, reap	1141
head	1142
heart	1143
heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly	1144
holy, holiness, unholy, sacred	1145
hope, hoped	1147
horse, warhorse, horseback	1148
house	1149
inherit, inheritance, heir	1150
iniquity	1151
innocent	1152
instruct, instruction, instructors	1153
Israel, Israelites	1154
joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing	1155
Judea	1157
judge, judgment	1158
just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification	1160
king, kingdom, kingship	1162
know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish	1163
lamb, Lamb of God	1164
law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law	1166
life, live, living, alive	1168
lord, Lord, master, sir	1170
lots, casting lots	1172
love, beloved	1173
messenger	1175
might, mighty, mighty works	1176
miracle, wonder, sign	1177
name	1179
nation	1180
oil	1181
olive	1182
peace, peaceful, peacemakers	1183
people, people group,	1184
perish	1186
persecute, persecuted, persecution, persecutor, chase, pursue	1187
praise, praised, praiseworthy	1188
pray, prayer	1189
preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation	1190
prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, ...	1192
prosper, prosperity, prosperous	1193

prostitute, harlot, whored	1194
prostrate, worship	1195
punish, punished, punishment, unpunished	1196
pure, purify, purification	1197
purple	1198
raise, raised, risen, arise, arose, got up, stir up, stirred up	1199
redeem, redeemer, redemption	1201
refuge, refugee, shelter, sheltered	1202
rest, rested, restless	1203
restore, restoration	1204
return	1205
righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, ...	1206
robe, robed	1208
sacrifice, sacrifices, offering	1209
save, saved, safe, salvation	1211
seek, search, look for	1213
servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women	1214
shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach	1216
silver	1218
sin, sinful, sinner, sinning	1219
Solomon	1221
son	1222
spirit, spiritual	1224
splendor	1226
statute	1227
storehouse	1228
strength, strengthen, strong	1229
sword, swordsmen	1231
temple	1232
terror, terrorize, terrify, frightened, panic	1234
testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness	1235
throne, enthroned	1237
tongue, language	1238
tremble, stagger	1239
tribe, tribal, tribesmen	1240
trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, ...	1241
true, truth	1242
understand, understanding, thinking	1244
vineyard	1245
voice	1246
walk, walked	1247
waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak	1248
watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out	1249
wheat	1250
wine, wineskin, new wine	1251
winnow, sift	1252

wise men, advisor	1253
wise, wisdom	1254
work, works, deeds	1255
wrath, fury	1256
Yahweh	1257
Contributors	1259
unfoldingWord® Translation Notes Contributors	1259
unfoldingWord® Literal Text Contributors	1265
unfoldingWord® Simplified Text Contributors	1266
unfoldingWord® Translation Academy Contributors	1266
unfoldingWord® Translation Words Contributors	1267



unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Proverbs

Introduction to Proverbs

Part 1: General Introduction

Outline of Proverbs

1. Solomon introduces his proverbs (1:1–7)
2. Collection of teachings (1:8–9:18)
3. Proverbs of Solomon (10:1–22:16)
4. Words of wise men (22:17–24:22)
5. More words of wise men (24:23–34)
6. More proverbs of Solomon (25:1–29:27)
7. The words of Agur (30:1–33)
8. The words of Lemuel (31:1–9)
9. A good wife praised (31:10–31)

What is the book of Proverbs about?

A proverb is a short statement that expresses some wisdom or truth. Most societies have their own proverbs. People that speak a given language can readily understand proverbs in that language.

The Book of Proverbs is a collection of proverbs. It also includes teachings about how to live wisely. Scholars refer to Proverbs, Psalms, Job, Ecclesiastes, and the Song of Songs as wisdom literature. (See: [Proverbs](#))

How should the title of this book be translated?

The title of this book is often translated as “Proverbs.” A more general translation would be “Words for Wise People,” “Words that Give Wisdom,” or something similar.

Who wrote the book of Proverbs?

Proverbs begins with the words, “The Proverbs of Solomon, son of David and King of Israel.” But Solomon did not write all of the proverbs. Unnamed wise men may have written some of them. Agur the son of Jakeh (30:1) and King Lemuel (31:1) identify themselves as writing some of the proverbs.

Part 2: Important Religious and Cultural Concepts

What is meant by “wisdom” and “foolishness” in the Book of Proverbs?

“Wisdom” means the understanding and doing of what is true and morally right. A wise person understands and does what Yahweh would judge to be right. Anyone living in this way will also learn to live well with other people and to make good practical decisions in life. The book of Proverbs also acknowledges that it is important to maintain one’s honor or reputation in the opinion of other people. Those who fail to live in this way are called “foolish.” For this reason, it is possible for a person to be very intelligent and still be foolish. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#) and [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#))

Part 3: Important Translation Issues

What form do the individual proverbs have?

Most proverbs have two parts or two lines that are “parallel” to each other. The second part may strengthen the first, may give more details about the first, or may even say what seems the opposite of the first. Translators should take into account that each proverb is also part of a larger group of proverbs. (See: [Parallelism](#))

How should personification be represented in translation?

In Proverbs, certain qualities such as wisdom and understanding are often represented as if they were wise women, as in [Proverbs 3:15-18](#), [Proverbs 4:6-9](#), and elsewhere. In languages where it is possible for a woman figure to represent these qualities, the translator should translate in this way. However, in many languages this kind of direct translation is not possible. In such a case, the translator may be able to translate these personifications as similes instead. This means they would present wisdom or understanding as being like a wise woman whom people should obey. (See: [Personification](#))

Proverbs 1

Proverbs 1 General Notes

Structure and formatting

The first chapter of proverbs begins with a type of introduction in verses 1-7. It mentions Solomon, son of David. Verse 7 contains a foundational verse for the whole book. It defines wisdom.

Special concepts in this chapter

Parallelism

Proverbs are often written without any surrounding context and in two lines of text. Each line will have a certain relationship to the other line. (See: [Parallelism](#))

Proverbs 1:1

General Information:

Verses 2-33 are poetry. (See: [Poetry](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [Israel, Israelites](#)
- [David](#)
- [Solomon](#)
- [king, kingdom, kingship](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [Israel, Israelites](#)
- [David](#)
- [Solomon](#)
- [king, kingdom, kingship](#)

ULT

¹ The proverbs of Solomon son of David, the king of Israel.

UST

¹ These are the sayings that compare one example with another, to teach moral lessons and to make people wise, from Solomon the king of Israel, who was son of David.

Proverbs 1:2

to teach wisdom and instruction

This can be reworded so that the abstract nouns “wisdom” and “instruction” can be stated as adjectives or verbs. Alternate translation: “to teach you how to be wise and to instruct you about how to live moral lives” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

to teach words of insight

“to help you understand wise teachings”

ULT

² These proverbs are to teach wisdom and instruction, to teach words of insight,

UST

² The purpose of these sayings is to teach the meaning of wisdom and give examples of moral instruction, so wise teaching can guide you.

Proverbs 1:3

that you may receive

Here “you” refers to the readers. If it is more natural in your language you can state it as an inclusive “we.” Alternate translation: “that we may receive” (See: [Forms of You](#) and [Inclusive and Exclusive “We”](#))

may receive instruction in order to live

This can be reworded so that the abstract noun “instruction” is stated as a verb. Alternate translation: “may be instructed how to live” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise, wisdom](#)
- [statute](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wise, wisdom](#)
- [statute](#)

ULT

³ that you may receive instruction in order to live by doing what is right, just, and fair.

UST

³ These sayings offer correction so you may live by wisdom, by the measures of what is right, what is just, and what is fair.

Proverbs 1:4

are also to give wisdom to the naive

This can be reworded so that the abstract noun “wisdom” can be stated as the adjective “wise.” This can also be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “also teach to those who are naive how to be wise” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

naive

inexperienced or immature

to give knowledge and discretion to young people

The abstract nouns “knowledge” and “discretion” can be stated as verbs. Alternate translation: “and to teach to young people what they need to know and how to discern the right thing to do” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

discretion

knowing what should be done in a particular situation

Translation Words - ULT

- [servant](#), [serve](#), [slave](#), [worker](#), [young man](#), [young women](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [servant](#), [serve](#), [slave](#), [worker](#), [young man](#), [young women](#)

ULT

⁴ These proverbs are also to give wisdom to the naive, and to give knowledge and discretion to young people.

UST

⁴ They give wise teaching to those who have no experience and to instruct those who do not know how to live a moral life, and to give the young the knowledge they need and to teach them the understanding they do not have—

Proverbs 1:5

Let wise people listen and increase their learning

“Let those who are wise pay attention and learn even more”

let discerning people get guidance

“let people who have understanding learn from these proverbs how to make good decisions”

Translation Words - ULT

- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- wise men, advisor

Translation Words - UST

- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- wise men, advisor

ULT

⁵ Let wise people listen and increase their learning, and let discerning people get guidance,

UST

⁵ so the wise may listen to these sayings and increase in their learning, and those who already have insight will gain more ways to live according to the lessons of wisdom.

Proverbs 1:6

riddles

sayings that one can understand only after thinking about them

Translation Words - ULT

- wise men, advisor

Translation Words - UST

- wise men, advisor

ULT

⁶ to understand proverbs, sayings, and words of wise people and their riddles.

UST

⁶ They seek to understand the lessons of the proverbs and the meaning of the parables. These are the words of the wise and their difficult riddles.

Proverbs 1:7

General Information:

A father teaches his child.

Yahweh

This is the name of God that he revealed to his people in the Old Testament. See the translationWord page about Yahweh concerning how to translate this.

fools despise wisdom and instruction

“those who do not value what is wise and instructive are fools”

Translation Words - ULT

- [fear, afraid, dread](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [firstfruits](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [fear, afraid, dread](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [firstfruits](#)

ULT

⁷ The fear of Yahweh is the beginning of knowledge— fools despise wisdom and instruction.

UST

⁷ You must begin your search for knowledge by honoring Yahweh and respecting him, a fool who dishonors himself hates wisdom and fights against the one who corrects him.

Proverbs 1:8

do not lay aside

This is an idiom that means “do not ignore” or “do not reject” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Translation Words - UST

- son
- law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

ULT

⁸ My son, hear the instruction of your father and do not lay aside the rules of your mother;

UST

⁸ My son, listen when your father teaches you and do not disobey the rules your mother set down.

Proverbs 1:9

they will be a graceful wreath for your head and pendants hanging from your neck

The rules and instructions that parents teach their children are so valuable and important that they are spoken of as if they were a beautiful wreath or pendant that a person wears. Alternate translation: “they will make you wise just as wearing a wreath on your head or a pendant around your neck makes you beautiful” (See: [Metaphor](#))

wreath

an woven circle made of leaves or flowers

pendants

jewelry that is worn around the neck

Translation Words - ULT

- [favor](#), [favorable](#), [favoritism](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [favor](#), [favorable](#), [favoritism](#)

ULT

⁹ they will be a graceful wreath for your head and pendants hanging from your neck.

UST

⁹ Their teaching is a wreath upon your head, and beautiful necklaces around your neck, they are priceless gifts from your parents.

Proverbs 1:10

try to entice you into their sin

“try to persuade you to sin as they do”

refuse to follow them

“refuse them” or “do not listen to them”

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)

ULT

10 My son, if sinners try to entice you into their sin, refuse to follow them.

UST

10 My son, as sinners try to draw you into their sin with smooth talk and flattery, do not listen to what they say and do not follow them.

Proverbs 1:11

If they say

Here the speaker gives an example of what sinners may try to entice someone to do. (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

lie in wait

“hide and wait for the right time”

Translation Words - ULT

- blood
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- blood
- walk, walked

ULT

11 If they say, “Come with us, let us lie in wait for blood, let us hide and attack innocent people for no reason.

UST

11 They may say, “Come with us! Join us! We will hide in wait and we will take the life of one who passes by. We will hide ourselves and we will rise up and attack a person who has done us no wrong—that will be our sport.

Proverbs 1:12

General Information:

Verses 12-14 end the imagined statement of the sinners who are trying to entice others to sin.

Let us swallow them up alive, like Sheol takes away those who are healthy

The sinners speak of murdering innocent people as if they were Sheol and they would take a living and healthy person down to the place where dead people go. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Let us swallow...like Sheol takes away

This speaks of the grave as if it were a person that swallows humans and takes them down to the place of the dead. (See: [Personification](#))

like Sheol takes away those who are healthy

The wicked expect to destroy their victims in the same way Sheol, the place of the dead, takes away even healthy people.

make them like those who fall into the pit

Possible meanings are 1) this refers to travelers who fall into a deep hole where no one will ever find them or 2) here "pit" is another word that means Sheol or the place where dead people go.

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive

ULT

12 Let us swallow them up alive, like Sheol takes away those who are healthy, and make them like those who fall into the pit.

UST

12 Like the grave has power to take even a healthy person and drag them to the place of the dead, we will take their life from them. We will make them like those who fall into the place where there is no hope of escape.

Proverbs 1:13

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [house](#)

ULT

13 We shall find all kinds of valuable things; we will fill our houses with what we steal from others.

UST

13 We will find many valuable and expensive items, and we will fill our houses with what we stole from them!

Proverbs 1:14

Throw in your lot with us

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: "Join us" (See: [Idiom](#))

we will all have one purse together

Here "purse" represents everything that they steal. Alternate translation: "we will equally share everything that we steal" (See: [Metonymy](#))

purse

a bag for carrying money

Translation Words - ULT

- [lots, casting lots](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [lots, casting lots](#)

ULT

14 Throw in your lot with us; we will all have one purse together."

UST

14 So, come, be part of our team! We will split into equal shares, and give to each member of our team, from all the things we stole."

Proverbs 1:15

do not walk down that road with them; do not let your foot touch where they walk

To avoid behaving the same way as the sinners do is spoken of as if the son were to avoid walking on or even touching the roads that sinners walk on. Alternate translation: “do not go with the sinners or do what they do” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [walk, walked](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [walk, walked](#)

ULT

15 My son, do not walk down that road with them; do not let your foot touch where they walk;

UST

15 My son, do not walk that road with them! Do not put your foot down on the same path on which they walk!

Proverbs 1:16

their feet run to evil

The sinners having an eager interest in doing evil things is spoken of as if they were running to evil. Alternate translation: “they are eager to do wicked things” (See: [Metaphor](#))

their feet run

Here “feet” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “they run” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

to shed blood

Here “blood” represents a person’s life. To “shed blood” means to murder someone. (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [blood](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [blood](#)

ULT

16 their feet run to evil and they hurry to shed blood.

UST

16 They run to the places where they do terrible things, They hurry so they can commit murder.

Proverbs 1:17

For it is useless to spread the net in the sight of any bird

This metaphor compares the wisdom of birds who avoid traps that they see to the foolishness of sinners who get caught in traps they make for themselves. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- bind, bond, bound
- winnow, sift

Translation Words - UST

- bind, bond, bound
- winnow, sift

ULT

17 For it is useless to spread the net in the sight of any bird.

UST

17 It is useless to put out a net to trap a bird while the bird is watching you.

Proverbs 1:18

These men lie in wait for their own blood—they set an ambush for their own lives

This finishes the comparison started in [Proverbs 1:17](#). The men destroying themselves by doing sinful things is spoken of as if they set a trap and kill themselves. Alternate translation: “But these men are more foolish than the birds. They kill themselves with their own traps” (See: [Metaphor](#))

These men lie in wait for their own blood

To lie in wait is to hide, ready to do something wicked. Alternate translation: “It is as if they are looking for an opportunity to kill themselves” or “They themselves will be killed because they try to kill others” (See: [Metaphor](#))

their own blood

Here “blood” is a metonym for a violent death. Alternate translation: “to kill themselves violently” (See: [Metonymy](#))

they set an ambush for their own lives

Here “their own lives” is a metonym for themselves. Alternate translation: “it is as if they are the ones who are waiting to suddenly attack and kill them” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [blood](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [blood](#)

ULT

¹⁸ These men lie in wait for their own blood— they set an ambush for their own lives.

UST

¹⁸ These men make plans that turn around and kill them. They set a trap and the trap catches them.

Proverbs 1:19

So are the ways of everyone

A person's fate or destiny is spoken of as if it were a road a person walks on. Alternate translation: "This is what happens to everyone" (See: [Metaphor](#))

unjust gain takes away the lives of those who hold on to it

A person destroying themselves by trying to gain wealth through violence, theft, and deceit is spoken of as if the unjust gains will kill those who take it. Alternate translation: "it is like the unjust gains will destroy those who hold on to it" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- bind, bond, bound

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- bind, bond, bound

ULT

19 So are the ways of everyone who gains riches by injustice; unjust gain takes away the lives of those who hold on to it.

UST

19 These are the ways of all who gain their riches through theft and deceit; the things they stole destroy the lives of the thieves who cling to them.

Proverbs 1:20

General Information:

In 1:20-1:33 Wisdom is spoken of as if it were a woman speaking to the people. (See: [Personification](#))

Wisdom cries aloud

If your language does not allow you to treat wisdom as a woman shouting to the people in the city, you might try something like “Grandmother Wisdom cries aloud” or “Honored Miss Wisdom cries aloud” or “Wisdom is like a woman who cries aloud” (See: [Personification](#))

raises her voice

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “speaks with a loud voice” (See: [Idiom](#))

in the open places

This means places where there would be a lot of people. Alternate translation: “in the markets” or “in the town squares” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

ULT

20 Wisdom cries aloud in the street, she raises her voice in the open places;

UST

20 Wisdom is like a woman who cries out in the streets. Wisdom calls out to people in the plazas.

Proverbs 1:21

at the head of the noisy streets

Possible meanings are 1) “head” refers to the place where busy streets intersect or 2) “head” refers to the top of a wall where people on noisy streets could see and hear wisdom speaking.

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway
- head

Translation Words - UST

- call, call out
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway
- head

ULT

21 at the head of the noisy streets she cries out, at the entrance of the city gates she speaks,

UST

21 At the intersection of busy streets she cries out and at the entrance of city gates.

Proverbs 1:22

How long, you naive people, will you love being naive?

Wisdom uses this question to rebuke those who are not wise.
Alternate translation: "You who are naive must stop loving being naive." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

naive

inexperienced or immature

How long, you mockers, will you delight in mockery, and how long, you fools, will you hate knowledge?

Wisdom uses this question to rebuke the mockers and the fools.
Alternate translation: "You who mock must stop delighting in mockery, and you fools must stop hating knowledge." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- love, beloved

Translation Words - UST

- love, beloved

ULT

²² "How long, you naive people, will you love being naive? How long, you mockers, will you delight in mockery, and how long, you fools, will you hate knowledge?"

UST

²² She cries, "How long will you who have not been taught, will you love being enticed to do what will harm you? How long will you who think you know more than the wise, have so much joy in the little you know? How long will you fools refuse to learn?"

Proverbs 1:23

General Information:

Wisdom continues to speak. (See: [Personification](#))

Pay attention

“Listen carefully”

I will pour out my thoughts to you

Wisdom telling the people everything she thinks about them is spoken of as if her thoughts were a liquid that she would pour out. (See: [Metaphor](#))

I will make my words known to you

“I will tell you what I think”

Translation Words - ULT

- [spirit](#), [spiritual](#)
- [restore](#), [restoration](#)
- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [spirit](#), [spiritual](#)
- [restore](#), [restoration](#)
- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

ULT

²³ Pay attention to my correction; I will pour out my thoughts to you; I will make my words known to you.

UST

²³ If you pay attention to me when I correct you, I will tell you all I am thinking. I will help you understand what I am saying to you.

Proverbs 1:24

I reached out with my hand

This phrase is an idiom that means to beckon someone or to invite a person to come. Alternate translation: "I invited you to come to me" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [call](#), [call out](#)
- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [call](#), [call out](#)
- [hand](#)

ULT

24 I have called, and you have refused to listen; I reached out with my hand, but there was no one who paid attention.

UST

24 But when I called to you, you refused to listen. I beckoned you and stretched out my hands to you, but no one paid any attention.

Proverbs 1:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

²⁵ But you have ignored all my instruction and paid no attention to my correction.

UST

²⁵ You refused to listen to my advice and you did not listen when I corrected you.

Proverbs 1:26

General Information:

Wisdom continues to speak, describing what happens to those who ignore her.

I will laugh

This can be stated with the word “therefore” to show that the woman wisdom laughs at them because they ignored her. Alternate translation: “Therefore I will laugh” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

at your calamity

“when bad things happen to you”

Translation Words - ULT

- [fear](#), [afraid](#), [dread](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [fear](#), [afraid](#), [dread](#)

ULT

²⁶ I will laugh at your calamity, I will mock you when the terror comes—

UST

²⁶ I will laugh at you, when you are experiencing troubles, when you are terribly afraid, I will have contempt for you and not compassion.

Proverbs 1:27

when your fearful dread comes like a storm...like a whirlwind...come upon you

Terrible things happening to the people is compared to a storm hitting them and causing fear and suffering. (See: [Simile](#))

whirlwind

a very strong wind storm that causes damage

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, dread
- trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, hardship

Translation Words - UST

- fear, afraid, dread
- trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, hardship

ULT

²⁷ when your fearful dread comes like a storm and disaster sweeps over you like a whirlwind, when distress and anguish come upon you.

UST

²⁷ When troubles strike you like a powerful storm, and disasters hit you like a violent wind, when you experience distress and you go through difficulties, I will have contempt for you.

Proverbs 1:28

Wisdom continues speaking. (See: [Personification](#))

Then they will call upon me

“Then those who ignored me will cry out to me for help”

Translation Words - ULT

- [call](#), [call out](#)
- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [call](#), [call out](#)
- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)

ULT

²⁸ Then they will call upon me, and I will not answer; they will desperately call for me, but they will not find me.

UST

²⁸ When people call to me to help them, but I will not answer them. They will be desperate for my help, and search everywhere for me, but they will not find me.

Proverbs 1:29

Because they hate knowledge

The abstract noun "knowledge" can be stated as the verb "learn."
Alternate translation: "Because they refused to learn to be wise"
(See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

did not choose the fear of Yahweh

The abstract noun "fear" can be stated as a verb. Alternate translation: "did not fear Yahweh" or "did not honor and respect Yahweh" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

²⁹ Because they hate knowledge and did not choose the fear of Yahweh,

UST

²⁹ They reject what I say and they hate what I know, and they made a choice not to show respect to Yahweh.

Proverbs 1:30

would not follow my instruction

“would not accept my instruction” or “rejected my advice”

ULT

³⁰ they would not follow my instruction,
and they despised all my correction.

UST

³⁰ They would not obey what I told
them to do, and they did not pay
attention when I tried to correct them.

Proverbs 1:31

General Information:

Verse 33 ends wisdom's statement that began in [Proverbs 1:22](#).

eat the fruit of their ways

Here a person's behavior is spoken of as if it were a way or road. Also, a person receiving the results of their behavior is spoken as if the person were eating the fruit of their behavior. Alternate translation: "experience the consequences of their actions" (See: [Metaphor](#))

with the fruit of their schemes they will be filled

"they will eat the fruit of their schemes until they are full." A person receiving the results of their own evil plans is spoken of as eating the fruit of their schemes. Alternate translation: "they will suffer the consequences of their own evil plans" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [devour](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [devour](#)

ULT

31 They will eat the fruit of their ways,
and with the fruit of their schemes they
will be filled.

UST

31 So they will experience the
consequences of their actions when
they carry out their evil plans.

Proverbs 1:32

naive

inexperienced or immature

are killed when they turn away

A person rejecting wisdom is spoken of as if the person physically turns away from wisdom. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “die because they refuse to learn” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

the indifference of fools will destroy them

The abstract noun “indifference” can be stated as a verb. Alternate translation: “fools will die because they do not care about what should be done” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

indifference

a lack of interest about something

Translation Words - ULT

- [perish](#)
- [die](#), [dead](#), [deadly](#), [death](#),

Translation Words - UST

- [perish](#)
- [die](#), [dead](#), [deadly](#), [death](#),

ULT

32 For the naive are killed when they turn away, and the indifference of fools will destroy them.

UST

32 Those who have not been taught wisdom are foolish. Fools choose to make no decision about anything, but be sure of this: Their failure to make a decision will destroy their lives.

Proverbs 1:33

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

³³ But whoever listens to me will live in safety and will rest secure with no fear of disaster."

UST

³³ But those who pay attention to me will live in peace and safety, and they will rest and not be afraid of any disaster that may come."

Proverbs 2

Proverbs 2 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 2 continues a collection of proverbs that ends in chapter nine.

Special concepts in this chapter

My Son

Occasionally, the author addresses a proverb to “my son.” This is not intended to restrict the words of that proverb to only males. Instead, it is simply a form used to pass on advice as a father does to his son.

Proverbs 2:1

General Information:

A father teaches his child using poetry. (See: [Parallelism](#))

if you receive my words

“if you listen to what I am teaching you”

treasure up my commandments with you

Valuing what is commanded is spoken of as if the commandments were a treasure and the person were a safe place to store the treasure. Alternate translation: “consider my commands to be as valuable as a treasure” (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

¹ My son, if you receive my words and treasure up my commandments with you,

UST

¹ My son, listen to what I say, and consider my commands to be as valuable as a treasure.

Translation Words - ULT

- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [son](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [son](#)

Proverbs 2:2

make your ears pay attention

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “force yourself to listen carefully” (See: [Idiom](#))

to wisdom

This abstract noun can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “to the wise things I am teaching you” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

incline your heart to understanding

Here “heart” represents a person’s mind. The phrase “incline your heart” is an idiom that means to commit or fully dedicate one’s mind to a task. Alternate translation: “try hard to understand what is wise” or “fully dedicate yourself to understanding wise teachings” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)

ULT

² make your ears pay attention to wisdom and incline your heart to understanding.

UST

² Pay attention to wisdom and try hard to understand what is wise.

Proverbs 2:3

If you cry out for understanding and raise your voice for it

Both of these phrases have the same meaning. It is implied that the person is strongly asking Yahweh for understanding. Alternate translation: "If you urgently ask God and plead for understanding" (See: [Parallelism](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

raise your voice

This is an idiom that means to speak loudly or to shout. (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [call](#), [call out](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [call](#), [call out](#)

ULT

³ If you cry out for understanding and raise your voice for it,

UST

³ Call out to Yahweh to get insight, plead with him to help you understand more of what he wants you to know.

Proverbs 2:4

if you seek it like you would seek silver and search for understanding as you would seek hidden treasures

Both phrases have the same meaning. These similes emphasize the great effort a person should make to understand what is wise. Alternate translation: “if you seek understanding with as much effort as you search for a valuable object” (See: [Parallelism](#) and [Simile](#))

you seek it...search for understanding

Trying very hard to understand what is wise is spoken of as if understanding were an object for which a person must search. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- seek, search, look for

ULT

⁴ if you seek it like you would seek silver and search for understanding as you would seek hidden treasures,

UST

⁴ Search eagerly for wisdom, like you would search for silver— like you would search for a treasure that someone has hidden.

Proverbs 2:5

you will find the knowledge of God

To succeed in knowing God is spoken of as if the knowledge of God were an object that a person finds after searching. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, dread
- God
- Yahweh
- understand, understanding, thinking

Translation Words - UST

- fear, afraid, dread
- God
- Yahweh
- understand, understanding, thinking

ULT

⁵ then you will understand the fear of Yahweh and you will find the knowledge of God.

UST

⁵ If you do that, you will understand how to give Yahweh the respect he deserves, and you will succeed in knowing God.

Proverbs 2:6

from his mouth comes knowledge and understanding

Here “mouth” represents Yahweh himself or what he says. Alternate translation: “from Yahweh comes knowledge and understanding” or “Yahweh tells us what we need to know and understand” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

ULT

⁶ For Yahweh gives wisdom, from his mouth comes knowledge and understanding.

UST

⁶ Yahweh is the one who gives us wisdom. He is the one who tells us things that we need to know and understand.

Proverbs 2:7

He stores up sound wisdom for those who please him

Yahweh teaching wisdom to people is spoken of as if wisdom were an item that Yahweh stores and gives to people. Alternate translation: "He teaches what is truly wise to those who please him" (See: [Metaphor](#))

sound

"dependable"

he is a shield for those

Yahweh being able to protect his people is spoken of as if he were a shield. Alternate translation: "God protects those" (See: [Metaphor](#))

who walk in integrity

A person behaving with integrity is spoken of as if they were walking in integrity. Alternate translation: "who behave with integrity" or "who live their lives as they should" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

⁷ He stores up sound wisdom for those who please him, he is a shield for those who walk in integrity,

UST

⁷ He stores up good advice so he can give it to them who honor him by the way they live their lives. He protects those who do with their lives what they say with their lips.

Proverbs 2:8

he guards the paths of justice

Possible meanings are 1) justice itself is spoken of as if it were a path. Alternate translation: "God makes sure that people act justly" or 2) a person's life is spoken of as if it were a path. Alternate translation: "God protects those who act justly" (See: [Metaphor](#))

preserve the way of his faithful ones

A person's life is spoken of as if it were a way or road. Alternate translation: "protect those who are faithful to him" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

⁸ he guards the paths of justice and he will preserve the way of his faithful ones.

UST

⁸ He guards justice and works to see it is done, and he keeps safe those who are faithful to him.

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

Translation Words - UST

- judge, judgment
- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

Proverbs 2:9

equity

fairness

every good path

A behavior that is wise and pleases Yahweh is spoken of as if it were a good path. Alternate translation: “ways to live that are pleasing to God” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- statute
- understand, understanding, thinking

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- statute
- understand, understanding, thinking

ULT

⁹ Then you will understand righteousness, justice, and equity, and every good path.

UST

⁹ You will understand what Yahweh sees is right and what Yahweh determines is just to do, and he will show you the best way to live.

Proverbs 2:10

wisdom will come into your heart

Here “heart” represents a person’s inner being. A person becoming wise is spoken of as if wisdom would enter into a person’s heart. Alternate translation: “you will gain much wisdom” or “you will learn how to be truly wise” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

pleasant to your soul

Here “soul” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “pleasing to you” or “enjoyable to you” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)

ULT

10 For wisdom will come into your heart, and knowledge will be pleasant to your soul.

UST

10 Wisdom will fill your life; knowing what Yahweh wants you to know will cause you to be joyful.

Proverbs 2:11

Discretion will watch over you, understanding will guard you

This speaks of “discretion” and “understanding” as if they were persons who could watch over someone else. Both statements mean basically the same thing. Alternate translation: “Because you think carefully and understand what is right and wrong you will be safe” (See: [Personification](#) and [Parallelism](#))

Discretion

the quality of being careful in actions and speech

watch over

to guard, protect or take care of someone or something

Translation Words - ULT

- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

ULT

11 Discretion will watch over you, understanding will guard you.

UST

11 You will learn to tell the difference between right and wrong and that will keep you safe.

Proverbs 2:12

They will rescue you from the way of evil

“They” refers to discretion and understanding, which are spoken of as if they were persons who could rescue someone else. Alternate translation: “You will know to stay away from what is evil” (See: [Personification](#))

from the way of evil

Evil behaviors are spoken of as if evil were a way or path on which a person walks. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

ULT

¹² They will rescue you from the way of evil, from those who speak perverse things,

UST

¹² You will not do what Yahweh forbids you to do, and you will stay away from those who imagine horrible things and talk about them.

Proverbs 2:13

who abandon the right paths and walk in the ways of darkness

A person no longer doing what is right but deciding to do what is evil is spoken of as if the person stops walking on the correct path and chooses to walk down a dark path. (See: [Metaphor](#))

who abandon

The word “who” refers to the people who speak perverse things.

abandon

to leave and never return to someone or something

Translation Words - ULT

- [darkness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [darkness](#)

ULT

¹³ who abandon the right paths and walk in the ways of darkness.

UST

¹³ They go the wrong way, and they walk where there is no light.

Proverbs 2:14

They rejoice

“They” refers to the same people as in [Proverbs 2:12](#).

delight in the perversities of evil

This means basically the same thing as the first part of the sentence.
Alternate translation: “delight in doing what they know is evil” (See: [Parallelism](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

14 They rejoice when they do evil and delight in the perversities of evil.

UST

14 They are glad when they do what is wrong, they twist good things into bad and enjoy doing what they know is wrong.

Proverbs 2:15

They follow crooked paths

People who lie to others are spoken of as if they walk on crooked or twisted paths. Alternate translation: "They deceive other people" (See: [Metaphor](#))

using deception they hide their tracks

People lying so that others will not find out what they did is spoken of as if they covered the tracks on a path so that no one could follow them. Alternate translation: "they lie so that no one will know what they have done" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

15 They follow crooked paths, and using deception they hide their tracks.

UST

15 They bend the truth and live by deception and their lies hide what they have done.

Proverbs 2:16

General Information:

The father continues to teach his child how wisdom will protect him.

Wisdom and discretion will save you

The writer speaks of wisdom and discretion as if they were people who save the one who possesses them. Alternate translation: "If you have wisdom and discretion, you will save yourself" (See:

[Personification](#))

ULT

16 Wisdom and discretion will save you from an adulterous woman, from an immoral woman and her flattering words.

UST

16 Wisdom will keep you safe from the adulterous woman, and you will not pay attention when a strange woman invites you to be with her.

Proverbs 2:17

the companion of her youth

This refers to her husband, whom she married when she was young.

the covenant of her God

This likely refers to the marriage covenant that she made with her husband in the presence of God.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- covenant

Translation Words - UST

- God
- covenant

ULT

17 She forsakes the companion of her youth and forgets the covenant of her God.

UST

17 Those women left the husbands they married when they were young, they forgot the promise they made to God to love only the one they married.

Proverbs 2:18

her house sinks down to death

Possible meanings are 1) “going to her house leads to death” or 2) “the road to her house is the road to death.”

her tracks will lead you

Possible meanings are 1) “the paths to her house will lead you.” This refers to the tracks or path that lead to her house, or 2) this is a metaphor that speaks of her way of life as if it were a path on which she walks. Alternate translation: “her way of life will lead you” (See: [Metaphor](#))

to those in the grave

This refers to the spirits of dead people and is a metonym for the place of the dead. Alternate translation: “to the grave” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [house](#)

ULT

18 For her house sinks down to death, and her tracks will lead you to those in the grave.

UST

18 Those who enter her house are taken to their death, because the way to her house takes them where dead people are buried.

Proverbs 2:19

go in to her

This means to go into her house to sleep with her, as one would with a prostitute. (See: [Euphemism](#))

they will not find the paths of life

Possible meanings are 1) “they will not return to the land of the living” or 2) “they will never live a happy life again.”

Translation Words - ULT

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

ULT

19 All who go in to her will not return again and they will not find the paths of life.

UST

19 All who go to her to sleep with her have no way to get out of her house, they will be so lost they will never find the way back to life.

Proverbs 2:20

So

The writer tells the result of getting understanding and discretion.

you will walk in the way...follow the paths

A person's conduct is spoken of as if it were walking on a path.
Alternate translation: "you will live in the way...follow the example"
(See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- walk, walked
- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- walk, walked
- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

ULT

20 So you will walk in the way of good people and follow the paths of righteous people.

UST

20 You must live your life in the same way that good men are living. You should do the same things as those who do what is right.

Proverbs 2:21

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification
- earth, earthen, earthly

Translation Words - UST

- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification
- earth, earthen, earthly

ULT

21 For those doing right will make a home in the land, and those with integrity will remain in it.

UST

21 Those who do what is right will receive the land as a gift from Yahweh, and only those who do what they have promised will stay in the land for a long time.

Proverbs 2:22

the wicked will be cut off from the land

The writer speaks of Yahweh removing people from the land as if he were cutting the people off, like a person might cut a branch from a tree. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Yahweh will remove the wicked from the land" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

the wicked...the faithless

These are nominal adjectives that can be stated as adjectives. Alternate translation: "those who are wicked...those who are faithless" or "wicked people...faithless people" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

the faithless will be cut off from it

The writer speaks of Yahweh removing people from the land as if he were cutting the people off, like a person might cut a branch from a tree. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "he will remove the faithless from it" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- cut off

Translation Words - UST

- cut off

ULT

22 But the wicked will be cut off from the land, and the faithless will be cut off from it.

UST

22 Those who do bad things will have no claim to this land, and people who take advantage of others and do not keep their word, they will never have even a small part of the land. q

Proverbs 3

Proverbs 3 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 3 continues a collection of proverbs that ends in chapter nine.

Special concepts in this chapter

My Son

Occasionally, the author addresses a proverb to “my son.” This is not intended to restrict the words of that proverb to only males. Instead, it is simply a form used to pass on advice as a father does to his son.

Wisdom is feminine

You may notice that wisdom is referenced using a feminine pronoun. This is a feature that is carried in from the Hebrew language. This may apply well in your language but if it does not, follow the conventions of your language. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#))

Proverbs 3:1

General Information:

The writer speaks as a father teaching his child using poetry. (See: [Parallelism](#))

do not forget my commands

The word “commands” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “do not forget what I command you” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

keep my teachings in your heart

This phrase says in positive terms what the previous phrase says in negative terms. Here the word “heart” represents the mind. The word “teachings” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “always remember what I teach you” (See: [Parallelism](#) and [Metonymy](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [son](#)
- [heart](#)
- [law of Moses](#), [God’s law](#), [law of Yahweh](#), [the law](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [son](#)
- [heart](#)
- [law of Moses](#), [God’s law](#), [law of Yahweh](#), [the law](#)

ULT

¹ My son, do not forget my commands and keep my teachings in your heart,

UST

¹ My son, do not forget the lessons I have taught you. Keep my commands inside of you, as important guidance for how you will live,

Proverbs 3:2

for the length of your days and years of your life

These two phrases share similar meanings and refer to the duration of a person's life. Alternate translation: "all your life" or "as long as you live" (See: [Doublet](#) and [Idiom](#))

ULT

² for the length of your days and years of your life, they will add peace to you.

UST

² because they will help you live a long life, measured in either days or years, and they will bring you peace in addition to all the lessons they teach you.

Proverbs 3:3

Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness ever leave you

The writer speaks of “covenant faithfulness” and “trustworthiness” as if they were people who could leave someone. The abstract nouns “faithfulness” and “trustworthiness” can be stated as “faithful” and “trustworthy.” And, the negative command can be stated positively. Alternate translation: “Always be trustworthy and be faithful to the covenant” (See: [Personification](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

tie them together about your neck

The writer speaks of faithfulness and trustworthiness as if they were objects that a person could tie around the neck like a necklace. The image suggests that these are valuable things that the person displays outwardly. Alternate translation: “display them proudly like one would wear a necklace” (See: [Metaphor](#))

write them on the tablet of your heart

Here the heart represents a person’s mind. The mind is spoken of as if it were a tablet upon which someone can write messages and commands. Alternate translation: “always remember them, as if you had written them permanently on a tablet” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [covenant faithfulness](#), [covenant loyalty](#), [covenant love](#)
- [true](#), [truth](#)
- [forsake](#), [forsaken](#), [leave](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [covenant faithfulness](#), [covenant loyalty](#), [covenant love](#)
- [true](#), [truth](#)
- [forsake](#), [forsaken](#), [leave](#)

ULT

³ Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness ever leave you, tie them together about your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart.

UST

³ Treat others with tenderness and always speak the truth to them. Let tenderness and truth guide you in every relationship, as if they both were on a necklace you wear, a necklace that guides you in everything you say.

Proverbs 3:4

in the sight of God and man

Here sight represents judgment or evaluation. Alternate translation: "in the judgment of God and man" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- God
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- God
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

⁴ Then you will find favor and a good reputation in the sight of God and man.

UST

⁴ Then you will experience God's delight in you, and people will also approve of you.

Proverbs 3:5

all your heart

Here the word "heart" represents the inner person. Alternate translation: "your whole being" (See: [Metonymy](#))

do not lean on your own understanding

The writer speaks of relying on one's own understanding as if "understanding" were an object on which a person can lean. Alternate translation: "do not rely on your own understanding" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

⁵ Trust in Yahweh with all your heart and do not lean on your own understanding;

UST

⁵ Put all your trust in Yahweh, and do not take action because you made up your mind what you should do;

Proverbs 3:6

in all your ways

The writer speaks of a person's actions as if they were paths on which the person walks. Alternate translation: "in everything you do" (See: [Metaphor](#))

he will make your paths straight

The writer speaks of Yahweh making a person's actions prosperous as if that person's actions were paths on which he walks and which Yahweh makes free of obstacles. Alternate translation: "he will give you success" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

ULT

⁶ in all your ways acknowledge him and he will make your paths straight.

UST

⁶ but in every choice and decision, look to Yahweh, and he will show you how you must live.

Proverbs 3:7

Do not be wise in your own eyes

The writer speaks of a person's opinion as if that person were seeing something with his eyes. Alternate translation: "Do not be wise in your own opinion" (See: [Metaphor](#))

turn away from evil

The writer speaks of not committing evil actions as if it were turning away from evil. Alternate translation: "do not commit evil" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [fear, afraid, dread](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [fear, afraid, dread](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)

ULT

⁷ Do not be wise in your own eyes; fear Yahweh and turn away from evil.

UST

⁷ Do not think you are wise enough to direct your life, give Yahweh the reverence he deserves, and when evil invites you in, turn aside from it.

Proverbs 3:8

It will be healing to your flesh

The word “it” refers to the instructions that the writer gives in the previous verse. The full meaning of this can be made clear. The word “flesh” represents the whole body. Alternate translation: “If you do this, it will be healing for your body” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) and [Metonymy](#))

ULT

⁸ It will be healing to your flesh and refreshment for your body.

UST

⁸ Giving Yahweh reverence will make your body healthy and it will give your bones the food it needs.

Proverbs 3:9

all your produce

“all the food you harvest”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- burden, burdened, burdensome, heavy, hard work, hard labor, utterances

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- burden, burdened, burdensome, heavy, hard work, hard labor, utterances

ULT

⁹ Honor Yahweh with your wealth and with the firstfruits of all your produce,

UST

⁹ When you gain money, honor Yahweh by giving him the tithe; give him the first portion of what you received, to remember it all came from him.

Proverbs 3:10

your storehouses will be filled up

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “your storehouses will be full” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

storehouses

buildings or rooms where food is stored

your vats will be bursting

your storage containers will be extremely full, as if ready to break open.

ULT

10 and your storehouses will be filled up and your vats will be bursting, full of new wine.

UST

10 If you honor Yahweh, your storerooms will be so full that they will overflow, and your barrels will be bursting with all the wine you have made.

Proverbs 3:11

General Information:

The writer writes as a father teaching his son.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- son
- Yahweh

ULT

11 My son, do not despise Yahweh's instruction and do not hate his rebuke,

UST

11 My son, do not hate it when Yahweh corrects you, and when he rebukes you, do not resent it,

Proverbs 3:12

a son who pleases him

“a son in whom he delights.” This refers to the father’s affection for the son, and not to the father’s approval of the son’s behavior.

Alternate translation: “a son whom he loves” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [love, beloved](#)
- [son](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [love, beloved](#)
- [son](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

¹² for Yahweh disciplines those he loves, as a father deals with a son who pleases him.

UST

¹² for Yahweh only corrects those he loves, just like parents correct their children whom they love.

Proverbs 3:13

The one who finds wisdom

The writer speaks of “wisdom” as if it were an object that one finds.
Alternate translation: “The one who attains wisdom” (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

13 The one who finds wisdom is blessed;
he also gets understanding.

UST

13 Those who get wisdom are fortunate;
with her they also get understanding.

Proverbs 3:14

what silver will give in return

This refers to the profit that one can make from trading or investing silver.

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- silver

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- silver

ULT

14 What you gain from wisdom is better than what silver will give in return and its profit is better than gold.

UST

14 Wisdom gives you a better profit than owning silver, and she will give you something that is much more valuable than gold.

Proverbs 3:15

General Information:

The author speaks of wisdom as if it were a woman. (See: [Personification](#))

more precious

“more valuable”

ULT

15 Wisdom is more precious than jewels and nothing you desire can compare to her.

UST

15 Being wise is more precious than jewels and there is nothing you desire that is worth as much as wisdom.

Proverbs 3:16

She has the length of her days in her right hand; in her left hand are riches and honor

The writer speak of the benefits that one gains from having wisdom as if wisdom were a woman who held these qualities in her hands and offered them to people. Alternate translation: "Wisdom gives a person length of days and riches and honor" (See: [Personification](#) and [Metaphor](#))

length of her days

This idiom refers to the duration of person's life and may imply a long life. Alternate translation: "long life" (See: [Idiom](#))

ULT

16 She has the length of her days in her right hand; in her left hand are riches and honor.

UST

16 Wisdom can make you able to live a long life, if you do what she teaches; she is also ready to make you wealthy and to persuade other people to honor you.

Proverbs 3:17

Her ways are ways of kindness and all her paths are peace

The writer speaks of wisdom as if it were a woman and of the benefits that wisdom gives a person as if wisdom were leading that person along a path. Alternate translation: “Wisdom will always treat you kindly and give you peace” (See: [Personification](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [peace](#), [peaceful](#), [peacemakers](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [peace](#), [peaceful](#), [peacemakers](#)

ULT

17 Her ways are ways of kindness and all her paths are peace.

UST

17 Wisdom is known by how kind she is, and she always directs you to the place where you will find peace.

Proverbs 3:18

She is a tree of life to those who take hold of it

The writer speaks of wisdom as if it were a tree that bears life-giving fruit and of a person who benefits from wisdom as if that person ate of the fruit. Alternate translation: "Wisdom is like a tree that sustains the life of those who eat of its fruit" (See: [Metaphor](#))

a tree of life

"a tree that gives life" or "a tree whose fruit sustains life"

those who hold on to it

"those who hold on to its fruit"

ULT

18 She is a tree of life to those who take hold of it, those who hold on to it are happy.

UST

18 Wisdom is like a tree whose fruit gives life to those who hold on to it, and Yahweh gives happiness to those who hold on to it.

Proverbs 3:19

Yahweh founded the earth...established the heavens

The writer speaks of Yahweh creating the earth and the heavens as if he were laying the foundation of a building. Alternate translation: "Yahweh created the earth...made the heavens" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [found, founder, foundation](#)
- [earth, earthen, earthly](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [found, founder, foundation](#)
- [earth, earthen, earthly](#)

ULT

19 By wisdom Yahweh founded the earth, by understanding he established the heavens.

UST

19 By his wisdom Yahweh laid out the earth from the very beginning, and by his understanding he put everything in the heavens exactly where they should be.

Proverbs 3:20

the depths broke open

In ancient thought, water existed under the earth. This phrase refers to Yahweh causing that water to come out of the earth and make the oceans and rivers exist. Alternate translation: “he caused the rivers to flow” or “he caused the oceans to exist” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

dew

water that forms on the ground at night

ULT

²⁰ By his knowledge the depths broke open and the clouds dropped their dew.

UST

²⁰ The deepest part of the oceans broke open according to Yahweh’s design, and in the same way, he made the dew so it would fall from the clouds above.

Proverbs 3:21

do not lose sight of them

The writer speaks of not forgetting something as if it were always being able to see it. Alternate translation: “do not forget them” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)

ULT

21 My son, keep sound judgment and discernment, and do not lose sight of them.

UST

21 My son, hold on to good sense in the decisions you make, and do not take your eye off of them.

Proverbs 3:22**They will be life to your soul**

Here the word “soul” represents the person. Alternate translation: “They will be life for you” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

an adornment of favor to wear around your neck

The writer speaks of “sound judgment” and “discernment” as if they were objects that a person could tie around the neck like a necklace. The image suggests that these are valuable things that the person displays outwardly. Alternate translation: “a display of favor like one would adorn themselves with a necklace” (See: [Metaphor](#))

adornment of favor

Possible meanings are 1) “a favorable adornment” or 2) “an adornment that displays Yahweh’s favor.”

ULT

22 They will be life to your soul and an adornment of favor to wear around your neck.

UST

22 They will bring life to you, and a sign of Yahweh’s blessings on your life that people can see by your good judgment.

Proverbs 3:23

you will walk on your way in safety

The writer speaks of living one's life as if the person were walking along a path. Alternate translation: "you will live your life in safety" (See: [Metaphor](#))

your foot will not stumble

The word "foot" represents the whole person. The writer speaks of doing wrong as if a person stumbled over an object in his path. Alternate translation: "you will not do things that are wrong" (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- walk, walked

ULT

23 Then you will walk on your way in safety and your foot will not stumble;

UST

23 Your good decisions will take you where you are going in safety, and they will keep you from taking a wrong step on the way.

Proverbs 3:24

when you lie down

It is implied that a person lies down in order to sleep. The meaning of this can be made clear. Alternate translation: “when you lie down to sleep” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

your sleep will be sweet

The writer speaks of sleep that is peaceful and refreshing as if it tasted sweet to the person sleeping. The word “sleep” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “your sleep will be pleasant” or “you will sleep peacefully” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

ULT

²⁴ when you lie down, you will not be afraid; when you lie down, your sleep will be sweet.

UST

²⁴ When you lie down to sleep, you will not have any fear, and your sleep will be refreshing.

Proverbs 3:25

devastation caused by the wicked, when it comes

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “when the wicked cause devastation” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, dread

Translation Words - UST

- fear, afraid, dread

ULT

²⁵ Do not be afraid of sudden terror or devastation caused by the wicked, when it comes,

UST

²⁵ Do not let a disaster fill you with terror, and do not let the wicked fill you with fear when they come for you.

Proverbs 3:26

Yahweh will be on your side

“Yahweh will be by your side.” A person standing by another person’s side is an idiom that means that the one person will help and support the other. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will support and defend you” (See: [Idiom](#))

will keep your foot from being caught in a trap

The writer speaks of a person experiencing harm from “terror” and “devastation” as if the person were caught in a trap. The word “foot” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “will protect you from those who want to harm you” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

²⁶ for Yahweh will be on your side and will keep your foot from being caught in a trap.

UST

²⁶ Yahweh takes your side to defend you, he will not allow any trap to catch and hold you.

Proverbs 3:27

Do not withhold good

“Do not withhold good things” or “Do not withhold good actions”

when it is in your power to act

“when you are able to help”

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- hand

ULT

²⁷ Do not withhold good from those who deserve it, when it is in your power to act.

UST

²⁷ Give good gifts to those who deserve it, when you can, help them.

Proverbs 3:28

when you have the money with you

“when you have the money with you now.” The meaning here is that the person has the money to help today, but tells his neighbor to come back tomorrow.

Translation Words - ULT

- walk, walked
- return

Translation Words - UST

- walk, walked
- return

ULT

28 Do not say to your neighbor, “Go, and come again, and tomorrow I will give it,” when you have the money with you.

UST

28 Do not say to your neighbor, “Come back later; perhaps I will help you tomorrow,” when you have the money with you and can help them now.

Proverbs 3:29

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

²⁹ Do not make a plan to harm your neighbor— the one who lives close and trusts you.

UST

²⁹ Do not make plans to harm anyone you know, especially those who live close to you and trust you.

Proverbs 3:30

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

³⁰ Do not argue with a person without a reason, when he has done nothing to harm you.

UST

³⁰ If a person has done nothing to you, do not argue with him or say he has done something to you, when he has not.

Proverbs 3:31

Do not...choose any of his ways

It is implied that he is not to choose to imitate the actions of the violent person. Alternate translation: "Do not...choose to imitate any of his ways" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

ULT

31 Do not envy a violent person or choose any of his ways.

UST

31 Do not envy a person who does violence to others, and do not imitate anything he does.

Proverbs 3:32

the devious person is detestable to Yahweh

“Yahweh detests the devious person”

the devious person

the person who is dishonest or deceitful

he brings the upright person into his confidence

Yahweh shares his thoughts with the those who do right as with a close, trusted friend. Alternate translation: “Yahweh is a close friend to the upright” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

ULT

³² For the devious person is detestable to Yahweh, but he brings the upright person into his confidence.

UST

³² A lying person is hated by Yahweh for what he does, but Yahweh is a close friend to anyone who lives rightly.

Proverbs 3:33

The curse of Yahweh is on the house of the wicked person

The writer speaks of Yahweh's curse as if it were an object that he placed on top of the wicked person's house. The word "house" is a metonym for family. Alternate translation: "Yahweh has cursed the family of the wicked person" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Metonymy](#))

he blesses the home of righteous people

The word "home" represents the family. Alternate translation: "he blesses the families of righteous people" (See: [Metonymy](#))

ULT

³³ The curse of Yahweh is on the house of the wicked person, but he blesses the home of righteous people.

UST

³³ Yahweh promises punishment to the families of those who do evil things. but he makes happy the families of the good.

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [bless](#), [blessed](#), [blessing](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [temple](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [bless](#), [blessed](#), [blessing](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [temple](#)

Proverbs 3:34

he gives his favor to humble people

The writer speaks of Yahweh's favor as if it were an object that he gives to people. Alternate translation: "he shows his favor to humble people" or "he is gracious to humble people" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [favor](#), [favorable](#), [favoritism](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [favor](#), [favorable](#), [favoritism](#)

ULT

34 He mocks mockers, but he gives his favor to humble people.

UST

34 Yahweh makes fools of those who treat others with disrespect, but he gives his kindness to people who are humble.

Proverbs 3:35

Wise people inherit honor

The writer speaks of wise people obtaining a reputation of honor as if they inherited honor as a permanent possession. Alternate translation: "Wise people will obtain honor" or "Wise people will gain an honorable reputation" (See: [Metaphor](#))

fools will be lifted up in their shame

The writer speaks of Yahweh making the shame of fools evident to everyone as if Yahweh were lifting fools up for everyone to see them. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Yahweh will cause everyone to see the shame of fools" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

ULT

35 Wise people inherit honor, but fools will be lifted up in their shame.

UST

35 Those who are wise will be honored, but foolish people will become well known for their dishonor.

Translation Words - ULT

- inherit, inheritance, heir
- glory, glorious, glorify
- wise men, advisor

Translation Words - UST

- inherit, inheritance, heir
- glory, glorious, glorify
- wise men, advisor

Proverbs 4

Proverbs 4 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 4 continues a collection of proverbs that ends in chapter nine.

Special concepts in this chapter

My Son

Occasionally, the author addresses a proverb to “my son.” This is not intended to restrict the words of that proverb to only males. Instead, it is simply a form used to pass on advice as a father does to his son.

Wisdom is feminine

You may notice that wisdom is referenced using a feminine pronoun. This is a feature that is carried in from the Hebrew language. This may apply well in your language but if it does not, follow the conventions of your language. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#))

Proverbs 4:1

General Information:

The writer speaks as a father teaching his children.

pay attention

“listen carefully”

you will know what understanding is

“you will know how to understand” or “you will gain understanding”

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Translation Words - UST

- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

ULT

¹ Listen, sons, to a father's instruction, and pay attention so you will know what understanding is.

UST

¹ Listen, children, listen to what I am teaching you. If you pay attention, you will learn about what it means to understand.

Proverbs 4:2

I am giving you good instructions

“What I am teaching you is good”

Translation Words - ULT

- law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- forsake, forsaken, leave

Translation Words - UST

- law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- forsake, forsaken, leave

ULT

² I am giving you good instructions; do not forsake my teaching.

UST

² The lessons I give to you are good teaching, given in order. So do not refuse to learn the lessons I teach you.

Proverbs 4:3

When I was a son of my father

This refers to the time when the writer was a child still living under his father's care. Alternate translation: "When I was still a boy learning from my father" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the tender and only child

Here the word "tender" refers to a young age at which the child is still weak. It forms a hendiadys with the word "only." Alternate translation: "the tender only child" (See: [Hendiadys](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather](#)

ULT

³ When I was a son of my father, the tender and only child of my mother,

UST

³ When I was my father's boy, and the only child of my mother,

Proverbs 4:4

Let your heart hold fast to my words

Here the word “heart” represents the person’s mind. The writer speaks of remembering words as if the heart were holding on tightly to them. Alternate translation: “Always remember what I am teaching you” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [heart](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [heart](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

ULT

⁴ he taught me and said to me, “Let your heart hold fast to my words; keep my commands and live.

UST

⁴ my father told me, “Put my words deep within you, obey my orders to you, and you will have life.

Proverbs 4:5

General Information:

The father continues to teach his children what his father taught him.

Acquire wisdom

“Work hard to gain for yourself wisdom” or “Get wisdom”

do not forget

“remember”

do not reject

“accept”

the words of my mouth

Here the word “mouth” represents the person who speaks. Alternate translation: “what I am saying” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [redeem](#), [redeemer](#), [redemption](#)
- [redeem](#), [redeemer](#), [redemption](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [redeem](#), [redeemer](#), [redemption](#)
- [redeem](#), [redeemer](#), [redemption](#) (2)

ULT

⁵ Acquire wisdom and understanding; do not forget and do not reject the words of my mouth;

UST

⁵ Hold on to what is wise and whatever helps you understand, and do not forget the lessons I taught you and do not throw away the insights I spoke to you.

Proverbs 4:6

**do not abandon wisdom and she will watch over you;
love her and she will keep you safe**

The writer speaks of wisdom as if it were a woman who protects the person who is faithful to her. (See: [Personification](#) and [Metaphor](#))

do not abandon wisdom

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “hold tightly to wisdom” or “be faithful to wisdom”

love her

“love wisdom”

Translation Words - ULT

- love, beloved
- forsake, forsaken, leave

Translation Words - UST

- love, beloved
- forsake, forsaken, leave

ULT

⁶ do not abandon wisdom and she will watch over you; love her and she will keep you safe.

UST

⁶ Do not run away from the lessons which the wise teach you, because if you become wise, wisdom will keep you safe. Love wisdom and it will guard your life.

Proverbs 4:7

General Information:

The father finishes teaching his children what his father taught him.

spend all you own so you can get understanding

“value understanding more than all you own”

Translation Words - ULT

- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- redeem, redeemer, redemption (2)
- firstfruits

Translation Words - UST

- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- redeem, redeemer, redemption (2)
- firstfruits

ULT

⁷ Wisdom is the most important thing, so acquire wisdom and spend all you own so you can get understanding.

UST

⁷ The most important thing you can do is to study the principles of wisdom and spend all you own so you can grow more and more in your understanding.

Proverbs 4:8

Cherish wisdom and she will exalt you

The writer speaks of wisdom as if it were a woman and of wisdom giving great honor to a person as if wisdom lifted that person to a high position. Alternate translation: “If you cherish wisdom, she will give you great honor” (See: [Personification](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Cherish

to feel or show great love for someone or something

she will honor you when you embrace her

The writer speaks of wisdom as if it were a woman and of a person valuing wisdom as if the person placed his arms around her. Alternate translation: “if you love wisdom greatly, wisdom will cause people to honor you” (See: [Personification](#) and [Metaphor](#))

ULT

⁸ Cherish wisdom and she will exalt you; she will honor you when you embrace her.

UST

⁸ Wisdom is to be loved more than anything that is valuable, and she will raise you to a high position— and wisdom will honor you when you show how much you love it.

Translation Words - ULT

- [exalt](#), [exalted](#), [exaltation](#)
- [burden](#), [burdened](#), [burdensome](#), [heavy](#), [hard work](#), [hard labor](#), [utterances](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [exalt](#), [exalted](#), [exaltation](#)
- [burden](#), [burdened](#), [burdensome](#), [heavy](#), [hard work](#), [hard labor](#), [utterances](#)

Proverbs 4:9

She will put a wreath of honor on your head

The writer speaks of the honor that a person will have from gaining wisdom as if wisdom placed a wreath upon that person's head. Alternate translation: "Wisdom will be like a wreath on your head that shows your great honor" (See: [Metaphor](#))

wreath

a woven circle made of leaves or flowers

she will give you a beautiful crown

The writer speaks of the honor that a person will have from gaining wisdom as if wisdom placed a crown upon that person's head. Alternate translation: "wisdom will be like a beautiful crown on your head" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [favor](#), [favorable](#), [favoritism](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [favor](#), [favorable](#), [favoritism](#)

ULT

⁹ She will put a wreath of honor on your head; she will give you a beautiful crown."

UST

⁹ When you have attained wisdom, it will be like a beautiful wreath of honor on your head; she will give you a beautiful crown."

Proverbs 4:10

pay attention to my words

“listen carefully to what I teach you”

you will have many years in your life

“you will live many years”

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)

ULT

10 Listen, my son, and pay attention to my words, and you will have many years in your life.

UST

10 Hear, my son, listen and understand what I say to you— do this, and you will live a long life.

Proverbs 4:11

I direct you in the way of wisdom; I lead you down straight paths

The writer speaks of teaching his son to live wisely as if he were leading his son along the paths where one may find wisdom.
Alternate translation: "I am teaching you how to live wisely; I am explaining the right way to live" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

11 I direct you in the way of wisdom; I lead you down straight paths.

UST

11 I directed you in the way you should walk and to use the wisdom you were taught; I led you by the hand down the roads, roads that are the right way for you to go.

Proverbs 4:12

When you walk, no one will stand in your way and if you run, you will not stumble

These two lines share similar meanings. The writer speaks of the decisions and actions that a person makes as if that person were walking or running along a path and of the person being successful as if the path were free of obstacles that might make the person stumble. Alternate translation: "When you plan something, you will succeed in doing it" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Parallelism](#))

ULT

12 When you walk, no one will stand in your way and if you run, you will not stumble.

UST

12 When you live, you do not have anyone to blame; if you live wisely, when you use all your effort, you will succeed.

Proverbs 4:13

Hold on to instruction, do not let it go

The writer speaks of a person remembering what he has learned as if “instruction” were an object that the person can hold tightly.

Alternate translation: “Continue to obey what I have taught you and never forget it” (See: [Metaphor](#))

for it is your life

The writer speaks of discipline preserving a person’s life as if it were that person’s life. Alternate translation: “for it will preserve your life” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [strength](#), [strengthen](#), [strong](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [strength](#), [strengthen](#), [strong](#)

ULT

13 Hold on to instruction, do not let it go; guard it, for it is your life.

UST

13 Remember the lessons that discipline taught you, and do not let them go. Guard them; for you live your life by them.

Proverbs 4:14

Do not follow the path of the wicked and do not go along the way of those who do evil

The writer speaks of a person's actions as if that person were walking along a path. Alternate translation: "Do not do what wicked people do and do not join in the actions of people who do evil" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

¹⁴ Do not follow the path of the wicked and do not go along the way of those who do evil.

UST

¹⁴ Do not do what wicked people do, nor be with them; do not be with people who do evil things.

Proverbs 4:15

Avoid it

“Avoid the path of the wicked”

Translation Words - ULT

- preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation

Translation Words - UST

- preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation

ULT

15 Avoid it, do not go on it; turn away from it and go another way.

UST

15 Stay far from those ways; turn another way and go on another road.

Proverbs 4:16

they cannot sleep until they do evil

They probably could literally sleep, but the writer uses an exaggeration to express how intensely they desire to commit evil actions. (See: [Hyperbole](#))

they are robbed of sleep

The writer speaks of people being unable to sleep as if sleep were an object that someone stole from them. They probably could literally sleep, but the writer uses an exaggeration to express how intensely they desire to commit evil actions. Alternate translation: "they are unable to sleep" (See: [Hyperbole](#) and [Metaphor](#))

until they cause someone to stumble

The writer speaks of causing harm to another person as if it were causing that person to stumble. Alternate translation: "until they harm someone" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [afflict](#), [affliction](#), [distress](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [afflict](#), [affliction](#), [distress](#)

ULT

16 For they cannot sleep until they do evil and they are robbed of sleep until they cause someone to stumble.

UST

16 Evil people cannot rest until they have done something that Yahweh said they must not do. They will not rest until they force someone to fall, someone who was doing well until they came along.

Proverbs 4:17

they eat the bread of wickedness and drink the wine of violence

Possible meanings are 1) this is a metaphor in which the writer speaks of these people constantly committing wickedness and violence as if they ate and drank them like one would drink bread and wine. Alternate translation: “wickedness is like the bread that they eat and violence is like the wine that they drink” or 2) these people get their food and drink by committing wickedness and violence. Alternate translation: “they eat bread that they obtain by doing wicked things and drink wine that they obtain through violence” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [bread](#)
- [wine](#), [wineskin](#), [new wine](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bread](#)
- [wine](#), [wineskin](#), [new wine](#)

ULT

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness and drink the wine of violence.

UST

17 They get their strength, and they are fed by doing what is wrong; and they are intoxicated by hurting others; they get drunk on it.

Proverbs 4:18

the path of righteous people

The writer speaks of the actions and lifestyles of righteous people as if they were a “path” or “way” upon which they walk. Alternate translation: “the lifestyle of righteous people” (See: [Metaphor](#))

the path of righteous people is like the first light that grows brighter

The writer compares the path of righteous people to the sunrise, meaning that they are safe because they have light to see where they are walking. Alternate translation: “righteous people walk along their path safely because the morning sun shines on it and grows brighter” (See: [Simile](#))

the first light

This refers to the dawn or sunrise.

until the fullness of the day comes

This refers to the time of day at which the sun shines the brightest. Alternate translation: “until the sun shines most brightly” or “until full daylight” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [walk](#), [walked](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [walk](#), [walked](#)

ULT

18 But the path of righteous people is like the first light that grows brighter; it shines more and more until the fullness of the day comes.

UST

18 The path taken by those who do right grows brighter and brigher, like the rising of the sun at dawn, and it shines brighter and brighter until it is as full as the light of day.

Proverbs 4:19

The way of the wicked

The writer speaks of the actions and lifestyles of wicked people as if they were a “path” or “way” upon which they walk. Alternate translation: “The lifestyle of the wicked” (See: [Metaphor](#))

The way of the wicked is like darkness

The writer compares the way of wicked people to darkness, meaning that they are always in danger because they have no light to see where they are walking. Alternate translation: “Wicked people walk dangerously along their path because they have no light to be able to see” (See: [Simile](#))

they do not know what it is they stumble over

The writer speaks of experiencing harm as if it were stumbling over an object in the path along which the person walks. Alternate translation: “they do not know why they experience harm and misfortune” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

ULT

19 The way of the wicked is like darkness — they do not know what it is they stumble over.

UST

19 The actions of the wicked are like the darkness— they stumble because they cannot see what makes them fall.

Proverbs 4:20

pay attention

“listen carefully”

incline your ear to my sayings

Here the word “ear” represents the person who is listening. The writer speaks of listening attentively to someone as if it were leaning forward so that the ear is closer to the one speaking. The word “sayings” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “listen attentively to the things that I am saying” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metaphor](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)

ULT

20 My son, pay attention to my words; incline your ear to my sayings.

UST

20 My son, pay attention to what I am saying to you. Pay attention to these lessons I am teaching you.

Proverbs 4:21

Do not let them turn away from your eyes

The writer speaks of always thinking about something as if it were keeping it where one can see it. Alternate translation: "Do not stop thinking about them" (See: [Metaphor](#))

keep them in your heart

The writer speaks of remembering something as if it were keeping it within one's heart. Alternate translation: "always remember them" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

ULT

21 Do not let them turn away from your eyes; keep them in your heart.

UST

21 Keep reading them over and over, and keep them deep within you.

Proverbs 4:22

my words are life

The writer speaks of his words preserving a person's life as if they were that person's life. Alternate translation: "my words give life" or "the things I say give life" (See: [Metonymy](#))

to those who find them

The writer speaks of fully understanding his words as if the person searches for them and finds them. Alternate translation: "to those who understand and practice them" (See: [Metaphor](#))

health to their whole body

The word "their" refers to "those who find them." The subject for this phrase can be supplied from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: "my words will give health to the whole body of those who find them" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [flesh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [flesh](#)

ULT

22 For my words are life to those who find them and health to their whole body.

UST

22 For my words bring a message of life to those who pay attention to them, and their message brings health to the entire body.

Proverbs 4:23

Keep your heart safe and guard it

Here the word "heart" represents a person's mind and thoughts. Alternate translation: "Keep your mind safe and guard your thoughts" (See: [Metonymy](#))

with all diligence

with constant and earnest effort

from it flow the springs of life

The word "it" refers to the heart, which is a metonym for the mind and thoughts. The writer speaks of a person's life as if it were a flowing spring that originates from the heart. Alternate translation: "from your thoughts comes everything you say and do" or "your thoughts determine your course of life" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

ULT

23 Keep your heart safe and guard it with all diligence, for from it flow the springs of life.

UST

23 Protect your heart with all your strength and guard what you love; guard it, for it becomes a fountain overflowing with life.

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

Proverbs 4:24

Put crooked speech away from you and put corrupt talk far from you

The writer speaks of lying or deceitful speech as if it were crooked and of a person not using this kind of language as if it were removing it far away from oneself. Alternate translation: "Do not lie and do not speak deceitfully" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

²⁴ Put crooked speech away from you and put corrupt talk far from you.

UST

²⁴ Make it your aim to keep away from you any lying speech, and put any deceptive talk far away.

Proverbs 4:25**Let your eyes look straight ahead and fix your gaze straight before you**

Here the word “eyes” represents the person who is looking. The writer speaks of a person being committed to doing the right thing as if that person were constantly looking forward without turning his head to look in another direction. Alternate translation: “Always look straight ahead and fix your gaze straight before you” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metaphor](#))

ULT

25 Let your eyes look straight ahead and fix your gaze straight before you.

UST

25 Look straight ahead because you are focused on what is good and right, and do not turn aside to the right or to the left.

Proverbs 4:26

Make a level path for your foot

Here the word "foot" represents the person who is walking. The writer speaks of a person's actions as if he were walking along a path, and of planning those actions carefully as if it were making that path level. Alternate translation: "Make a level path to walk on" or "Prepare well what you want to do" (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metaphor](#))

a level path

"a smooth path" or "an even path"

then all your ways will be secure

The writer speaks of a person's actions as if the person were walking along a path and of those actions being successful as if the path were safe and secure. Alternate translation: "then everything that you do will be right" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

26 Make a level path for your foot; then all your ways will be secure.

UST

26 Take care about where you will go, and take care to be sure that the way is safe; then you will know what to expect along the way.

Proverbs 4:27

Do not turn aside to the right or to the left

The directions “right” and “left” form a merism, meaning that the person is not to leave the level path in any direction. Alternate translation: “Walk straight ahead and do not leave the level path” (See: [Merism](#))

turn your foot away from evil

Here the word “foot” represents the person who walks. The writer speaks of not committing evil actions as if the person were walking away from evil. Alternate translation: “turn away from evil” or “stay away from evil” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metaphor](#))

ULT

²⁷ Do not turn aside to the right or to the left; turn your foot away from evil.

UST

²⁷ Do not leave the straight road by turning to the left or to the right, and do not follow the way that leads to evil.

Proverbs 5

Proverbs 5 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 5 continues a collection of proverbs that ends in chapter nine.

Special concepts in this chapter

My Son

Occasionally, the author addresses a proverb to “my son.” This is not intended to restrict the words of that proverb to only males. Instead, it is simply a form used to pass on advice as a father does to his son.

Adulteress

This chapter is unusual because it holds a theme about the adulteress and warns the young man to avoid her. An adulteress is a woman who commits adultery. (See: [adultery](#), [adulterous](#), [adulterer](#), [adulteress](#))

Proverbs 5:1

General Information:

The writer speaks as a father teaching his children.

incline your ears

Here the word “ears” represents the person who is listening. The writer speaks of listening attentively to someone as if it were leaning forward so that the ears are closer to the one speaking. See how you translated this in [Proverbs 4:20](#). Alternate translation: “listen attentively” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)

ULT

¹ My son, pay attention to my wisdom;
incline your ears to my understanding,

UST

¹ My son, learn the lessons I teach you
about wisdom. I understand much
about this, so listen very carefully to
what I tell you.

Proverbs 5:2

discretion

Discretion is the quality of being careful with regard to one's actions and speech. See how you translated this in [Proverbs 1:4](#).

your lips may protect knowledge

Here the word "lips" represents the person who speaks. The writer speaks of a person being careful only to say what is true as if the person's lips were protecting knowledge. Alternate translation: "you will speak only what is true" (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metaphor](#))

ULT

² so you may learn about discretion and your lips may protect knowledge.

UST

² If you do that, you will learn the difference between what is important and what is not, and you will not mix true knowledge with mistakes when you speak.

Proverbs 5:3

the lips of an adulteress drip with honey

Possible meanings are 1) the word “lips” represents the words of the adulteress and the writer speaks of the attractiveness of her words as if her lips dripped with honey. Alternate translation: “the words of an adulteress are sweet, as if dripping with honey” or 2) the writer speaks of the allure of kissing the adulteress as if her lips dripped with honey. Alternate translation: “the kisses of an adulteress are sweet, as if her lips dripped with honey” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

her mouth is smoother than oil

Possible meanings are 1) the word “mouth” represents the speech of the adulteress and the writer speaks of the persuasiveness of her speech as if her mouth were smoother than olive oil. Alternate translation: “her speech is persuasive and smoother than olive oil” or 2) the writer speaks of the pleasure of kissing the adulteress as if her mouth were smoother than oil. Alternate translation: “her kisses are smoother than olive oil” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

ULT

³ For the lips of an adulteress drip with honey and her mouth is smoother than oil,

UST

³ The woman who desires to commit adultery speaks with words that are sweet, and her kisses are smoother than oil,

Proverbs 5:4

but in the end she is as bitter as wormwood

The writer speaks of the harm that comes from having a relationship with an adulteress as if she tasted as bitter as wormwood. Alternate translation: “but in the end, she is like bitter-tasting wormwood and will cause you harm” (See: [Metaphor](#))

wormwood

a plant that tastes bitter

cutting like a sharp sword

The writer speaks of the pain that the adulteress will cause to the one who has a relationship with her as if she were a sharp weapon that cuts the person. Alternate translation: “she wounds a person, as if she were a sharp sword” (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

⁴ but in the end she is as bitter as wormwood, cutting like a sharp sword.

UST

⁴ but in the end, she is so bitter you can taste it, and she cuts you like a sharp sword.

Proverbs 5:5

Her feet go down to death

Here “her feet” represent the adulteress as she walks. The writer speaks of her conduct as if she were walking along a path. Alternate translation: “She is walking along a path that leads to death” or “Her lifestyle leads to death” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metaphor](#))

her steps go all the way to Sheol

The writer speaks of her conduct as if she were walking along a path. Alternate translation: “she walks all the way to Sheol” or “her conduct takes her all the way to Sheol” (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

⁵ Her feet go down to death; her steps go all the way to Sheol.

UST

⁵ She walks down to the place of death; if you follow her, she will lead you all the way to the grave.

Proverbs 5:6

She gives no thought to the path of life

The writer speaks of behavior that gives a person long life as if it were a path that leads to life. Alternate translation: “She does not think about walking along the path that leads to life” or “She is not concerned about conduct that leads to life” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Her footsteps wander

Possible meanings are 1) “She wanders about as if she were lost” or 2) “She walks along the wrong path.”

Translation Words - ULT

- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

ULT

⁶ She gives no thought to the path of life. Her footsteps wander; she does not know where she is going.

UST

⁶ She does not want to take the path that will let her live for a long time. She goes here and there, but where she is going she does not know.

Proverbs 5:7

Now

Here the teacher shifts from warning about the adulteress to giving advice.

listen to me...do not turn away from listening

These two phrases express the same idea to make the student pay attention. (See: [Parallelism](#))

do not turn away from listening

The writer speaks of stopping an action as if the person physically turned away from it. Alternate translation: “do not stop listening” (See: [Metaphor](#))

the words of my mouth

Here the word “mouth” represents the person who is speaking. Alternate translation: “my words” or “what I am saying” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)

ULT

⁷ Now, my sons, listen to me; do not turn away from listening to the words of my mouth.

UST

⁷ So now, my sons, pay attention to what I say, and do not forget or disobey the instruction I am giving you.

Proverbs 5:8

Keep your path far away from her

Here the word “path” represents the person’s daily conduct and circumstances. Alternate translation: “Keep yourself far away from her” or “Stay away from her” (See: [Metonymy](#))

do not come near the door of her house

Here “the door of her house” represents the house itself. It may be more appropriate to use the word “go” instead of “come” since the latter might imply that the speaker is at the door of her house. Alternate translation: “do not go near the door of her house” or “do not even go near her house” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Go and Come](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [house](#)

ULT

⁸ Keep your path far away from her and do not come near the door of her house.

UST

⁸ Stay far away from the immoral woman; do not go near the door of her house.

Proverbs 5:9

In that way

"If you do this." This phrase refers to what he has just said in previous verses.

you will not give away your honor to others

Possible meanings for the word "honor" are 1) it refers to one's reputation. Alternate translation: "You will not lose your good reputation among other people" or 2) it refers to one's wealth and possessions. Alternate translation: "You will not give away your wealth to other people" or 3) it refers to strength and represents the prime years of one's life. Alternate translation: "You will not give away the best times of your life to other people"

or years of your life to a cruel person

The writer speaks of a person dying prematurely, possibly by murder, as if the years of his life were items that he gives away to another person. The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: "or give years of your life to a cruel person" or "or cause a cruel person to kill you while you are still young" (See: [Ellipsis](#) and [Metaphor](#))

a cruel person

This may refer to the husband of the adulteress, who will deal cruelly with the person who sleeps with her.

ULT

⁹ In that way you will not give away your honor to others or years of your life to a cruel person;

UST

⁹ If you go to her you will lose the respect of others, and you give your life to someone who will not have mercy on you.

Proverbs 5:10

strangers will not feast on your wealth

The writer speaks of people taking and enjoying another person's wealth as if they were feasting on the wealth. Alternate translation: "strangers will not take all of your wealth" (See: [Metaphor](#))

what you have worked for will not go into the house of strangers

Here the word "house" represents the person's family. Alternate translation: "the things that you have obtained will not end up belonging to the families of strangers" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [temple](#)
- [strength](#), [strengthen](#), [strong](#)
- [alien](#), [foreign](#), [foreigner](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [temple](#)
- [strength](#), [strengthen](#), [strong](#)
- [alien](#), [foreign](#), [foreigner](#)

ULT

¹⁰ strangers will not feast on your wealth; what you have worked for will not go into the house of strangers.

UST

¹⁰ It may be that others will take all the wealth that you have earned, and it goes into the houses of people you do not know.

Proverbs 5:11

your flesh and your body waste away

The words “flesh” and “body” mean basically the same thing and represent the whole person. Alternate translation: “your body wastes away” or “you waste away” (See: [Doublet](#))

waste away

“physically wear down” or “become weak and unhealthy”

Translation Words - ULT

- [flesh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [flesh](#)

ULT

11 At the end of your life you will groan when your flesh and your body waste away.

UST

11 And when you are about to die, you will groan because your flesh and your body are wasting away.

Proverbs 5:12

I hated instruction...my heart despised correction

These two phrases express the same idea and emphasize how much this person disliked what the teacher had said. (See: [Parallelism](#))

How I hated instruction

The word "How" is an exclamation that emphasizes the strength of his hatred. The word "instruction" can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: "I hated it so much when someone would instruct me" (See: [Exclamations](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

my heart despised correction

Here the word "heart" represents the person and his emotions. The word "correction" can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: "I despised people when they corrected me" (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)

ULT

12 You will say, "How I hated instruction and my heart despised correction!"

UST

12 Then you will say, "I hated it when I was punished for doing wrong; I despised people when they told me how to live."

Proverbs 5:13

incline my ear to my instructors

Here the word “ear” represents the person who is listening. The writer speaks of listening attentively to someone as if it were leaning forward so that the ear is closer to the one speaking. See how you translated a similar phrase in [Proverbs 4:20](#). Alternate translation: “listen to those who instructed me” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [voice](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [voice](#)

ULT

13 I would not obey my teachers or incline my ear to my instructors.

UST

13 I did not obey my teachers and I paid no attention to those who taught me.

Proverbs 5:14

in the midst of the assembly, among the gathering of the people

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and refer to the person's community that has gathered together either 1) to worship God or 2) to judge him for his offense. (See: [Parallelism](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting

ULT

¹⁴ I was almost completely ruined in the midst of the assembly, among the gathering of the people."

UST

¹⁴ I was almost destroyed by bad things that happened to me; and this was known to everyone who came together to worship Yahweh."

Proverbs 5:15

water from your own cistern...running water from your own well

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The writer speaks of a man sleeping only with his wife as if he drank water only from his own cistern or well. (See: [Parallelism](#) and [Metaphor](#))

running water

The writer speaks of fresh or flowing water as if the water were running. Alternate translation: "fresh water" or "flowing water" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

¹⁵ Drink water from your own cistern and drink running water from your own well.

UST

¹⁵ Just as you drink water from your own cistern, be faithful to your own wife.

Proverbs 5:16

Should your springs...your streams of water flow in the public squares?

The writer asks this rhetorical question to emphasize that his son should not do these things. Alternate translation: "Your springs should not...your streams of water should not flow in the public squares." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Should your springs...your streams of water flow in the public squares?

Here the words "springs" and "streams of water" are likely euphemisms for male reproductive fluids. Possible meanings for these metaphorical phrases are 1) sleeping with women other than one's wife is spoken of as if it were allowing one's water to flow in the public streets or 2) having children with women other than one's wife is spoken of as if it were allowing one's water to flow in the public streets. (See: [Euphemism](#) and [Metaphor](#))

public squares

Open areas in a city or town where two or more streets meet. A common place for people to meet each other and talk.

ULT

¹⁶ Should your springs overflow everywhere and your streams of water flow in the public squares?

UST

¹⁶ You would not waste your own water by pouring it into the street, or let your water run into the public places.

Proverbs 5:17

Let them be

The word “them” refers to the “springs” and “streams of water” and what they stand for.

not for strangers with you

“do not share them with strangers”

ULT

17 Let them be for yourself alone and not for strangers with you.

UST

17 Let both your water and your wife be for you alone to enjoy, and not for others to share with you.

Proverbs 5:18

May your fountain be blessed

The writer speaks of the son's wife as if she were a fountain. Here the word "blessed" refers to the sense of joy that the man has in his wife. Alternate translation: "May you always find joy with your wife" (See: [Metaphor](#))

the wife of your youth

Possible meanings are 1) "the wife whom you married when you were young" or 2) "your young wife."

Translation Words - ULT

- [bless, blessed, blessing](#)
- [joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bless, blessed, blessing](#)
- [joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing](#)

ULT

18 May your fountain be blessed and may you rejoice in the wife of your youth,

UST

18 May your fountain be blessed; may you be happy with the woman you married when you were young.

Proverbs 5:19

she is a loving deer and a graceful doe

The writer speaks of the son's wife as if she were "a loving deer and a graceful doe." Here "deer" and "doe" mean a female deer. They were symbols of beauty both in their appearance and in their movements. Alternate translation: "she is as beautiful and graceful as a deer or a doe" or "she is as beautiful and graceful as a female deer" (See: [Metaphor](#))

graceful

This word does not mean "full of grace," but "beautiful while moving."

Let her breasts satisfy you

Possible meanings are 1) the wife's breasts excite the husband's sexual desire and possibly represent the wife's entire body. Alternate translation: "Let her breasts satisfy your desires" or "Let her body satisfy your desires" or 2) this is a metaphor in which the writer speaks of the wife's breasts satisfying the husband's desires as they would satisfy the thirst of a hungry baby. Alternate translation: "Let her breasts fill you with delight as a mother's breasts fill her child with food" (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metaphor](#))

may you be continually intoxicated by her love

Intense excitement and joy from the romantic love of one's wife is spoken of as if he was drunk from that love. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "let her love control you as alcohol controls someone who is drunk" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

by her love

Possible meanings are 1) "by your love for her" or 2) "by her love for you."

Translation Words - ULT

- [favor](#), [favorable](#), [favoritism](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [favor](#), [favorable](#), [favoritism](#)

ULT

19 for she is a loving deer and a graceful doe. Let her breasts satisfy you at all times; may you be continually intoxicated by her love.

UST

19 She is as graceful as a loving deer and as graceful as a young doe. Let her breasts always satisfy your longings, so you are forever enraptured with her love.

Proverbs 5:20

For why should you, my son, be captivated by an adulteress; why should you embrace the breasts of an immoral woman?

The writer asks these rhetorical questions to emphasize that his son must not do these things. Alternate translation: "My son, do not be captivated by an adulteress! Do not embrace the breasts of an immoral woman!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

be captivated by an adulteress

Intense excitement that arises from the desire for a woman is spoken of as if he were being held captive by that woman. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "allow an adulteress to captivate you" or "allow an adulteress to fascinate you" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

why should you embrace the breasts of an immoral woman

Here the word "breasts" represents the immoral woman and her sexual attractiveness. Alternate translation: "why should you embrace an immoral woman" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

an immoral woman

Possible meanings are 1) "a woman who is not your wife" or 2) "a woman who is another man's wife."

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [alien](#), [foreign](#), [foreigner](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [alien](#), [foreign](#), [foreigner](#)

ULT

²⁰ For why should you, my son, be captivated by an adulteress; why should you embrace the breasts of an immoral woman?

UST

²⁰ My son, why should you be caught up in the arms of an adulteress? Why should you caress the breasts of another man's wife?

Proverbs 5:21

sees everything...watches all the paths

These two phrases mean the same thing and emphasize that God knows everything that everyone does. (See: [Parallelism](#))

all the paths he takes

The writer speaks of a person's actions or lifestyle as if it were a path on which the person walks. Alternate translation: "everywhere he goes" or "everything he does" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

21 Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.

UST

21 Yahweh sees everything we do; nothing is hidden from him. He sees every path we take; he knows everywhere we go.

Proverbs 5:22

A wicked person will be seized by his own iniquities

The writer speaks of a wicked person being unable to avoid the consequences of his iniquities as if those iniquities were people who capture the wicked person. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "A wicked person's own iniquities will seize him" or "A wicked person will be unable to avoid the consequences of his iniquities" (See: [Personification](#) and [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

the cords of his sin will hold him tight

The writer speaks of a wicked person being unable to avoid the consequences of his sin as if that sin were a trap made of cords in which the person is caught. Alternate translation: "because of his sin, he will be like an animal caught in a trap" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

22 A wicked person will be seized by his own iniquities; the cords of his sin will hold him tight.

UST

22 An evil person's sinful desires take hold of him; his sins are like a trap that catches him.

Translation Words - ULT

- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- iniquity

Translation Words - UST

- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- iniquity

Proverbs 5:23

he is led astray by his great foolishness

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "his great foolishness leads him astray" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

by his great foolishness

"because he is very foolish"

ULT

²³ He will die because he lacks instruction; he is led astray by his great foolishness.

UST

²³ An evil man will die because he could not say, "No" to his desires; he gets lost because his foolishness has no limits.

Proverbs 6

Proverbs 6 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 6 continues a collection of proverbs that ends in chapter nine.

Special concepts in this chapter

My Son

Occasionally, the author addresses a proverb to “my son.” This is not intended to restrict the words of that proverb to only males. Instead, it is simply a form used to pass on advice as a father does to his son.

Adulteress

The latter part of this chapter comes back to the theme about the adulteress and warns the young man to avoid her. An adulteress is a woman who commits adultery. (See: [adultery](#), [adulterous](#), [adulterer](#), [adulteress](#))

Numbers

Occasionally, the author will mention a list of six things, or seven things, that Yahweh hates. These numbers are used to draw attention to the list of things. It is not important whether there are six or seven things in the list.

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical questions

The author will use rhetorical questions to draw the reader’s attention to important points. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Animals used as types

The gazelle and the ant have certain characteristics which the author uses to give wisdom. If your language does not recognize these characteristics in those animals, you could add a footnote to explain or possibly substitute another animal from your culture that would help explain the same concept. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#))

Proverbs 6:1

set aside your money

Implied here is that your promise and the circumstances forced you to save up your money. Alternate translation: “had to save up some of your money” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

a guarantee for your neighbor's loan

Possible meanings are 1) your neighbor may come to you to ask for a loan or 2) your neighbor wants to take out a loan from someone else, but you promise to pay the lender back if your neighbor cannot.

neighbor

This same Hebrew word can also mean “friend.”

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [hand](#)

ULT

¹ My son, if you set aside your money as a guarantee for your neighbor's loan, if you gave your promise for a loan of someone you do not know,

UST

¹ My son, if you provide a guarantee for a neighbor who takes out a loan, or if you give the promise that you will pay for a loan of a person you do not know,

Proverbs 6:2

you have laid a trap for yourself

This is a figure of speech saying that you are going to trap yourself. Alternate translation: “you have made a trap in which you yourself are caught” (See: [Idiom](#))

the words of your mouth

“what you said” or “what you promised to do”

ULT

² then you have laid a trap for yourself by your promise and you have been caught by the words of your mouth.

UST

² you laid a trap for yourself by making the promise, and you have been caught by agreeing to a contract for someone you did not know.

Proverbs 6:3

save yourself

“protect yourself” or “help yourself out of these problems”

you have fallen into the hand of your neighbor

This is a figure of speech using the term “hand” to mean “harm.”
Alternate translation: “your neighbor can bring harm to you if he wants to” or “your neighbor has power over you” (See: [Idiom](#))

neighbor

“friend”

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [deliver, deliverer, deliverance, hand over, turn over, released, rescue](#)
- [walk, walked](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [deliver, deliverer, deliverance, hand over, turn over, released, rescue](#)
- [walk, walked](#)

ULT

³ When you are caught by your words, my son, do this and save yourself, since you have fallen into the hand of your neighbor; go and humble yourself and make your case before your neighbor.

UST

³ Do this, my son, and deliver yourself from this difficulty: humbly go to your neighbor and beg him to cancel the agreement that you made.

Proverbs 6:4

Give your eyes no sleep and your eyelids no slumber

“Do not let your eyes sleep; do not let your eyelids slumber.” These two phrases mean the same thing and are repeated to emphasize how important it is not to be lazy. It is also stated negatively for even more emphasis. Alternate translation: “Stay awake, and do what you can” (See: [Parallelism](#) and [Litotes](#))

your eyes...your eyelids

This is a figure of speech using parts of your face to mean your whole body. Alternate translation: “yourself...yourself” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

ULT

⁴ Give your eyes no sleep and your eyelids no slumber.

UST

⁴ Do not sleep, and do not rest until you go and talk with him.

Proverbs 6:5

Save yourself like a gazelle from the hand of the hunter

“Escape from your neighbor like a gazelle that flees from a hunter”

gazelle

This is a big, lean animal that eats grass and that people often hunt for meat. It is famous for running away quickly.

from the hand of the hunter

The hand of the hunter refers to the hunter’s control. Alternate translation: “from the control of the hunter” (See: [Metonymy](#))

like a bird from the hand of the fowler

“and escape like a bird that flies away from a bird-hunter”

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)
- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)
- [hand](#)

ULT

⁵ Save yourself like a gazelle from the hand of the hunter, like a bird from the hand of the fowler.

UST

⁵ Save yourself, like a deer that escapes from the hunter; or like a bird that flies away from the hand of one who hunts for birds.

Proverbs 6:6

Look at...consider

"Study...think about" or "carefully observe...ponder"

ant

An ant is a small insect that lives underground or in a self-built hill. They usually live in groups of thousands, and they can lift things that are much bigger than they are.

consider her ways

This is a figure of speech using the "ways" of an ant to refer to the behavior of the ant. Alternate translation: "consider how the ant behaves" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- walk, walked

ULT

⁶ Look at the ant, you lazy person, consider her ways, and be wise.

UST

⁶ You lazy person, learn something from watching the ants. Become wise and watch what they do.

Proverbs 6:7

commander, officer, or ruler

These three words mean basically the same thing and are used to emphasized that no one has formal authority over an individual ant. (See: [Doublet](#))

ULT

⁷ It has no commander, officer, or ruler,

UST

⁷ The ant has no commander, officer, or ruler telling him what to do,

Proverbs 6:8

**it prepares its food in the summer...during the harvest
it stores up what it will eat**

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and are repeated to show how responsible the ant is. (See: [Parallelism](#))

summer

Summer is the time of the year when some trees bear their fruit.

Translation Words - ULT

- [bread](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bread](#)

ULT

⁸ yet it prepares its food in the summer
and during the harvest it stores up what
it will eat.

UST

⁸ but during the summer it works hard,
gathering and storing food to eat
during the winter.

Proverbs 6:9

How long will you sleep...When will you rise from your sleep?

The teacher uses these questions to scold the lazy person for sleeping too much. Alternate translation: "Wake up, you lazy person! Get out of your bed!" (See: [Parallelism](#) and [Rhetorical Question](#))

ULT

⁹ How long will you sleep, you lazy person? When will you rise from your sleep?

UST

⁹ But you lazy person, how long will you continue to sleep? When will you rise and go to work?

Proverbs 6:10

A little sleep...of the hands to rest

These are the kinds of things that lazy people say.

A little sleep, a little slumber

Both of these statements mean the same thing. They can be stated as complete sentences. Alternate translation: "I will just sleep a little longer. Let me sleep lightly a little longer" (See: [Parallelism](#) and [Ellipsis](#))

folding of the hands to rest

People often fold their hands while reclining in order to rest more comfortably. Alternate translation: "I will just cross my arms comfortably and rest a little" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)

ULT

10 "A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest"—

UST

10 You sleep a for a little time, and then you say, "A little more sleep, a little more resting in bed, a little more folding of the hands to take a nap."

Proverbs 6:11

and your poverty will come

This can be stated as a new sentence to make clear that this is a result of being lazy. Alternate translation: "If you continue to be lazy, your poverty will come" or "While you sleep, poverty will come" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

your poverty will come like a robber

The sudden way a lazy person becomes poor is like the sudden way a robber comes and steals things. Alternate translation: "you will suddenly become poor, just as if a robber came and stole everything you have" (See: [Simile](#))

and your needs like an armed soldier

The sudden way a lazy person becomes in need of things is like the sudden way an armed soldier takes things from a person. This can be stated as a complete sentence. Alternate translation: "and your needs will come to you like an armed soldier" or "and you will become needy just as if an armed soldier stole all your things" (See: [Simile](#) and [Ellipsis](#))

an armed soldier

"a soldier who is holding a weapon" or "a man with a weapon"

ULT

11 and your poverty will come like a robber and your needs like an armed soldier.

UST

11 Suddenly poverty will take over your life like a thief who steals everything from you.

Proverbs 6:12

A worthless person—a wicked man

These two words have the same meaning and emphasize how bad this person is. Alternate translation: “A person with no value—an evil man” (See: [Doublet](#))

lives by the crookedness of his speech

Here lies are spoken of as speech that is crooked. Alternate translation: “constantly tells lies” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [walk](#), [walked](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [walk](#), [walked](#)

ULT

¹² A worthless person—a wicked man—lives by the crookedness of his speech,

UST

¹² A worthless person — a person who does bad to others—he lives by the lies he speaks to others.

Proverbs 6:13

winking his eyes, making signals with his feet and pointing with his fingers

All three of these phrases describe a way in which the evil person communicates secretly to deceive other people.

winking his eyes

If someone winks, he closes one eye very briefly as a secret signal to another person. This might be a sign of trust, of approval, or of something else.

ULT

¹³ winking his eyes, making signals with his feet and pointing with his fingers.

UST

¹³ They tell tales by winking their eyes and they give signals by moving their feet, and they make plans by pointing with their fingers.

Proverbs 6:14

He plots evil

“He plans evil” or “He prepares to do evil deeds”

he always stirs up discord

“he always causes discord” or “he is constantly looking for conflict and escalating it”

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- heart
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

14 He plots evil with deceit in his heart;
he always stirs up discord.

UST

14 The one who does bad things lays out
plans within himself; he stirs up
constant conflict wherever he goes.

Proverbs 6:15

Therefore

“For that reason”

his disaster will overtake him

This implies that the disaster is chasing him like a person or an animal, and that it will catch him soon. Alternate translation: “his disaster will catch him” (See: [Personification](#))

his disaster

This refers to the disaster that will happen to him, but also the disaster that he himself caused.

in an instant; in a moment

Both mean the same thing, and one or both of them can be replaced by “suddenly” or “very quickly.”

ULT

¹⁵ Therefore his disaster will overtake him in an instant; in a moment he will be broken beyond healing.

UST

¹⁵ His own disaster will overtake him in a second; he will be crushed to the point that he cannot be healed.

Proverbs 6:16

six things that Yahweh hates, seven that

This whole verse is a parallelism that emphasizes that God hates several things and not just one. Alternate translation: “six things that Yahwah hates; seven things that” (See: [Parallelism](#))

that are disgusting to him

“that make him feel disgust” or “that make you disgusting according to him”

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

16 There are six things that Yahweh hates, seven that are disgusting to him.

UST

16 There are six, even seven, things that Yahweh hates.

Proverbs 6:17

Connecting Statement:

This is the list of things that Yahweh hates that was introduced in [Proverbs 6:16](#).

eyes...tongue...hands

All of these body parts refer to a whole person. You can translate each of these with "people." (See: [Synecdoche](#))

shed the blood of

"kill" or "murder"

Translation Words - ULT

- [innocent](#)
- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [innocent](#)
- [hand](#)

ULT

17 The eyes of a proud person, a tongue that lies, hands that shed the blood of innocent people,

UST

17 Yahweh hates the eyes of the proud, the tongue that tells lies, the hands that shed the blood of the innocent,

Proverbs 6:18

heart...feet

All of these body parts refer to a whole person. You can translate each of these with "people." (See: [Synecdoche](#))

wicked schemes

"evil plans"

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)

ULT

18 a heart that invents wicked schemes,
feet that quickly run to do evil,

UST

18 a heart that plots and makes plans to
do evil things to others,

Proverbs 6:19

breathes out lies

This figure of speech uses “breathes” to refer to lying constantly. Alternate translation: “constantly lies” (See: [Idiom](#))

discord

See how you translated this in [Proverbs 6:14](#).

one who sows discord

This figure of speech is using “sows” to refer to causing or bringing about discord. Alternate translation: “a person who causes discord” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [brother](#)
- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brother](#)
- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)

ULT

19 a witness who breathes out lies and one who sows discord among brothers.

UST

19 the witness who breathes out lies when he gives testimony, and the one who causes strife between members of the same family.

Proverbs 6:20

obey the command of your father...do not forsake the teaching of your mother

These two phrases on the one hand mean the same thing. On the other hand, the repeated emphasis on both “father” and “mother” explicitly includes women in the whole teaching-learning process. (See: [Parallelism](#))

do not forsake the teaching of your mother

This figure of speech is using the negative “forsake” to mean the positive “obey.” Alternate translation: “obey the teaching of your mother” (See: [Litotes](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [son](#)
- [law of Moses](#), [God’s law](#), [law of Yahweh](#), [the law](#)
- [ancestor](#), [father](#), [fathered](#), [forefather](#), [grandfather](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [son](#)
- [law of Moses](#), [God’s law](#), [law of Yahweh](#), [the law](#)
- [ancestor](#), [father](#), [fathered](#), [forefather](#), [grandfather](#)

ULT

²⁰ My son, obey the command of your father and do not forsake the teaching of your mother.

UST

²⁰ My son, obey the command of your father, and do not walk away from what your mother taught you.

Proverbs 6:21

bind them on your heart; tie them about your neck

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. They describe the commands and instructions as if they are written down so that you can put it in or on your body to remind yourself. (See: [Metaphor](#))

bind them on your heart

“love them” or “think about them”

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)

ULT

21 Always bind them on your heart; tie them about your neck.

UST

21 Keep these lessons and tie them close inside as a part of yourself; tie them around your neck, to remind you how important they are to you.

Proverbs 6:22

When you walk...when you sleep...when you wake up

These three phrases are used together to emphasize that the lessons are valuable all the time. (See: [Parallelism](#))

they will guide you...they will watch over you...they will teach you

The repetition of these phrases is to show that the lessons are valuable for all sorts of things. It also speaks of those lessons as if they were people. (See: [Parallelism](#) and [Personification](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

Translation Words - UST

- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

ULT

22 When you walk, they will guide you; when you sleep, they will watch over you; and when you wake up, they will teach you.

UST

22 When you walk, those lessons will guide you. When you sleep, they will watch over you and protect you. When you wake up in the morning, they will teach you.

Proverbs 6:23

the commands...the teaching...the corrections that come by instruction

These three phrases mean basically the same thing, and together they show the various types of lessons a father and a mother teach. (See: [Parallelism](#))

a lamp...a light...the way of life

All three of these mean basically the same thing and are repeated to emphasize the fact that the lessons make life better and easier. Alternate translation: "as useful as a lamp...as helpful as light in the darkness...as necessary to follow as the way of life" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Parallelism](#))

the way of life

"the way that leads to life" or "the way of living that God approves of"

Translation Words - ULT

- [command](#), [commandment](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [command](#), [commandment](#)

ULT

²³ For the commands are a lamp, and the teaching is a light; the corrections that come by instruction are the way of life.

UST

²³ These commands are like a lamp for you, and what we teach you is like a light to guide you. When people correct you, this is to continually teach you the right way to live.

Proverbs 6:24

It keeps you from

Here the word "it" refers to the lessons taught by the father and mother in [Proverbs 6:20](#). Alternate translation: "It saves you from" or "It protects you from" (See: [First, Second or Third Person](#))

the immoral woman...an immoral woman

These two words mean basically the same thing. See how you translated the word "adulteress" in [Proverbs 5:3](#).

immoral

"morally evil"

Translation Words - ULT

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)
- [alien](#), [foreign](#), [foreigner](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)
- [alien](#), [foreign](#), [foreigner](#)

ULT

24 It keeps you from the immoral woman, from the smooth words of an immoral woman.

UST

24 These lessons keep you from the immoral woman, they tell you about her enticing words and warn you to be on guard.

Proverbs 6:25

do not let her capture you with her eyelashes

The writer speaks of the woman's eyelashes as if they were a trap into which the young man could fall. They are a synecdoche for her beauty and a metonym for the way the woman looks at the young man to make her want her. Alternate translation: "do not allow her to gain control over you by being beautiful and by the way she looks at you" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Synecdoche](#) and [Metonymy](#))

in your heart

Here "heart" represents the mind. Alternate translation: "in your thoughts" (See: [Metonymy](#))

her beauty

"what is beautiful about her." This can also be a metonym for the woman. Alternate translation: "her" (See: [Metonymy](#))

capture you

"gain control over you"

her eyelashes

The "eyelashes" stand for the beautiful things about her body that she uses to catch a man's attention. Alternate translation: "her beautiful eyes" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

ULT

²⁵ Do not lust in your heart after her beauty and do not let her capture you with her eyelashes.

UST

²⁵ Do not throw your desires after such a woman, nor should you desire her beauty; do not let her capture you by the way she looks at you.

Proverbs 6:26

the price of a loaf of bread

This is talking about the material cost, not the spiritual cost or the moral cost. Alternate translation: "a little bit"

may cost you your very life

Possible meanings are 1) the wife of another man will destroy your life because she always wants more or 2) the husband of the other woman will hunt you down and kill you.

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- bread
- prostitute, harlot, whored

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- bread
- prostitute, harlot, whored

ULT

26 Sleeping with a prostitute can cost the price of a loaf of bread, but the wife of another may cost you your very life.

UST

26 Sleeping with a prostitute may cost you only the price of a loaf of bread, but if you sleep with another man's wife, it may cost you your life.

Proverbs 6:27

Can a man carry a fire against his chest without burning his clothes?

This action would be very dangerous and would cause harm. The implied answer to the question is “no.” Alternate translation: “Every man who carries a fire in his chest will burn his clothes.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

without burning

“without destroying” or “and not destroy”

his clothes

His clothes stand for him as a whole person. (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [fire](#), [firebrands](#), [firepans](#), [fireplace](#), [firepot](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [fire](#), [firebrands](#), [firepans](#), [fireplace](#), [firepot](#)

ULT

²⁷ Can a man carry a fire against his chest without burning his clothes?

UST

²⁷ Can you carry hot coals in your pockets and not be burned?

Proverbs 6:28

Can a man walk on hot coals without scorching his feet?

Walking on hot coals will scorch a person's feet, so the implied answer is "no." Alternate translation: "Every man who walks on hot coals will have scorched feet." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

walk on hot coals

This stands for committing adultery. (See: [Metaphor](#))

walk

That is to slowly walk a long distance, without using tricks or magic.

scorching

"burning"

Translation Words - ULT

- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- walk, walked

ULT

²⁸ Can a man walk on hot coals without scorching his feet?

UST

²⁸ Can you walk on burning coals and not scorch your feet?

Proverbs 6:29

the man who goes in to his neighbor's wife

This is a euphemism. Alternate translation: “the man who has sexual relations with his neighbor’s wife” (See: [Euphemism](#))

ULT

²⁹ So is the man who goes in to his neighbor's wife; the one who touches her will not go unpunished.

UST

²⁹ So is anyone who sleeps with another man's wife—he will suffer for doing that. It is certain he will be severely punished.

Proverbs 6:30

despise a thief

“do not regard a thief with contempt” or “do not think a thief is evil”

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive

ULT

³⁰ People do not despise a thief if he steals to satisfy his need when he is hungry.

UST

³⁰ We do not despise a thief if he steals some food because he is very hungry.

Proverbs 6:31

if he is caught

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “if someone catches him” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

in his house

This figure of speech is saying that everything in his house is all that he owns. Alternate translation: “that he owns” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [house](#)

ULT

31 Yet if he is caught, he will pay back seven times what he stole; he must give up everything of value in his house.

UST

31 But if he steals something and then is caught by others, he will have to pay back seven times as much as he stole, even if he must sell everything that is in his house to get enough money to repay what he stole.

Proverbs 6:32

The one

“The person” or “The man”

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- heart

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- heart

ULT

³² The one who commits adultery has no sense; the one who does it destroys himself.

UST

³² But a man who commits adultery is has no good judgment because he is destroying his own self.

Proverbs 6:33

what he deserves

“the appropriate punishment for what he has done”

his disgrace

This figure of speech is using the term “disgrace” to refer to the feeling of him acting shamefully. Alternate translation: “the memory of his shameful act” (See: [Metonymy](#))

will not be wiped away

This figure of speech is using the negative “will not be wiped away” to refer to it always being there. Alternate translation: “will always remain” (See: [Litotes](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- blot out, wipe out

Translation Words - UST

- blot out, wipe out

ULT

33 Wounds and shame are what he deserves and his disgrace will not be wiped away.

UST

33 Wounds and shame will come to him; he will never forget how others disgraced him for his deed.

Proverbs 6:34

furious

very angry

he will show no mercy

The “he” is the neighbor whose wife has committed adultery with another man. Alternate translation: “he will not limit the pain he will cause you” or “he will hurt you as much as he can” (See: [Litotes](#))

when he takes his revenge

“in the moment of his revenge” or “when the moment arrives when he can take his revenge”

takes his revenge

If a person takes revenge, it is to cause hurt to the person who hurt him first.

Translation Words - ULT

- [wrath, fury](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wrath, fury](#)

ULT

34 For jealousy makes a man furious; he will show no mercy when he takes his revenge.

UST

34 Because that woman’s husband will be jealous, he will become furious, and when he gets revenge, he will not act mercifully toward that man.

Proverbs 6:35

compensation

payment by one who does wrong to the person to whom he has done wrong

he cannot be bought off

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “you cannot pay him enough money to change his mind” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

off, though

“off. This will be true even if”

Translation Words - ULT

- [face, facial](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [face, facial](#)

ULT

35 He will accept no compensation and he cannot be bought off, though you offer him many gifts.

UST

35 And he will not accept any bribe to stop him.

Proverbs 7

Proverbs 7 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 7 continues a collection of proverbs that ends in chapter nine.

Special concepts in this chapter

Parallelism

Proverbs are often written without any surrounding context and in two lines of text. Each line will have a certain relationship to the other line. (See: [Parallelism](#))

Many of the proverbs are stated as promises or commands, but they are intended to be advice.

My Son

Occasionally the author addresses a proverb to “my son.” This is not intended to restrict the words of that proverb to only males, but is still given in the context of a father warning his son.

Adulteress

This chapter continues the theme about the adulteress and warns the young man to avoid her.

Proverbs 7:1

keep my words

Here keeping represents obeying. Alternate translation: “obey my words” (See: [Metaphor](#))

store up my commands within yourself

Here God’s commands are spoken of as if they were objects that someone could put into a storeroom. Alternate translation: “memorize my commands” (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

¹ My son, keep my words and store up my commands within yourself.

UST

¹ My son, obey the words I say to you; remember all my orders.

Translation Words - ULT

- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [son](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [son](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

Proverbs 7:2

keep my instruction

Here keeping represents obeying. Alternate translation: “obey my instructions” (See: [Metaphor](#))

as the apple of your eye

The apple of the eye is the pupil inside the eye, which people normally instinctively protect when an object flies at their face. Here “the apple of the eye” represents whatever a person values and protects the most. Alternate translation: “as your most valuable possession” (See: [Idiom](#))

ULT

² Keep my commands and live and keep my instruction as the apple of your eye.

UST

² If you obey my commands, you will live. Consider my commands to be the most precious thing you possess, and obey them.

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

Proverbs 7:3

Tie them on your fingers

Possible meanings are 1) that the writer wanted his son to engrave certain commands from God on a ring and wear it, or 2) that the writer wanted his son to always remember God's commands, as if he always wore a certain ring. (See: [Metaphor](#))

write them on the tablet of your heart

Here the heart represents a person's mind, and remembering something well is spoken of as if the person were writing it on a stone tablet. See how you translated this in [Proverbs 3:3](#). Alternate translation: "remember my commands well as if you were writing them in stone" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

³ Tie them on your fingers; write them on the tablet of your heart.

UST

³ Write down my commands and tie them to your fingers to remind you of them; let it be as if you had written them in your inner self.

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)

Proverbs 7:4

Say to wisdom, "You are my sister

Here wisdom is spoken of as if it were a person. Alternate translation: "Value wisdom as you would love your sister" (See: [Personification](#))

call understanding your kinsman

Here the quality of understanding is spoken of as if it were a kinsman or relative. Alternate translation: "treat understanding as you would treat your kinsman" (See: [Personification](#))

kinsman

"relative" or "family member"

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out

Translation Words - UST

- call, call out

ULT

⁴ Say to wisdom, "You are my sister," and call understanding your kinsman,

UST

⁴ Think of wisdom as if it were a woman, one of your own sisters, whom you love; think of understanding as if it were a person, one of your own family, to whom you are loyal.

Proverbs 7:5

the adulterous woman

This refers to any woman to whom a man is not married. Alternate translation: “the woman whom you should have nothing to do with”

the immoral woman

This refers to any woman who is not known to a man.

with her smooth words

Words intended to deceive are spoken of as if they were smooth objects. Alternate translation: “who says pleasant things, but wants to deceive you”

ULT

⁵ in order to keep yourself from the adulterous woman, from the immoral woman with her smooth words.

UST

⁵ If you do this, you will be able to stay away from women whom you must not be with, random women who say nice things to you so that you will sin with them.

Proverbs 7:6

lattice

a covering over a window made of thin strips of wood that cross one another in a slanted pattern that forms square-shaped openings in the pattern

Translation Words - ULT

- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [house](#)

ULT

⁶ At the window of my house I was looking out through the lattice.

UST

⁶ Standing in my house, I looked out of a window, through the wooden shade,

Proverbs 7:7

naive

inexperienced or immature

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- heart
- understand, understanding, thinking
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- son
- heart
- understand, understanding, thinking
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

ULT

⁷ I looked at the naive people, and I noticed among the young men a youth who had no sense.

UST

⁷ and I saw some young men who had not yet learned how to live wisely. I especially saw a young man there who had no good judgment.

Proverbs 7:8

her corner

Here “her” refers to any female stranger, as referred to in [Proverbs 7:5](#). She was standing at a certain corner, waiting for a suitable man to pass by. Alternate translation: “the corner where a female stranger was standing”

corner

This refers to where two roads meet.

Translation Words - ULT

- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [house](#)

ULT

⁸ That young man passed down the street near her corner, and he went toward her house.

UST

⁸ He walked down the street near the house on the corner of the road, and he walked toward the house of the adultress.

Proverbs 7:9

twilight

the time of day when it is getting darker and about to become night

Translation Words - ULT

- darkness

Translation Words - UST

- darkness

ULT

⁹ It was twilight, in the evening of the day, at the time of night and darkness.

UST

⁹ It was the time of day when night and darkness were coming near.

Proverbs 7:10

with a false heart

Here “heart” represents intentions or plans. Alternate translation: “she planned to deceive someone” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [prostitute](#), [harlot](#), [whored](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [prostitute](#), [harlot](#), [whored](#)

ULT

10 There a woman met him, dressed like a prostitute, with a false heart.

UST

10 That was where the woman who was seeking an affair met the young man, and she greeted him. She was dressed as prostitutes dress, with seductive and enticing clothes, and she had secret plans.

Proverbs 7:11

She was loud and wayward

"She talked loudly and acted in the ways she wished to"

her feet did not stay at home

The phrase "her feet" represent the woman. Alternate translation: "she did not stay at home" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [temple](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [temple](#)

ULT

11 She was loud and wayward; her feet did not stay at home.

UST

11 She was loud and wayward, attracting attention. She did not stay in her own home.

Proverbs 7:12

she waited in ambush

Here the woman is spoken of as if she were preparing to physically trap a person or an animal. Also, the idea of trapping someone here represents persuading someone to commit sin. Alternate translation: “she waited to trap someone” or “she waited to find someone she could persuade to sin” (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

12 Now in the streets, then in the market place, and at every corner she waited in ambush.

UST

12 She searched for a man as she walked along the streets one day; on another day she stood in the market place to find a man. At any street corner she waited for someone who would commit sin with her.

Proverbs 7:13

she

the woman who was introduced in [Proverbs 7:10](#)

grabbed him

“took hold of him firmly”

with a strong face

Here “strong” represents “stubborn.” A “strong face” means a stubborn expression on a person’s face. This implies that the woman is acting in a stubborn way, that she is deliberately doing what she knows is wrong. Alternate translation: “with a shameless expression on her face” (See: [Idiom](#) and [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [face](#), [facial](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [face](#), [facial](#)

ULT

13 So she grabbed him and kissed him, with a strong face she said to him,

UST

13 When she saw the young man, she firmly took hold of him, and then she kissed him. Without any shame and with great boldness, she said,

Proverbs 7:14

I paid my vows

Here “vows” represents what the person promised to sacrifice to God. Alternate translation: “I made the sacrifices I promised to God” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [sacrifice](#), [sacrifices](#), [offering](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [sacrifice](#), [sacrifices](#), [offering](#)

ULT

14 “I made my peace offering today, I paid my vows,

UST

14 “Today I have meat in my house, because I made a sacrifice in the temple to promise friendship with Yahweh. In this way I kept my vows to Yahweh,

Proverbs 7:15

seek your face

Here “face” represents the person and especially the person’s presence. Alternate translation: “look for you” or “find out where you are” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [face](#), [facial](#)
- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [face](#), [facial](#)
- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

ULT

15 so came I out to meet you, to eagerly seek your face, and I have found you.

UST

15 and now I have come out here to meet you. I was looking for you, and now I have found you!

Proverbs 7:16

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [Egypt](#), [Egyptian](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Egypt](#), [Egyptian](#)

ULT

16 I have spread coverings on my bed,
colored linens from Egypt.

UST

16 I have put on my bed sheets—the
finest colored linen fabrics from Egypt.

Proverbs 7:17

sprinkled my bed with

“scattered on my bed”

aloes

A type of wood from a tree that smells good.

cinnamon

This is a spice made from the bark of a tree that smells and tastes good.

ULT

17 I have sprinkled my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

UST

17 I have sprinkled perfumes on my bed — myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

Proverbs 7:18

let us drink our fill of love

Here the pleasures of romantic love are spoken of as if they were something good to drink. Alternate translation: “let us make love to each other as much as we want” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [walk](#), [walked](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [walk](#), [walked](#)

ULT

18 Come, let us drink our fill of love until morning; let us take great pleasure in acts of love.

UST

18 Come! Let us make love all night, until the morning comes. Let us enjoy ourselves with many ways of making love, as much as we want.

Proverbs 7:19

is not at his house

“is not at home”

Translation Words - ULT

- temple
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- temple
- walk, walked

ULT

19 For my husband is not at his house;
he has gone on a long journey.

UST

19 My husband is not at home; he has
gone away on a long journey.

Proverbs 7:20

full moon

The moon is said to be full when it is a perfectly round disk, shining at its brightest.

Translation Words - ULT

- hand
- silver
- house

Translation Words - UST

- hand
- silver
- house

ULT

20 He took a bag of money with him; he will return on the day of the full moon."

UST

20 He filled a bag with money and took it with him; he will not come back until the middle of the month."

Proverbs 7:21

she turned him

To persuade someone to act in a certain way is spoken of as if it were changing the direction that person was walking. Alternate translation: "she persuaded him" (See: [Metaphor](#))

her...she...him

The female is the married woman who wants to sleep with "him," the young man.

smooth lips

Here "lips" represents what a person says. When a person flatters someone else by saying things that are not sincere, these words are spoken of as if they were a smooth object. Alternate translation: "flattering, deceiving words" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

she misled him

"she persuaded him to do something evil" Alternate translation: "she convinced him to sin with her"

ULT

21 With much talk she turned him; with her smooth lips she misled him.

UST

21 So she she convinced the young man with her persuasive words; because of her smooth and convincing talk, he gave in to what she wanted to do.

Proverbs 7:22

He went after her suddenly

This seems to imply that the young man took very little time to think about what he should do. Alternate translation: "He quickly decided to go after her" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

like an ox going to slaughter...a deer caught in a trap

The naive and unsuspecting way the young man follows the adulteress is compared to the way two animals are unaware of the danger they are in. (See: [Simile](#))

slaughter

This refers to killing an animal in order to eat its meat.

deer

See how you translated this word in [Proverbs 5:19](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- walk, walked

ULT

²² He went after her suddenly like an ox going to slaughter, like a deer caught in a trap, ^[1]

UST

²² He suddenly decided to follow her inside. He followed her like an ox going to the place where its owner will slaughter it, or like a deer

Proverbs 7:23

like a bird rushing into a snare

The naive and unsuspecting way the young man follows the adulteress is compared to the way an animal is unaware of the danger he is in. (See: [Simile](#))

until an arrow pierces through its liver

This passage implies that a hunter has trapped the deer in order to shoot it with arrows. Alternate translation: “until a hunter shoots it in its most important part” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

liver

Here this organ represents a very important part of the deer’s body.

it would cost his life

This is a way of saying that this person will die as a result. Alternate translation: “it would kill him” or “he would die soon” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

ULT

²³ until an arrow pierces through its liver. He was like a bird rushing into a snare. He did not know that it would cost his life.

UST

²³ caught in a trap, where the hunter kills it by shooting an arrow into its inner parts. He was like a bird that flies into a trap without knowing that it will die there.

Proverbs 7:24

Now

This is to focus the attention of the speaker's sons on the conclusion of this lesson.

Translation Words - ULT

- son

Translation Words - UST

- son

ULT

24 Now, my sons, listen to me; pay attention to the words of my mouth.

UST

24 My sons, listen to me, and pay careful attention to what I say to you.

Proverbs 7:25

May your heart not turn aside onto her paths

Here “ways” means the paths that a person chooses to walk on. It represents the person’s behavior, the things that he decides to do in life. Alternate translation: “Make your heart stay far away from the ways of the adulterous woman” or “Do not let your heart want to do the things that the adulterous woman does” (See: [Metaphor](#))

your heart

Here “heart” represents a person, emphasizing his desires. Alternate translation: “you” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

do not be led astray onto her paths

This means the same as the sentence before it. It strengthens the first warning. Alternate translation: “do not leave the right path in order to go on her paths” (See: [Parallelism](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)

ULT

25 May your heart not turn aside onto her paths; do not be led astray onto her paths.

UST

25 You must resist her from within you, from deep inside. Do not decide to do what you want and follow her. You must decide that you will never follow her where she goes.

Proverbs 7:26

She has caused many people to fall down pierced

Being pierced by spears or arrows represents being killed. Alternate translation: "She has caused many people to fall dead" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- die, dead, deadly, death,

Translation Words - UST

- die, dead, deadly, death,

ULT

²⁶ She has caused many people to fall down pierced; her dead victims are very many.

UST

²⁶ She has caused many men to be ruined; truly, no one can count the men she destroyed—they are too many to count.

Proverbs 7:27

Her house is on the paths to Sheol...they go down

Here “paths” represents the kinds of behavior that foolish people participate in. Sheol was the name for the world of the dead.

on the paths to Sheol...down to the dark bedrooms of death

These two phrases basically mean the same thing and are repeated to emphasize that the woman’s victims will be destroyed. (See: [Parallelism](#))

the dark bedrooms of death

This expression pictures the dead as sleeping in many different rooms in Sheol. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [house](#)

ULT

27 Her house is on the paths to Sheol; they go down to the dark bedrooms of death.

7:22 ^[1] *Deer* could be a stag or an antelope. The Vulgate has *lamb* . The LXX has *like a dog to the muzzle* .

UST

27 The road to her house is the road to the grave; it goes down to the place where the dead are kept.

Proverbs 8

Proverbs 8 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 8 continues a collection of proverbs that ends in chapter nine. These chapters operate more as a unit than many of the following chapters in this book.

Special concepts in this chapter

Wisdom calls out

The addressee of this chapter is broader than “my son,” but is personal like the previous chapters’ use of “my son.” In this case, Wisdom is calling out for all to come and learn of her, in contrast to the adulteress mentioned in chapters 5-7. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#))

Proverbs 8:1

General Information:

In chapter 8 wisdom is spoken of as a woman who teaches people how to be wise. Many verses in chapter 8 have parallelisms. (See: [Personification](#) and [Parallelism](#))

Does not Wisdom call out?

This question is used to remind the readers of something they should already know. Alternate translation: "Wisdom calls out" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Does not Wisdom call out?

Here wisdom is imagined as a woman. If a language does not allow this kind of metaphor, other possible translations are: 1) "Is not wisdom like a woman who calls out?" 2) "Does not a woman named Wisdom call out?" (See: [Personification](#))

Does not Understanding raise her voice?

Here "Understanding" means the same as "Wisdom." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

raise her voice

"speak"

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- understand, understanding, thinking

Translation Words - UST

- call, call out
- understand, understanding, thinking

ULT

¹ Does not Wisdom call out? Does not Understanding raise her voice?

UST

¹ Listen to Wisdom calling; her voice sounds like that of a woman who shouting in the public square. Understanding raises her voice; she sounds like a woman who calls out to be heard.

Proverbs 8:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- head

Translation Words - UST

- head

ULT

² On the hilltops beside the road, at the crossroads, Wisdom has taken her stand.

UST

² On the top of the hills and where the roads come together, there Wisdom stands.

Proverbs 8:3

the gates at the entrance into the city

In ancient times, cities usually had outer walls with gates in them.

she calls out

This continues to refer to Wisdom, personified as a woman. (See: [Personification](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [gate](#), [gate bars](#), [gatekeeper](#), [gateposts](#), [gateway](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [gate](#), [gate bars](#), [gatekeeper](#), [gateposts](#), [gateway](#)

ULT

³ Before the gates at the entrance into the city, at the entrances into the city, she calls out.

UST

³ Wisdom also stands at the gates at the entrance to the city, and she calls out with a loud voice. Wisdom says:

Proverbs 8:4

General Information:

Wisdom speaks to the people in verses 4-36.

my voice is for the sons of mankind

Here “voice” represents the words that are spoken. Alternate translation: “my words are for the sons of mankind” (See: [Metonymy](#))

the sons of mankind

This is metonymy representing all human beings. Alternate translation: “all people” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [call, call out](#)
- [son](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [call, call out](#)
- [son](#)

ULT

⁴ “It is to you, people, that I call; my voice is for the sons of mankind.

UST

⁴ “I am calling out to everyone; I am shouting to all people!

Proverbs 8:5

naive

inexperienced or immature

learn wisdom

The abstract word “wisdom” refers to what a wise person believes and to the way in which he acts. Alternate translation: “learn how a wise person acts” or “learn what it means to be wise” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

you must get an understanding mind

“you must begin to understand things with your mind”

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)
- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)
- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)

ULT

⁵ You who are naive, learn wisdom; and you who are foolish, you must get an understanding mind.

UST

⁵ You people who have no training, you must be taught how to live; you must learn so that you can understand completely.

Proverbs 8:6

when my lips open

Here “lips” represents a person’s mouth, with which he speaks.
Alternate translation: “when I open my mouth to speak” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

upright

proper or just

ULT

⁶ Listen, because I will speak of noble things, and when my lips open I will say upright things.

UST

⁶ Listen to me, because I will explain to you some excellent things. I can teach you about what is right—

Proverbs 8:7

my mouth speaks

Here “mouth” represents a person who speaks. Alternate translation: “I speak” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

what is trustworthy

“what people should believe”

wickedness is disgusting to my lips

Here “lips” represents a person who is speaking. Alternate translation: “wickedness is disgusting to me” or “saying wicked things would be disgusting to me” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

wickedness

Here the abstract noun “wickedness” represents wicked speech. (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy

Translation Words - UST

- faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy

ULT

7 For my mouth speaks what is trustworthy, and wickedness is disgusting to my lips.

UST

7 for I speak what is true; I detest evil things so much, I hate to even speak about them.

Proverbs 8:8

the words of my mouth

The “mouth” stands for the person who is speaking. Alternate translation: “The things I teach” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

nothing twisted

Twisting a message is a metaphor for changing a true message into a false one. Alternate translation: “nothing false” (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

⁸ All the words of my mouth are just; in them is nothing twisted or misleading.

UST

⁸ Everything that I say is right; I do not say anything that changes the meaning of what is good or that leads people away from it.

Proverbs 8:9

straight

honest and clear

my words are upright for those who find knowledge

This probably means that those who find knowledge will easily understand that the speaker's words are upright. Here "words" represent a message or teaching. Alternate translation: "those who know what is right and what is wrong consider what I teach to be right" (See: [Metonymy](#))

upright

true and honest

ULT

⁹ All of them are straight for the person who understands; my words are upright for those who find knowledge.

UST

⁹ My words give good advice to the one who understands the meaning of what I say; those who have learned to tell good from evil will easily know that my words are right.

Proverbs 8:10

Acquire my instruction rather than silver

"You should try much harder to understand my instructions than to get silver"

Translation Words - ULT

- silver

Translation Words - UST

- silver

ULT

¹⁰ Acquire my instruction rather than silver; acquire knowledge rather than pure gold.

UST

¹⁰ Choose what I teach you, instead of trying to get much silver; and choose the knowledge I will show you, for it is more valuable than gold.

Proverbs 8:11

For Wisdom is better than jewels; no treasure is equal to her

Here Wisdom, personified as a woman, is not speaking. However, it is possible to make Wisdom the speaker here as well. Alternate translation: "For I, Wisdom, am better than jewels; no treasure is equal to me" (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

11 For Wisdom is better than jewels; no treasure is equal to her.

UST

11 For I, Wisdom, am more precious than jewels; nothing is as valuable for you as I am.

Proverbs 8:12

I, Wisdom, live with Prudence

Prudence is also represented here as a person. (See: [Personification](#))

Prudence

caution or good judgment

I possess knowledge and discretion

The abstract ideas “knowledge” and “discrete” can be expressed in other ways. Alternate translation: “I am knowledgeable and discreet” or “I know many things, and I am careful” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

discretion

being careful about what we say and do; being cautious not to cause hurt or harm to others

ULT

¹² I, Wisdom, live with Prudence, and I possess knowledge and discretion.

UST

¹² I, Wisdom, live with Common Sense; we are like two people living in the same house. I know many things, and I act carefully.

Proverbs 8:13

perverted speech

“wicked talk”

perverted

turned from what is right

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, dread
- Yahweh
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- fear, afraid, dread
- Yahweh
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

¹³ The fear of Yahweh is to hate evil. I hate pride and arrogance, the evil way, and perverted speech. I hate them.

UST

¹³ Everyone who honors Yahweh hates what is evil. I am Wisdom, and I hate it when people are proud, when they think they are more important than others. I hate it when people act in evil ways, and when they tell lies.

Proverbs 8:14

good advice

“wise suggestions”

advice

counsel that is given to help someone

sound

good, reliable

I am insight

Here Wisdom is spoken of as if she were insight. Alternate translation: “I have insight” (See: [Personification](#))

ULT

¹⁴ I have good advice and sound wisdom; I am insight; strength belongs to me.

UST

¹⁴ I give good advice and I have the best wisdom; I have true understanding about the nature of things, and I have great strength.

Proverbs 8:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

15 By me kings reign, and rulers make laws that are just.

UST

15 When kings are wise, they rule well; and when rulers are wise, they make laws that are just.

Proverbs 8:16

nobles

noblemen, leading members of important families in the nation

Translation Words - ULT

- lord, Lord, master, sir
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- lord, Lord, master, sir
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

ULT

16 By me princes rule, nobles, and all who govern with justice.

UST

16 By me princes rule, noblemen, and all who govern with justice.

Proverbs 8:17

love

This refers to brotherly love or love for a friend or family member. This is natural human love between friends or relatives.

diligently

with careful and continued effort

Translation Words - ULT

- love, beloved
- love, beloved

Translation Words - UST

- love, beloved
- love, beloved

ULT

17 I love those who love me, and those who diligently seek me, find me.

UST

17 I am Wisdom, and I love all who love me; those who work hard to find me will find me.

Proverbs 8:18

With me are riches and honor

"I have riches and honor"

lasting wealth and righteousness

This explains what is meant by "riches and honor." This can be made clear with the connecting statement "therefore." Alternate translation: "therefore, I will give lasting wealth and righteousness to those who find me" (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

righteousness

"the ability to live in a right way"

ULT

18 With me are riches and honor, lasting wealth and righteousness.

UST

18 These people will have lasting riches, and they will live right, because I have riches and honor with me.

Proverbs 8:19

My fruit

what wisdom produces or causes

my produce

the benefit or gain that wisdom causes

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- fruit, fruitful, unfruitful

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- fruit, fruitful, unfruitful

ULT

¹⁹ My fruit is better than gold, even fine gold; my produce is better than pure silver.

UST

¹⁹ What I can give people is more valuable than fine gold and the best silver.

Proverbs 8:20

I walk in the path of righteousness

Living the right way is spoken of as walking on the right road.
Alternate translation: "I live right" or "I do what is right" (See: [Metaphor](#))

in the midst of the paths of justice

This tells more of what is meant by "the path of righteousness."
Alternate translation: "I do what is perfectly just" or "I only do what is just" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

²⁰ I walk in the path of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of justice.

UST

²⁰ I always do what is right and just.

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- judge, judgment
- walk, walked

Proverbs 8:21

treasuries

storehouses for valuable things. Wisdom is spoken of as a woman who fills the storehouses of her followers with valuable things. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [love](#), [beloved](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [love](#), [beloved](#)

ULT

²¹ As a result, I make those who love me inherit wealth; I fill up their treasuries.

UST

²¹ I give wealth to those who love me, and I fill up their treasuries.

Proverbs 8:22

the first of his deeds then

"I was the first of the things he created then"

Translation Words - ULT

- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- Yahweh
- firstfruits

Translation Words - UST

- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- Yahweh
- firstfruits

ULT

²² Yahweh created me at the beginning,
the first of his deeds then.

UST

²² Yahweh created me, Wisdom; he
made me when he began to create the
world; I was the first thing he created in
the beginning.

Proverbs 8:23

In ages long ago

“Very long ago”

ages

The word “age” refers to a general, extended period of time.

from the beginnings of the earth

The idea of beginnings can be translated in a less abstract way.

Alternate translation: “from when God created the earth” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

ULT

²³ In ages long ago I was made—from the first, from the beginnings of the earth.

UST

²³ He made me long ago—at the very first, at the beginning of the earth.

Translation Words - ULT

- [head](#)
- [earth](#), [earthen](#), [earthly](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [head](#)
- [earth](#), [earthen](#), [earthly](#)

Proverbs 8:24

General Information:

Wisdom continues to speak. (See: [Personification](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [burden](#), [burdened](#), [burdensome](#), [heavy](#), [hard work](#), [hard labor](#), [utterances](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [burden](#), [burdened](#), [burdensome](#), [heavy](#), [hard work](#), [hard labor](#), [utterances](#)

ULT

²⁴ Before there were oceans, I was given birth— before there were springs abounding with water.

UST

²⁴ I was born before the oceans were created, when there were no springs from which water flowed.

Proverbs 8:25

Before the mountains were settled

“Before the bases of the mountains were put into place.” This can also be put into active form. Alternate translation: “Before God made the foundations of the mountains and put them into their proper places” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

ULT

²⁵ Before the mountains were settled and before the hills, I was born.

UST

²⁵ I was born before the hills and mountains were set in place.

Proverbs 8:26

I was born

This is wisdom speaking about herself. (See: [Personification](#))

was born

"I was alive"

Translation Words - ULT

- [head](#)
- [earth, earthen, earthly](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [head](#)
- [earth, earthen, earthly](#)

ULT

²⁶ I was born before Yahweh had made the earth or the fields, or even the first dust in the world.

UST

²⁶ I am Wisdom and I was born before Yahweh made the earth, before he made the tiny particles of dust in the earth, I was there.

Proverbs 8:27

I was there

This is wisdom speaking about herself. (See: [Personification](#))

established

To establish something is to bring into being on a stable basis.
Alternate translation: "created" or "made"

when he drew a circle on the surface of the deep

This refers to setting a limit to how far someone in a ship at sea can see all around himself. Alternate translation: "when he marked on the ocean's surface how far a person at sea can see in every direction" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the deep

"the ocean"

Translation Words - ULT

- [heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly](#)
- [face, facial](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly](#)
- [face, facial](#)

ULT

²⁷ I was there when he established the heavens, when he drew a circle on the surface of the deep.

UST

²⁷ I was there when Yahweh put the heavens where they are, on the day when he marked on the ocean's surface how far a person at sea can see in every direction.

Proverbs 8:28

General Information:

Wisdom continues to speak. (See: [Personification](#))

established

brought into permanent being

when the springs in the deep became fixed

This can be put into active form. Alternate translation: “when God fixed the springs in the deep” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

the springs in the deep

The ancient Hebrews thought that the ocean got its water from springs at the bottom of the sea.

ULT

²⁸ I was there when he established the clouds above and when the springs in the deep became fixed.

UST

²⁸ I was there when Yahweh put the clouds above the earth, and when he made the springs at the bottom of the sea to give water to the oceans.

Proverbs 8:29

when he made his limit for the sea

“when he created the shorelines for the oceans. The “limit for the sea” divided the oceans from the dry land.

when there was set the limit for the foundations of the dry land

The Hebrew word for “earth” also often means “land.”

when there was set the limit for the foundations of the dry land

This can be put into active form. Alternate translation: “when God set the limit for the foundations of the earth” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [statute](#)
- [earth, earthen, earthly](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [statute](#)
- [earth, earthen, earthly](#)

ULT

²⁹ I was there when he made his limit for the sea, so the waters should not spread beyond his command, and when there was set the limit for the foundations of the dry land.

UST

²⁹ I was there when he fixed a boundary for the seas, so that the water in the seas would not go past those boundaries, and when he marked out the limits of the dry land.

Proverbs 8:30

I was beside him

This is still wisdom speaking. Wisdom now says she was right next to Yahweh, implying that she was his assistant in creating the world. (See: [Personification](#))

skilled craftsman

This is a person who has trained for years to make useful things very well, like furniture or houses.

I was his delight

"I was what made him happy." The word "delight" is an abstract noun that can be stated as a verb. Alternate translation: "he was happy because of me" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

day after day

This is a way to express the idea of a habitual action or of a continuous condition. Alternate translation: "continually" or "the whole time" (See: [Idiom](#))

ULT

³⁰ I was beside him, as a skilled craftsman; I was his delight day after day, always rejoicing before him.

UST

³⁰ I was at Yahweh's side as his master craftsman; I made him happy every day, and I always rejoiced when I was with him.

Proverbs 8:31

his whole world

“the whole world he created” or “everything he created”

the sons of mankind

This refers to human beings in general. Alternate translation: “the people he brought into existence” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [earth](#), [earthen](#), [earthly](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [earth](#), [earthen](#), [earthly](#)

ULT

³¹ I was rejoicing in his whole world, and my delight was in the sons of mankind.

UST

³¹ I was delighted with the whole world he created; I was happy with the people he brought into existence, too.

Proverbs 8:32

Now

This is to focus the attention of the children to the conclusion of this lesson.

listen to me

This is still wisdom talking about herself. (See: [Personification](#))

those who keep my ways

Here “my ways” represents wisdom’s behavior. Alternate translation: “those who do what I teach” or “the people who follow my example” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

ULT

32 Now, my sons, listen to me, for those who keep my ways will be blessed.

UST

32 So, you who are my children, listen to me. How fortunate are those who live as I live.

Proverbs 8:33

do not neglect

“do not disregard” Alternate translation: “be sure to pay attention to” or “be sure to follow” (See: [Litotes](#))

ULT

33 Listen to my instruction and be wise; do not neglect it.

UST

33 Listen to what I teach you and you will become wise. Do not reject what I have taught you.

Proverbs 8:34

watching every day at my doors, waiting beside the posts of my doors

These two phrases basically mean the same thing. Wisdom is described as having a home; possible meanings of “watching” are 1) a wise person waits outside wisdom’s home in the morning in order to serve her, or 2) a wise person waits outside wisdom’s house for her to come and teach him. (See: [Parallelism](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [gate](#), [gate bars](#), [gatekeeper](#), [gateposts](#), [gateway](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [gate](#), [gate bars](#), [gatekeeper](#), [gateposts](#), [gateway](#)

ULT

³⁴ The one who listens to me will be blessed. He will be watching every day at my doors, waiting beside the posts of my doors.

UST

³⁴ How fortunate are those who listen to me, those who wait for me outside my house every day.

Proverbs 8:35

finds me

This is still wisdom talking about herself. (See: [Personification](#))

ULT

35 For whoever finds me, finds life, and he will find the favor of Yahweh.

UST

35 Those who find me will find life, and Yahweh will be pleased with them.

Proverbs 8:36

hate me

This is still wisdom talking about herself. (See: [Personification](#))

he who fails

The complete thought is, “he who fails to find me” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

his own life

Here “life” represents the person’s self. (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [sin](#), [sinful](#), [sinner](#), [sinning](#)
- [love](#), [beloved](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [sin](#), [sinful](#), [sinner](#), [sinning](#)
- [love](#), [beloved](#)

ULT

36 But he who fails, harms his own life; all who hate me love death.”

UST

36 But those who do not find me, they hurt themselves. All those who hate me love death.”

Proverbs 9

Proverbs 9 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 9 concludes a collection of proverbs that operate as a unit about wisdom. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#))

Special concepts in this chapter

Wisdom calls out

The addressee of chapters 8 and 9 is broader than “my son,” but is personal like the previous chapters’ use of “my son.” In this case, Wisdom is calling out for all to come and learn of her.

Proverbs 9:1

General Information:

These verses begin a parable in which wisdom is imagined to be a woman who is giving good advice to people. (See: [Personification](#))

Wisdom has built

The writer speaks about wisdom as if it were a woman who has built her own house. (See: [Personification](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [house](#)

ULT

¹ Wisdom has built her own house; she has carved seven pillars out of rocks.

UST

¹ Wisdom builds her own house, just like a woman who has built her home; she made seven pillars to support the roof of her house.

Proverbs 9:2

She has slaughtered her animals

This refers to animals whose meat will be eaten in the dinner that Wisdom will give. Alternate translation: "She has killed the animals for meat at dinner" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

mixed her wine

In ancient Israel, people often mixed wine with water. Alternate translation: "prepared her wine by mixing it with water" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

she has set her table

"she has prepared her table"

Translation Words - ULT

- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- wine, wineskin, new wine

ULT

² She has slaughtered her animals; she has mixed her wine; and she has set her table.

UST

² She prepared a meal and set her table; she prepared the animals and cooked them to serve for the dinner, and she made the wine ready for her guests.

Proverbs 9:3

General Information:

These verses begin to give the message of Wisdom, who is personified as a woman. (See: [Personification](#))

She has sent out her maids

These maids went out and invited people to come to the feast that Wisdom had prepared.

her maids

Young women or girls who are in the service of a respectable, adult woman, such as Wisdom.

she calls out

“she proclaims” or “she summons” Alternate translation: “she loudly recites her invitation”

the highest points of the city

The invitation is shouted from the highest points so that it will be best heard by all the people.

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- call, call out
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

ULT

³ She has sent out her maids; she calls out from the highest points of the city,

UST

³ Like a woman who sends out her maids to give the invitations to her guests, Wisdom calls out from the highest place in the city for all to hear, and she says:

Proverbs 9:4

Who is naive? Let...the one lacking good sense

These two phrases describe the same group of people, those who need more wisdom in their lives. Here the question is addressed to all such people. Alternate translation: "Anyone who is naive, let... anyone lacking good sense"

is naive

"is inexperienced or immature"

turn aside here

"leave his path and come into my house"

Translation Words - ULT

- heart

Translation Words - UST

- heart

ULT

⁴ "Who is naive? Let him turn aside here!" To the one lacking good sense she speaks.

UST

⁴ "If you are still immature, come here," and she gives the invitation to those who have no good judgment.

Proverbs 9:5

General Information:

These verses continue the message of Wisdom.

Come...eat...drink

All of these commands are plural; Wisdom is addressing many people at the same time. (See: [Forms of You](#))

the wine I have mixed

In ancient Israel, people often mixed wine with water. Alternate translation: “prepared her wine by mixing it with water” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- walk, walked
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- walk, walked
- wine, wineskin, new wine

ULT

⁵ “Come, eat my food, and drink the wine I have mixed.

UST

⁵ “Come and eat the food that I have prepared,” she says, “and drink the good wine that I have mixed.

Proverbs 9:6

Leave...live...walk

All of these commands are plural; Wisdom is addressing many people at the same time. (See: [Forms of You](#))

Leave your naive actions

Here naive actions are spoken of as if they were a place that a person could leave. Alternate translation: "Stop your naive behavior" (See: [Metaphor](#))

naive actions

"inexperienced, immature actions"

the path of understanding

Here the process of understanding wisdom is spoken of as if it were a path that a person could follow. Alternate translation: "the manner of living that a wise person has" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [forsake](#), [forsaken](#), [leave](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [forsake](#), [forsaken](#), [leave](#)

ULT

⁶ Leave your naive actions and live; walk in the path of understanding.

UST

⁶ Leave your untrained ways behind you, and live, and I will show you how to walk on the road that will give you understanding.

Proverbs 9:7

General Information:

These verses continue the message of Wisdom.

Whoever disciplines...whoever rebukes

These two phrases basically say the same thing. (See: [Parallelism](#))

a mocker

Someone who habitually mocks people. Alternate translation: "someone who says insulting things about other people" or "someone who likes to make other people look bad"

receives abuse

"receives harsh treatment"

whoever rebukes

"whoever corrects"

ULT

⁷ Whoever disciplines a mocker receives abuse, and whoever rebukes a wicked person receives insults.

UST

⁷ If you rebuke someone who says insulting things about other people, he will insult you, too. If you offer correction to an evil person, he will hurt you.

Proverbs 9:8

Do not reprove

“Do not correct”

Translation Words - ULT

- love, beloved
- wise men, advisor

Translation Words - UST

- love, beloved
- wise men, advisor

ULT

⁸ Do not reprove a mocker, or he will hate you; reprove a wise man, and he will love you.

UST

⁸ A person who insults others will hate you if you tell him to stop. But if you rebuke a wise person, he will become your friend.

Proverbs 9:9

Give to a wise person, and he...teach a righteous person, and he

These two commands actually represent conditional statements.
Alternate translation: "If you give to a wise person, he...if you teach a righteous person, he"

Give to a wise person...teach a righteous person

These two phrases basically say the same thing. (See: [Parallelism](#))

Give to a wise person

This refers to giving instruction to a wise person. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

ULT

⁹ Give to a wise person, and he will become even wiser; teach a righteous person, and he will add to his learning.

UST

⁹ If you give instruction to a wise person, he will become even more wise. And if you teach a person who does what is right, he will learn even more.

Proverbs 9:10

General Information:

These verses finish the message of Wisdom.

The fear of Yahweh

See how you translated this phrase in [Proverbs 1:7](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [fear, afraid, dread](#)
- [holy, holiness, unholy, sacred](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [fear, afraid, dread](#)
- [holy, holiness, unholy, sacred](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

10 The fear of Yahweh is the beginning of wisdom, and the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.

UST

10 The first step in getting wisdom is to give Yahweh the respect he deserves, and knowing Yahweh, the Holy One, is the where understanding comes from.

Proverbs 9:11

through me your days will be multiplied

This may be put into active form. Alternate translation: "I will multiply your days" or "I will cause you to live many more days" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

through me

Wisdom, personified as a woman, continues to speak here. (See: [Personification](#))

your days will be multiplied, and years of life will be added to you

These two phrases basically mean the same thing and are used to emphasize the great benefits wisdom has. (See: [Parallelism](#))

years of life will be added to you

Wisdom speaks of years of life as if they were physical objects. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "I will add years of life to you" or "I will add years to your life" or "I will enable you to live longer" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

ULT

11 For through me your days will be multiplied, and years of life will be added to you.

UST

11 If you become wise, your days will be filled full, and you will add years to your life.

Proverbs 9:12

If you are wise...and if you mock

These two statements seem to mean that wise people gain advantages for themselves because of their wisdom, and mockers suffer because of their behavior.

you will carry it

This speaks of the consequence of one's bad behavior as if it were a heavy load that one had to carry on his back. (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

¹² If you are wise, you are wise for yourself, and if you mock, you will carry it by yourself."

UST

¹² If you become wise, you will gain many benefits from it; if you ridicule other people, you will suffer by yourself."

Proverbs 9:13

General Information:

These verses begin to describe foolishness, which is also personified as a woman. (See: [Personification](#))

The woman of foolishness

It is possible to translate “foolishness” as a description such as “A foolish woman.” However, if a language allows wisdom to be personified, as in the previous part of this chapter, it may also allow foolishness to be personified. Alternate translation: “The woman Foolishness” (See: [Personification](#))

ULT

13 The woman of foolishness is ignorant; she is untaught and knows nothing.

UST

13 A foolish woman talks loudly; she is untaught in the subjects of wisdom and she knows very little.

she is untaught and knows nothing

These two expressions basically mean the same thing, which is repeated to show how useless the foolish woman is. Alternate translation: “she does not know anything at all” (See: [Parallelism](#))

she is untaught

“she has not learned from experience” or “she is young and naive”

Translation Words - ULT

- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Proverbs 9:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- throne, enthroned
- house

Translation Words - UST

- throne, enthroned
- house

ULT

¹⁴ She sits at the door of her house, on a seat in the highest places of the town.

UST

¹⁴ She sits at the door of her house or on the highest place in the town,

Proverbs 9:15

walking straight on their way

This seems to be an idiom for “thinking only of their own affairs” or “minding their own business.” (See: [Idiom](#))

ULT

¹⁵ She is calling out to those who pass by in the streets, to people walking straight on their way.

UST

¹⁵ and she calls out to the men who are passing by, to those walking down the road, concerned only about where they are going.

Proverbs 9:16

is naive

"is inexperienced or immature"

turn aside here

"leave his path and come here"

she says

This is the foolish woman who was introduced in [Proverbs 9:13](#).

those who have no sense

"those who do not have wisdom" or "those who are not wise"

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)

ULT

16 "Let anyone who is naive turn aside here," she says to those who have no sense.

UST

16 "Any of you who have no experience, come here," she says to those who have no good judgment.

Proverbs 9:17

Stolen waters are sweet, and bread of secrecy is delicious

The foolish woman speaks of the pleasure of stolen waters and bread of secrecy to tell men that if they sleep with her, they will have pleasure. This can be stated clearly in a simile: "You can enjoy me just as you enjoy water that you have stolen or bread that is secret" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [bread](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bread](#)

ULT

17 "Stolen waters are sweet, and bread of secrecy is delicious."

UST

17 "If you sleep with me, it will as sweet as drinking water that you have stolen, or eating delicious food all by yourself."

Proverbs 9:18

that the dead are there

“that the men who have gone to her are now dead”

in the depths of Sheol

“Sheol” refers to the world of the dead.

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- call, call out
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

18 But he does not know that the dead are there, that her invited guests are in the depths of Sheol.

UST

18 Any man who accepts her invitation does not know that the dead are in her home, that those who accepted her invitation and went into her house are now in the world of the dead.

Proverbs 10

Proverbs 10 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 10 starts a new section of the book, which is attributed to Solomon and is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often using contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, and wicked/righteous. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 10:1

General Information:

Many verses in Chapter 10 are contrasting parallelisms (See: [Parallelism](#))

The proverbs of Solomon

After the introduction of Chapters 1-9, Chapter 10 begins the collection of the proverbs; short sayings that teach wisdom.

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [son](#)
- [Solomon](#)
- [ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [son](#)
- [Solomon](#)
- [ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing](#)

ULT

¹ The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son makes his father rejoice but a foolish son brings grief to his mother.

UST

¹ These are the proverbs of Solomon: A child who lives according to wisdom makes his father happy; but if a child does foolish things, he causes his mother to be very sad.

Proverbs 10:2

accumulated

acquired over time

Translation Words - ULT

- [storehouse](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [storehouse](#)

ULT

² Treasures accumulated by wickedness have no value, but doing what is right keeps you from death.

UST

² Riches that you got by being dishonest will not have any value; but when you do what is right, you will be protected from death.

Proverbs 10:3

Yahweh does not let the soul of the righteous person go hungry

Here “soul” refers to the person. This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “Yahweh makes sure those who do what is right have food to eat” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Litotes](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- Yahweh

ULT

³ Yahweh does not let the soul of the righteous person go hungry, but he frustrates the cravings of the wicked.

UST

³ Yahweh does not allow people who do right to starve, but he will makes it impossible for wicked people to get what they want.

Proverbs 10:4

A lazy hand

“Hand” represents the strength and ability of a person. Alternate translation: “A person unwilling to work” (See: [Metonymy](#))

hand of the diligent

“Hand” represents the strength and ability of a person. Alternate translation: “person who works hard” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)
- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)
- [hand](#)

ULT

⁴ A lazy hand causes a person to be poor, but the hand of the diligent person gains riches.

UST

⁴ A lazy person who will not work becomes poor; those who work hard become rich.

Proverbs 10:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- son (2)
- wise, wisdom
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Translation Words - UST

- son
- son (2)
- wise, wisdom
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

ULT

⁵ A wise son gathers a crop in the summer, but it is disgraceful for him to sleep during harvest.

UST

⁵ He is wise who harvests the crops when they are ready to be gathered; but it would be shameful for him to sleep while others are harvesting the crop.

Proverbs 10:6

are upon the head

The “head” represents the whole person. Alternate translation: “are given to” (See: [Idiom](#) and [Synecdoche](#))

mouth of the wicked

The “mouth” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “words the wicked speak” (See: [Metonymy](#))

covers up

hides the truth

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [bless](#), [blessed](#), [blessing](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [bless](#), [blessed](#), [blessing](#)

ULT

⁶ Gifts from God are upon the head of the righteous person, but the mouth of the wicked covers up violence.

UST

⁶ Those who do right will receive many good gifts from God; but those who do wicked things cover their violence so they cannot be seen.

Proverbs 10:7

name

The word “name” represents a person’s reputation. Alternate translation: “memory” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- bless, blessed, blessing

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- bless, blessed, blessing

ULT

⁷ The righteous person makes those who remember him happy, but the name of the wicked will rot away.

UST

⁷ When we remember those who do what is right, we get a blessing from Yahweh; but we cannot remember the names of the wicked.

Proverbs 10:8

come to ruin

“be destroyed” or “be made useless”

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- heart
- wise men, advisor

Translation Words - UST

- command, commandment
- heart
- wise men, advisor

ULT

⁸ Those who are sensible accept commands, but a talkative fool will come to ruin.

UST

⁸ Wise people follow good instructions, but a fool who talks too much will fail.

Proverbs 10:9

crooked

not straight; deformed; dishonest; deceitful

Translation Words - ULT

- walk, walked
- walk, walked
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- walk, walked
- walk, walked
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

⁹ He who walks in integrity walks in safety, but the one who makes his ways crooked, he will be found out.

UST

⁹ An honest person lives his life and has nothing to hide; but one who is dishonest—his lies will be discovered.

Proverbs 10:10

He who winks the eye

“Winking the eye” represents a secretive sign for being cruel to someone else. Alternate translation: “He who makes a signal with a gesture” (See: [Symbolic Action](#))

will be thrown down

A person who is ruined is spoken of as if he were thrown down. Alternate translation: “others will ruin him” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

ULT

10 He who winks the eye causes grief,
but a talkative fool will be thrown down.
[\[1\]](#)

UST

10 The one who winks his eye signals
others to help him do something that is
wrong, and a fool will be ruined
because he talks too much.

Proverbs 10:11

The mouth of the righteous

Here “mouth” represents what a persons says. Alternate translation: “The speech of a righteous person” (See: [Metonymy](#))

the righteous

This refers to righteous people in general. Alternate translation: “righteous people” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

is a water spring of life

This person’s speech is spoken of as if it preserved living animals or people, as a water spring would do in a dry land. (See: [Metaphor](#))

the mouth of the wicked covers up violence

That is, the wicked person appears to say harmless things, but plans to violent things against other people. (See: [Metaphor](#))

the mouth of the wicked

Here “mouth” represents what a persons says. Alternate translation: “the speech of a wicked person” (See: [Metonymy](#))

the wicked

This refers to wicked people in general. Alternate translation: “wicked people” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)

ULT

11 The mouth of the righteous person is a water spring of life, but the mouth of the wicked covers up violence.

UST

11 A person who does right is like a spring that gives life-saving water; but the wicked person hides his brutality by his words.

Proverbs 10:12

love covers over

Love acts like a person who quiets trouble between people instead of stirring it up. (See: [Personification](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- raise, raised, risen, arise, arose, got up, stir up, stirred up

Translation Words - UST

- raise, raised, risen, arise, arose, got up, stir up, stirred up

ULT

¹² Hatred stirs up conflicts, but love covers over all offenses.

UST

¹² Hatred has the power to start many arguments; but love covers anything that may hurt us.

Proverbs 10:13

on the lips of a discerning person

“Lips” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “in what a sensible person says” (See: [Metonymy](#))

a rod is for the back

“Rod” represents strong, physical punishment and “the back” represents the person who receives the punishment. Alternate translation: “a person who has no sense needs forceful punishment” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

ULT

13 Wisdom is found on the lips of a discerning person, but a rod is for the back of the one who has no sense.

UST

13 Those who have good sense say what is wise, but people who do not have good judgment must be punished.

Proverbs 10:14

the mouth of a fool

“Mouth” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “the words from a foolish person” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- wise men, advisor

Translation Words - UST

- wise men, advisor

ULT

14 Wise men store up knowledge, but the mouth of a fool brings destruction near.

UST

14 Wise people continue to learn all that they can, but when foolish people speak, they will soon experience destruction.

Proverbs 10:15

his fortified city

This represents wealth as a safe place. Alternate translation: "his safety" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

15 The wealth of a rich man is his fortified city; the poverty of the poor is their destruction.

UST

15 The wealth that rich people have protects them like a city is protected by a strong wall around it, but because people are poor, they have no one to help them.

Proverbs 10:16

The wage...the profit

These terms normally refer to the money a worker earns. Here they represents the results of either doing what is right or doing what is wrong. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)

ULT

16 The wage of the righteous person leads to life; the profit of the wicked leads them to sin.

UST

16 If you do what is right, your reward will lead you to life, but all that sinful people gain is the ability to sin even more.

Proverbs 10:17

There is a path to life for the one who follows discipline

“The person who obeys wise instruction will have a long and happy life”

but the one who rejects correction is led astray

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “but the one who does not obey wise instruction will not have a good life” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

ULT

17 There is a path to life for the one who follows discipline, but the one who rejects correction is led astray.

UST

17 Life can be found by the one who is trained by discipline; but the one who will not listen to correction wanders away.

Proverbs 10:18

has lying lips

“Lips” represent what a person says. Alternate translation: “tells lies” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [command](#), [commandment](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [command](#), [commandment](#)

ULT

18 Whoever conceals hatred has lying lips, and whoever spreads slander is a fool.

UST

18 Those who hide their hatred of others, must lie to cover it up. and those who repeat slander are foolish.

Proverbs 10:19

transgression is not lacking

This phrase uses a negative to emphasize a positive idea. Alternate translation: “there is much sin” (See: [Litotes](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- wise, wisdom

Translation Words - UST

- wise, wisdom

ULT

19 When there are many words, transgression is not lacking, but he who is careful in what he says is wise.

UST

19 When people talk a lot, sin is sure to follow; if you are wise, you will always be careful about what you say.

Proverbs 10:20

The tongue of the righteous person

“Tongue” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “Whatever a righteous person says” (See: [Metonymy](#))

is pure silver

“Silver” represents valuable sayings. Alternate translation: “is extremely valuable” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [heart](#)
- [silver](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [heart](#)
- [silver](#)

ULT

20 The tongue of the righteous person is pure silver; there is little value in the heart of the wicked.

UST

20 The one who does right is like pure silver; there is little value in the heart of the one who does wicked things.

Proverbs 10:21

The lips of the righteous

“Lips” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “The sayings of a righteous man” (See: [Metonymy](#))

nourish

cause them to develop or grow stronger

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- heart

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- heart

ULT

21 The lips of the righteous person nourish many, but fools die because of their lack of sense.

UST

21 What those who do right say benefits many, but foolish people die because they lack good sense.

Proverbs 10:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- bless, blessed, blessing
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- bless, blessed, blessing
- Yahweh

ULT

²² The good gifts of Yahweh bring wealth and he adds no pain to it.

UST

²² Yahweh gives good gifts that make some people wealthy, and he does not make them suffer for it.

Proverbs 10:23

Wickedness is a game a fool plays

A game is an activity people do for pleasure. Alternate translation: "Fools find pleasure in wickedness" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

²³ Wickedness is a game a fool plays, but wisdom is a pleasure to a man of understanding.

UST

²³ Foolish people play games when they do what is wrong, but people with understanding enjoy wisdom.

Proverbs 10:24

overtake

overcome someone

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

ULT

²⁴ The fear of the wicked person will overtake him, but the desire of righteous people will be granted.

UST

²⁴ What the wicked fear will happen to them; those who do what is right will get what they hoped for.

Proverbs 10:25

The wicked are like the storm

Just as storm comes and sweeps everything away so wicked people will disappear. (See: [Simile](#))

is a foundation that lasts forever

“Foundation” represents the base or a beginning of something that people build over. Alternate translation: “is a start for something that lasts forever” (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

²⁵ The wicked are like the storm that passes by, and they are no more, but the righteous person is a foundation that lasts forever.

UST

²⁵ Wicked people are like the storm that comes and then it is gone. but those who do right are like a foundation that lasts forever.

Proverbs 10:26

Like vinegar on the teeth and smoke in the eyes, so is the sluggard to those who send him

“Vinegar” and “smoke” represent things that hurt a person’s teeth and eyes. Alternate translation: “Sending a lazy person to accomplish a task is irritating and unpleasant” (See: [Simile](#))

vinegar

a sour liquid used to flavor or preserve foods

ULT

²⁶ Like vinegar on the teeth and smoke in the eyes, so is the sluggard to those who send him.

UST

²⁶ Like vinegar in our mouths or smoke in our eyes, that is what the lazy man is like to the one who hired him.

Proverbs 10:27

the years of the wicked

"Years" represent the time a person lives. Alternate translation: "the lifetime of the evil person" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, dread
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- fear, afraid, dread
- Yahweh

ULT

²⁷ The fear of Yahweh prolongs life, but the years of the wicked will be short.

UST

²⁷ If you give Yahweh the respect he deserves, you will live for a long time; but wicked people die before they become old.

Proverbs 10:28

the years of wicked people

Here “years” represent the time a person lives. Alternate translation: “the lifetime of the evil person” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- perish
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- perish
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

ULT

28 The hope of righteous people is their joy, but the years of wicked people will be short.

UST

28 Those who do right have hope in their joy, but the wicked can expect their lives to be short.

Proverbs 10:29

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

²⁹ The way of Yahweh protects those who have integrity, but it is destruction for the wicked.

UST

²⁹ Following Yahweh brings protection to those who keep their promises; but those who do not follow him find out he destroys those who do what is evil.

Proverbs 10:30

will never be overthrown

This can be stated as active and positive: Alternate translation: “will be secure” (See: [Litotes](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- earth, earthen, earthly

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- earth, earthen, earthly

ULT

30 The righteous person will never be overthrown, but the wicked will not remain in the land.

UST

30 Those who do right will never be defeated, but wicked people will not have a home.

Proverbs 10:31

Out of the mouth of the righteous person

“Mouth” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “From the righteous man’s words” (See: [Metonymy](#))

the perverse tongue will be cut out

“Tongue” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “God will shut the mouths of people who say what is false” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [cut off](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [cut off](#)

ULT

31 Out of the mouth of the righteous person comes the fruit of wisdom, but the perverse tongue will be cut out.

UST

31 Wisdom is like a fruit that those who do right bear, but Yahweh will cut out the deceitful tongue.

Proverbs 10:32

Lips of the righteous person know what is acceptable

“Lips” represent what a person says. Alternate translation: “righteous person knows how to speak acceptably” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Mouth of the wicked

“Mouth” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “the words of the wicked” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

32 The lips of the righteous person know what is acceptable, but the mouth of the wicked, they know what is perverse.

10:10 ^[1] Some modern versions have *but one who bravely corrects makes peace*

.

UST

32 Those who do right know the words Yahweh permits them to speak, but wicked people say what Yahweh has forbidden.

Proverbs 11

Proverbs 11 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 11 continues the section of the book which is attributed to Solomon and is filled mainly with individual proverbs.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often using contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 11:1

General Information:

Many verses in Chapter 11 are contrasting parallelisms (See: [Parallelism](#))

Yahweh hates scales that are not accurate

“Scales” represent measuring accurately in negotiating. Alternate translation: “God hates deceiving scales” or “God hates it when people are deceitful” (See: [Metaphor](#))

but he delights in a precise weight

“Precise weight” represents accuracy in negotiating. Alternate translation: “but he delights in honest ways” or “but he is happy when people are honest”

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

¹ Yahweh hates scales that are not accurate, but he delights in a precise weight.

UST

¹ When people use scales that are not correct; Yahweh is angry that they are stealing from their customers; he is delighted with those who use correct weights on the scales.

Proverbs 11:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

² When pride comes, then comes disgrace, but with humility comes wisdom.

UST

² People who are proud live in such a way that always ends in disgrace; people who are humble are the only ones who can learn about wisdom.

Proverbs 11:3

the treacherous

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “treacherous people” or “those who are treacherous” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

ULT

³ The integrity of the upright guides them, but the crooked ways of the treacherous destroy them.

UST

³ People who keep their promises also make choices that lead them in the right way; those who cannot be trusted are destroyed by their own dishonesty.

Proverbs 11:4

Wealth is worthless on the day of wrath

The “day of wrath” represents a specific event, such as the “day of Yahweh” or “judgment day” or “last days.” Alternate translation: “A person’s wealth will do him no good when God comes to judge” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

ULT

⁴ Wealth is worthless on the day of wrath, but doing right keeps you from death.

UST

⁴ Your money will not help you on the day Yahweh judges the world; but if you do what is right, you will be kept safe from many dangers, even death.

Proverbs 11:5

makes his way straight

“has clear direction”

the wicked

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “those who are wicked” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

ULT

⁵ The right conduct of a blameless person makes his way straight, but the wicked will fall because of their own wickedness.

UST

⁵ When people are honest and good, they know where they should go and what they should do; but those who do evil find that their wickedness will destroy them.

Proverbs 11:6

the treacherous

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “those who are treacherous” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

the treacherous are trapped by their cravings

“those who do evil are captured by their passions”

treacherous

ready to betray trust; traitorous; deceptive

Translation Words - ULT

- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

Translation Words - UST

- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

ULT

⁶ The right conduct of those who please God keeps them safe, but the treacherous are trapped by their cravings.

UST

⁶ God rescues those who do what is right, but those who do what is evil become slaves to their desires.

Proverbs 11:7

the hope that was in his strength

“the confidence he has in his own power”

comes to nothing

“disappears”

Translation Words - ULT

- [perish](#)
- [perish](#)
- [hope, hoped](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [perish](#)
- [perish](#)
- [hope, hoped](#)

ULT

⁷ When a wicked man dies, his hope perishes and the hope that was in his strength comes to nothing.

UST

⁷ When a wicked person dies, all he hoped for in the future is lost; what he wanted to accomplish with his strength, will never happen.

Proverbs 11:8

The righteous person is kept away from trouble

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God keeps away from trouble the person who does what is right" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

it comes

"trouble comes"

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

ULT

⁸ The righteous person is kept away from trouble and it comes upon the wicked instead.

UST

⁸ The one who does what is right, Yahweh delivers from trouble; and Yahweh gives that trouble to the wicked.

Proverbs 11:9

With his mouth the godless

“Mouth” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “The words of the godless” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

ULT

⁹ With his mouth the godless person destroys his neighbor, but through knowledge righteous people are kept safe.

UST

⁹ A person who has no kind of religious faith uses his words to destroy his neighbor; but people who do right will be saved by the knowledge they have gathered.

Proverbs 11:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

¹⁰ When righteous people prosper, a city rejoices; when the wicked perish, there are shouts of joy.

UST

¹⁰ When things go well for those who do what is right, those in their city are happy, and shouts of joy are heard when wicked people die.

Proverbs 11:11

the city becomes great

“City” represents the community or people group. Alternate translation: “the people group prospers” or “the community becomes prosperous” (See: [Metonymy](#))

by the mouth of the wicked

“Mouth” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “the words of evil people” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

ULT

11 Through the good gifts of those who please God, the city becomes great; by the mouth of the wicked, the city is torn down.

UST

11 When there are people in the city who please God and they give good gifts to others, the city becomes great; but the words spoken by the wicked tear down the city.

Proverbs 11:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- tongue, language

Translation Words - UST

- heart
- tongue, language

ULT

¹² The man who has contempt for his friend has no sense, but a man of understanding keeps quiet.

UST

¹² The one who treats his friend with contempt has no good judgment; a person who has learned what is important says nothing.

Proverbs 11:13

keeps a matter covered

“Covered” represents keeping things concealed as much as possible.
Alternate translation: “does not tell” or “does not speak about the matter” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [spirit](#), [spiritual](#)
- [walk](#), [walked](#)
- [exile](#), [exiled](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [spirit](#), [spiritual](#)
- [walk](#), [walked](#)
- [exile](#), [exiled](#)

ULT

13 Whoever goes around slandering reveals secrets, but a faithful person keeps a matter covered.

UST

13 Those who spread gossip tell secrets to others, but a person you can trust will not talk about it.

Proverbs 11:14

advisors

those who give recommendations as a guide to action; counselors

Translation Words - ULT

- people, people group,
- advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels

Translation Words - UST

- people, people group,
- advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels

ULT

14 Where there is no wise direction, a nation falls, but victory comes by consulting many advisors.

UST

14 A nation will be destroyed if it does not have leaders who guide it wisely; but the nation will have victory when it listens to many advisors.

Proverbs 11:15

one who hates giving

“one who refuses to give”

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- afflict, affliction, distress

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- afflict, affliction, distress

ULT

15 Whoever guarantees a loan for a stranger will surely suffer harm, but the one who hates giving a pledge in that kind of promise is safe.

UST

15 If you promise to pay off a loan that is taken by a stranger, you will lose your money. You will be safe if you refuse to make any kind of agreement to pay someone else's debts.

Proverbs 11:16

ruthless people

people without pity or compassion; cruel people

grasp for wealth

“are greedy for wealth”

Translation Words - ULT

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- glory, glorious, glorify

Translation Words - UST

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- glory, glorious, glorify

ULT

16 A gracious woman gets honor, but ruthless people grasp for wealth.

UST

16 A kindhearted woman earns respect; but violent people take hold of riches.

Proverbs 11:17

one who

“a person who”

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love

ULT

17 A kind person benefits himself, but one who is cruel hurts himself.

UST

17 By their kindness to others kind people give good gifts to themselves, but one who is cruel hurts himself by his cruelty.

Proverbs 11:18

sows what is right

To “sow” represents spreading out to gain more. Alternate translation: “spreads out what is right” (See: [Metaphor](#))

reaps the wages of truth

To “reap” represents acquiring or gathering in” Alternate translation: “will surely be rewarded” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy

Translation Words - UST

- faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy

ULT

18 The wicked person lies to get his wages, but one who sows what is right reaps the wages of truth.

UST

18 Wicked people tell lies to make more money, but those who do what is right will be paid even more because they earned it.

Proverbs 11:19

the one who

“the person who”

pursues evil

“chases after evil” or “seeks to do evil”

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

19 An honest person who does what is right will live, but the one who pursues evil will die.

UST

19 Those who do what is right will live, but those who do what is wrong will die.

Proverbs 11:20

whose hearts are perverse

“Heart” represents the feelings, attitudes and motivations of a person. Alternate translation: “who have wicked thoughts” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

²⁰ Yahweh hates those whose hearts are perverse, but he delights in those whose ways are blameless.

UST

²⁰ Yahweh hates those who take good things and they twist them and they do bad things with them, but he is delighted with those who always do what is right.

Proverbs 11:21

will not go unpunished

This phrase uses a negative to emphasize a positive idea. Alternate translation: “will certainly be punished” (See: [Litotes](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- save, saved, safe, salvation
- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- save, saved, safe, salvation
- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- hand

ULT

21 Be sure of this—the wicked person will not go unpunished, but the descendants of righteous people will be kept safe.

UST

21 It is certain that evil people will not escape their punishment. and the children of those who do right will be kept safe.

Proverbs 11:22

Like a gold ring...without discretion

A beautiful woman without discretion is compared to a useless and unsuitable golden ring in a pig's nose. (See: [Simile](#))

without discretion

“without common sense” or “who is foolish”

Translation Words - ULT

- [gold](#), [golden](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [gold](#), [golden](#)

ULT

²² Like a gold ring in a pig's nose is a beautiful woman without discretion.

UST

²² If you see a gold ring in a pig's nose, that is very much like a beautiful woman who does not have good sense.

Proverbs 11:23

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- hope, hoped

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- hope, hoped

ULT

²³ The desires of righteous people result in good, but wicked people can only hope for wrath.

UST

²³ Those who do what is right desire things that result in good, but the reward of the wicked is that they will experience Yahweh's wrath.

Proverbs 11:24

There is one who scatters—he will accumulate even more

This is a metaphor for a person who becomes more wealthy by being generous. Alternate translation: “Some people give freely to others and yet become more wealthy” (See: [Metaphor](#))

one who scatters

You may need to make explicit that the person scatters seeds for crops to grow. Alternate translation: “one who scatters much seed” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) and [Metaphor](#))

will accumulate even more

“will gain even more”

withholds what he should give

This refers to a person who thinks that he can become rich by refusing to be generous.

ULT

²⁴ There is one who scatters—he will accumulate even more; another withholds what he should give—he comes to poverty.

UST

²⁴ If a person sows seed, he can expect to harvest a crop; his few seeds will give him much more; another person does not plant a crop, and he becomes poor.

Proverbs 11:25

will prosper

“will gain more”

the one who

“the generous person who” or “anyone who”

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- bless, blessed, blessing

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- bless, blessed, blessing

ULT

²⁵ The generous person will prosper and the one who gives water to others will have water for himself.

UST

²⁵ Those who give generously to others will prosper; if you share your water with other people, you will have enough for yourself, too.

Proverbs 11:26

the man who refuses to sell

This describes the person who hoards his wealth instead of helping those in need.

good gifts crown the head of him who sells it

“Crown” represents the reward or award for the person who is willing to sell grain. Alternate translation: “good gifts are given as a crown of honor to him who sells it” or “the person who sells it is honored with many blessings” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [wheat](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wheat](#)

ULT

26 People curse the man who refuses to sell grain, but good gifts crown the head of him who sells it.

UST

26 People will curse the merchant who will not sell them grain, but they praise the one who sells it.

Proverbs 11:27

The one who diligently seeks

the one who seeks with careful and continued effort

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- seek, search, look for

ULT

²⁷ The one who diligently seeks good is also seeking favor, but the one who searches for evil will find it.

UST

²⁷ If you work hard and go out to find what is good, you will also find good will. but if you look for evil, you will find it.

Proverbs 11:28

will fall

This is an idiom. Here “fall” represents destruction or failure.
Alternate translation: “will be destroyed” or “awaits a bad future”
(See: [Idiom](#))

like the leaf, righteous people will flourish

“Leaf” represents growth and prosperity. Alternate translation:
“righteous people will prosper in the same way a healthy green leaf
grows” (See: [Simile](#))

righteous people will flourish

This means that righteous people will thrive or prosper.

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)

ULT

28 Those who trust in their riches will fall, but like the leaf, righteous people will flourish.

UST

28 Those who trust in their money will fall down, but those who do what is right will grow like a healthy tree.

Proverbs 11:29

inherit the wind

The “wind” is a metaphor for something that cannot be grasped or has no value. Alternate translation: “inherit nothing” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- inherit, inheritance, heir
- heart
- spirit, spiritual
- wise men, advisor
- trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, hardship
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women
- house

Translation Words - UST

- inherit, inheritance, heir
- heart
- spirit, spiritual
- wise men, advisor
- trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, hardship
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women
- house

ULT

29 The one who brings trouble on his own household will inherit the wind and the fool will become a servant to the wise of heart.

UST

29 Those who bring troubles to their families will inherit nothing, and those who do foolish things will become the servants of those who are wise.

Proverbs 11:30

The righteous person will be like a tree of life

A person who does what is right is compared to a tree that produces life as its fruit. Alternate translation: "Those who do right will bring life to themselves and others" (See: [Simile](#))

tree of life

See how you translated this in [Proverbs 3:18](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- fruit, fruitful, unfruitful
- wise men, advisor

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- fruit, fruitful, unfruitful
- wise men, advisor

ULT

³⁰ The righteous person will be like a tree of life, but violence takes away lives.

UST

³⁰ Those who do what is right will be like a life giving tree, but acts of violence take away life.

Proverbs 11:31

how much more

“even more so”

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

ULT

31 Behold! The righteous person receives what he deserves; how much more the wicked and the sinner!

UST

31 It is sure that those who do what is right will get what they truly deserve; but even more, the person who does bad things and the one who sins against Yahweh, will surely receive what they deserve.

Proverbs 12

Proverbs 12 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 12 continues the section of the book (Chapter 10-22) which is attributed to Solomon and is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often using contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility and integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 12:1

General Information:

The author uses [Parallelism](#) throughout this chapter. Verses 1-15 contrast wisdom and foolishness.

Whoever

“Any person who”

the one who hates correction

“the person who does not want to be told what to do”

is stupid

“is foolish” or “is unwise”

Translation Words - ULT

- [love](#), [beloved](#)
- [love](#), [beloved](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [love](#), [beloved](#)
- [love](#), [beloved](#)

ULT

¹ Whoever loves discipline loves knowledge, but the one who hates correction is stupid.

UST

¹ The one who wants to learn will welcome correction. But the one who does not want to be corrected will remain stupid.

Proverbs 12:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

² Yahweh gives favor to a good man,
but he condemns a man who makes evil
plans.

UST

² Yahweh approves of those who are
good, but he condemns those who
make evil plans.

Proverbs 12:3

A person cannot be established by wickedness

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “No one can become safe and secure by doing what is wicked” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

cannot be uprooted

“Uprooted” represents being pulled out of the ground like a plant or a tree. This cannot happen to those who do right. Alternate translation: “are as stable as a tree with deep roots” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

ULT

³ A person cannot be established by wickedness, but righteous people cannot be uprooted.

UST

³ Wickedness is a bad foundation for a person's life. People who do well are as stable as a tree with deep roots.

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)

Proverbs 12:4

A worthy wife is her husband's crown

A crown represents the greatest honor a person can receive.
Alternate translation: "A good wife is a sign of great honor for her husband" (See: [Metaphor](#))

she who brings shame is like a disease that rots his bones

A disease that rots the bones represents the spoiling of a person's life. Alternate translation: "a wife's shameful acts destroy her husband's influence and happiness" (See: [Simile](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [bind](#), [bond](#), [bound](#)
- [shame](#), [ashamed](#), [disgrace](#), [humiliate](#), [reproach](#)
- [prosper](#), [prosperity](#), [prosperous](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bind](#), [bond](#), [bound](#)
- [shame](#), [ashamed](#), [disgrace](#), [humiliate](#), [reproach](#)
- [prosper](#), [prosperity](#), [prosperous](#)

ULT

⁴ A worthy wife is her husband's crown, but she who brings shame is like a disease that rots his bones.

UST

⁴ A good wife brings praise to her husband, but a wife who brings shame home is like a disease that destroys his bones.

Proverbs 12:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- judge, judgment

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- judge, judgment

ULT

⁵ The plans of the righteous are just, but the advice of the wicked is deceitful.

UST

⁵ People who do the right thing make plans that are fair and just. But advice given by wicked people are filled with lies.

Proverbs 12:6

The words of wicked people are an ambush waiting for a chance to kill

The deceitful things that wicked people say in order to harm other people are spoken of as if their words are waiting to kill someone by surprise. Alternate translation: “The deceitful things wicked people say are like a person who waits to kill someone by surprise” (See: [Metaphor](#))

the words of the upright keep them safe

“the advice from an upright person keeps people safe”

the upright

“the righteous person” or “the honest person” or “the just person”

Translation Words - ULT

- [blood](#)
- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [blood](#)
- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

ULT

⁶ The words of wicked people are an ambush waiting for a chance to kill, but the words of the upright keep them safe.

UST

⁶ What wicked people say is like setting up a secret attack while planning to commit murder; but when those who please Yahweh speak, their words keep them out of danger.

Proverbs 12:7

Wicked people are overthrown

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “People will overthrow the wicked people” or “People will remove the wicked people from power” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

house

The term “house” is often used figuratively in the Bible to refer to a person’s ancestors, descendants or other relatives. Alternate translation: “family” or “descendants” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [appoint](#), [appointed](#)
- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [appoint](#), [appointed](#)
- [house](#)

ULT

⁷ Wicked people are overthrown and they are gone, but the house of the righteous person will stand.

UST

⁷ Wicked people are put out of power, and they are gone, but those who do what is right will have many generations and that family will continue for a long time.

Proverbs 12:8

A person is praised by how much wisdom he has

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "People will praise those who have wisdom" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

the one who makes perverse choices is despised

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "people will hate the one who always thinks evil thoughts" or "people will hate the one who takes good things and twists them into bad" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

ULT

⁸ A person is praised by how much wisdom he has, but the one who makes perverse choices is despised.

UST

⁸ A person will be praised according to how much wisdom he has; but one who takes good things and twists them into bad will be hated.

Proverbs 12:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- bread
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- bread
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

ULT

⁹ Better to have an unimportant position—only being a servant— than to brag about your importance but have no food.

UST

⁹ It is better to be a humble person, just living your life as a servant to others, than to tell others how important you are, but you have nothing to eat.

Proverbs 12:10

is cruel

“causes suffering”

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- beast
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- beast
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

10 The righteous person cares about the needs of his animal, but even the compassion of the wicked is cruel.

UST

10 People who do what is right care about the feeding and health of their animals, but even when the wicked try to do something for their animals, it becomes an act of cruelty.

Proverbs 12:11

worthless projects

“worthless plans” or “worthless tasks”

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- bread
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- heart
- bread
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

ULT

11 The one who works his land will have plenty of food, but whoever chases after worthless projects has no sense.

UST

11 The farmer who works hard in the fields will have enough food to eat, but those who have no good judgment take on projects that bring them nothing.

Proverbs 12:12

the fruit

This refers to a person's actions and thoughts. Just as fruit on a tree shows what kind of tree it is, in the same way a person's words and actions reveal what his character is like.

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

12 The wicked person desires what evil men have stolen from others, but the fruit of righteous people comes from themselves.

UST

12 Wicked people desire the things that evil people have—things they stole from others. But people who do what is right have what they have earned; it is their reward.

Proverbs 12:13

An evil person is trapped by his wicked talk

“Trapped” represents being caught in a snare or being tricked. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “The wicked things an evil person says will trap him” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

ULT

13 An evil person is trapped by his wicked talk, but the righteous person escapes from trouble.

UST

13 An evil person is trapped by the wicked things he says, but those who do right stay away from much trouble.

Proverbs 12:14**just as the work of his hands rewards him**

The phrase, “the work of his hands” represents work done by physical labor. Alternate translation: “just as the good work he does rewards him” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)
- [good](#), [right](#), [pleasant](#), [pleasing](#), [better](#), [best](#)
- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)
- [good](#), [right](#), [pleasant](#), [pleasing](#), [better](#), [best](#)
- [hand](#)

ULT

14 From the fruit of his words a person is filled with good things, just as the work of his hands rewards him.

UST

14 The good words spoken by a person fill his life with good things, just as his hard work brings him a reward.

Proverbs 12:15

in his own eyes

This phrase represents the idea he has from his own observation, imagination or memory. Alternate translation: "in his own opinion" (See: [Idiom](#))

advice

wise suggestions

Translation Words - ULT

- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)
- [wise men](#), [advisor](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)
- [wise men](#), [advisor](#)

ULT

15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, but a wise man listens to advice.

UST

15 Foolish people think that what they are doing is always right; but wise people are willing to listen to advice.

Proverbs 12:16

is prudent

“is wise” or “has good sense.”

Translation Words - ULT

- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

16 A fool shows his anger at once, but one who ignores an insult is prudent.

UST

16 A foolish person quickly shows how angry he is; but those who have good sense ignore it when someone insults them.

Proverbs 12:17

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

17 The one who speaks the truth says what is right, but a false witness tells lies.

UST

17 Speaking the truth is the same as saying what is right, but a dishonest person tell lies.

Proverbs 12:18

The words of one who speaks rashly are like the thrusts of a sword

The phrase, “thrusts of a sword” represents cruel words that hurt another. Alternate translation: “What a person says without thinking can hurt as much as if he stabbed with a sword” (See: [Simile](#))

the tongue of the wise

“Tongue” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “what wise people say” (See: [Metonymy](#))

brings healing

“comforts and heals”

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [sword, swordsmen](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [sword, swordsmen](#)

ULT

¹⁸ The words of one who speaks rashly are like the thrusts of a sword, but the tongue of the wise brings healing.

UST

¹⁸ When a person speaks without thinking, it is like they are taking stabs at you with a sword; but what wise people say helps to heal the hurts.

Proverbs 12:19

Truthful lips last forever

“Lips” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “A truthful person endures forever” (See: [Metonymy](#))

a lying tongue is only for a moment

“Tongue” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “the one who lies lasts only for a moment” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy

Translation Words - UST

- faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy

ULT

19 Truthful lips last forever, but a lying tongue is only for a moment.

UST

19 Speaking the truth will never be out of favor, but a lie is over in a moment.

Proverbs 12:20

advisors

those who give recommendations as a guide to action; counselors

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing
- peace, peaceful, peacemakers

Translation Words - UST

- heart
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing
- peace, peaceful, peacemakers

ULT

20 There is deceit in the hearts of those who plan to do evil, but joy comes to the advisors of peace.

UST

20 When evil is planned there must be lies within those who carry it out; but those who give advice that leads to peace, those advisors will celebrate.

Proverbs 12:21

No ill comes

The negative, “No” cancels out the idea of “ill” (bad things that happen). Alternate translation: “Good things come” (See: [Litotes](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

²¹ No ill comes on the righteous person, but wicked people are filled with difficulties.

UST

²¹ Bad things do not happen to those who do what is right, but wicked people's lives are filled up with troubles.

Proverbs 12:22

Yahweh hates lying lips

“Lips” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “Yahweh detests those who tell lies” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

22 Yahweh hates lying lips, but those who live faithfully are his delight.

UST

22 Yahweh detests those who tell lies, but he is delighted with those who live faithfully.

Proverbs 12:23

conceals his knowledge

“does not tell everything he knows”

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out

Translation Words - UST

- call, call out

ULT

²³ A prudent man conceals his knowledge, but the heart of fools shouts out folly.

UST

²³ Those with good sense do not reveal all that they know, but foolish people shout out their foolish thinking.

Proverbs 12:24

The hand of the diligent

“Hand” represents what a person does -- his works. Alternate translation: “Diligent people” (See: [Metonymy](#))

will be put to forced labor

“Forced labor” describes what a person must do who is not free to do what he wants. Alternate translation: “will become a slave” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [dominion](#)
- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [dominion](#)
- [hand](#)

ULT

24 The hand of the diligent will rule, but lazy people will be put to forced labor.

UST

24 Those who are known for their hard work will gain authority over others, but those who are lazy will be forced to work, even though they hate it.

Proverbs 12:25

Anxiety

uneasy feeling of fear or dread, worry

weighs him down

“Weighing down” represents the idea of putting a very heavy load on a person so he cannot move freely. This phrase means to make a person sad or depressed. Alternate translation: “causes him to become sad or depressed” (See: [Metaphor](#))

but a good word makes him glad

The abstract noun “word” can be stated as the verb “speak.” Alternate translation: “but when others speak kindly to him, he is cheerful again” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- prostrate, worship
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Translation Words - UST

- heart
- prostrate, worship
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

ULT

²⁵ Anxiety in the heart of a person weighs him down, but a good word makes him glad.

UST

²⁵ When a person is anxious, it is like he is carrying a heavy load, but a good word makes him feel better.

Proverbs 12:26

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

ULT

²⁶ The righteous person is a guide for his friend, but the way of the wicked leads them astray.

UST

²⁶ The one who does right will be a good guide for his friend, but wicked people always get lost.

Proverbs 12:27

would not roast their own game

“Game” means animals caught and killed while hunting. And “roast” is a way of cooking food.

precious wealth

“valuable treasure”

ULT

²⁷ Lazy people would not roast their own game, but the diligent man will obtain precious wealth.

UST

²⁷ Lazy people do not even cook the animal they caught, but those who work hard will acquire wealth that is worth keeping.

Proverbs 12:28

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

28 Those who walk in the right way find life and in its path there is no death.

UST

28 Those who walk in the right way find life and on that road there is no death.

Proverbs 13

Proverbs 13 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 13 continues the section of the book which is attributed to Solomon and is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 13:1

A wise son hears

Here “hears” represents listening in order to do it. Alternate translation: “A wise son obeys” (See: [Metonymy](#))

will not listen to rebuke

Here “listen” represents paying attention in order to do it. Alternate translation: “will not learn from rebuke” or “will not obey, despite rebuke” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- wise men, advisor

Translation Words - UST

- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- wise men, advisor

ULT

¹ A wise son hears his father's instruction, but a mocker will not listen to rebuke.

UST

¹ A wise child pays attention to the teaching his father gives him; but a stubborn child refuses to listen to correction.

Proverbs 13:2

From the fruit of his mouth

Here “fruit” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “From the words of his mouth” or “From what he says” (See:

[Metonymy](#))

the appetite

the desire or liking for something

the treacherous

This nominal adjective can be translated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “the treacherous person” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- devour

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- devour

ULT

² From the fruit of his mouth a person enjoys good things, but the appetite of the treacherous is for violence.

UST

² Good things come as the fruit of what one says, but the desire of the deceitful is to consume more and more violence.

Proverbs 13:3

his mouth

Here “mouth” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “what he says” (See: [Metonymy](#))

opens wide his lips

Opening the lips represents speaking, and opening them wide represents speaking too often or too much. Alternate translation: “speaks a lot” or “talks too much” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

ULT

³ The one who guards his mouth protects his life, but the one who opens wide his lips will ruin himself.

UST

³ The person who is very careful about what he says preserves his life; the one who talks too much ruins everything.

Proverbs 13:4

The appetite...the appetite

See how you translated this in [Proverbs 13:2](#).

craves but gets nothing

“strongly desires but gets nothing”

the appetite of diligent people will be richly satisfied

Here “appetite” represents desire. Alternate translation: “diligent people will have a richly satisfied life” or “being diligent will make people richly satisfied” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

diligent people

people who work with careful and continued effort

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)

ULT

⁴ The appetite of lazy people craves but gets nothing, but the appetite of diligent people will be richly satisfied.

UST

⁴ People who are lazy are hungry for everything, but they will not get anything. People who work hard will get more than they desired.

Proverbs 13:5

repugnant

causing a strong feeling of disgust

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

ULT

⁵ The righteous person hates lies, but a wicked person makes himself repugnant, and he does what is shameful.

UST

⁵ Anyone who does right hates it when other tell lies, but a wicked person brings disgrace on himself.

Proverbs 13:6

Righteousness protects those

“Righteousness” represents a way of life approved by Yahweh. This quality acts like a person who protects. Alternate translation: “A way of life approved by Yahweh protects” (See: [Personification](#))

who are faultless in their path

Here “path” represents how a person directs his life. Alternate translation: “who are faultless in their way of living” or “who live lives of integrity” (See: [Metonymy](#))

wickedness turns away those who commit sin

Here “wickedness” represents an evil conduct of life. This quality acts like a person who turns away those who commit sin. Alternate translation: “wickedness turns sinners away from a successful path” or “wickedness ruins sinners’ lives” (See: [Personification](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [sin](#), [sinful](#), [sinner](#), [sinning](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [sin](#), [sinful](#), [sinner](#), [sinning](#)

ULT

⁶ Righteousness protects those who are faultless in their path, but wickedness turns away those who commit sin.

UST

⁶ Anyone who does right always acts in ways that are respected, but the one who does what Yahweh has forbidden ruins his own wicked life.

Proverbs 13:7

who enriches himself

“who makes himself rich”

ULT

⁷ There is someone who enriches himself, but has nothing at all, and there is someone who gives everything away, yet is truly wealthy.

UST

⁷ Some people have many possessions, but they have nothing of value; but other people give all they have away, and yet have the best kind of riches.

Proverbs 13:8

does not hear a threat

Possible meanings are 1) no one will threaten to steal from him because he has nothing anyone would want to steal or 2) he will not listen when people correct him because he has nothing to lose if they punish him. Alternate translation: "does not listen to rebuke"

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive

ULT

⁸ The ransom of a rich man's life is his wealth, but a poor person does not hear a threat.

UST

⁸ A rich person may have to use his wealth to buy back his life from a criminal who holds him as a hostage, but a poor person does not listen even when he is threatened.

Proverbs 13:9

The light of righteous people rejoices

Here the light represents the righteous person's life or good behavior, and rejoicing represents causing people to rejoice. Alternate translation: "The life of a righteous person is like a light that causes people to rejoice" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Metonymy](#))

the lamp of wicked people will be put out

Here the lamp represents the life or behavior of wicked people, and "be put out" is an idiom that means that a fire is stopped. The lamp being put out represents either the person dying or the person's life not giving any joy. Alternate translation: "the lives of wicked people are like a lamp whose fire will be stopped" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Idiom](#))

ULT

⁹ The light of righteous people rejoices, but the lamp of wicked people will be put out.

UST

⁹ The one who does what is right shines like a light that gives joy, but wicked people are like a lamp that will be extinguished.

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Proverbs 13:10

Pride only breeds conflict

"Pride always causes conflict"

listen to

"heed" or "follow"

good advice

suggestions that are helpful and profitable

Translation Words - ULT

- [advice](#), [advise](#), [advisor](#), [counsel](#), [counselor](#), [counsels](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [advice](#), [advise](#), [advisor](#), [counsel](#), [counselor](#), [counsels](#)

ULT

¹⁰ Pride only breeds conflict, but for those who listen to good advice there is wisdom.

UST

¹⁰ Pride works within a person and it results in conflict and arguments, but those who listen to good advice find the wisdom they need.

Proverbs 13:11

Wealth dwindles away

“Wealth decreases” or “Wealth slowly disappears”

working with his hand

The phrase “working with his hand” refers to physical work instead of only mental or other types of work. Many people give physical work a low value. Alternate translation: “working with physical strength” (See: [Metonymy](#))

make his money grow

Money is compared to a tree that grows. Alternate translation: “make his money increase” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)

ULT

11 Wealth dwindles away when there is too much vanity, but the one who makes money by working with his hand will make his money grow.

UST

11 People who think too much of themselves will spend all their money; the one who makes his money by working with his hands will find ways to make his money grow.

Proverbs 13:12

When hope is postponed

Here “hope” represents the thing a person hopes for. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “When a person hopes for something but does not receive it for a very long time” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

it breaks the heart

Breaking a person’s heart represents overwhelming that person with sadness. Alternate translation: “it causes intense sadness” (See: [Idiom](#))

a longing fulfilled is a tree of life

Someone receiving what they hoped for and becoming very happy is spoken of as if the fulfillment of their hope were a tree that gives life. Alternate translation: “a longing fulfilled is like a tree of life” (See: [Metaphor](#))

tree of life

“a tree that gives life” or “a tree whose fruit sustains life.” See how you translated this in [Proverbs 3:18](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)

ULT

12 When hope is postponed, it breaks the heart, but a longing fulfilled is a tree of life.

UST

12 When hope for the future is postponed, it makes you sick—you feel you will never receive what you long for, but if you receive what you desire, that will be like a tree that gives life.

Proverbs 13:13

he who respects the commandment will be rewarded

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “they will reward the one who respects the command” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [command](#), [commandment](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [command](#), [commandment](#)

ULT

13 Whoever despises instruction brings destruction on himself, but he who respects the commandment will be rewarded.

UST

13 Those who despise good advice bring the punishment for disobeying upon themselves; the one who pays attention to the instruction will receive honor.

Proverbs 13:14

fountain of life

A fountain is a good source of water and here represents a source of life. Alternate translation: “a bountiful source of life” (See: [Metaphor](#))

snares of death

Here “snares” represent dangers that will kill. Alternate translation: “traps that lead to death” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law
- wise men, advisor

Translation Words - UST

- law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law
- wise men, advisor

ULT

14 The teaching of a wise person is a fountain of life, turning you away from the snares of death.

UST

14 The lesson taught by the wise is like a fountain that gives life to all who drink from it, and they inform you about all the deadly dangers around you.

Proverbs 13:15

but the way of the treacherous is never-ending

Here a person's behavior or conduct is spoken of as if it were a way or path that a person walks. A person being ruined by their own treachery is spoken of as if they are on a way or path that never ends. Alternate translation: "but the behavior of the treacherous will cause their own destruction" (See: [Metaphor](#))

the treacherous

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: "the treacherous person" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- understand, understanding, thinking

Translation Words - UST

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- understand, understanding, thinking

ULT

15 Good insight wins favor, but the way of the treacherous is never-ending.

UST

15 Having a mind that understands right and wrong brings you respect, but the one who twists good gifts for bad purposes—he never reaches his destination.

Proverbs 13:16

a fool parades his folly

To “parade” means to display in front of everyone. Alternate translation: “a fool displays his foolishness to everyone” (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

16 Prudent people act out of knowledge in every decision, but a fool parades his folly.

UST

16 Those who have good sense always take action from what they know is true; a foolish person proves his decisions are folly, and everyone sees it.

Proverbs 13:17

falls into trouble

“is unreliable” or “does something evil”

a faithful envoy

“a faithful messenger” or “a faithful diplomat”

Translation Words - ULT

- messenger

Translation Words - UST

- messenger

ULT

17 A wicked messenger falls into trouble, but a faithful envoy brings reconciliation.

UST

17 A wicked messenger will not deliver the message, but bitter enemies are brought together when the messages are delivered by a dependable messenger.

Proverbs 13:18

learns from correction

The abstract noun “correction” can be stated as an action. Alternate translation: “learns when someone corrects him” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [burden](#), [burdened](#), [burdensome](#), [heavy](#), [hard work](#), [hard labor](#), [utterances](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [burden](#), [burdened](#), [burdensome](#), [heavy](#), [hard work](#), [hard labor](#), [utterances](#)

ULT

18 The one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame, but honor will come to him who learns from correction.

UST

18 The one who does not learn from the lessons of discipline will be poor, and he will know shame, but the one who takes the lessons of discipline and learns from them, honor will find him.

Proverbs 13:19

is sweet

“is a delight” or “brings joy”

the appetite

the desire or liking for something

ULT

19 A longing realized is sweet to the appetite, but fools hate to turn away from evil.

UST

19 When a longing comes true, it is sweet delight to the one with desires; and those who are foolish continue to turn toward evil again and again.

Proverbs 13:20

will suffer harm

“will experience harm” or “will be ruined”

Translation Words - ULT

- wise men, advisor
- afflict, affliction, distress
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- wise men, advisor
- afflict, affliction, distress
- walk, walked

ULT

²⁰ Walk with wise people and you will be wise, but the companion of fools will suffer harm.

UST

²⁰ If you spend time with wise people, by their lives they will show you how you can be wise, as well.

Proverbs 13:21

Disaster runs after sinners

“Disaster” is given human characteristics like the ability to run.
 Alternate translation: “Sinners have trouble wherever they go” (See: [Personification](#))

righteous people are rewarded with good

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “God rewards righteous people with good” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [good](#), [right](#), [pleasant](#), [pleasing](#), [better](#), [best](#)
- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)
- [persecute](#), [persecuted](#), [persecution](#), [persecutor](#), [chase](#), [pursue](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [good](#), [right](#), [pleasant](#), [pleasing](#), [better](#), [best](#)
- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)
- [persecute](#), [persecuted](#), [persecution](#), [persecutor](#), [chase](#), [pursue](#)

ULT

21 Disaster runs after sinners, but righteous people are rewarded with good.

UST

21 Sinners run away and disasters chase after them, but those who do what is right find the good is their reward.

Proverbs 13:22

his grandchildren

“the sons of his sons” or “the children of his children” or “his descendants”

a sinner’s wealth is stored up for the righteous person

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “the one who does right will receive the wealth that a sinner has stored up” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- inherit, inheritance, heir
- son
- son
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Translation Words - UST

- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- inherit, inheritance, heir
- son
- son
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

ULT

22 A good person leaves an inheritance for his grandchildren, but a sinner’s wealth is stored up for the righteous person.

UST

22 A good person sets apart money to give his grandchildren when he dies, but a sinful person will store up his wealth, not knowing that it will be given to the one who does right.

Proverbs 13:23

An unplowed field

“A field that is not prepared for food production” or “An empty field not ready for planting”

but it is swept away by injustice

“Swept away” represents completely removing something. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “but injustice takes away that food” or “but unjust people take the food away” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment

Translation Words - UST

- judge, judgment

ULT

²³ An unplowed field owned by the poor could produce much food, but it is swept away by injustice.

UST

²³ A field owned by a poor person can produce much food, but the poor are victims of injustice more than the rich, and the crop is not planted.

Proverbs 13:24

is careful to instruct him

“makes sure to instruct him”

Translation Words - ULT

- love, beloved
- son
- tribe, tribal, tribesmen
- punish, punished, punishment, unpunished

Translation Words - UST

- love, beloved
- son
- tribe, tribal, tribesmen
- punish, punished, punishment, unpunished

ULT

24 The one who does not discipline his son hates him, but one who loves his son is careful to instruct him.

UST

24 A parent who does not train his child in how he should live does not show him any love, but the one who is careful to train the child in how he should live shows his great love.

Proverbs 13:25

he satisfies his appetite

“he has satisfied himself” or “he fulfills his desires”

the stomach of the wicked is always hungry

Here “stomach” represents the desires of a person. Alternate translation: “the wicked person is always hungry for more” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- devour

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- devour

ULT

²⁵ The righteous person eats until he satisfies his appetite, but the stomach of the wicked is always hungry.

UST

²⁵ Those who do what is right eat enough food to satisfy their hunger, but the wicked complain that they are always hungry.

Proverbs 14

Proverbs 14 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 14 continues the section of the book which is attributed to Solomon and is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 14:1

builds her house

“builds up her house” or “makes her house better”

house

Possible meanings are 1) this may refer to her actual house, that is the building she lives in or 2) this may refer to her family.

with her own hands

The woman is represented by her “hands.” Alternate translation: “by herself” or “by the way she behaves” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)
- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)
- [house](#)

ULT

¹ The wise woman builds her house, but a foolish woman tears it down with her own hands.

UST

¹ A wise woman holds her family together, but a foolish woman tears it apart by the foolish things she does.

Proverbs 14:2

The one who...the one who

"The person who...the person who"

walks uprightly

"Walks" represents the conduct of life. Alternate translation: "conducts his life in a just and honest way" (See: [Metaphor](#))

despises him

"grossly disrespects him" or "shows that he hates him"

in his ways despises him

The word "his" refers to the dishonest man and "him" refers to Yahweh.

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [walk, walked](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)
- [walk, walked](#)

ULT

² The one who walks uprightly fears Yahweh, but the one who is dishonest in his ways despises him.

UST

² The one who honors Yahweh in the way he lives, gives to Yahweh the respect he deserves; the dishonest person shows his disrespect, and he despises Yahweh.

Proverbs 14:3

the mouth of...the lips of

The mouth and the lips both refer to what a person says. (See: [Metonymy](#))

a rod for his back

The rod with which people will punish the fool by hitting him on his back for his foolish words is a metonym for the words that come out of his mouth. Alternate translation: “words that will cause people to punish him” (See: [Metonymy](#))

the wise

This word is plural. “wise men” or “wise people”

will preserve them

“will keep them from harm” or “will keep them safe”

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise men](#), advisor
- [watch](#), watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

Translation Words - UST

- [wise men](#), advisor
- [watch](#), watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

ULT

³ From the mouth of a fool comes a rod for his back, but the lips of the wise will preserve them.

UST

³ Pride grows out of the mouth of the fool, like an offshoot from a tree; but what wise people say preserves their lives.

Proverbs 14:4

the feeding trough

A “trough” is a container in which you put the food for animals.

an abundant crop

“a good harvest”

by the strength of an ox

“Strength” represents the strong work an ox can do. Alternate translation: “because of the work an ox does” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- strength, strengthen, strong

Translation Words - UST

- strength, strengthen, strong

ULT

⁴ Where there are no cattle the feeding trough is clean, but an abundant crop can come by the strength of an ox.

UST

⁴ Where there are no cattle feeding in the barn, the feeding trough is clean; but if a farmer only has one ox, still he can grow a very great crop.

Proverbs 14:5

breathes out lies

This figure of speech uses “breathes” to refer to lying constantly. Alternate translation: “constantly lies” (See: [Idiom](#)) See how you translated this phrase in [Proverbs 6:19](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)
- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)
- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#) (2)

ULT

⁵ A faithful witness does not lie, but a false witness breathes out lies.

UST

⁵ You can tell if a witness is reliable, if he tells the truth, but when a witness breaths out lie after lie, he is a false witness and cannot be depended on.

Proverbs 14:6

and there is none

“and wisdom is not there” or “but he will not find wisdom”

comes easy to

“is easily found by” or “acquires without difficulty”

the one who is discerning

“the one who is wise” or “a person who has understanding”

Translation Words - ULT

- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- seek, search, look for

ULT

⁶ A mocker seeks wisdom and there is none, but knowledge comes easy to the one who is discerning.

UST

⁶ One who thinks he is better than others, he may seek wisdom, but he will not find it, but the one who has grown in knowledge can easily learn much more.

Proverbs 14:7

on his lips

The word “lips” represents what a person says. Alternate translation: “from his speech” or “with his comments” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- walk, walked
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- walk, walked
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

⁷ Walk away from a foolish person, for you will not find knowledge on his lips.

UST

⁷ Do not stay close to a foolish person: Walk away from him. There is no knowledge to be learned from him.

Proverbs 14:8

the prudent

a person who has good judgment or sense

his own way

The word “way” represents the conduct of life of a person. Alternate translation: “his conduct” or “how he lives” (See: [Metonymy](#))

the folly of fools is deception

The foolishness of fools is that they think they are wise, when they are not.

Translation Words - ULT

- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)

ULT

⁸ The wisdom of the prudent person is to understand his own way, but the folly of fools is deception.

UST

⁸ The one who has learned much knowledge applies it to his own life; that is wisdom. The foundation of all folly is the lie.

Proverbs 14:9

when the guilt offering is sacrificed

“at guilt” or “at the guilt offering” The meaning behind this phrase is that fools do not apologize to God or men for the things they do wrong.

but among the upright favor is shared

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “but the upright enjoy favor together” or “but God’s favor is experienced together among the upright” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

Translation Words - UST

- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

ULT

⁹ Fools mock when the guilt offering is sacrificed, but among the upright favor is shared.

UST

⁹ Fools watch the guilt offering being sacrificed in the temple, and they make fun of it, but those who please Yahweh are glad to share his favor.

Proverbs 14:10

its own bitterness

“its own sorrow” or “its own sadness”

no stranger

“those who do not know him”

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- heart
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- heart
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

10 The heart knows its own bitterness and no stranger shares its joy.

UST

10 A person keeps close inside all his bitterness and disappointment; and no stranger will ever know all the joy it contains.

Proverbs 14:11

the tent

The word “tent” represents everything that happens within it.
Alternate translation: “the household” (See: [Metonymy](#))

flourish

The word “flourish” means vigorous blooming of flowers and so represents anything that grows strongly. Alternate translation: “to do well and last long” or “to be healthy” or “to be very successful” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification
- house

Translation Words - UST

- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification
- house

ULT

11 The house of wicked people will be destroyed, but the tent of upright people will flourish.

UST

11 The family of the wicked will be destroyed, but a little tent where the upright live will grow, like a tree grows into something grand.

Proverbs 14:12

There is a way that seems right to a man

The word “way” represents the conduct of life a person follows.
Alternate translation: “People think that the way they are living is the right way” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

ULT

¹² There is a way that seems right to a man, but its end only leads to death.

UST

¹² A person sees a way, and it appears to be the right way for him to go, but he does not know that it only leads to death.

Proverbs 14:13

A heart can laugh

The word “heart” represents a person’s feelings, attitudes and motivations. Alternate translation: “A person’s feelings can show laughter” (See: [Metaphor](#))

be in pain

“experience pain” or “hurt”

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [joy](#), [joyful](#), [enjoy](#), [rejoice](#), [gladness](#), [rejoicing](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [joy](#), [joyful](#), [enjoy](#), [rejoice](#), [gladness](#), [rejoicing](#)

ULT

¹³ A heart can laugh but still be in pain and joy may end up being grief.

UST

¹³ A person can be in great pain and still be able to laugh; a time of great joy may end in grief.

Proverbs 14:14

The one who

"The person who"

what his ways deserve

The word "ways" represents a person's conduct of life. Alternate translation: "what he deserves, based on how he lived" (See: [Metaphor](#))

what is his

"what belongs to him" or "what he has a right to"

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)

ULT

14 The one who is not faithful will get what his ways deserve, but a good person will get what is his.

UST

14 The faithless man will receive from Yahweh what he deserves; but Yahweh will give a good person what is his.

Proverbs 14:15

naive

inexperienced or immature

his steps

Here the idea of footsteps represents a person's behavior. Alternate translation: "his actions" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy
- understand, understanding, thinking

Translation Words - UST

- faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy
- understand, understanding, thinking

ULT

¹⁵ The one who is naive believes everything, but the prudent man thinks about his steps.

UST

¹⁵ Those who have had no instruction believe everything they are told, but the man who has learned some knowledge thinks about what he will do.

Proverbs 14:16

turns away from evil

Here evil is spoken of as if it were a place. Alternate translation: “avoids doing evil” (See: [Metaphor](#))

confidently dismisses

“boldly ignores”

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise men, advisor](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wise men, advisor](#)

ULT

16 A wise man fears and turns away from evil, but the fool confidently dismisses a warning.

UST

16 A wise person sees evil and is afraid of it, and he turns away from it; the foolish person boldly throws aside every warning.

Proverbs 14:17

is quick to become angry

“becomes angry quickly”

ULT

17 One who is quick to become angry does foolish things, and a person who makes evil schemes is hated.

UST

17 Those who get angry quickly do foolish things; people hate those who make evil plans.

Proverbs 14:18

naive

inexperienced or immature

inherit foolishness

Here “inherit” represents having permanent possession of something. (See: [Metonymy](#))

foolishness

The word “foolishness” is an abstract noun that represents foolish thinking and foolish actions.

prudent people

“wise people”

are crowned with knowledge

Here knowledge is spoken of as if it were a beautiful ornament worn on one’s head, such as a turban with jewels. Alternate translation: “wear knowledge as a turban” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [inherit](#), [inheritance](#), [heir](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [inherit](#), [inheritance](#), [heir](#)

ULT

18 The naive inherit foolishness, but prudent people are crowned with knowledge.

UST

18 Those who have not been instructed have foolishness handed to them; those who have learned a little knowledge are surrounded by it.

Proverbs 14:19

bow down

This means to bend over to humbly express respect and submission toward someone. (See: [Symbolic Action](#))

at the gates of the righteous

The word “gates” represents an entrance to meet with another. This means the wicked will have to wait for the righteous person and beg to enter his presence. Alternate translation: “to meet with the righteous person” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway

ULT

19 Evil people will bow down before those who are good and those who are wicked will bow down at the gates of the righteous person.

UST

19 Evil people will bow down before those who are good, and the wicked people will bow down at the gates of those who do right.

Proverbs 14:20

The poor person is hated even by his own companions

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Everyone hates the poor person even his own neighbors" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [love](#), [beloved](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [love](#), [beloved](#)

ULT

²⁰ The poor person is hated even by his own companions, but the rich people have many friends.

UST

²⁰ The poor are hated even by their own companions, but the rich have many friends.

Proverbs 14:21

The one...the one

"The person...the person"

the poor

"poor people"

Translation Words - ULT

- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

Translation Words - UST

- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

ULT

²¹ The one who shows contempt for his neighbor is sinning, but the one who shows favor to the poor is blessed.

UST

²¹ It is sinful to have contempt for your neighbors; but how fortunate are those who do kind things for the poor.

Proverbs 14:22

Do not those who plot evil go astray?

The assumed answer to this question is “yes.” Alternate translation: “Those who plot evil will go astray.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

who plot evil

“who make evil plans” or “who make plans to do evil things”

those who plan to do good will receive covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness

The abstract nouns “faithfulness” and “trustworthiness” can be stated as “faithful” and “trustworthy.” Alternate translation: “God will show himself to be trustworthy and faithful to his covenant to those who plan to do what is good” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [covenant faithfulness](#), [covenant loyalty](#), [covenant love](#)
- [true](#), [truth](#)
- [good](#), [right](#), [pleasant](#), [pleasing](#), [better](#), [best](#)
- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [covenant faithfulness](#), [covenant loyalty](#), [covenant love](#)
- [true](#), [truth](#)
- [good](#), [right](#), [pleasant](#), [pleasing](#), [better](#), [best](#)
- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

ULT

22 Do not those who plot evil go astray? But those who plan to do good will receive covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness.

UST

22 Those who plot with evil plans, do they not go astray? But those who make plans for the good will receive love and faithfulness.

Proverbs 14:23

but when there is only talk

“but if you only talk” or “but when all a person does is talking”

ULT

²³ With all hard work comes a profit, but when there is only talk, it leads to poverty.

UST

²³ If you work hard, you will make some money, but where there is only talk, it leads to poverty.

Proverbs 14:24

The crown of wise people

The word “crown” represents the highest achievement possible and visible to all. Alternate translation: “The reward of wise people” (See: [Metaphor](#))

the folly of fools

See how you translated this phrase in [Proverbs 14:8](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise men, advisor](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wise men, advisor](#)

ULT

²⁴ The crown of wise people is their wealth, but the folly of fools brings them only more folly.

UST

²⁴ The reward of the wise is the wealth they have, but the folly of fools only brings them more foolishness.

Proverbs 14:25

breathes out lies

This figure of speech uses “breathes” to refer to lying constantly. See how you translated this phrase in [Proverbs 6:19](#). Alternate translation: “constantly lies” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)
- [faithful](#), [faithfulness](#), [unfaithful](#), [unfaithfulness](#), [trustworthy](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)
- [faithful](#), [faithfulness](#), [unfaithful](#), [unfaithfulness](#), [trustworthy](#)

ULT

²⁵ A truthful witness saves lives, but a false witness breathes out lies.

UST

²⁵ A witness who tells the truth, saves the lives of the innocent; a lying witness is filled with deceit.

Proverbs 14:26

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, dread
- son
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- fear, afraid, dread
- son
- Yahweh

ULT

²⁶ When someone fears Yahweh, he also has much confidence in him; these things will be like a strong place of protection for this man's children.

UST

²⁶ Those give Yahweh the honor he deserves have much confidence in him; giving honor to Yahweh will also protect your children.

Proverbs 14:27

fountain of life

A “fountain” is a bountiful source of water and represents here the source of life. Alternate translation: “source of life” (See: [Metaphor](#))

from the snares of death

A “snare” is a sort of trap used to hunt animals and represents something tricky and dangerous that will kill. Alternate translation: “from the trap that will kill” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [fear, afraid, dread](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [fear, afraid, dread](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

27 The fear of Yahweh is a fountain of life, so that a person may turn away from the snares of death.

UST

27 Giving Yahweh the honor he deserves is like having a fountain that gives life; so you can keep away from being trapped by death.

Proverbs 14:28

the great number of his people

“how many people he rules”

the prince is ruined

“the prince has nothing and his kingdom will fall”

Translation Words - ULT

- people, people group,
- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- people, people group,
- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

²⁸ The glory of a king is found in the great number of his people, but without people the prince is ruined.

UST

²⁸ A king measures his glory by the number of the people in his kingdom, but if the prince has no people, he is brought to ruin.

Proverbs 14:29

the quick-tempered

a person who is quick to become angry

Translation Words - ULT

- spirit, spiritual

Translation Words - UST

- spirit, spiritual

ULT

²⁹ A patient person has great understanding, but the quick-tempered person exalts folly.

UST

²⁹ Those who do not quickly become angry have much understanding; the quick-tempered praise foolishness.

Proverbs 14:30

A tranquil heart

"A peaceful mindset" or "An attitude that is at peace"

rots the bones

The word "rots" represents the decay of a person and "bones" represents the whole person. Alternate translation: "causes a person to be unhealthy in body and spirit" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [flesh](#)
- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [flesh](#)
- [heart](#)

ULT

³⁰ A tranquil heart is life for the body, but envy rots the bones.

UST

³⁰ Being at peace is good for the whole body, but having evil within, rots the bones.

Proverbs 14:31

The one who...the one who

"The person who...the person who"

curses

This means to express a desire that bad things will happen to someone.

the poor...the needy

"a poor person....a needy person"

shows favor to

"is kind to" or "helps"

Translation Words - ULT

- [shame](#), [ashamed](#), [disgrace](#), [humiliate](#), [reproach](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [shame](#), [ashamed](#), [disgrace](#), [humiliate](#), [reproach](#)

ULT

31 The one who oppresses the poor curses his Maker, but the one who shows favor to the needy honors him.

UST

31 The one who oppresses a poor person curses Yahweh who made him, but those who show favor to a poor person honor Yahweh.

Proverbs 14:32

is brought down by his evil actions

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “evil actions push over” or “evil actions destroy” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

32 The wicked person is brought down by his evil actions, but the righteous person has a refuge even in death.

UST

32 The wicked person is brought down by his evil actions, but those who do what is right have a safe home, even in death.

Proverbs 14:33

Wisdom rests in the heart

The word “heart” represents the feelings, attitudes and motivations of a person. Alternate translation: “Wisdom is in the attitude” (See: [Metaphor](#))

the discerning

“a discerning person”

she lets herself be known

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “she makes sure people know her” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

she

The word “she” refers to wisdom. (See: [Personification](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)
- [rest, rested, restless](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)
- [rest, rested, restless](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

ULT

33 Wisdom rests in the heart of the discerning, but even among fools she lets herself be known.

UST

33 Wisdom finds a place to rest in someone who has discernment, but wisdom lets herself be known even among fools.

Proverbs 14:34

is a disgrace

“brings shame upon to any people” or “should cause any people to be ashamed”

Translation Words - ULT

- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- nation

ULT

34 Doing what is right exalts a nation, but sin is a disgrace to any people.

UST

34 When a people do what is right, the nation does well, but sin brings disgrace upon any people.

Proverbs 14:35

who acts prudently

“who acts wisely” or “who makes sure bad things do not happen”

the one who

“the servant who”

Translation Words - ULT

- wise, wisdom
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- king, kingdom, kingship
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- wise, wisdom
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- king, kingdom, kingship
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

ULT

³⁵ The favor of the king is with the servant who acts prudently, but his anger is for the one who acts shamefully.

UST

³⁵ A king is pleased with a servant who does his work with good judgment, but the king is angry with any servant who brings shame to him.

Proverbs 15

Proverbs 15 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 15 continues the section of the book which is attributed to Solomon and is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 15:1

A gentle answer turns away wrath

Causing a person to stop being angry is spoken of as if it were turning that person's wrath away. Alternate translation: "Answering a person gently will calm that person's wrath" (See: [Metaphor](#))

but a harsh word stirs up anger

Causing a person to become more angry is spoken of as if it were stirring up or awakening anger. Alternate translation: "but speaking harshly causes that person to become more angry" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)
- [wrath](#), [fury](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)
- [wrath](#), [fury](#)

ULT

¹ A gentle answer turns away wrath, but a harsh word stirs up anger.

UST

¹ A gentle answer turns away anger, but a harsh reply stirs up anger even more.

Proverbs 15:2

The tongue of wise people compliments knowledge

Here the word “tongue” refers to the person who speaks. Alternate translation: “Wise people compliment knowledge when they speak” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

compliments knowledge

“makes knowledge attractive” or “uses knowledge correctly”

the mouth of fools pours out folly

The writer speaks of fools’ mouths as if they were containers and of folly as if it were the liquid that filled them. When fools speak, their mouths pour out the liquid. The word “mouth” represents those who speak. Alternate translation: “fools are always speaking folly” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Synecdoche](#))

ULT

² The tongue of wise people compliments knowledge, but the mouth of fools pours out folly.

UST

² When wise people speak, they give praise to the value of knowledge; foolish people continually say foolish things.

Translation Words - ULT

- [favor](#), [favorable](#), [favoritism](#)
- [wise men](#), [advisor](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [favor](#), [favorable](#), [favoritism](#)
- [wise men](#), [advisor](#)

Proverbs 15:3

The eyes of Yahweh are everywhere

Here the word “eyes” represents Yahweh and emphasizes his ability to see everything. Alternate translation: “Yahweh sees everything” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

the evil and the good

The words “evil” and “good” refer to people. Alternate translation: “evil people and good people” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [evil, wicked, unpleasant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)
- [evil, wicked, unpleasant](#)

ULT

³ The eyes of Yahweh are everywhere, keeping watch over the evil and the good.

UST

³ Yahweh sees everything that is happening; he keeps account of the evil and of the good.

Proverbs 15:4

A healing tongue is a tree of life

The word “tongue” refers to speech. The writer speaks of the words of a person who says things that help and encourage others as if they were a tree that provides life-giving nourishment. Alternate translation: “Kind words are like a tree that gives life” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

a deceitful tongue crushes the spirit

The phrase “a deceitful tongue” refers to speech that is deceitful or hurtful. The writer speaks of a person being hurt or in despair as if that person’s spirit were an object that words have crushed. Alternate translation: “deceitful speech causes a person to despair” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [spirit, spiritual](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [spirit, spiritual](#)

ULT

⁴ A healing tongue is a tree of life, but a deceitful tongue crushes the spirit.

UST

⁴ A person who can give healing with what they say is like a tree that gives life; when someone lies to you, it can feel like they have crushed you.

Proverbs 15:5

he who learns from correction

The word “correction” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “he who learns when someone corrects him” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

is prudent

“is wise”

Translation Words - ULT

- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Translation Words - UST

- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

ULT

⁵ A fool has contempt for his father's instruction, but he who learns from correction is prudent.

UST

⁵ A fool has contempt for his father when he disciplines him, but the one who learns from correction has insight.

Proverbs 15:6

the earnings of the wicked person give

The word “earnings” can be translated as a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “the wealth that a wicked person earns gives” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, hardship
- house

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, hardship
- house

ULT

⁶ In the house of the righteous person there is great treasure, but the earnings of the wicked person give him trouble.

UST

⁶ In the families of those who do right there are great treasures, but the wealth that the wicked have gives them great troubles.

Proverbs 15:7

The lips of wise people scatter knowledge about

The word “lips” represents what wise people say. The writer speaks of knowledge as if it were seeds that wise people scatter around when they speak. Alternate translation: “The speech of wise people spreads knowledge” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Metonymy](#))

not so the hearts of fools

Possible meanings are 1) the word “hearts” is synecdoche for the fools themselves and means that they do not scatter knowledge like wise people do. Alternate translation: “fools do not scatter knowledge about” or 2) fools do not have knowledge in their hearts, with “hearts” being a metonym for the thoughts. Alternate translation: “fools do not understand knowledge” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metonymy](#))

ULT

⁷ The lips of wise people scatter knowledge about, but not so the hearts of fools.

UST

⁷ The wise scatter knowledge about like the farmer scatters his seed, but the hearts of fools are not so generous.

Translation Words - ULT

- wise men, advisor
- winnow, sift

Translation Words - UST

- wise men, advisor
- winnow, sift

Proverbs 15:8

upright people

“people who live rightly”

is his delight

“pleases him”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification
- sacrifice, sacrifices, offering

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification
- sacrifice, sacrifices, offering

ULT

⁸ Yahweh hates the sacrifices of wicked people, but the prayer of upright people is his delight.

UST

⁸ Yahweh hates it when the wicked offer their sacrifices, but when those who please him pray, he is delighted.

Proverbs 15:9

Yahweh hates the way of wicked people

The lifestyles of wicked people are spoken of as if they are paths on which those people walk. Alternate translation: "Yahweh hates the way that wicked people live" (See: [Metaphor](#))

the one who pursues what is right

Being diligent to live rightly is spoken of as if it were chasing after right things. Alternate translation: "the person who strives to live rightly" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- love, beloved
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- love, beloved
- Yahweh

ULT

⁹ Yahweh hates the way of wicked people, but he loves the one who pursues what is right.

UST

⁹ Yahweh hates the way the wicked live, but he loves the one who runs after what is right.

Proverbs 15:10

anyone who forsakes the way

Here “the way” refers to the way of righteousness. A person who stops doing what is right is spoken of as if he has stopped walking on the correct path. Alternate translation: “anyone who stops living rightly” (See: [Metaphor](#))

he who hates correction

The word “correction” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “the person who hates it when others correct him” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

ULT

10 Harsh discipline awaits anyone who forsakes the way and he who hates correction will die.

UST

10 Yahweh will discipline those who lose their way, and those who hate correction will die.

Proverbs 15:11

Sheol and destruction are open before Yahweh

The words “Sheol and destruction” both refer to the place of the dead. Yahweh knowing everything about the place of the dead is spoken of as if it were open before Yahweh. Alternate translation: “Yahweh knows everything about the place where dead people are” (See: [Doublet](#) and [Metaphor](#))

how much more the hearts of the sons of mankind?

This rhetorical question emphasizes that since Yahweh knows everything about the place of the dead, it is more obvious that he knows everything about the hearts of men. Alternate translation: “so he certainly knows the hearts of the sons of mankind!” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

the hearts of the sons of mankind

Here the word “hearts” represents the thoughts and motivations. The phrase “the sons of mankind” is an idiom for humanity. Alternate translation: “the thoughts of humans” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

11 Sheol and destruction are open before Yahweh; how much more the hearts of the sons of mankind?

UST

11 The places of death and destruction are known to Yahweh; how much more does Yahweh know everything within the minds of the people he has made?

Proverbs 15:12

The mocker resents correction

The word “correction” can be translated with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “The mocker hates when others correct him” (See:

[Abstract Nouns](#))

he will not go to the wise

It is implied that he will not go to the wise to seek their counsel or advice. Alternate translation: “he will not go to the wise to seek their counsel” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [love, beloved](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [walk, walked](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [love, beloved](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [walk, walked](#)

ULT

¹² The mocker resents correction; he will not go to the wise.

UST

¹² The one who thinks he is better than anyone, he resents being corrected by anyone; he thinks he is so smart, he will never talk with one who is wise.

Proverbs 15:13

A joyful heart makes the face cheerful

Here the word “heart” represents the person. Alternate translation: “When a person is joyful, his face is cheerful” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

crushes the spirit

The writer speaks of a person being discouraged as if that person’s spirit were an object that is crushed. See how you translated this in [Proverbs 15:4](#). Alternate translation: “makes a person discouraged” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- heart
- heart
- spirit, spiritual
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing
- face, facial

Translation Words - UST

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- heart
- heart
- spirit, spiritual
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing
- face, facial

ULT

13 A joyful heart makes the face cheerful, but heartache crushes the spirit.

UST

13 When people are happy, they have smiles on their faces, but sadness is so strong it crushes the person.

Proverbs 15:14

The heart of the discerning

Here the word “heart” represents the mind and thoughts. Alternate translation: “The mind of the discerning person” or “The discerning person” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Synecdoche](#))

the mouth of fools feeds on folly

Here the word “mouth” represents the person. The writer speaks of fools desiring foolish things as if they ate foolish things. Alternate translation: “foolish people desire folly as if it were the food that they eat” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [face, facial](#)
- [seek, search, look for](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [face, facial](#)
- [seek, search, look for](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

ULT

14 The heart of the discerning seeks knowledge, but the mouth of fools feeds on folly.

UST

14 The longing of the one who is wise is to gain more knowledge, but foolish people only say foolish things.

Proverbs 15:15

All the days of oppressed people are miserable

"Oppressed people are miserable all of their days"

a cheerful heart has an unending feast

Here the word "heart" represents the person. The writer speaks of a cheerful person enjoying life as if that person were celebrating a feast that does not end. Alternate translation: "the cheerful person enjoys life, as if he were celebrating an unending feast" (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metaphor](#))

an unending feast

"a feast that never ends"

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [evil, wicked, unpleasant](#)
- [feast, feasting](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [evil, wicked, unpleasant](#)
- [feast, feasting](#)

ULT

15 All the days of oppressed people are miserable, but a cheerful heart has an unending feast.

UST

15 Every day for one who is oppressed is misery for him, but those who have a happy heart, for them life is a never-ending party.

Proverbs 15:16

with confusion

“with anxiety”

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, dread
- Yahweh
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- fear, afraid, dread
- Yahweh
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

16 Better is little with the fear of Yahweh than great treasure with confusion.

UST

16 It is much better to have only a little and to give Yahweh the honor he deserves, than to have great wealth along with much confusion.

Proverbs 15:17

a meal with vegetables

The vegetables represent a small meal with very little food. Alternate translation: "a small meal" or "very little food" (See: [Metonymy](#))

where there is love

The word "love" can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: "where people love one another" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

a fattened calf served with hatred

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "a fattened calf that someone serves with hatred" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

a fattened calf

This refers to a calf that has been fed a lot of food so that it will become fat. Here it represents a delicious meal or a feast. Alternate translation: "a luxurious meal" or "a feast" (See: [Metonymy](#))

with hatred

The word "hatred" can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: "where people hate one another" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

17 Better is a meal with vegetables where there is love than a fattened calf served with hatred.

UST

17 It is better to have a simple meal with vegetables when there is love in the home, than to enjoy a delicious meal served by people who hate you.

Proverbs 15:18

stirs up arguments

Causing people to argue more is spoken of as if it were stirring up or awakening arguments. The abstract noun “arguments” can be stated as “argue.” Alternate translation: “causes people to argue more” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [wrath, fury](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wrath, fury](#)

ULT

18 An angry man stirs up arguments, but a person who is slow to anger quiets a quarrel.

UST

18 When a person is angry, he stirs up more arguments, but one who does not quickly become angry, he is able to stop an argument and make peace.

Proverbs 15:19

The path of the sluggard...the path of the upright

The writer speaks of a person's life as if it were a path on which the person walks. Alternate translation: "The life of the sluggard...the life of the upright" (See: [Metaphor](#))

The path of the sluggard is like a place with a hedge of thorns

The writer compares the lifestyle of the sluggard with trying to walk through a hedge of thorns. Both cause the person to suffer pain. Alternate translation: "The life of the sluggard is like a person trying to walk through a hedge of thorns" (See: [Simile](#))

the path of the upright is a built-up highway

The writer speaks of the blessings that upright people experience in life as if they were walking on a smooth road. (See: [Metaphor](#))

built-up highway

This is a road that is wide, flat, and without obstacles or potholes.

Translation Words - ULT

- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

Translation Words - UST

- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

ULT

¹⁹ The path of the sluggard is like a place with a hedge of thorns, but the path of the upright is a built-up highway.

UST

¹⁹ The life of a lazy person is like someone trying to walk through a hedge of thorns, but those who do what pleases Yahweh are like those who are walking on a level highway.

Proverbs 15:20

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- wise men, advisor
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Translation Words - UST

- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- wise men, advisor
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

ULT

²⁰ A wise son brings joy to his father,
but a foolish person despises his
mother.

UST

²⁰ A wise child brings happiness to his
father, but it is a foolish person who
despises his mother.

Proverbs 15:21**the one who has understanding walks a straight path**

The writer speaks of a person doing the right thing as if he were walking straight ahead on a path. Alternate translation: “the person who has understanding does what is right” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- heart
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing
- walk, walked

ULT

21 Folly delights a person who lacks sense, but the one who has understanding walks a straight path.

UST

21 Foolish people enjoy their folly; those who have insight live a good life.

Proverbs 15:22

Plans go wrong

“Plans fail”

where there is no advice

“when there is no one to give advice”

advisors

people who give recommendations as a guide to action

they succeed

“plans succeed”

Translation Words - ULT

- [advice](#), [advise](#), [advisor](#), [counsel](#), [counselor](#), [counsels](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [advice](#), [advise](#), [advisor](#), [counsel](#), [counselor](#), [counsels](#)

ULT

²² Plans go wrong where there is no advice, but with numerous advisors they succeed.

UST

²² When there is no one giving advice, plans go wrong, but with many advisors, they will succeed.

Proverbs 15:23

a pertinent reply

“a fitting reply” or “an appropriate answer”

how good is a timely word

This exclamation emphasizes that a word spoken at the right time is very good. Alternate translation: “a word that a person speaks at the right time is very good” (See: [Exclamations](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

ULT

²³ A person finds joy when he gives a pertinent reply; how good is a timely word!

UST

²³ People rejoice when they give a good answer, and how nice is the right word spoken at the right moment.

Proverbs 15:24

The path of life leads upward...from Sheol beneath

The writer speaks of a lifestyle that results in life as if it were a path that goes upward towards life and of a lifestyle that results in death as if it were a path that leads down to the place of the dead. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [instruct](#), [instruction](#), [instructors](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [instruct](#), [instruction](#), [instructors](#)

ULT

24 The path of life leads upward for prudent people, that they may turn away from Sheol beneath.

UST

24 The path leading to life goes up, away from death; he follows that way and turns from the place of the dead.

Proverbs 15:25

house

This is a synecdoche for the person's household, property, and wealth. (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)
- [house](#)

ULT

²⁵ Yahweh tears down the house of the proud, but he protects the property of the widow.

UST

²⁵ Yahweh destroys the generations of proud people, but he protects the little owned by a widow.

Proverbs 15:26

the words of kindness are pure

“kind words are pure” or “pleasant words are pure”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

²⁶ Yahweh hates the thoughts of wicked people, but the words of kindness are pure.

UST

²⁶ Yahweh hates what wicked people are thinking about, but when people say what is kind, they are pure.

Proverbs 15:27

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, hardship
- house

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, hardship
- house

ULT

²⁷ The robber brings trouble to his family, but the one who hates bribes will live.

UST

²⁷ The thief brings many troubles to his family, but the one who refuses to accept bribes will live.

Proverbs 15:28

The heart of the righteous person ponders before it answers

Here the word “heart” is a metonym for the mind and thoughts. This represents the person who thinks. Alternate translation: “The person who does right ponders what to say before he answers” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Synecdoche](#))

the mouth of wicked people pours out all its evil

The writer speaks of wicked people’s mouths as if they were containers and speaks of evil as if it were the liquid that filled them. When wicked people speak, their mouths pour out the liquid. The word “mouths” represents those who speak. Alternate translation: “wicked people are always saying evil things” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Synecdoche](#))

the mouth of wicked people pours out all its evil

It may be more natural in your language to translate all these words as either singular or plural. Alternate translation: “the mouth of the wicked person pours out all its evil” or “the mouths of wicked people pour out all their evil”

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- heart
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- heart
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

²⁸ The heart of the righteous person ponders before it answers, but the mouth of wicked people pours out all its evil.

UST

²⁸ The people who do right think carefully before they answer; it is like the wicked pour out of their mouths all kinds of evil when they talk.

Proverbs 15:29

Yahweh is far away from wicked people

The writer speaks of Yahweh not listening to wicked people as if he were physically far away from them. Alternate translation: “Yahweh does not listen to wicked people” or “Yahweh does not answer wicked people” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

²⁹ Yahweh is far away from wicked people, but he hears the prayer of righteous people.

UST

²⁹ Yahweh is far away from wicked people, but he listens to the prayers of those who do what is right.

Proverbs 15:30

The light of the eyes

The writer speaks of an expression of joy on one's face as if the person's eyes emitted light. Alternate translation: "A cheerful expression" (See: [Metaphor](#))

brings joy to the heart

The word "heart" represents the person. Possible meanings are 1) the person who has a cheerful expression becomes joyful or 2) other people become joyful when they see someone with a cheerful expression. Alternate translation: "causes a person to be joyful" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

good news is health to the body

Here the word "body" represents the person. Alternate translation: "receiving good news makes a person feel good" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)
- [joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)
- [joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing](#)

ULT

30 The light of the eyes brings joy to the heart and good news is health to the body.

UST

30 When people smile, it makes them happy, and good news brings healing to the body.

Proverbs 15:31

you will remain among wise people

Possible meanings are 1) people will continue to consider you to be a wise person or 2) you will continue to enjoy the company of wise people.

Translation Words - ULT

- wise men, advisor

Translation Words - UST

- wise men, advisor

ULT

³¹ If you pay attention when someone corrects how you live, you will remain among wise people.

UST

³¹ If you pay attention when someone corrects you, you will stay among those who are wise.

Proverbs 15:32

listens to correction

The word “correction” can be translated with a verbal phrase.
 Alternate translation: “listens when others correct him” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [heart](#)
- [redeem](#), [redeemer](#), [redemption](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [heart](#)
- [redeem](#), [redeemer](#), [redemption](#)

ULT

³² The one who rejects discipline despises himself, but he who listens to correction gains understanding.

UST

³² The one who refuses to follow discipline, despises himself; the one who receives correction gains understanding as well.

Proverbs 15:33

The fear of Yahweh teaches wisdom

The words “fear” and “wisdom” can be translated with verbal phrases. Alternate translation: “When one fears Yahweh, he will learn to be wise” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

The fear of Yahweh

See how you translated this phrase in [Proverbs 1:7](#).

humility comes before honor

This means that a person must first learn humility before Yahweh will honor him.

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, dread
- glory, glorious, glorify
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- fear, afraid, dread
- glory, glorious, glorify
- Yahweh

ULT

33 The fear of Yahweh teaches wisdom and humility comes before honor.

UST

33 The honor that Yahweh deserves will be the lesson that will teach you wisdom, and then humility comes before honor.

Proverbs 16

Proverbs 16 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 16 continues the section of the book which is attributed to Solomon and is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Special concepts in this chapter

King and royalty

Some of these proverbs mention a king. As in other cases, this is intended to apply to all rulers.

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 16:1

The plans of the heart belong to a person

Here the word "heart" represents the person's mind and thoughts. Alternate translation: "A person makes plans in his mind" (See:

[Metonymy](#))

from Yahweh comes the answer from his tongue

Possible meanings are 1) Yahweh speaks his answer to a person's plans, which is a metaphor meaning that Yahweh determines the outcome of that person's plans or 2) Yahweh enables a person to speak words about the plans that he has made. (See: [Metaphor](#))

the answer from his tongue

The person is represented by his "tongue" to emphasize his speech. Alternate translation: "the answer that he speaks" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)

ULT

¹ The plans of the heart belong to a person, but from Yahweh comes the answer from his tongue.

UST

¹ People make plans out of their longings deep within them, but it is Yahweh who tells him what will happen.

Proverbs 16:2

All of a person's ways are pure in his own eyes

The eyes represent seeing, and seeing represents thoughts or judgment. The writer speaks of what a person does as if that person were walking down a path. Alternate translation: "A person thinks that everything he does is pure" or "A person judges everything he does as pure" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Yahweh weighs the spirits

Here the word "spirits" represents people's desires and motives. The writer speaks of Yahweh discerning and judging a person's desires and motives as if he were weighing that person's spirit. Alternate translation: "Yahweh judges the person's motives" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

ULT

² All of a person's ways are pure in his own eyes, but Yahweh weighs the spirits.

UST

² A person sees nothing wrong with what he does, but Yahweh measures every part of what a person does according to his purposes.

Translation Words - ULT

- [spirit, spiritual](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [spirit, spiritual](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Proverbs 16:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

³ Commit your works to Yahweh and your plans will succeed.

UST

³ When you work, give all your ideas and your labor to Yahweh, and your plans will be successful.

Proverbs 16:4

even the wicked for the day of trouble

The verbal phrase may be supplied from the previous phrase.
 Alternate translation: "he has made even the wicked for the day of trouble" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [evil, wicked, unpleasant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)
- [evil, wicked, unpleasant](#)

ULT

⁴ Yahweh has made everything for its purpose, even the wicked for the day of trouble.

UST

⁴ When Yahweh made everything, he made them so they would all accomplish something for him. He has even made the wicked for the day when there is great trouble.

Proverbs 16:5

everyone who has an arrogant heart

Here the word "heart" represents the person. Alternate translation: "everyone who is arrogant" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

they will not go unpunished

The two negatives in this phrase strongly emphasize the positive. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Yahweh will certainly punish them" (See: [Litotes](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [hand](#)

ULT

⁵ Yahweh hates everyone who has an arrogant heart, but be sure of this, they will not go unpunished.

UST

⁵ Yahweh hates those whose pride comes from deep within them. But you can be sure of this: They will still be punished for their pride.

Proverbs 16:6

By covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness iniquity is atoned for

The abstract nouns “faithfulness” and “trustworthiness” can be stated as “faithful” and “trustworthy.” This can be stated in active form. Possible meanings are 1) Alternate translation: “Because Yahweh is faithful to his covenant and trustworthy he forgives people’s sins” or 2) Alternate translation: “Yahweh will forgive the sins of those who are faithful to the covenant and trustworthy” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

people turn away from evil

The writer speaks of people no longer doing evil things as if they were turning away from evil. Alternate translation: “people stop doing evil things” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- true, truth
- iniquity
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- true, truth
- iniquity
- Yahweh

ULT

⁶ By covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness iniquity is atoned for and by the fear of Yahweh people turn away from evil.

UST

⁶ Love and faithfulness will cover over sin and forgive sin. When people give Yahweh the respect he deserves, they will be able to turn away from doing what is evil.

Proverbs 16:7

he makes

“Yahweh makes”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- adversary, enemy

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- adversary, enemy

ULT

⁷ When a person's ways are pleasing to Yahweh, he makes even that person's enemies to be at peace with him.

UST

⁷ When a person pleases Yahweh by the way he lives his life, he even causes that person's enemies to get along with him.

Proverbs 16:8

a large income

“earning a lot of money”

with injustice

“with wrongdoing”

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- judge, judgment
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

⁸ Better is a little with what is right, than a large income with injustice.

UST

⁸ It is better to have a little money and to follow what is right, than to have a large amount of money and to live by spreading injustice.

Proverbs 16:9

In his heart a person plans out his way

Here the word "heart" represents the mind and thoughts. The writer speaks of a person's actions as if the person were walking on a path. Alternate translation: "A person plans in his mind what he will do" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Yahweh directs his steps

The writer speaks of Yahweh determining the outcome of a person's plans as if Yahweh were telling that person where to walk. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

⁹ In his heart a person plans out his way, but Yahweh directs his steps.

UST

⁹ From deep within a person come the plans he makes, but Yahweh leads the person in each step he takes.

Proverbs 16:10

Insightful decisions are on the lips of a king

Here the word “lips” is a metonym for what the king says. Alternate translation: “What a king says are insightful decisions” (See: [Metonymy](#))

his mouth should not betray justice

The word “mouth” represents the king himself. Alternate translation: “he should not speak deceitfully when he judges” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy
- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy
- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

¹⁰ Insightful decisions are on the lips of a king, his mouth should not betray justice.

UST

¹⁰ A king can speak with inspired judgment; and when he makes a ruling, it is good and true.

Proverbs 16:11

Honest scales come from Yahweh

Yahweh requires justice and fairness when doing business. Dishonest people used heavier or lighter weights in their scales in order to gain more when buying or selling. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

all the weights in the bag are his work

Merchants carried their weights in bags. Possible meanings are 1) Yahweh has determined how much every weight must weigh or 2) Yahweh is concerned with every weight that a merchant uses.

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [judge, judgment](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)
- [judge, judgment](#)

ULT

11 Honest scales come from Yahweh; all the weights in the bag are his work.

UST

11 Honest scales come from Yahweh; it is he who decided how much each unit should weigh.

Proverbs 16:12

that is something to be despised

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “that is something that people despise” or “that is something that Yahweh despises” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

for a throne is established by doing what is right

Here the word “throne” represents the king’s rule. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “for the king establishes his reign by doing what is right” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- throne, enthroned
- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- throne, enthroned
- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

¹² When kings do wicked things, that is something to be despised, for a throne is established by doing what is right.

UST

¹² We should hate it when kings do wicked things, for the throne is set on a firm foundation when the king does what is right.

Proverbs 16:13

lips that say what is right

Here the word "lips" represents the person who speaks. Alternate translation: "a person who speaks the truth" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- love, beloved
- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification
- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- love, beloved
- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification
- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

13 A king delights in lips that say what is right and he loves the one who speaks directly.

UST

13 A king is happy when he hears someone speaking what is right; and he loves the one who is direct when he talks.

Proverbs 16:14

A king's wrath is a messenger of death

The writer speaks of an angry king causing someone to die as if the king's wrath were a messenger that he sends out to kill someone.
Alternate translation: "An angry king can put people to death" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [wrath, fury](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [messenger](#)
- [king, kingdom, kingship](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wrath, fury](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [messenger](#)
- [king, kingdom, kingship](#)

ULT

14 A king's wrath is a messenger of death but a wise man will try to calm his anger.

UST

14 If a king becomes angry, his wrath is a danger that can kill; so wise people will try to calm him so that he is not too angry.

Proverbs 16:15

General Information:

Verse 15 contrasts with verse 14.

In the light of a king's face is life

The writer speaks of an expression of joy on the king's face as if his face emitted light. Alternate translation: "When the king is cheerful, people live" (See: [Metaphor](#))

his favor is like a cloud that brings a spring rain

The writer compares the king showing favor towards someone with a cloud that brings rain to make crops grow. Both promise blessing to those who receive them. (See: [Simile](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [face](#), [facial](#)
- [king](#), [kingdom](#), [kingship](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [face](#), [facial](#)
- [king](#), [kingdom](#), [kingship](#)

ULT

15 In the light of a king's face is life and his favor is like a cloud that brings a spring rain.

UST

15 In a king's smile there is life; when he is happy, he is like the cloud that brings the spring rain.

Proverbs 16:16

How much better it is to get wisdom than gold

This exclamation emphasizes that having wisdom is much better than having gold. Alternate translation: "It is much better to get wisdom than to get gold" (See: [Exclamations](#))

To get understanding should be chosen more than silver

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "A person should choose to get understanding more than to get silver" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [redeem, redeemer, redemption](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [redeem, redeemer, redemption](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)

ULT

16 How much better it is to get wisdom than gold. To get understanding should be chosen more than silver.

UST

16 Becoming wise is better than having gold; getting good understanding is better than having silver.

Proverbs 16:17

The highway of upright people

The writer speaks of the lifestyle of upright people as if it were a well-built road, free of obstacles. Alternate translation: "The righteous way that upright people live" (See: [Metaphor](#))

turns away from evil

The writer speaks of avoiding or no longer doing evil things as if it were turning away from evil. Alternate translation: "keeps them from doing evil" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification
- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification
- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

ULT

17 The highway of upright people turns away from evil; the one who protects his life guards his way.

UST

17 The one who lives in the way that is right will turn away from doing evil; whoever is careful about how he lives his life will preserve his life.

Proverbs 16:18

a haughty spirit

Here the word “spirit” represents the person’s attitude and temperament. Alternate translation: “an arrogant attitude” (See: [Metonymy](#))

a downfall

“ruin” or “failure”

Translation Words - ULT

- [spirit](#), [spiritual](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [spirit](#), [spiritual](#)

ULT

18 Pride comes before destruction and a haughty spirit before a downfall.

UST

18 Pride happens to someone first, and then he perishes. If someone thinks he is better than others, he will have a terrible fall.

Proverbs 16:19

spoil

goods taken in battle

Translation Words - ULT

- spirit, spiritual
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- spirit, spiritual
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

19 It is better to be humble among poor people than to divide the spoil with proud people.

UST

19 It is better to be humble and live among the poor than to receive a portion of what proud people took by force.

Proverbs 16:20

what they are taught

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “what someone has taught them” or “what they have learned” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- wise, wisdom
- Yahweh
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- wise, wisdom
- Yahweh
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

20 Whoever contemplates what they are taught will find what is good, and those who trust in Yahweh will be blessed.

UST

20 Those who think about what they have been taught find many good things in the lesson; how fortunate are those who put their trust in Yahweh.

Proverbs 16:21

The one who is wise in heart is called discerning

This person will have a reputation of being a discerning person. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “People will call the one who is wise in heart discerning” or “The one who is wise in heart will have a reputation of being a discerning person” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

The one who is wise in heart

Here the heart represents the mind and thoughts. Alternate translation: “The one who is wise” or “The one who is wise in his thinking” (See: [Metonymy](#))

sweetness of speech

The writer speaks of kind or pleasant speech as if it were something that tastes sweet. Alternate translation: “kind speech” or “pleasant speech” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- heart
- wise men, advisor
- understand, understanding, thinking

Translation Words - UST

- call, call out
- heart
- wise men, advisor
- understand, understanding, thinking

ULT

21 The one who is wise in heart is called discerning and sweetness of speech improves the ability to teach.

UST

21 One who has wisdom deep inside him is given the title, “discerning,” and those who speak in a way that can be understood and can motivate their hearers, teach well.

Proverbs 16:22

Understanding is a fountain of life

The writer speaks of “Understanding” as if it were a fountain that continuously flows with water and which sustains the life of those who drink from it. Alternate translation: “Understanding is like a fountain flowing with life-giving water” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [bind](#), [bond](#), [bound](#)
- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bind](#), [bond](#), [bound](#)
- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)

ULT

22 Understanding is a fountain of life to the one who has it, but the instruction of fools is their foolishness.

UST

22 When you understand, it is as if you have found a fountain of life within you; but fools find their punishment when their foolishness comes back to them.

Proverbs 16:23

The heart of a wise person gives

Here the word "heart" represents the mind and thoughts. Alternate translation: "The thoughts of a wise person gives" (See: [Metonymy](#))

gives insight to his mouth

Here the word "mouth" is a metonym for speech. Alternate translation: "makes his speech wise" (See: [Metonymy](#))

to his lips

Here the word "lips" is a metonym for speech. Alternate translation: "to what he says" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [wise, wisdom](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [wise, wisdom](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)

ULT

²³ The heart of a wise person gives insight to his mouth and adds persuasiveness to his lips.

UST

²³ From deep within him, the wise person speaks from the insight he has learned; and so when he speaks he has the power to persuade others.

Proverbs 16:24

sweet to the soul

Possible meanings for the word “soul” are 1) it represents a person’s inward desires and pleasures. Alternate translation: “sweet enough to make a person happy” or 2) it can mean “throat” and is a metonym for a person’s tongue and ability to taste. Alternate translation: “sweet to a person’s taste” (See: [Metonymy](#))

healing to the bones

Here the word “bones” represent a person’s body. Alternate translation: “healing to the body” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

ULT

24 Pleasant words are a honeycomb—sweet to the soul and healing to the bones.

UST

24 Kind words are like a honeycomb; they are sweet for us to take in, and they give healing to our bodies.

Proverbs 16:25

There is a way that seems right to a man

The writer speaks of a person's conduct or behavior as if it were a road on which the person is traveling. Alternate translation: "A person thinks that the way he is living is right" (See: [Metonymy](#))

but its end is the way to death

The word "its" refers to "way" in the previous line. This "way" is the road that leads to death.

Translation Words - ULT

- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

ULT

²⁵ There is a way that seems right to a man, but its end is the way to death.

UST

²⁵ A person lives out his life and he thinks he is doing what is right, but when he comes to the end of his life, all he finds is death.

Proverbs 16:26

The laborer's appetite works for him

The writer speaks of the appetite as if it were a person who works on behalf of the laborer. This means that the person who labors is motivated by his desire to eat. Alternate translation: "The laborer works to satisfy his appetite" (See: [Personification](#))

his hunger urges him on

The writer speaks of "hunger" as if it were a person who urges the laborer to continue working. Alternate translation: "he keeps on working because he is hungry" (See: [Personification](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive

ULT

²⁶ The laborer's appetite works for him; his hunger urges him on.

UST

²⁶ A worker's appetite drives him to work harder, his hunger urges him to keep working.

Proverbs 16:27

A worthless person digs up mischief

The writer speaks of a person trying to find ways to harm other people as if that person were digging in the ground to find something buried. Alternate translation: "A worthless person looks for mischief as if he were digging for something in the ground" (See: [Metaphor](#))

worthless

"useless" or "wicked"

mischief

trouble

his speech is like a scorching fire

The writer compares the way this person's words hurt others with the way that fire burns things. Alternate translation: "he hurts people with his words, like a fire scorches the things it touches" (See: [Simile](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

ULT

27 A worthless person digs up mischief and his speech is like a scorching fire.

UST

27 A worthless man digs and digs until he finds something he can use to embarrass someone and cause them trouble; and what he says about them is like a fire that burns the field.

Proverbs 16:28

a gossip

a person who gossips or spreads rumors

ULT

²⁸ A perverse person stirs up conflict and a gossip separates close friends.

UST

²⁸ A person who has no morals stirs up conflict between people; and those who spread rumors pull friends apart.

Proverbs 16:29

A man of violence lies to his neighbor

It is implied that this man lies to his neighbor in order to get his neighbor to join him in violent actions. Alternate translation: "A man of violence entices his neighbor" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

A man of violence

"A violent man" or "A man who practices violence"

leads him down a path that is not good

The writer speaks of a person's actions as if they were a road on which the person walks. Alternate translation: "gets him to do things that are not good" (See: [Metaphor](#))

a path that is not good

The writer uses an understatement to emphasize how bad this path is. Alternate translation: "a very bad path" or "a terrible path" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

29 A man of violence lies to his neighbor and leads him down a path that is not good.

UST

29 A violent person tells lies to his friend, and he leads him down a path that will never find what is good.

Proverbs 16:30

The one who winks the eye...those who purse the lips

Both of these are facial gestures which people might use to signal their plans to others. See how you translated “winks the eye” in [Proverbs 10:10](#).

will bring evil to pass

“will do evil things”

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- consume, devour

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- consume, devour

ULT

30 The one who winks the eye is plotting perverse things; those who purse the lips will bring evil to pass.

UST

30 The one who winks the eye is signaling to others it is time to begin their terrible plot; those who press their lips together, they do evil things.

Proverbs 16:31

Gray hair is a crown of glory

The writer speaks of gray hair as if it were a crown. "Gray hair" is a metonym for old age. Alternate translation: "A person who has lived long enough to have gray hair is like one who wears a glorious crown on his head" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Metonymy](#))

it is gained

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "a person gains it" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

ULT

31 Gray hair is a crown of glory; it is gained by living the right way.

UST

31 Gray hair is like a glorious crown; it is given to those who live their lives by doing what is right.

Proverbs 16:32

one who rules his spirit

The writer speaks of a person being able to control his own temper and emotions as if he ruled over his spirit like a king rules his people. Alternate translation: “one who controls his temper” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [spirit, spiritual](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [spirit, spiritual](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)

ULT

32 It is better to be slow to anger than to be a warrior and one who rules his spirit is stronger than one who conquers a city.

UST

32 The one who is slow to get angry is stronger than a warrior; the one who is self-controlled is mightier than one who conquers a city by force.

Proverbs 16:33

The lots are cast into the lap

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "A person throws the lots into his lap" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

the decision is from Yahweh

Possible meanings are 1) Yahweh decides how the lots will land or 2) it is not the lots, but Yahweh who determines what will happen.

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- lots, casting lots

Translation Words - UST

- judge, judgment
- lots, casting lots

ULT

33 The lots are cast into the lap, but the decision is from Yahweh.

UST

33 The stones making up the "lot" are thrown into a person's lap, but Yahweh decides on which side of the stones they will stop rolling.

Proverbs 17

Proverbs 17 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 17 continues the section of the book which is attributed to Solomon and is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 17:1

to have quiet

Here “quiet” refers to “peace.” Alternate translation: “to have peace” (See: [Metonymy](#))

than a house full of feasting with strife

The words “to have” are understood from the previous phrase. They can be repeated. Alternate translation: “than to have a house full of feasting with strife” or “than to be in a house full of feasting where there is strife” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- sacrifice, sacrifices, offering
- house

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- sacrifice, sacrifices, offering
- house

ULT

¹ It is better to have quiet with a dry morsel of bread than a house full of feasting with strife.

UST

¹ It is better to eat a dry piece of bread and not have strife than to live in a house where quarreling is as regular as feasting.

Proverbs 17:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- dominion
- inherit, inheritance, heir
- brother
- son
- wise, wisdom
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- dominion
- inherit, inheritance, heir
- brother
- son
- wise, wisdom
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

ULT

² A wise servant will rule over a son who acts shamefully and will share the inheritance as one of the brothers.

UST

² A slave who acts wisely will rule over the son of his master if that son does shameful things. That slave will receive a share of the inheritance and will be treated like one of his master's sons.

Proverbs 17:3

The crucible is for silver and the furnace is for gold

This refers to how gold and silver are refined. A metal is refined by heating it to a high temperature so that it melts and the impurities may be removed. Alternate translation: "The crucible is used to refine silver and the furnace is used to refine gold" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

crucible

a pot in which metals are melted at a very high temperature

Yahweh refines hearts

This speaks of Yahweh testing people to help them stop being evil and foolish as if their hearts were a metal that Yahweh was refining to remove everything that is impure. Alternate translation: "Yahweh tests peoples' hearts" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [gold, golden](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)
- [gold, golden](#)

ULT

³ The crucible is for silver and the furnace is for gold, but Yahweh refines hearts.

UST

³ Silver is put into the crucible to be refined, and gold is put into the furnace to be made pure, but it is Yahweh who makes people pure.

Proverbs 17:4

wicked lips

The word “lips” can be translated as either 1) a synecdoche for the person or 2) a metonym for the words that come out from those lips. Alternate translation: “a wicked person” or “wicked talk” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metonymy](#))

gives ear

This idiom means “listens.” (See: [Idiom](#))

destructive tongue

The word “tongue” can be translated as either 1) a synecdoche for the person or 2) a metonym for the words that the tongue produces. Alternate translation: “a destructive person” or “destructive talk” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metonymy](#))

ULT

⁴ The evildoer pays attention to wicked lips; a liar gives ear to a destructive tongue.

UST

⁴ Those who do what is evil pay attention to the person who talks in wicked ways, and those who tell lies listen to those who speak in order to make trouble.

Translation Words - ULT

- [afflict](#), [affliction](#), [distress](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [afflict](#), [affliction](#), [distress](#)

Proverbs 17:5

the poor

This refers to poor people. Alternate translation: “those who are poor” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

his Maker

This is a name that refers to Yahweh. This is also an abstract noun that can be written as a verb. Alternate translation: “the one who made him” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

at misfortune

This refers to the misfortune of others. Alternate translation: “at others’ misfortune” or “at other peoples’ troubles” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Translation Words - UST

- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

ULT

⁵ Whoever mocks the poor insults his Maker and the one who rejoices at misfortune will not go unpunished.

UST

⁵ The one who makes fun of those who are poor insults Yahweh who made him; Yahweh will punish those who are happy when someone else has troubles.

Proverbs 17:6

are the crown of

This speaks of older peoples' grandchildren being a sign of honor for them as if their grandchildren were a crown. Alternate translation: "bring honor and respect to" (See: [Metaphor](#))

the aged

This refers to older people. Alternate translation: "those who are older" or "older people" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [son](#)
- [son](#)
- [ancestor](#), [father](#), [fathered](#), [forefather](#), [grandfather](#)
- [elder](#), [older](#), [old](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [son](#)
- [son](#)
- [ancestor](#), [father](#), [fathered](#), [forefather](#), [grandfather](#)
- [elder](#), [older](#), [old](#)

ULT

⁶ Grandchildren are the crown of the aged and parents bring honor to their children.

UST

⁶ Grandchildren bring honor and respect to the aged, and parents bring honor to their children.

Proverbs 17:7

Eloquent speech

“Fine speech” or “Excellent speech”

much less are lying lips suitable for royalty

This describes people lying as if it were actually their “lips” that were lying. Alternate translation: “even more it is not suitable for royalty to lie” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

ULT

⁷ Eloquent speech is not suitable for a fool; much less are lying lips suitable for royalty.

UST

⁷ A fool is not able to give an eloquent speech; even more is it wrong to lie to someone with a royal title.

Proverbs 17:8

A bribe is like a magic stone to the one who gives it

This speaks of a person's bribe working by comparing it to a magical stone or amulet. Alternate translation: "A bribe works like a magical stone for the one who gives it" or "A bribe works like magic for the one who is giving the bribe" (See: [Simile](#))

wherever he turns

Here "turning" refers to the various things the person does. Specifically, this refers to the different things the person does by bribery. Alternate translation: "in whatever he does" or "in everything he tries to do by giving bribes" (See: [Idiom](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

ULT

⁸ A bribe is like a magic stone to the one who gives it; wherever he turns, he succeeds.

UST

⁸ A bribe works like magic for the one who is giving the bribe; everything he tries to do by giving bribes succeeds.

Translation Words - ULT

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- bind, bond, bound
- wise, wisdom

Translation Words - UST

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- bind, bond, bound
- wise, wisdom

Proverbs 17:9

an offense

an action or word that has hurt him

who repeats a matter

This refers to bringing up a past situation in which a friend was hurt or offended. Alternate translation: “who repeats a past offense” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

alienates close friends

“causes people to stop being close friends” or “causes close friends to stop liking each other”

Translation Words - ULT

- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- seek, search, look for

ULT

⁹ Whoever overlooks an offense seeks love, but the one who repeats a matter alienates close friends.

UST

⁹ You must learn not to be offended by the one you love, but if you bring up something to your friend that hurt you, and you do it over and over, that will pull the best of friends apart.

Proverbs 17:10

A rebuke goes deeper into a person...than a hundred blows go into a fool

This compares how a rebuke effects a man of understanding to how a beating effects a fool. This speaks of the effect on these people as if it could be measured by the depth that it goes into them. Alternate translation: "A rebuke has more effect on a person...than a hundred blows have on a fool" (See: [Metaphor](#))

a person who has understanding

"a person who has good judgment." The word "understand" can be expressed as a verb. Alternate translation: "a person who understands" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

a hundred blows go

"a beating of a hundred blows goes"

ULT

¹⁰ A rebuke goes deeper into a person who has understanding than a hundred blows go into a fool.

UST

¹⁰ A rebuke to someone with understanding goes deeper into him than trying to teach a fool by hitting him a hundred times with a stick.

Proverbs 17:11

seeks rebellion

The word “rebellion” can be expressed as a verb. Alternate translation: “seeks to rebel” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

a cruel messenger will be sent against him

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “a cruel messenger will come against him” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

will be sent against him

To be “sent against” someone means to be sent to harm them. Alternate translation: “will be sent to harm him” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)
- [seek](#), [search](#), [look for](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)
- [seek](#), [search](#), [look for](#)

ULT

11 An evil person only seeks rebellion, so a cruel messenger will be sent against him.

UST

11 An evil person is only interested in disobeying the rules; he deserves a messenger who will be cruel to him.

Proverbs 17:12

a bear robbed of her cubs

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “a bear who has just lost her cubs” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

in his foolishness

The word “foolishness” can be expressed as an adjective. Alternate translation: “who is acting foolish” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

ULT

12 It is better to meet a bear robbed of her cubs than to meet a fool in his foolishness.

UST

12 You would be better off meeting a mother bear who had been robbed of her cubs than to meet a fool who is being foolish.

Proverbs 17:13

evil will never leave his house

Here “evil” is spoken of as if it were a person who would not leave the man’s house. Here the word “house” may be taken literally, but it is also a metonym for his family. Alternate translation: “bad things will continue to happen to him and his family” or “bad things will never stop happening to him and his family” (See: [Personification](#) and [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- restore, restoration
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- house

Translation Words - UST

- restore, restoration
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- house

ULT

13 When someone returns evil for good, evil will never leave his house.

UST

13 If someone gives back evil for the good that was given to him, evil will stay in his family.

Proverbs 17:14

The beginning of conflict is like one who releases water everywhere

This compares how easily a conflict spreads to how spilled water flows everywhere. Alternate translation: "Starting a conflict is like pumping water and letting it run everywhere" (See: [Simile](#))

has broken out

"starts" or "begins"

Translation Words - ULT

- [firstfruits](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [firstfruits](#)

ULT

¹⁴ The beginning of conflict is like one who releases water everywhere, so walk away from the dispute before it has broken out.

UST

¹⁴ Starting a quarrel is like pumping water and letting it run everywhere; it is much better to walk away before it starts.

Proverbs 17:15

acquits

justifies, declares someone not guilty

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- Yahweh

ULT

15 The person who acquits the wicked person and the person who condemns the righteous person— both are an abomination to Yahweh.

UST

15 When a court sets the wicked free and condemns those who do what is right, Yahweh hates both of these actions.

Proverbs 17:16

Why should a fool pay money to learn about wisdom, when he has no ability to learn it?

This rhetorical question emphasizes that the fool should not do this. This question may be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "A fool should not pay money to learn about wisdom because he does not have the ability to learn it." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)

ULT

¹⁶ Why should a fool pay money to learn about wisdom, when he has no ability to learn it?

UST

¹⁶ There is no benefit for a fool when he pays money to learn about wisdom; no matter how much he tries, he will not be able to learn about wisdom.

Proverbs 17:17

a brother is born for times of trouble

One of the purposes of a brother is to be there to help his brother or sister in times of trouble. Alternate translation: “a brother is there for times of trouble” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [love, beloved](#)
- [brother](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [love, beloved](#)
- [brother](#)

ULT

17 A friend is loving at all times and a brother is born for times of trouble.

UST

17 A friend loves you all the time, and when you are in trouble, there is no one better than a brother to help you.

Proverbs 17:18

no sense

“no good judgement”

binding promises

This refers to promises that must be kept and are often a burden on the person who made them.

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- heart
- hand

ULT

18 A man having no sense makes binding promises and becomes responsible for his neighbor's debts.

UST

18 One having no good judgment will make a contract he cannot pay, and he will even may a promise to pay the money his neighbor owes.

Proverbs 17:19

causes bones to be broken

This means that someone will trip on the threshold and break bones, probably in their foot. Alternate translation: “is sure to cause someone trip and break their the bones in their foot” or “is sure to cause someone to trip and injure himself” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- love, beloved
- love, beloved
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- love, beloved
- love, beloved
- seek, search, look for

ULT

19 Whoever loves conflict loves sin; the one who makes the threshold of his door too high causes bones to be broken.

UST

19 The one who loves to have arguments, that person also loves the sin that lies behind the conflict; one thing leads to another: The one who makes the threshold of his door too high, it is sure to make someone break the bones in his foot.

Proverbs 17:20

who has a crooked heart

The “heart” represents a person’s feelings, attitudes and motivations. Alternate translation: “who is deceptive” or “who is dishonest” (See: [Metonymy](#))

has a perverse tongue

The “tongue” represents a person’s speech. Alternate translation: “speaks perversely” or “speaks wickedly” (See: [Metonymy](#))

falls into calamity

“falls into trouble” To “fall into” something means to get into that situation. Alternate translation: “will have calamity” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)
- [evil, wicked, unpleasant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)
- [evil, wicked, unpleasant](#)

ULT

20 A person who has a crooked heart finds nothing that is good; the one who has a perverse tongue falls into calamity.

UST

20 A person who is dishonest because of what is within him, he will never find what is good, and the one who tells lies will fall into trouble.

Proverbs 17:21

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Translation Words - UST

- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

ULT

²¹ Whoever is the parent of a fool brings grief to himself; and the father of a fool has no joy.

UST

²¹ The father who has a fool brings sadness into his life; the father of a fool cannot live a happy life.

Proverbs 17:22

A cheerful heart is good medicine

This speaks of a cheerful heart as being good medicine because it makes you feel better. Alternate translation: "A cheerful heart is like medicine that makes you feel better" (See: [Metaphor](#))

A cheerful heart

The "heart" represents a person's feelings, attitudes and motivations. Alternate translation: "Being cheerful" (See: [Metonymy](#))

a broken spirit

Here the "spirit" represents a person's feelings and emotional state. A broken spirit refers to a poor emotional state. Alternate translation: "depression" (See: [Metonymy](#))

dries up the bones

A person's bones represent their physical health and strength. If a person's bones dry up it means that they are very sick and unhealthy. Alternate translation: "makes a person unhealthy and weak" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- heart
- spirit, spiritual
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Translation Words - UST

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- heart
- spirit, spiritual
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

ULT

22 A cheerful heart is good medicine, but a broken spirit dries up the bones.

UST

22 Being cheerful is like medicine that makes you feel better, but when you are crushed by sadness, it is as if every bone within you could break with only a touch.

Proverbs 17:23

to pervert the ways of justice

“to prevent justice from being rendered” or “to pervert justice”

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment

Translation Words - UST

- judge, judgment

ULT

²³ A wicked man accepts a secret bribe to pervert the ways of justice.

UST

²³ A wicked person accepts a bribe in such a way as no one could see him, so the bribe would change the verdict in his favor.

Proverbs 17:24

sets his face toward wisdom

This speaks of a person's focus on acting wisely as if he were looking at wisdom. Alternate translation: "focuses on acting wisely" (See: [Metaphor](#))

the eyes of a fool are

This refers to a fool by his eyes to emphasize what he is focusing on. Alternate translation: "the fool is" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

the ends of the earth

This speaks of a fool's impossible dreams as if they were the ends of the earth to emphasize that they are unrealistic. Alternate translation: "strive for things that are as far from him as the ends of the earth" or "focus on impossible things" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [face](#), [facial](#)
- [earth](#), [earthen](#), [earthly](#)
- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [face](#), [facial](#)
- [earth](#), [earthen](#), [earthly](#)
- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)

ULT

24 The one who has understanding sets his face toward wisdom, but the eyes of a fool are set on the ends of the earth.

UST

24 The one who has begun to understand, he knows that he must also now go after wisdom. However, the foolish person has bold plans and impossible dreams, and he looks for them no matter how far away they may be.

Proverbs 17:25

A foolish son is a grief to his father

This speaks of a son causing his father grief as if the son himself were "grief." Alternate translation: "A foolish son brings grief to his father"

A foolish son...and bitterness to the woman

This speaks of a son causing his mother bitterness as if the son himself were "bitterness." Alternate translation: "A foolish son...and brings bitterness to the woman"

who bore him

"who gave birth to him"

bitterness

emotional pain, sorrow

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Translation Words - UST

- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

ULT

²⁵ A foolish son is a grief to his father and bitterness to the woman who bore him.

UST

²⁵ A foolish child brings a father great sadness, and regret to the mother who gave birth to him.

Proverbs 17:26

it is never good...neither is it good

These statements can be written in positive form. Alternate translation: "it is always wrong...and it is evil" (See: [Litotes](#))

the righteous person

Another possible meaning is "the innocent person," anyone whom others have accused of a crime that he did not commit.

flog

whip severely

who have integrity

The word "integrity" can be expressed with the adjective "honest." Alternate translation: "who are honest" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

²⁶ Also, it is never good to punish the righteous person; neither is it good to flog noble men who have integrity.

UST

²⁶ It cannot be good to punish someone who does what is right, and if a good man with moral character is punished by the law, this can never be good.

Proverbs 17:27

uses few words

This refers to the way he speaks. Alternate translation: “speaks with few words” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [spirit](#), [spiritual](#)
- [punish](#), [punished](#), [punishment](#), [unpunished](#)
- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [spirit](#), [spiritual](#)
- [punish](#), [punished](#), [punishment](#), [unpunished](#)
- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

ULT

27 One who has knowledge uses few words and one with understanding is even-tempered.

UST

27 The one who has learned knowledge, learned to speak well using few words, and the one who has understanding, does not lose his temper.

Proverbs 17:28

Even a fool is thought to be wise

This can be written in active form. Alternate translation: "People even think a fool is wise" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

keeps his mouth shut

This means that he does not speak. Alternate translation: "does not speak" (See: [Idiom](#))

he is considered to be intelligent

This can be written in active form. Alternate translation: "people consider him to be intelligent" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [tongue, language](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [tongue, language](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

ULT

28 Even a fool is thought to be wise if he keeps silent; when he keeps his mouth shut, he is considered to be intelligent.

UST

28 When a fool keeps silent, some may think he is very wise; when he keeps his mouth shut, even a fool looks intelligent.

Proverbs 18

Proverbs 18 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 18 continues the section of the book which is attributed to Solomon and is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 18:1

isolates himself

“keeps away from other people”

quarrels with all sound judgment

This speaks of a person disagreeing with sound judgment as if “sound judgment” were a person he fought with. Alternate translation: “he disagrees with all sound judgment” (See: [Personification](#))

sound judgment

“good judgment” or “wise choices”

Translation Words - ULT

- [seek, search, look for](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [seek, search, look for](#)

ULT

¹ One who isolates himself seeks his own desire and he quarrels with all sound judgment.

UST

¹ The one who keeps himself away from other people will only live for his own desires, and he never acts with good judgment.

Proverbs 18:2

A fool finds no pleasure in understanding, but only

“A fool does not care about understanding, but only about” This means the fool considers “understanding” the opposite of pleasure. Alternate translation: “A fool detests understanding and only finds pleasure in” (See: [Litotes](#))

but only in revealing what is in his own heart

This means that the fool only finds pleasure in telling other people what he feels and desires in his heart. Alternate translation: “but only in telling others what is in his own heart” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

what is in his own heart

The contents of a person’s heart refers to the person’s thoughts and feelings. Alternate translation: “what he thinks” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [delight](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [delight](#)

ULT

² A fool finds no pleasure in understanding, but only in revealing what is in his own heart.

UST

² A foolish person does not enjoy understanding anything; he only wants to tell others what he thinks.

Proverbs 18:3

contempt comes with him—along with shame and reproach

Here “contempt,” “shame,” and “reproach” are spoken of as if they are people who accompany a wicked man. Possible meanings are 1) people show contempt towards the wicked man and cause him to feel shame and reproach. Alternate translation: “people feel contempt for him along with shame and reproach” or 2) the wicked man shows contempt for others and causes them to feel shame and reproach. Alternate translation: “he shows his contempt for other people and causes them to feel shame and reproach” (See: [Personification](#))

shame and reproach

These two words have similar meaning and are used together to emphasize the “shame” felt by either the wicked man or other people. (See: [Doublet](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [shame](#), [ashamed](#), [disgrace](#), [humiliate](#), [reproach](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [shame](#), [ashamed](#), [disgrace](#), [humiliate](#), [reproach](#)

ULT

³ When a wicked person comes, contempt comes with him— along with shame and reproach.

UST

³ A wicked person comes, and with them comes the contempt they have for other people— and then comes shame and disgrace following along.

Proverbs 18:4

The words of a man's mouth are deep waters;...the fountain of wisdom is a flowing stream

These two lines are parallel and it is implied that the man in the first line is a wise man. Alternate translation: "The words of a wise man's mouth are deep waters;...the fountain of wisdom is a flowing stream" (See: [Parallelism](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

The words of a man's mouth are deep waters

This speaks of a wise man's words being profound as if they were profound and as deep as deep waters. Alternate translation: "The words of a man's mouth are as profound as deep waters" or "The words of a man's mouth are deep and profound" (See: [Metaphor](#))

a man's mouth

Here the man is referred to by his mouth to emphasize what he says. Alternate translation: "of a man" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

the fountain of wisdom is a flowing stream

This speaks of the source of wisdom being plentiful as if it were a gushing spring. The gushing of the spring is spoken of as if it were a flowing stream. Alternate translation: "the source of wisdom is as plentiful as the water of a gushing spring" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

⁴ The words of a man's mouth are deep waters; the fountain of wisdom is a flowing stream.

UST

⁴ The words a man speaks are like the deep waters of an ocean or a fountain that flows with wisdom.

Proverbs 18:5

It is not good to...to the righteous person

These phrases can be written in positive form. Alternate translation: "It is good to treat the wicked person as he deserves, and to be just to the righteous person" (See: [Litotes](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- face, facial

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- face, facial

ULT

⁵ It is not good to be partial to the wicked person, nor to deny justice to the righteous person.

UST

⁵ When the wicked are treated with special honor, it is not good, and it is not good to refuse to give justice to those who do what is right.

Proverbs 18:6

A fool's lips bring

Here the fool is referred to by his "lips" to emphasize what he says. Alternate translation: "what a fool says brings" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

bring

"cause"

his mouth invites a beating

This speaks of the fool saying things that cause people to want to beat him as if he were inviting them to beat him. Alternate translation: "his mouth makes people want to beat him" (See: [Metaphor](#))

his mouth

Here what the fool says is referred to as his "mouth." Alternate translation: "what he says" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out

Translation Words - UST

- call, call out

ULT

⁶ A fool's lips bring him conflict and his mouth invites a beating.

UST

⁶ A foolish person says things that start arguments; he says things that make other people want to beat him with a stick.

Proverbs 18:7

A fool's mouth...with his lips

Both of these phrases refer to what a fool says. Alternate translation: "What a fool says...by what he says" (See: [Metonymy](#))

is his ruin

"will ruin him"

he ensnares himself

This speaks of the man causing problems and trouble for himself as if he were trapping himself like a man traps an animal. Alternate translation: "he will cause problems for himself" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

⁷ A fool's mouth is his ruin and he ensnares himself with his lips.

UST

⁷ A foolish person brings himself to ruin by the things he says; his very words set a trap in which he will be caught.

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)

Proverbs 18:8

The words of a gossip are like delicious morsels

This speaks of the words of a gossip being desirable to listen to as if they were delicious food to eat. Alternate translation: “The words of a gossip are desirable to listen to” or (See: [Simile](#))

The words of a gossip

This refers to what a gossiping person says. Alternate translation: “The words that a gossiping person speaks” (See: [Possession](#))

morsels

small bites of food

they go down into the inner parts of the body

This speaks of the words of a gossip going into a person’s mind and affecting his thoughts as if they were food that was going into his stomach. Alternate translation: “and they enter a person’s mind and affect his thoughts” (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

⁸ The words of a gossip are like delicious morsels and they go down into the inner parts of the body.

UST

⁸ When a person gossips, his words are as sweet to other people as candy is in their mouths, and they love to listen to them.

Proverbs 18:9

one who is slack in his work is a brother to the one who destroys

This speaks of the one who is slack being similar to the one who destroys as if they were actually related. Alternate translation: “is closely related to” or “is very similar to” (See: [Metaphor](#))

is slack

“is lazy” or “is not interested”

the one who destroys the most

“the one who destroys everything” or “the one who is always destructive”

Translation Words - ULT

- [brother](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brother](#)

ULT

⁹ Also, one who is slack in his work is a brother to the one who destroys the most.

UST

⁹ The person who does a poor job when he is working is a relative to the one who destroys everything.

Proverbs 18:10

The name of Yahweh is a strong tower

This speaks of Yahweh protecting his people as if he were a strong tower in which they could take refuge. Alternate translation: “Yahweh protects like a strong tower” or “Yahweh protects his people like a strong tower” (See: [Metaphor](#))

The name of Yahweh

Here Yahweh is referred to by his name. Alternate translation: “Yahweh” (See: [Metonymy](#))

the righteous

This refers to righteous people. Alternate translation: “those who are righteous” or “righteous people” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

runs into it and is safe

This speaks of people seeking safety from Yahweh and Yahweh protecting them as if he were a strong tower that they ran into for safety. Alternate translation: “run to him and they are safe” or “seek him and they are safe” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [name](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [name](#)

ULT

10 The name of Yahweh is a strong tower; the righteous person runs into it and is safe.

UST

10 The name of Yahweh is like a castle that can never be overrun; those who do what is right run for safety into it, and in the fortress of his name, they are safe.

Proverbs 18:11

The wealth of the rich is his fortified city

This speaks of a rich person depending on his wealth as if his wealth were a fortified wall that protects him. Alternate translation: "The wealthy person depends on his wealth as a city depends on its fortified wall" (See: [Metaphor](#))

the rich

This refers to people who are rich. Alternate translation: "the rich person" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

fortified city

a city with strong defenses like walls and towers

in his imagination it is like a high wall

This speaks of the rich person believing his wealth will keep him safe like a high wall keeps those inside a city safe. Alternate translation: "he thinks it protects him as well as a high wall" (See: [Simile](#))

ULT

11 The wealth of the rich is his fortified city and in his imagination it is like a high wall.

UST

11 The wealthy person depends on his wealth as a city depends on its fortifications; he thinks it protects him as well as a high wall.

Proverbs 18:12

Before his downfall a person's heart is proud

"First a person's heart is proud, but then comes his downfall"

downfall

This refers to a significant decline in a person's reputation or health.

a person's heart

Here a person is referred to by his heart to emphasize his thoughts and feelings. Alternate translation: "a person" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

humility comes before honor

The word "humility" may be expressed as an adjective and the word "honor" may be expressed as a verb. Alternate translation: "a person must be humble before he can be honored" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [glory, glorious, glorify](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [glory, glorious, glorify](#)

ULT

¹² Before his downfall a person's heart is proud, but humility comes before honor.

UST

¹² When a person is about to be ruined, it is his proud heart that brings his destruction, but before a person can gain great honor, he must first learn to become humble.

Proverbs 18:13

it is his folly and shame

The abstract nouns “folly” and “shame” may be expressed as adjectives. Alternate translation: “it is foolish of him, and he should be ashamed” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

ULT

¹³ One who answers before listening— it is his folly and shame.

UST

¹³ A person who gives you an answer before he listens to you— there is nothing more foolish and nothing that gives him more shame.

Proverbs 18:14

A person's spirit will survive sickness

Here a person is referred to by his spirit to emphasize his attitude. Alternate translation: "A person who is hopeful will survive sickness" or "If a person is full of hope in his inner being, he will survive being sick" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

but a broken spirit who can bear it?

This is a rhetorical question, expecting the answer that few can bear it. This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "but it is very hard to bear a broken spirit." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

a broken spirit

This refers to being depressed. Alternate translation: "being depressed" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [spirit, spiritual](#)
- [spirit, spiritual](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [spirit, spiritual](#)
- [spirit, spiritual](#)

ULT

14 A person's spirit will survive sickness, but a broken spirit who can bear it?

UST

14 A person may survive a terrible sickness in his body, but if he feels his inner self is crushed, how can he survive?

Proverbs 18:15

The heart of the intelligent acquires

Here the intelligent person is referred to by his heart to emphasize his desires. Alternate translation: "The intelligent desire to acquire" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

the intelligent

This refers to people who are intelligent. Alternate translation: "those who are intelligent" or "intelligent people" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

acquires

"gains" or "obtains"

the hearing of the wise seeks it out

Here the wise person is referred to by his hearing to emphasize what he desires to listen to. Alternate translation: "the wise seeks to learn about it" (See: [Metonymy](#))

the wise

This refers to people who are wise. Alternate translation: "those who are wise" or "wise people" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

seeks it out

Here the word "it" refers to "knowledge"

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [redeem, redeemer, redemption](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [seek, search, look for](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [redeem, redeemer, redemption](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [seek, search, look for](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

ULT

15 The heart of the intelligent acquires knowledge and the hearing of the wise seeks it out.

UST

15 Intelligent people have a desire to get more and more knowledge, and wise people will find someone to teach them even more knowledge.

Proverbs 18:16

may open the way

Here to “open the way” means to create an opportunity. Alternate translation: “may create an opportunity for him” (See: [Idiom](#))

bring him before

This means to be allowed to see someone. Alternate translation: “let him meet” or “let him be introduced to” (See: [Idiom](#))

ULT

16 A man's gift may open the way and bring him before an important person.

UST

16 If you take a gift to an important person, you will open the way to allow you to talk to him.

Proverbs 18:17

The first to plead his case

This refers to the person who pleads his case before his opponent pleads his case. Alternate translation: “The first person to plead his case” or “The person who pleads his case first” (See: [Ordinal Numbers](#) and [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)

ULT

17 The first to plead his case seems right until his opponent comes and questions him.

UST

17 The first person to present his case before a judge seems right until the other side comes and questions him.

Proverbs 18:18

Casting the lot

“Casting lots”

separates strong opponents

This refers to people who are fighting harshly over a dispute. When they are separated, they are no longer fighting over their dispute. Alternate translation: “causes opponents to stop fighting over their dispute” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [lots, casting lots](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [lots, casting lots](#)

ULT

18 Casting the lot settles disputes and separates strong opponents.

UST

18 When there are two strong people having a dispute, casting lots can help to settle the dispute.

Proverbs 18:19

An offended brother is harder to be won than a strong city

This speaks of the difficulty of making peace with a brother you have offended by comparing it to the difficulty of winning a war against a strong city. Alternate translation: "If you offend your brother, finding a way to have peace with him again may be harder than waging a battle to win a city" (See: [Metaphor](#))

quarreling is like the bars of a castle

This speaks of the difficulty of resolving quarreling by comparing it to the difficulty of breaking down the bars of a castle. Alternate translation: "resolving quarreling is as difficult as breaking down the bars of a castle" (See: [Simile](#))

castle

a fortified palace

Translation Words - ULT

- [brother](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brother](#)

ULT

¹⁹ An offended brother is harder to be won than a strong city, and quarreling is like the bars of a castle.

UST

¹⁹ If you offend your brother, finding a way to have peace with him again may be harder than waging a battle to win a city. and having an argument is more difficult to overcome than breaking down the bars of a castle.

Proverbs 18:20

From the fruit of his mouth one's stomach is filled; with the harvest of his lips he is satisfied

These two lines have the same meaning and are used together to emphasize what is said. They can be combined. Alternate translation: "A person is satisfied by the results of the good things that he says" (See: [Parallelism](#))

the fruit of his mouth

This speaks of the good things that a person says as if they were fruit that came from his mouth. Alternate translation: "his wise speech" or "his good words" (See: [Metaphor](#))

one's stomach is filled

This speaks of a person being satisfied or content by the result of what they have said as if they had eaten and become satisfied" Alternate translation: "a person is satisfied" (See: [Metaphor](#))

the harvest of his lips

This speaks of the good things that a person says as if they were fruit that is harvested. Alternate translation: "his wise speech" or "his good words" (See: [Metonymy](#))

he is satisfied

"he is pleased"

ULT

²⁰ From the fruit of his mouth one's stomach is filled; with the harvest of his lips he is satisfied.

UST

²⁰ The words a person speaks can bring satisfaction to himself, like the food he eats satisfies his stomach.

Proverbs 18:21

Death and life are controlled by the tongue

This can be written in active form. Alternate translation: "The tongue can lead to life or death" or "What people say can lead to life or death" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

by the tongue...love the tongue

Here the "tongue" refers to speech. Alternate translation: "by what people say...love speaking" (See: [Metonymy](#))

will eat its fruit

This speaks of a person receiving the consequence for what he says as if the consequences were fruit that he receives. Alternate translation: "will receive its consequences" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

21 Death and life are controlled by the tongue, and those who love the tongue will eat its fruit.

UST

21 People are able to kill others or keep them alive by means of what they say. And there is danger for those who love the power of their speaking.

Translation Words - ULT

- love, beloved
- hand
- fruit, fruitful, unfruitful
- devour

Translation Words - UST

- love, beloved
- hand
- fruit, fruitful, unfruitful
- devour

Proverbs 18:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

²² He who finds a wife finds a good thing and receives favor from Yahweh.

UST

²² The one who finds a wife, finds something so good it is a gift to bless his life, and it is Yahweh who gives him this wonderful gift.

Proverbs 18:23

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness
- might, mighty, mighty works

Translation Words - UST

- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness
- might, mighty, mighty works

ULT

²³ A poor person pleads for mercy, but a rich person answers harshly.

UST

²³ A poor person desperately begs for mercy, but a rich person is rude when he answers.

Proverbs 18:24

many friends is brought to ruin by them

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “many friends--they will bring him to ruin” or “many friends--his friends will destroy him” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

comes closer than

“is more faithful than” or “stays more loyal than”

Translation Words - ULT

- [love, beloved](#)
- [brother](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [love, beloved](#)
- [brother](#)

ULT

24 The one who claims many friends is brought to ruin by them, but there is a friend who comes closer than a brother.

UST

24 One person says that he has many friends, but his life is ruined by them; but there is a friend who stands with us through everything, and he is always close at our side, even closer than a brother.

Proverbs 19

Proverbs 19 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 19 continues the section of the book which is attributed to Solomon and is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 19:1

Better is a poor person

"It is better to be a poor person"

who walks in his integrity

This is an idiom. Here walking refers to living. Alternate translation: "who lives in his integrity" or "who lives an honest life" (See: [Idiom](#))

is perverse in speech

The word "speech" may be expressed as a verb. Alternate translation: "speaks perversely" or "speaks in an evil way" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- walk, walked

ULT

¹ Better is a poor person who walks in his integrity than one who is perverse in speech and is a fool.

UST

¹ Compare a poor person who keeps his promises, with a fool who is full of lies.

Proverbs 19:2

to have desire without knowledge

This refers to people trying to do something without the knowledge for how to correctly do it. Alternate translation: “to work hard without knowing what you are doing” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the one who runs too fast misses the path

This speaks of a person doing something too quickly and making mistakes as if running too quickly and missing the path. Alternate translation: “the one who acts too quickly makes mistakes” or “the one who acts too quickly makes poor choices” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [life, live, living, alive](#)
- [sin, sinful, sinner, sinning](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life, live, living, alive](#)
- [sin, sinful, sinner, sinning](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)

ULT

² Also, it is not good to have desire without knowledge and the one who runs too fast misses the path.

UST

² And consider, having desire without knowledge is like running so fast that you miss the path you want to take.

Proverbs 19:3

his heart rages

Here a person is referred to by his “heart” to emphasize his emotions. Alternate translation: “he rages” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

³ A person's folly ruins his life and his heart rages against Yahweh.

UST

³ The folly of a fool destroys his life, but he becomes furious with Yahweh for his troubles.

Proverbs 19:4

Wealth adds many friends

This means that a person who is wealthy will have many friends because wealth attracts people. The full meaning of this can be made clear. Alternate translation: "Those who are wealthy easily find many friends" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

a poor person is separated from his friends

A poor person is separated from many of his friends because of his poverty. The meaning of this can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "poverty causes a person to lose his friends" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

ULT

⁴ Wealth adds many friends, but a poor person is separated from his friends.

UST

⁴ Those who are wealthy easily find many friends, but a poor person will find that his poverty separates him from the one friend he had.

Proverbs 19:5

A false witness will not go unpunished

This can be written in positive and active form. Alternate translation: "They will certainly punish a false witness" (See: [Double Negatives](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

he who breathes out lies will not escape

This means that he will be captured. Alternate translation: "they will capture the one who breathes out lies" (See: [Litotes](#))

breathes out lies

This is an idiom. Here "breathes" refers to lying constantly. See how you translated this phrase in [Proverbs 6:19](#). Alternate translation: "constantly lies" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [save, saved, safe, salvation](#)
- [testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [save, saved, safe, salvation](#)
- [testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness](#)

ULT

⁵ A false witness will not go unpunished and he who breathes out lies will not escape.

UST

⁵ A person who lies in order to become a friend will be punished for taking advantage, just as the one whose every word he speaks is a lie, he will not escape.

Proverbs 19:6

a generous person

someone who often gives away things

everyone is a friend

The word “everyone” is an exaggeration. Alternate translation: “it seems that everyone is a friend” or “almost everyone is a friend” (See: [Hyperbole](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- face, facial

Translation Words - UST

- face, facial

ULT

⁶ Many will ask for a favor from a generous person and everyone is a friend of the one who gives gifts.

UST

⁶ When a person is generous with their gifts, many people will ask for favors, it seems that everyone is a friend of the one who gives many gifts.

Proverbs 19:7

how much more do his friends who go far away from him!

This phrase is an exclamation to show that this is more likely than the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “therefore his friends will certainly hate him and go far away from him!” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [brother](#)
- [persecute](#), [persecuted](#), [persecution](#), [persecutor](#), [chase](#), [pursue](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brother](#)
- [persecute](#), [persecuted](#), [persecution](#), [persecutor](#), [chase](#), [pursue](#)

ULT

⁷ All the brothers of a poor man hate him; how much more do his friends who go far away from him! He calls out to them, but they are gone.

UST

⁷ All the brothers of one who is poor hate him; and even more do his friends hate him, and they go far away from him; he calls out to them, but they have left.

Proverbs 19:8

loves his own life

Here the person is referred to by his “life” to emphasize himself being alive. Alternate translation: “loves himself” (See: [Metonymy](#))

keeps understanding

“has understanding”

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- love, beloved
- heart
- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- love, beloved
- heart
- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

ULT

⁸ He who gets wisdom loves his own life; he who keeps understanding will find what is good.

UST

⁸ The one who makes every effort to learn about wisdom, loves himself; having understanding helps you know what is good and what is not.

Proverbs 19:9

A false witness will not go unpunished

This can be written in positive and active form. See how you translated this phrase in [Proverbs 19:5](#). Alternate translation: “They will certainly punish a false witness” (See: [Double Negatives](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

breathes out lies

This figure of speech uses “breathes” to refer to lying constantly. See how you translated this phrase in [Proverbs 6:19](#). Alternate translation: “constantly lies” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [perish](#)
- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [perish](#)
- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)

ULT

⁹ A false witness will not go unpunished, but the one who breathes out lies will perish.

UST

⁹ The ones who lie when they give testimony will be punished, but the one whose every word is a lie, he will die.

Proverbs 19:10

It is not fitting

"It is not right"

much less for a slave

The words "it is" and "fitting" are understood from the previous phrase. They can be repeated. Alternate translation: "it is much less fitting for a slave" or "it is even worse for a slave" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [dominion](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [dominion](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)

ULT

10 It is not fitting for a fool to live in luxury— much less for a slave to rule over princes.

UST

10 When a fool lives in luxury—it is not right, and it is even worse for a slave to rule over princes.

Proverbs 19:11

Discretion makes a person slow to anger

"A person who has discretion is slow to become angry"

Discretion

This means to know what should be done in a particular situation. See how you translated this word in [Proverbs 1:4](#).

it is his glory to overlook

"it will bring him glory to overlook" or "others will consider it honorable if he overlooks"

to overlook

to forget on purpose

Translation Words - ULT

- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)

ULT

11 Discretion makes a person slow to anger and it is his glory to overlook an offense.

UST

11 A person with good sense is slow to get angry, and it is to his honor that he overlooks it when someone does him wrong.

Proverbs 19:12

The wrath of the king is like the roaring of a young lion

Here the lion's roaring refers to attacking. The wrath of a king is compared to the unpredictable and dangerous attack of a young lion. Alternate translation: "The wrath of the king is as dangerous as the attack of a young lion" (See: [Simile](#) and [Metonymy](#))

but his favor is like dew on the grass

The favor of the king is compared to the refreshing water that appears on grass in the morning. Alternate translation: "but his favor is refreshing like dew on grass" or "but his favor is refreshing like the dew on the ground in the morning" (See: [Simile](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

¹² The wrath of the king is like the roaring of a young lion, but his favor is like dew on the grass.

UST

¹² What is the wrath of the king like? It is like the roaring of a young lion, but his kindness is like the dew on the grass.

Proverbs 19:13

is ruin to his father

“will ruin a father”

a quarreling wife is a constant dripping of water

This speaks of an annoying wife as if she were the constant dripping of water. Alternate translation: “a quarreling wife is as annoying and distracting as a constant dripping of water” (See: [Metaphor](#))

a quarreling wife

“an arguing wife” or “a disagreeing wife”

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather](#)

ULT

13 A foolish son is ruin to his father and a quarreling wife is a constant dripping of water.

UST

13 A foolish child will ruin a father. A wife who is always quarreling will upset her husband like water that is constantly dripping.

Proverbs 19:14

A house and wealth are inherited from parents

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Children inherit a house and wealth from their parents" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

prudent

See how you translated this word in [Proverbs 12:23](#).

a prudent wife is from Yahweh

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Yahweh gives a prudent wife" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- inherit, inheritance, heir
- wise, wisdom
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- house

Translation Words - UST

- inherit, inheritance, heir
- wise, wisdom
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- house

ULT

14 A house and wealth are inherited from parents, but a prudent wife is from Yahweh.

UST

14 We can inherit houses and money from our parents, but a sensible wife is from Yahweh.

Proverbs 19:15

Laziness throws a person into a deep sleep

This speaks of how laziness causes a person to sleep a lot as if laziness forcefully throws the person into sleep. Alternate translation: "Laziness makes a person sleep a lot" or "A lazy person sleeps a lot" (See: [Personification](#))

go hungry

This is an idiom which means to not eat. Alternate translation: "not eat" or "be hungry" (See: [Idiom](#))

ULT

15 Laziness throws a person into a deep sleep, but the one not willing to work will go hungry.

UST

15 The one who is lazy finds that sleep comes easily to him, but anyone who refuses to work will go hungry.

Proverbs 19:16

the command

“the command that he was taught”

guards his life

“protects his life”

his ways

This is an idiom which refers to how he lives. Alternate translation: “the way that he lives” or “how he lives” (See: [Idiom](#))

ULT

16 The one who obeys the command guards his life, but the person who does not think about his ways will die.

UST

16 The one who follows the command he was taught puts a guard over his life, but the one who does not think about how he lives his life will die.

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [command](#), [commandment](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#) (2)

Proverbs 19:17

Whoever is kind to the poor lends to Yahweh

Yahweh considers kindness shown to the poor to be kindness shown to him. One of the ways people are kind to the poor is by giving. Alternate translation: "The person who gives to the poor is giving to Yahweh" (See: [Metaphor](#))

the poor

This refers to poor people. Alternate translation: "those who are poor" or "poor people" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

17 Whoever is kind to the poor lends to Yahweh and he will repay him for what he has done.

UST

17 One who is kind to the poor, it is as if he were lending to Yahweh; and Yahweh will pay him for what he did.

Proverbs 19:18

while there is hope

This refers to while the child is young and will still accept discipline and instruction. The full meaning of this can be made clear. Alternate translation: “while he is young” or “while he can still be taught” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

and do not set your desire on putting him to death

Possible meanings are 1) this phrase describes punishing your child. Alternate translation: “but do not punish him so severely that he might die” or 2) this phrase describes what it is like if you do not punish your child. Alternate translation: “for if you do not punish him you are helping him destroy himself” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

set your desire on putting him

This idiom means to be determined to cause something to happen. Alternate translation: “be determined to put him” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- son
- hope, hoped

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- son
- hope, hoped

ULT

18 Discipline your son while there is hope and do not set your desire on putting him to death.

UST

18 Train your children and give them discipline while it is still possible to rescue them; but do not allow them to offend you so much that you consider taking their lives.

Proverbs 19:19

A hot-tempered person

This idiom refers to a person who is easily angered. Alternate translation: “A person who does not control his temper” or “A person who becomes angry quickly” (See: [Idiom](#))

must pay the penalty

This refers to the person bearing the consequences for what happens when he gets angry. The full meaning of this statement can be made clear. Alternate translation: “must bear the consequences of his anger” or “must bear the consequences of what he does in his anger” (See: [Idiom](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

if you rescue him

“if you save him.” This refers to rescuing him when he has acted out of his anger. The meaning of this can be made explicit. Alternate translation: “if you rescue him after he has had an outburst” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

a second time

“another time” or “again” (See: [Ordinal Numbers](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [wrath, fury](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wrath, fury](#)

ULT

19 A hot-tempered person must pay the penalty; if you rescue him, you will have to do it a second time.

UST

19 A hot-tempered person will pay a price for his anger; if you rescue him after he had has an outburst, you will have to do it again and again.

Proverbs 19:20

Listen to advice and accept instruction

These two phrases mean basically the same and are repeated to emphasize how important it is. (See: [Parallelism](#))

Listen to advice

This is an idiom. Here “listening” does not mean to merely listen, but to learn from the advice you are given and to follow it. Alternate translation: “Pay attention to advice” or “Follow advice” (See: [Idiom](#))

ULT

20 Listen to advice and accept instruction, so you may become wise by the end of your life.

UST

20 Pay attention to good guidance and let others teach you so that you can become wise by the end of your life.

Proverbs 19:21

in a person's heart

Here the "heart" is used to refer to the "mind" to emphasize a person's desire. Alternate translation: "in a person's mind" or "that a person desires" (See: [Metonymy](#))

the purpose of Yahweh

"Yahweh's purpose" or "Yahweh's plans"

that will stand

This idiom means to "happen." Alternate translation: "that will happen" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

21 Many are the plans in a person's heart, but it is the purpose of Yahweh that will stand.

UST

21 A person has many plans that come from within him, but Yahweh has his own plans, and he will carry them out.

Proverbs 19:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [covenant faithfulness](#), [covenant loyalty](#), [covenant love](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [covenant faithfulness](#), [covenant loyalty](#), [covenant love](#)

ULT

²² Loyalty is what a person desires and a poor person is better than a liar.

UST

²² A person wants loyalty, and a poor person is better than a liar.

Proverbs 19:23

Honor for Yahweh leads people to life; anyone who has it will be satisfied

This means that they will live a long time if they honor Yahweh. The full meaning of this statement can be made clear. Alternate translation: "Those who honor Yahweh will live a long time; anyone who honors Yahweh will be satisfied" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

anyone who has it

Here the word "it" refers to "honor for Yahweh."

satisfied and not afflicted by harm

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "satisfied; nothing will harm him" or "satisfied; he will be safe" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, dread
- command, commandment
- Yahweh
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- fear, afraid, dread
- command, commandment
- Yahweh
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

²³ Honor for Yahweh leads people to life; anyone who has it will be satisfied and not afflicted by harm.

UST

²³ Anyone who has respect for Yahweh will live a long life; such a person who has this respect for Yahweh will be satisfied, and will come to no harm.

Proverbs 19:24

sluggard

See how you translated this word in [Proverbs 10:26](#).

buries his hand in the dish

“dips his hand in the dish” or “puts his hand in his plate.” In the Biblical culture people usually ate with their hands as people do in many cultures today.

he will not even bring it back up to his mouth

He does not bring his hand back to his mouth because he is too lazy. Alternate translation: “but he is too lazy to bring his hand up to his mouth to feed himself” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

ULT

24 The sluggard buries his hand in the dish; he will not even bring it back up to his mouth.

UST

24 The lazy person puts his hand in the dish; he is not able to raise his hand up to his mouth to eat.

Translation Words - ULT

- [restore, restoration](#)
- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [restore, restoration](#)
- [hand](#)

Proverbs 19:25

Strike a mocker, and the naive person

"If you strike a mocker, the naive person"

Strike a mocker

"Punish a mocker"

naive person

"inexperienced person" or "immature person"

prudent

See how you translated this word in [Proverbs 12:23](#).

discipline one who is discerning, and

"if you discipline one who is discerning,"

he will gain knowledge

The abstract noun "knowledge" can be stated as "know." Alternate translation: "he will know more" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)

ULT

²⁵ Strike a mocker, and the naive person will become prudent; discipline one who is discerning, and he will gain knowledge.

UST

²⁵ If you punish someone who mocks others, an uninstructed person will learn how to be prudent. If you correct someone who has understanding, he will gain more knowledge.

Proverbs 19:26

brings shame and reproach

Possible meanings are 1) he brings it to himself. Alternate translation: "brings shame and reproach to himself" or 2) he brings it to his family. Alternate translation: "brings shame and reproach to his family" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Translation Words - UST

- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

ULT

²⁶ The one who robs his father and chases his mother away is a son who brings shame and reproach.

UST

²⁶ Someone who steals from his father and alienates his mother brings shame and disgrace to himself.

Proverbs 19:27

If you cease to hear instruction

Here “listening and obeying” is spoken of as if it were “hearing.”
 Alternate translation: “If you stop paying attention to instruction” or
 “If you stop obeying instruction” (See: [Metonymy](#))

you will stray from

“you will abandon” or “you will turn your back on”

the words of knowledge

“knowledge”

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)

ULT

27 If you cease to hear instruction, my son, you will stray from the words of knowledge.

UST

27 My son, if you will not listen to the teaching, you will wander away from the words of knowledge.

Proverbs 19:28

the mouth of the wicked swallows iniquity

This speaks of how wicked people enjoy doing evil by saying that they swallow iniquity as easily as they swallow food. Alternate translation: “the wicked enjoy doing evil as much as they enjoy eating food” (See: [Metaphor](#))

the mouth of the wicked swallows

The phrase “the mouth of the wicked” represents wicked people. Alternate translation: “wicked people swallow” or “the wicked swallow” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

the wicked

This refers to wicked people. Alternate translation: “the wicked person” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness
- judge, judgment

Translation Words - UST

- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness
- judge, judgment

ULT

28 A corrupt witness mocks justice and the mouth of the wicked swallows iniquity.

UST

28 A lying witness laughs at anyone who acts justly, and wicked people act sinfully as easily as they eat food.

Proverbs 19:29

Condemnation is ready for mockers and flogging for

The words “condemnation” and “flogging” may be expressed as verbs. Alternate translation: “Yahweh is ready to condemn mockers and to flog” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

flogging for the backs of fools

The words “is ready” are understood from the previous phrase and may be repeated. Alternate translation: “flogging is ready for the backs of fools” or “he is ready to flog the backs” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

flogging

beating with a whip or stick

ULT

²⁹ Condemnation is ready for mockers and flogging for the backs of fools.

UST

²⁹ Yahweh is ready to punish those who make themselves out to be better than other people, and he is ready to flog the backs of fools.

Proverbs 20

Proverbs 20 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 20 continues the section of the book which is attributed to Solomon and is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 20:1

Wine is a mocker and strong drink is a brawler

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and are combined to emphasize the danger of too much alcohol. (See: [Parallelism](#))

Wine is a mocker

Here “wine” refers to the person who is drunk with wine. Alternate translation: “A person who is drunk with wine mocks” (See: [Metonymy](#))

strong drink is a brawler

Here “strong drink” refers to a person who is drunk with strong drink. Alternate translation: “a person who is drunk with strong drink starts fights” (See: [Metonymy](#))

a brawler

a person who fights noisily, usually in a public place

whoever is led astray by drink is not wise

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “whoever drinks until they can no longer think clearly” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

by drink

Here “drink” refers to alcoholic drinks

is not wise

This means the opposite of “wise” which is “foolish.” Alternate translation: “is foolish” (See: [Litotes](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- wine, wineskin, new wine

ULT

¹ Wine is a mocker and strong drink is a brawler; whoever is led astray by drink is not wise.

UST

¹ Wine makes you loud, and strong drink makes you foolish; whoever lets alcohol lead them to where they get lost is not wise.

Proverbs 20:2

The fear of a king is like the fear of a young lion that is roaring

This compares how people fear a king's wrath to how they fear a young roaring lion. Alternate translation: "The king's wrath makes people as afraid as if they were facing a young lion roaring at them" (See: [Simile](#))

makes him angry

"makes the king angry"

forfeits his life

This refers to being killed. "Life" here refers to physical life. Alternate translation: "will die" (See: [Euphemism](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- king, kingdom, kingship
- terror, terrorize, terrify, frightened, panic

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- king, kingdom, kingship
- terror, terrorize, terrify, frightened, panic

ULT

² The fear of a king is like the fear of a young lion that is roaring; the one who makes him angry forfeits his life.

UST

² The king's wrath makes people as afraid as if they were facing a young lion roaring at them; the person who makes a king angry is giving up his own life.

Proverbs 20:3

It is an honor

"It is honorable." This means that a person will be honored.

every fool jumps into an argument

This speaks of entering an argument quickly as if the argument were something the fool physically jumped into. Alternate translation: "every fool quickly gets into an argument" or "every fool is quick to join an argument" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [glory](#), [glorious](#), [glorify](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [glory](#), [glorious](#), [glorify](#)

ULT

³ It is an honor for anyone to avoid conflict, but every fool jumps into an argument.

UST

³ It is an honor to stay out of an argument, but every fool is ready to join one.

Proverbs 20:4

plow

to prepare land for planting

in autumn

“during the season for planting crops”

but will have nothing

This means that there will be nothing growing in his field for him to harvest. Alternate translation: “but will have nothing to harvest”
(See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

ULT

⁴ The lazy person does not plow in autumn; he seeks a crop at harvest time but will have nothing.

UST

⁴ The lazy person is not willing to plow his crops again in autumn, and when it is harvest time, he looks, but there is nothing growing in his field.

Proverbs 20:5

The purpose in a human heart is like deep water

This speaks of how difficult it is to understand the reasons for a person's actions by comparing it to the difficulty of reaching the water in a deep well. Alternate translation: "It is as difficult to understand the purpose in the human heart as it is to reach the water in a deep well" or "The purpose of in the human heart is very difficult to understand" (See: [Simile](#))

someone with understanding

"a person who has understanding"

will draw it out

This speaks of figuring out the purpose of the human heart as if it was water being drawn from a deep well. Alternate translation: "will cause the purpose to be known" or "will figure it out" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)

ULT

⁵ The purpose in a human heart is like deep water, but someone with understanding will draw it out.

UST

⁵ The purposes within a person's life are like waters in a deep well, but a person who has understanding is able to draw them out.

Proverbs 20:6

is loyal

“is faithful” or “is trustworthy”

but who can find one who is faithful?

The implicit answer is “few can find someone like that.” This rhetorical question can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: “but few men can find a person who is faithful!” or “but it is hard to find a person who really is faithful!” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love

Translation Words - UST

- call, call out
- covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love

ULT

⁶ Many a person proclaims he is loyal, but who can find one who is faithful?

UST

⁶ Many people proclaim that they can be trusted to do what they promise, but it is very difficult to find one who can really be trusted.

Proverbs 20:7

walks in his integrity

Here walking refers to living. See how you translated this phrase in [Proverbs 19:1](#). Alternate translation: “lives by his integrity” or “lives an honest life” (See: [Idiom](#))

his sons who follow after him

This simply means that they “follow after him” since they are younger than he and his children. If this phrase is awkward in your language it may be left to be implied. Alternate translation: “his sons after him” or “his sons” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

ULT

⁷ The righteous person walks in his integrity, and his sons who follow after him will be blessed.

UST

⁷ The person who always does right—how fortunate will be his children who follow after him.

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness](#)
- [son](#)
- [walk, walked](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness](#)
- [son](#)
- [walk, walked](#)

Proverbs 20:8

is winnowing with his eyes all the evil that is before him

This speaks of the king judging between various types of evil as if he were separating them as a person winnows grain. Alternate translation: “sees and sorts the different kinds of evils that are brought before him” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- winnow, sift
- throne, enthroned
- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- winnow, sift
- throne, enthroned
- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

⁸ A king who sits on the throne performing the duties of a judge is winnowing with his eyes all the evil that is before him.

UST

⁸ A king who sits on his throne to act as a judge can distinguish between all the kinds of evil before him just by looking at them.

Proverbs 20:9

Who can say, "I have kept my heart pure; I am clean from my sin"?

The implicit answer to this question is, "No one can say that." This rhetorical question can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "No one can say that his heart is clean and that he is free from sin" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

my heart

Here a person's "heart" refers to his thoughts and desires. Alternate translation: "my thoughts" (See: [Metonymy](#))

clean

A person who God considers spiritually acceptable is spoken of as if the person were physically clean. (See: [Metaphor](#))

I am clean from my sin

"I am without sin" or "I have not sinned"

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [pure](#), [purify](#), [purification](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [pure](#), [purify](#), [purification](#)

ULT

⁹ Who can say, "I have kept my heart pure; I am clean from my sin"?

UST

⁹ No one can truthfully say, "I have kept my heart pure, and I am free from my sins."

Proverbs 20:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

¹⁰ Differing weights and unequal measures— Yahweh hates them both.

UST

¹⁰ Uneven weights, improperly marked, and unequal measures, that favor the one who is selling, Yahweh hates both of them.

Proverbs 20:11

Even a youth is known by his actions

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "People know a young man by his actions" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

whether his conduct is pure and upright

"whether his conduct is pure and upright or not"

his conduct

"his deeds" or "what he does"

pure and upright

These two words basically mean the same thing and emphasize how good this young person is. They can be combined into one word if necessary. Alternate translation: "pure" (See: [Doublet](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [work, works, deeds](#)
- [just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [work, works, deeds](#)
- [just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)

ULT

11 Even a youth is known by his actions, by whether his conduct is pure and upright.

UST

11 Also, even a youth is known by how what he does, it is clear whether what he does is pure and respectable or not.

Proverbs 20:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

¹² Ears that hear and eyes that see—
Yahweh made them both.

UST

¹² Ears that hear and eyes that see—
Yahweh made them both.

Proverbs 20:13

come to poverty

The phrase “come to” here means to transition into a new situation; to become. Alternate translation: “become poor” (See: [Idiom](#))

open your eyes

Here “opening one’s eyes” is spoken of as “being awake.” Alternate translation: “stay awake” or “be alert” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [love](#), [beloved](#)
- [bread](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [love](#), [beloved](#)
- [bread](#)

ULT

13 Do not love sleep or you will come to poverty; open your eyes and you will have plenty to eat.

UST

13 If you love to sleep all the time, you will become poor; stay awake when you should be at work and you will have plenty to eat.

Proverbs 20:14

“Bad! Bad!” says the buyer, but when he goes away he boasts

Here a buyer is criticizing what someone is selling to get a low price from him. After he buys he boasts about the good price that he persuaded the seller to give him. The full meaning of this can be made clear. Alternate translation: “‘Bad! Bad!’ says the buyer criticizing the seller’s wares, but after he buys he goes away he boasting about the low price that he paid” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

14 “Bad! Bad!” says the buyer, but when he goes away he boasts.

UST

14 “It is no good,” the buyer says when he is bargaining with you about the price. But after he buys it, he goes and boasts to his friends what a good price he bought it for.

Proverbs 20:15

lips of knowledge are a precious jewel

This speaks of the value of lips of knowledge by comparing them to a precious jewel. Alternate translation: “lips of knowledge are as valuable as an expensive jewel” (See: [Metaphor](#))

lips of knowledge

Here “words” are referred to as “lips.” Alternate translation: “wise words” or “words of knowledge” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [gold, golden](#)
- [splendor](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [gold, golden](#)
- [splendor](#)

ULT

15 There is gold and an abundance of costly stones, but lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.

UST

15 Consider the value of gold and many expensive jewels, but the words of the one who has knowledge are like precious jewels.

Proverbs 20:16

Take a garment of one who has put up security for a stranger

When lending money, the lender would take something from the borrower, such as a garment, as a guarantee of repayment. He would return it after the money was repaid. If the borrower was too poor, someone else could give something to the lender as a guarantee for him. The full meaning of this statement can be made clear. Alternate translation: "Take a garment as security from the one who guarantees that what a stranger has borrowed will be paid back" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

puts up security

This is an idiom. It means that someone gives something to a lender as a guarantee that what was borrowed will be paid. Alternate translation: "guarantees that what has been borrowed will be paid back" or "promises to pay a loan" (See: [Idiom](#))

hold it in pledge

This is an idiom. To "hold something in pledge" means to hold on to something that someone has given as a pledge, or promise, that he will pay a debt. Alternate translation: "hold onto his coat as a guarantee of repayment" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [alien](#), [foreign](#), [foreigner](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [alien](#), [foreign](#), [foreigner](#)

ULT

16 Take a garment of one who has put up security for a stranger, and hold it in pledge when he puts up security for an immoral woman.

UST

16 Take the expensive coat of the person who guarantees a loan for a stranger, so it can be sold if the debt is not paid back. And if he makes a pledge for an immoral woman, hold his coat as a guarantee for the loan he makes.

Proverbs 20:17

Bread gained by deceit

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Bread that someone gained by deceit" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

by deceit

The word "deceit" can be expressed as a verb. Alternate translation: "by deceiving others" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Bread

Here "bread" refers to food in general. Alternate translation: "Food" (See: [Metonymy](#))

tastes sweet

"tastes good"

but afterward his mouth will be full of gravel

This speaks of the food tasting unpleasant as if his mouth were actually full of gravel instead of food. Alternate translation: "but afterwards it tastes like gravel in his mouth" or "but soon it tastes like sand in his mouth" (See: [Metaphor](#))

gravel

small pieces of rock

Translation Words - ULT

- [bread](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bread](#)

ULT

17 Bread gained by deceit tastes sweet, but afterward his mouth will be full of gravel.

UST

17 Bread gotten by telling a lie, may taste sweet, but later his mouth will be like it was full of gravel, because of his lies.

Proverbs 20:18

Plans are established by advice

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "People establish plans based on advice" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

ULT

18 Plans are established by advice and only with wise guidance should you wage war.

UST

18 Good plans are made in consultation with good advisors, and only with wise advisors giving their advice should anyone go to war.

Proverbs 20:19

A gossip

This means someone who gossips a lot.

you should not associate with

“you should not be friends with”

Translation Words - ULT

- walk, walked
- exile, exiled

Translation Words - UST

- walk, walked
- exile, exiled

ULT

19 A gossip reveals secrets and so you should not associate with people who talk too much.

UST

19 A gossip tells secrets, so stay away from people who talk too much.

Proverbs 20:20

If a person curses

This means if a someone express a desire that bad things will happen to someone else.

his lamp will be snuffed out in the middle of darkness

This speaks of a person dying suddenly and unexpectedly as if his life were a lamp snuffed out in the dark. Alternate translation: "his life will end as suddenly as the light of a lamp that is snuffed out in the dark" or "he will die suddenly" (See: [Metaphor](#))

his lamp will be snuffed out

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "his lamp will go out" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

his lamp

This refers to a lamp with a burning flame. Here the lamp's flame is referred to as the lamp itself. Alternate translation: "the flame of his lamp" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

snuffed out

to cause a flame to go out

Translation Words - ULT

- [ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather](#)
- [darkness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather](#)
- [darkness](#)

ULT

20 If a person curses his father or his mother, his lamp will be snuffed out in the middle of darkness.

UST

20 If a person curses his father or his mother, his life will be put out as a light that is snuffed out.

Proverbs 20:21

at the beginning

This refers to a person receiving his inheritance before he is supposed to receive it. The full meaning of this statement can be made clear. Alternate translation: “before the right time” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [bless, blessed, blessing](#)
- [inherit, inheritance, heir](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bless, blessed, blessing](#)
- [inherit, inheritance, heir](#)

ULT

21 An inheritance gained quickly at the beginning will do less good in the end.

UST

21 An inheritance that comes to a person quickly, may do some good at the beginning, but later it will do less good for the person who received it.

Proverbs 20:22

I will pay you back

This means to do wrong to someone because they have done wrong to you. Alternate translation: "I will punish you" (See: [Idiom](#))

Wait for Yahweh

This means to have faith that Yahweh will deal with the situation. Alternate translation: "Have faith in Yahweh" or "Hope in Yahweh" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [evil, wicked, unpleasant](#)
- [deliver, deliverer, deliverance, hand over, turn over, released, rescue](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)
- [evil, wicked, unpleasant](#)
- [deliver, deliverer, deliverance, hand over, turn over, released, rescue](#)

ULT

22 Do not say, "I will pay you back for this wrong!" Wait for Yahweh and he will rescue you.

UST

22 Do not say, "I will pay you back for the wrong you did to me." Wait for Yahweh and he will take care of the matter.

Proverbs 20:23

Yahweh hates unequal weights and dishonest scales are not good

These two phrases basically mean the same thing and are combined to emphasize how bad this is. (See: [Parallelism](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

²³ Yahweh hates unequal weights and dishonest scales are not good.

UST

²³ Yahweh detests those who use dishonest scales and weights that are not accurate.

Proverbs 20:24

A person's steps are directed by Yahweh

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Yahweh directs a person's steps" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

A person's steps

This refers to the various things a person does. Alternate translation: "A person's actions" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

how then can he understand his way?

The implicit answer is that he cannot understand it. This rhetorical question may be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "therefore, a person cannot understand his way" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

understand his way

This is an idiom. The phrase "his way" refers to the person's life. Alternate translation: "understand why some things happen in his life" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)

ULT

24 A person's steps are directed by Yahweh; how then can he understand his way?

UST

24 Yahweh is the one who directs the way a person will go. So then, how can someone understand where he is going?

Proverbs 20:25

It is a snare

This speaks of something being dangerous as if it were a trap or a snare. Alternate translation: "It is dangerous" (See: [Metaphor](#))

to say rashly

to say something quickly and without careful consideration of what it might mean

making his vow

The person has made a vow declaring that something is holy and dedicated to Yahweh. Alternate translation: "dedicating it to Yahweh" or "declaring it holy" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [holy](#), [holiness](#), [unholy](#), [sacred](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [holy](#), [holiness](#), [unholy](#), [sacred](#)

ULT

²⁵ It is a snare for a person to say rashly, "This thing is holy," and begin to think about what it means only after making his vow.

UST

²⁵ It is dangerous to declare that something is holy to Yahweh, and it is worse to think about the meaning of holiness only after you have made a vow.

Proverbs 20:26

winnows the wicked

This speaks of the king separating the wicked people as if they were grain that he was winnowing. Alternate translation: “separates the wicked” (See: [Metaphor](#))

the wicked

This refers to wicked people. Alternate translation: “those who are wicked” or “the wicked people” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

he turns a threshing wheel over them

This speaks of the king punishing the wicked as if he were driving a threshing wheel over them. Alternate translation: “he severely punishes them” (See: [Metaphor](#))

threshing wheel

“threshing cart.” This is a tool used to crush grain and help separate it from the chaff.

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [winnow, sift](#)
- [king, kingdom, kingship](#)
- [return](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [winnow, sift](#)
- [king, kingdom, kingship](#)
- [return](#)

ULT

26 A wise king winnows the wicked and he turns a threshing wheel over them.

UST

26 A king who is wise will separate the wicked from among his people; then he will severely punish those wicked people.

Proverbs 20:27

The spirit of a person is the lamp of Yahweh, searching all his inmost parts

This speaks of a person's spirit as if it were a lamp. A person's spirit helps him to understand his inner self. Alternate translation: "Yahweh has given us a spirit to understand our deepest selves, just as a lamp makes you see in the dark" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

²⁷ The spirit of a person is the lamp of Yahweh, searching all his inmost parts.

UST

²⁷ The life-giving spirit within a man is the light shining from Yahweh within us, it shines deep within and shows what is hidden deep inside us.

Proverbs 20:28

Covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness preserve the king

The abstract nouns “faithfulness” and “trustworthiness” can be stated as “faithful” and “trustworthy.” This can also be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “The king preserves himself by being trustworthy and faithful to the covenant” (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

preserve the king

keep the king safe from harm

his throne is made secure by love

Here “throne” represents the king’s power to rule. The abstract noun “love” can be stated as a verb. Also, this can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “a king ensures that he will rule for a long time by loving others” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [covenant faithfulness](#), [covenant loyalty](#), [covenant love](#)
- [true](#), [truth](#)
- [throne](#), [enthroned](#)
- [king](#), [kingdom](#), [kingship](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [covenant faithfulness](#), [covenant loyalty](#), [covenant love](#)
- [true](#), [truth](#)
- [throne](#), [enthroned](#)
- [king](#), [kingdom](#), [kingship](#)

ULT

²⁸ Covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness preserve the king; his throne is made secure by love.

UST

²⁸ Love and faithfulness preserve the life of the king; his throne is made strong by steadfast love.

Proverbs 20:29

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- elder, older, old
- strength, strengthen, strong

Translation Words - UST

- elder, older, old
- strength, strengthen, strong

ULT

²⁹ The glory of young men is their strength and the splendor of old people is their gray hair.

UST

²⁹ The honor of young people is seen in how strong they are, but the splendor of old people is in their gray hair.

Proverbs 20:30

Blows that make a wound cleanse away evil and beatings make the innermost parts clean

Both statements mean the same thing and are repeated for emphasis. Using physical punishment to correct a person is spoken of as if the evil were dirt and the beatings cleansed him. Alternate translation: "Beating a person who has done wrong will correct him and cause him to be a better person" (See: [Parallelism](#) and [Metaphor](#))

ULT

³⁰ Blows that make a wound cleanse away evil and beatings make the innermost parts clean.

UST

³⁰ When we are beaten, the wound that results may cleanse away evil, and beatings make our inmost self clean.

Proverbs 21

Proverbs 21 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 21 continues the section of the book which is attributed to Solomon and is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 21:1

The king's heart is a stream of water in the hand of Yahweh

The writer speaks of the king's heart as if it were an irrigation ditch in a dry area through which people direct water to plants that need it. Alternate translation: "Yahweh controls the king's heart as a man directs water for irrigation" (See: [Metaphor](#))

The king's heart

The heart is a metaphor for what a person thinks and what he wants to do. Alternate translation: "The king's thoughts and actions" or "What the king thinks and what he wants to do" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [hand](#)
- [delight](#)
- [king, kingdom, kingship](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [hand](#)
- [delight](#)
- [king, kingdom, kingship](#)

ULT

¹ The king's heart is a stream of water in the hand of Yahweh; he turns it wherever he pleases.

UST

¹ The motives of the king are directed like a stream of water by Yahweh; he diverts the king like he directs the flow of water, in any way he wants.

Proverbs 21:2

Every person's way is right in his own eyes

The eyes represent seeing, and seeing represents thoughts or judgment. The writer speaks of what a person does as if it that person were walking down a path. Alternate translation: "Every person thinks that what he does is good" or "Every person judges what he does as good" (See: [Metaphor](#))

who weighs the hearts

The writer speaks of Yahweh deciding whether a person desires to do what is right as if Yahweh were looking at a physical object and deciding whether it is of good quality. Alternate translation: "who will judge the motives" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)
- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

ULT

² Every person's way is right in his own eyes, but it is Yahweh who weighs the hearts.

UST

² When a person looks at his own life, everything he does may seem right to him, but what matters is what Yahweh thinks about what he does.

Proverbs 21:3

To do what is right

“To do what Yahweh thinks is right”

To do what is...just

“To treat people the way Yahweh wants people to treat other people”

just is more acceptable to Yahweh

“just—Yahweh wants this more”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- statute

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- statute

ULT

³ To do what is right and just is more acceptable to Yahweh than sacrifice.

UST

³ Doing what is right and just is more acceptable to Yahweh than offering sacrifices to him.

Proverbs 21:4

Haughty eyes and a proud heart

The words “eyes” and “heart” are synecdoches for a person who considers himself better than other people and wants other people to know it. Alternate translation: “People who want others to think that they are better than other people” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Doublet](#))

Haughty eyes

This is a synecdoche for a person who wants others to know that he thinks he is better than they are. (See: [Synecdoche](#))

proud heart

This is a synecdoche for a person who thinks he is better than others. (See: [Synecdoche](#))

the lamp of the wicked

The things that help the wicked are spoken of as a lamp. Alternate translation: “the things that help a wicked person like a lamp helps to see in the dark” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [sin](#), [sinful](#), [sinner](#), [sinning](#)
- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [sin](#), [sinful](#), [sinner](#), [sinning](#)
- [heart](#)

ULT

⁴ Haughty eyes and a proud heart— the lamp of the wicked—are sin.

UST

⁴ When you show people that you think you are better than they, and add to that the pride you have within you—this shines like a light and it tells others you are a wicked person— they are examples of sin.

Proverbs 21:5

the diligent

This nominal adjective can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “a diligent man” or “a man who works hard” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

comes only to poverty

The abstract noun “poverty” can be translated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “only becomes poor” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

ULT

⁵ The plans of the diligent lead only to prosperity, but everyone who acts too quickly comes only to poverty.

UST

⁵ Those who work hard and who carry out their plans will be successful, but everyone who takes action too quickly and with little planning, make themselves poor.

Proverbs 21:6

Acquiring riches

“Gaining wealth”

a lying tongue

The tongue is a metonym for the words a person uses the tongue to speak. Alternate translation: “speaking lies” (See: [Metonymy](#))

a fleeting vapor

The writer likens the riches a person gains by lying to a mist that quickly goes away in the morning. Alternate translation: “a disappearing mist” (See: [Metaphor](#))

a snare that kills

The writer speaks of the riches that a person gains by lying as if it were the bait in a hunter’s trap; the word “snare” is a metonym for the bait that attracts the animal into the snare. (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [work, works, deeds](#)
- [storehouse](#)
- [seek, search, look for](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [work, works, deeds](#)
- [storehouse](#)
- [seek, search, look for](#)

ULT

⁶ Acquiring riches by a lying tongue is a fleeting vapor and a snare that kills.

UST

⁶ When someone becomes rich because he tells lies, that wealth fades away like the mist; that wealth will kill him.

Proverbs 21:7

The violence of the wicked will drag them away

The writer speaks as though violence were a person who could drag other people away. God will punish wicked people who harm their innocent neighbors. (See: [Personification](#))

violence of the wicked

The abstract noun “violence” refers to violent deeds or things people do to harm their innocent neighbors. The word “wicked” is a nominal adjective that refers to wicked people. Alternate translation: “The violent actions of wicked people” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#) and [Nominal Adjectives](#))

drag them away

This phrase refers to dragging a net through water to catch fish. The wicked being destroyed by their own actions is spoken of as if their actions trapped them in a net like one would catch fish. AT “drag them away like fish” or “destroy them as easily as one catches fish in a net” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment

Translation Words - UST

- judge, judgment

ULT

⁷ The violence of the wicked will drag them away, for they refuse to do what is just.

UST

⁷ When wicked people act with violence, they are destroyed by their own violence, because they refuse to do what is right.

Proverbs 21:8

The way of a guilty person is crooked

This compares the way one lives to a crooked road one may travel. This is also an idiom. Alternate translation: “The way a guilty person lives is crooked” (See: [Idiom](#) and [Metaphor](#))

crooked

Here “crooked” means bent or not straight. This is a metaphor for morally wrong. Alternate translation: “wrong” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [work](#), [works](#), [deeds](#)
- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [work](#), [works](#), [deeds](#)
- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

ULT

⁸ The way of a guilty person is crooked, but the one who is pure does what is right.

UST

⁸ A guilty person follows a path covered with lies, but the innocent chooses to do what is right.

Proverbs 21:9

a corner of the roof

Houses in those days had flat roofs. Ancient Israelites spent much time on their roofs, where it was often cooler than inside the house, and sometimes people would build a shelter large enough for a person to sleep in on one corner of the roof. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

quarrelsome wife

“wife who often argues and complains”

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- house

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- house

ULT

⁹ It is better to live on a corner of the roof than in a house shared with a quarrelsome wife.

UST

⁹ It is better to live alone in the corner of a housetop than inside a house with a wife who always wants to argue with you.

Proverbs 21:10

The appetite of the wicked craves evil

The writer speaks of a person's appetite, the physical desire for food and drink, as if it were a person who could desire something. The word "wicked" is a nominal adjective that refers to evil people, and the word "evil" is a nominal adjective that refers to evil deeds. Alternate translation: "Evil people desire to do evil deeds just as they desire to eat and drink" (See: [Personification](#) and [Nominal Adjectives](#))

craves

desires strongly

his neighbor finds no favor in his eyes

The idiom to "find favor" means to have someone approve of and act kindly towards the one who finds favor. Also, the eyes represent seeing, and seeing represents a person's thoughts and attitude towards another person. Alternate translation: "his neighbor does not receive favor from him" or "he does not act kindly towards his neighbor" (See: [Idiom](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

10 The appetite of the wicked craves evil; his neighbor finds no favor in his eyes.

UST

10 The wicked man craves evil more than anything; and when he looks at his neighbor, the wicked man's eyes reveal that he is not going to be kind to his neighbor.

Proverbs 21:11

When the mocker is punished

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “When someone punishes the mocker” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

the naive

“those who have no experience” or “those who are not mature”

the mocker

“the person who mocks others”

when the wise person is instructed

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “when someone instructs the wise person” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

lays hold of knowledge

Here knowledge is spoken of as if it were an object that someone could grasp and keep for himself. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise men, advisor](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wise men, advisor](#)

ULT

11 When the mocker is punished, the naive become wise, and when the wise person is instructed, he lays hold of knowledge.

UST

11 When a person who acts like he is better than other people is punished, the simple—who do not know about right and wrong—are taught an important lesson, and if you teach one who is wise, they can learn even more.

Proverbs 21:12

The righteous

Possible meanings are 1) any righteous person or 2) "Yahweh the one who is righteous."

watches the house

"pays careful attention to the house" "looks to see what happens to the house"

he brings wicked people to disaster

Here disaster is spoken of as if it were a place that someone could be brought to. Alternate translation: "he destroys them" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness](#)
- [wise, wisdom](#)
- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness](#)
- [wise, wisdom](#)
- [house](#)

ULT

12 The righteous person watches the house of the wicked person; he brings wicked people to disaster.

UST

12 One who does what is right watches the house where evil people live, and he confronts their wickedness and brings them to justice.

Proverbs 21:13

The one who shuts his ears to the cry of the poor

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “The one who will not listen when poor people ask for help” (See: [Idiom](#))

he will not be answered

The word “answered” is a metonym for a person hearing another person ask for help and acting to help. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “no one will do anything to help him” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [call](#), [call out](#)
- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [call](#), [call out](#)
- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)

ULT

13 The one who shuts his ears to the cry of the poor, he also will cry out, but he will not be answered.

UST

13 When the poor cried out for help, there was a person who refused to listen to their cries, but when he cried out, because he covered his ears to their cries, no one heard his cries.

Proverbs 21:14

appeases anger

“makes an angry person feel better so he is no longer angry”

Translation Words - ULT

- wrath, fury
- might, mighty, mighty works

Translation Words - UST

- wrath, fury
- might, mighty, mighty works

ULT

14 A gift in secret appeases anger and a concealed gift appeases strong wrath.

UST

14 Give a gift to a person who is angry with you, and it may turn away his anger; a secret gift may help a person who is angry at you to calm down.

Proverbs 21:15

When justice is done

The abstract noun “justice” can be translated as a noun phrase. These words can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “When rulers do what is just” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Translation Words - UST

- judge, judgment
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

ULT

15 When justice is done, it brings joy to the righteous person, but it brings terror to evildoers.

UST

15 When there is justice, those who love what is right are happy, but when there is justice, it brings great fear to those who do what is evil.

Proverbs 21:16

wanders from the way of understanding

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “no longer lives wisely” (See: [Idiom](#))

he will rest in the assembly of the dead

“he will remain in the assembly of dead spirits”

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise](#), [wisdom](#)
- [assembly](#), [assemble](#), [congregation](#), [meeting](#)
- [rest](#), [rested](#), [restless](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wise](#), [wisdom](#)
- [assembly](#), [assemble](#), [congregation](#), [meeting](#)
- [rest](#), [rested](#), [restless](#)

ULT

16 The one who wanders from the way of understanding, he will rest in the assembly of the dead.

UST

16 A person who does not understand right and wrong, will get lost when he tries to make decisions, he will only rest when he is dead.

Proverbs 21:17

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- love, beloved
- love, beloved
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing
- oil
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- love, beloved
- love, beloved
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing
- oil
- wine, wineskin, new wine

ULT

17 Whoever loves pleasure will become poor; the one who loves wine and oil will not be rich.

UST

17 Love pleasure and it will make you poor; you cannot be rich and love to drink wine and eat expensive foods.

Proverbs 21:18

is ransom for

The word “ransom” is a metaphor for one person who takes the place of another person. Here the person who does what is wrong is punished instead of the person who does what is right. (See: [Metaphor](#))

the treacherous

a person who harms those who trust him by lying and otherwise dealing falsely

upright people

“righteous people” or “honest people” or “just people”

Translation Words - ULT

- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#)

ULT

18 A wicked person is ransom for the righteous person, and the treacherous person is ransom for upright people.

UST

18 A person who does right is honored much more than a wicked man, and a good man is worth far more than one who never keeps his promise.

Proverbs 21:19

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

¹⁹ It is better to live in the desert than with a quarreling and angry wife.

UST

¹⁹ It is better to live alone in a desert than with a wife who is always stirring up conflicts and never stops complaining.

Proverbs 21:20

wise

This nominal adjective can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “wise person” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

swallows it all up

“uses it all for no good purpose” or “wastes it”

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [storehouse](#)
- [oil](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [storehouse](#)
- [oil](#)

ULT

20 Desirable treasure and oil are kept in the dwelling of the wise, but a foolish person swallows it all up.

UST

20 Those who are wise have very precious treasures and they live very well, but foolish people waste all they have.

Proverbs 21:21

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love
- persecute, persecuted, persecution, persecutor, chase, pursue

Translation Words - UST

- covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love
- persecute, persecuted, persecution, persecutor, chase, pursue

ULT

²¹ The one who does right and is kind—this person finds life, righteousness, and honor.

UST

²¹ A person who does right and is kind, lives a good life, makes wise decisions, and receives honor from others.

Proverbs 21:22

scales the city

“climbs up and over the wall that surrounds the city”

the city of the mighty ones

“a city in which mighty men are living” or “a city of mighty warriors”

he brings down

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “he destroys” (See: [Idiom](#))

the stronghold in which they trusted

“the walls and towers around the city that they did not think anyone would be able to get past into the city, so they felt safe”

Translation Words - ULT

- [might, mighty, mighty works](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [might, mighty, mighty works](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)

ULT

22 A wise man scales the city of the mighty ones, and he brings down the stronghold in which they trusted.

UST

22 When a wise leader goes up against a city of mighty warriors, he knows how to bring down the defenses of the city and he conquers it.

Proverbs 21:23

Whoever guards his mouth and tongue

Both “mouth” and “tongue” refer to what a person says. Alternate translation: “Whoever is careful in what he says” (See: [Doublet](#) and [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out
- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out
- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

ULT

²³ Whoever guards his mouth and tongue keeps himself out of trouble.

UST

²³ Be careful, if you could put a guard to watch over the words that come out of your mouth and tongue, you would keep away from a lot of trouble.

Proverbs 21:24

The proud and haughty person...acts with arrogant pride

"You can expect a proud and haughty people to act with arrogant pride"

proud and haughty

These two words mean basically the same thing and emphasize how prideful the person is. (See: [Doublet](#))

"Mocker" is his name

The word "name" is a metonym for what people would call him. Alternate translation: "a mocker is what you should call him" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [name](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [name](#)

ULT

²⁴ The proud and haughty person —"Mocker" is his name— acts with arrogant pride.

UST

²⁴ The mocker thinks he is better than other people, and his actions come from his pride and his arrogance.

Proverbs 21:25

The desire of the lazy kills him

The writer speaks of what a person wants as if it were a person who could kill a lazy person. Here the lazy person wants to be idle and not work. Alternate translation: "A lazy person only wants to be idle, and because of that he will die" or "A lazy person will die because he does not want to work" (See: [Personification](#) and [Nominal Adjectives](#))

his hands refuse

The hand is a synecdoche for the person. Alternate translation: "he refuses" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)

ULT

25 The desire of the lazy kills him, for his hands refuse to work.

UST

25 The things that the lazy person chooses to do will kill him; he refuses to work.

Proverbs 21:26

craves

desires strongly

gives and does not hold back

The phrase “does not hold back” can be stated positively, and what he gives can be made explicit. Alternate translation: “gives everything he should” or “gives generously” (See: [Litotes](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [punish](#), [punished](#), [punishment](#), [unpunished](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [punish](#), [punished](#), [punishment](#), [unpunished](#)

ULT

²⁶ All day long he craves and craves more, but the righteous person gives and does not hold back.

UST

²⁶ All day long he desires things—he could not desire for more things— but whoever does right gives gifts to others, and he never holds back anything that is good.

Proverbs 21:27

The sacrifice of the wicked is detestable

The writer does not mention Yahweh here, as in [Proverbs 15:8](#), but the reader should understand that it is Yahweh who detests the sacrifice of the wicked.

the wicked

The nominal adjective “wicked” can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “the wicked person” or “wicked people” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

it is even more detestable

“Yahweh detests the sacrifice even more”

Translation Words - ULT

- [sacrifice](#), [sacrifices](#), [offering](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [sacrifice](#), [sacrifices](#), [offering](#)

ULT

²⁷ The sacrifice of the wicked is detestable; it is even more detestable when he brings it with evil motives.

UST

²⁷ When the wicked decide to give an offering to Yahweh, Yahweh hates it, and Yahweh hates it even more when the wicked man comes to worship Yahweh in order to get something for himself.

Proverbs 21:28

will speak for all time

This is because people will never forget what he said.

Translation Words - ULT

- [perish](#)
- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [perish](#)
- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)

ULT

28 A false witness will perish, but the one who listens will speak for all time.

UST

28 Those who lie about other people, will die, but the one who takes time to listen—when he says something, people will remember it.

Proverbs 21:29

makes his face hard

Possible meanings are 1) “pretends to be courageous” or 2) “will not listen to correction.” (See: [Idiom](#))

is certain about his ways

A person’s actions are spoken of as if they were a path upon which the person walks. Alternate translation: “is certain about what he does” or “is confident about what he does” (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

29 A wicked man makes his face hard, but an upright person is certain about his ways. ^[1]

UST

29 The wicked man acts as if he were strong, but an honest man has thought about what to do and is certain about it.

Proverbs 21:30

There is no wisdom, there is no understanding, and there is no advice that

The words “there is” are repeated to emphasize the abstract nouns “wisdom,” “understanding,” and “advice.” Yahweh is greater than anything that anyone can know or think or say. Your language may require that you not repeat “there is no.” The abstract nouns can be translated as adjectives or verbs. Alternate translation: “There is no wise person, there is no one who understands anything, and there is no one who tells others what to do who” or “There is no wisdom, understanding, or advice that” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

stand against Yahweh

“defeat Yahweh” or “work against what Yahweh wants to do” or “show that he is right and Yahweh is wrong”

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

³⁰ There is no wisdom, there is no understanding, and there is no advice that can stand against Yahweh.

UST

³⁰ Can there be any wisdom, any understanding, or any advice, that is wiser than Yahweh?

Proverbs 21:31

The horse is prepared for the day of battle

These words can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "Soldiers prepare horses for the day of battle" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

the day of battle

The word "day" refers to time that may be longer or shorter than a day. Alternate translation: "when there is a battle" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [horse](#), [warhorse](#), [horseback](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [horse](#), [warhorse](#), [horseback](#)

ULT

31 The horse is prepared for the day of battle, but the victory belongs to Yahweh.

21:29 ^[1] Some modern versions have *but an upright person thinks about his way* .

UST

31 The groomsman prepares the horse for the day of battle, but the outcome of the battle, the winner or the loser, is determined by Yahweh.

Proverbs 22

Proverbs 22 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 22 ends the section of the book which is attributed to Solomon and is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

The second half of this chapter and the first half of the next chapter are attributed to the “Wise Men.” The exact identity of the men is unknown.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical questions

With this new section of proverbs, the author begins to use many rhetorical questions. The obvious answers should convince the reader. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Proverbs 22:1

A good name is to be chosen over great riches

These words can be translated in active form. Alternate translation:
 "A person should choose a good name rather than great riches"
 (See: [Active or Passive](#))

A good name

"To have others think that one is a good person"

Translation Words - ULT

- [favor, favorable, favoritism](#)
- [name](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [favor, favorable, favoritism](#)
- [name](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)

ULT

¹ A good name is to be chosen over great riches and favor is better than silver and gold.

UST

¹ Being a person who keeps his word is more important than having great riches, and being a person who everyone respects for doing right, is better than having silver and gold.

Proverbs 22:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

² Rich and poor people have this in common— Yahweh is the maker of all of them.

UST

² People who are rich and people who are poor have at least one thing in common— Yahweh made both of them.

Proverbs 22:3

A prudent man

"A man who is wise" or "A man who has good sense." See how you translated "prudent" in [Proverbs 12:16](#).

the naive

"the inexperienced and immature"

Translation Words - ULT

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

ULT

³ A prudent man sees trouble and hides himself, but the naive go on and suffer because of it.

UST

³ One who has good sense takes cover when he sees trouble coming, but those who have no experience or knowledge rush ahead into danger.

Proverbs 22:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, dread
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- fear, afraid, dread
- Yahweh

ULT

⁴ The reward for humility and fear of Yahweh is riches, honor, and life.

UST

⁴ When a person is humble and gives Yahweh the respect he deserves, these are his rewards: Riches, and honor, and life.

Proverbs 22:5

Thorns and snares lie in the path of the perverse

The writer speaks of the way perverse people live as if it were a path on which the perverse will have trouble because of the natural “thorns” and man-made “snares.” (See: [Metaphor](#))

snares

traps to catch animals

the perverse

This nominal adjective can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “perverse people” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

whoever guards his life

A person doing what he needs to do so he can live a long time is spoken of as if that person were keeping thieves away from a physical object. Alternate translation: “people who want to live a long time” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [watch](#), [watchman](#), [watchful](#), [guard](#), [take heed](#), [beware](#), [watch out](#)

ULT

⁵ Thorns and snares lie in the path of the perverse; whoever guards his life will keep far from them.

UST

⁵ Where the perverse walk, their way is like a road covered with thorns, and there are traps in every step. When you guard your own life from evil, you will stay away from all these dangers.

Proverbs 22:6

the way he should go

How a person lives is spoken of as if it were a path on which he walks. Alternate translation: “how he should live” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [servant](#), [serve](#), [slave](#), [worker](#), [young man](#), [young women](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [servant](#), [serve](#), [slave](#), [worker](#), [young man](#), [young women](#)

ULT

⁶ Teach a child the way he should go and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction.

UST

⁶ A child must be shown the way to live and the direction he should go, and when he reaches old age, he will stay on that same path.

Proverbs 22:7

borrows...lends

You may need to make explicit what it is that is borrowed or lent.
Alternate translation: "borrows money...lends money" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [dominion](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [dominion](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)

ULT

⁷ Rich people rule over poor people and one who borrows is a slave to the one who lends.

UST

⁷ The fact is that the rich often have power over the poor, and one who borrows money is almost like a slave to the one who lends him the money.

Proverbs 22:8

He who sows injustice will reap trouble

The writer speaks of a ruler or other powerful person treating those less powerful unjustly as if he were planting seeds that will give birth to plants that bring trouble. Alternate translation: “If a person treats those less powerful than he is unjustly, they will cause him trouble later on” (See: [Metaphor](#))

the rod of his fury will fade away

The word “rod” is a metonym for power over other people. Possible meanings are 1) the unjust ruler will lose the power that he had that allowed him to treat other people unjustly or 2) when the people respond to the injustice he had done by harming him, he will have no power to stop them. Alternate translation: “he will no longer have the power that he had used to harm people” (See: [Metonymy](#))

rod of his fury

The word “rod” is a metonym for power over other people. The unjust man was harming innocent people as if he were very angry with them. Alternate translation: “the rod he had used as if he were punishing people” or “the power he used to harm others” (See: [Metonymy](#))

will fade away

The word translated “fade away” is also used of plants drying up.

Translation Words - ULT

- [harvest, reap](#)
- [consume, devour](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [harvest, reap](#)
- [consume, devour](#)

ULT

⁸ He who sows injustice will reap trouble and the rod of his fury will fade away.

UST

⁸ If you plant the seeds of wickedness, you can expect a crop of trouble, and when you use a rod to discipline your child, but you use it when you are furious, it will do no good.

Proverbs 22:9

The one who has a generous eye will be blessed

These words can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will bless the one who has a generous eye" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

one who has a generous eye

The eye is a metonym for seeing what other people need, and the "generous eye" not only sees but gives what the other people need. The eye is also a synecdoche for the whole person. Alternate translation: "generous person" or "person who is willing to give things to other people" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Synecdoche](#))

bread

Since bread was the main food for many people in biblical times, it is often used to refer to food in general. (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [bless](#), [blessed](#), [blessing](#)
- [good](#), [right](#), [pleasant](#), [pleasing](#), [better](#), [best](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bless](#), [blessed](#), [blessing](#)
- [good](#), [right](#), [pleasant](#), [pleasing](#), [better](#), [best](#)

ULT

⁹ The one who has a generous eye will be blessed, for he shares his bread with the poor.

UST

⁹ The one who looks for people to help, Yahweh will give many good gifts, because he considered it important to share his food with the poor.

Proverbs 22:10

disputes and insults will cease

The abstract nouns “disputes” and “insults” can be translated as verbs. Alternate translation: “people will no longer argue with each other or say things to hurt each other” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [command](#), [commandment](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [command](#), [commandment](#)

ULT

10 Drive away the mocker, and out goes strife; disputes and insults will cease.

UST

10 If you throw out the conceited person, out will go all kinds of conflict with him. No one will quarrel or insult anyone else when he is gone.

Proverbs 22:11

loves a pure heart

It is his own heart that the person wants to be pure. The heart is a synecdoche for the person. Alternate translation: “loves having a pure heart” or “wants to be pure” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

is gracious

“is kind”

Translation Words - ULT

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- love, beloved
- heart
- clean, wash
- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- love, beloved
- heart
- clean, wash
- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

11 The one who loves a pure heart and whose speech is gracious, he will have the king for his friend.

UST

11 When a person loves to do something just because he wants to do what is good and right— he is sincere, and his speech is filled with kindness — the king will be his friend.

Proverbs 22:12

The eyes of Yahweh keep watch over

The eyes are a synecdoche for the person. The writer speaks as if Yahweh had physical eyes like a person. Alternate translation: “Yahweh keeps watch over” or “Yahweh guards knowledge” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Personification](#))

keep watch over knowledge

Keeping watch is a metonym for protecting. Alternate translation: “protect knowledge” (See: [Metonymy](#))

he overthrows

“he destroys”

the treacherous

The nominal adjective treacherous can be translated as a noun phrase. Translate “treacherous” as in [Proverbs 11:3](#). Alternate translation: “a treacherous person” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

12 The eyes of Yahweh keep watch over knowledge, but he overthrows the words of the treacherous.

UST

12 Yahweh gives protection to knowledge, to keep it safe, just as surely as he makes the lying promises of the betrayer fail.

Proverbs 22:13

The lazy person says

The quote that follows is a lie and an excuse for not working. If your language introduces false statements in a special way, you can use that here.

ULT

13 The lazy person says, "There is a lion in the street! I will be killed in the open places."

UST

13 A lazy person calls out, "There is a lion in the street! If I go out, I will be killed!"

Proverbs 22:14

The mouth of an adulteress is a deep pit

The word “mouth” is a metonym for the words that come out of the mouth. The writer speaks of a person being unable to escape having people punish him for evil deeds as if that person had fallen into a hole someone had dug in the ground from which he could not escape. Alternate translation: “The words spoken by an adulteress will draw you in, and it will be as if you have fallen into a deep and dangerous pit” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

an adulteress

See how you translated this in [Proverbs 5:3](#).

Yahweh’s anger is stirred up

Here “stirred up” means that his anger increased. Alternate translation: “Yahweh is angry” (See: [Idiom](#))

falls into it

Adultery is spoken of as if it is something that a person can fall into. Alternate translation: “sins because of the adulteress” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

14 The mouth of an adulteress is a deep pit; Yahweh’s anger is stirred up against anyone who falls into it.

UST

14 The words spoken by an adulteress will draw you in, and it will be as if you have fallen into a deep and dangerous pit! All those who fall into that pit will be in trouble, but what is worse, they will experience Yahweh’s anger for what they have done.

Proverbs 22:15

Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child

"The heart of a child is full of foolish things"

the rod of discipline

The writer speaks of a parent using any form of discipline as if that parent were hitting the child with a wooden rod. (See: [Metonymy](#))

drives it far away

The writer speaks as if foolishness were a person that another person could use a physical rod to drive away. Alternate translation: "will make a child wise" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)
- [tribe, tribal, tribesmen](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)
- [tribe, tribal, tribesmen](#)

ULT

15 Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child, but the rod of discipline drives it far away.

UST

15 Stupid and silly things are bound up within a child, and they come out in foolishness; but correcting a child with discipline drives the folly far away.

Proverbs 22:16

to increase his wealth

“to become richer” or “to gain more money”

gives to rich people

“gives money to rich people”

will come to poverty

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “will become poor” (See: [Idiom](#))

ULT

16 The one who oppresses poor people to increase his wealth, or gives to rich people, will come to poverty.

UST

16 The one who makes his money by taking advantage of the poor, or by giving more money to the wealthy, Yahweh will bring him into poverty.

Proverbs 22:17

General Information:

Verse 17 begins the introduction to a new section of the Book of Proverbs.

Incline your ear and listen

Here the word “ear” represents the person who is listening. The writer speaks of listening attentively to someone as if it were leaning forward so that the ear is closer to the one speaking. See how you translated “incline your ear” in [Proverbs 4:20](#). Alternate translation: “Pay attention and listen” or “Listen attentively” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metaphor](#))

the words of the wise

“what wise people say”

apply your heart to

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “do your best to understand and remember” (See: [Idiom](#))

my knowledge

The person speaking is probably the same as the father from [Proverbs 1:8](#). He may be speaking of “the words of the wise” as “my knowledge.” The abstract noun “knowledge” can be stated as “know.” Alternate translation: “the knowledge I have, which I am sharing with you” or “what I know” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise men, advisor](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wise men, advisor](#)

ULT

17 Incline your ear and listen to the words of the wise and apply your heart to my knowledge,

UST

17 Now listen to what those who are wise have said; give it all your attention and learn the knowledge you will need if you are to become wise.

Proverbs 22:18

all of them are ready on your lips

The person being ready to speak is spoken of as if it were the words that were ready. Alternate translation: “you are able to speak of them at any time” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

Translation Words - UST

- watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

ULT

18 for it will be pleasant for you if you keep them within you, if all of them are ready on your lips.

UST

18 It will be good for you to make them the guiding principles you live by, and be able to repeat all of them to others.

Proverbs 22:19

today—even to you

“today. Yes, I am teaching you,” The speaker is emphasizing that it is the hearer, not someone else whom he is teaching, and he is teaching the hearer because the hearer needs to learn. If it is awkward in your language to emphasize in this way, you can emphasize in another way or the words “even to you” can be left untranslated.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

19 So your trust may be in Yahweh, I teach them to you today—even to you.

UST

19 The most important thing is for you to trust in Yahweh, and so I am teaching them to you, yes, even to you.

Proverbs 22:20

General Information:

These verses continue and end the introduction that began in [Proverbs 22:17](#).

thirty sayings

Some translations read, “excellent sayings.” (See: [Textual Variants](#))

ULT

20 Have I not written for you thirty sayings of instruction and knowledge,

UST

20 I have written thirty of these sayings for you to learn; sayings to give you advice and to teach you what you do not know.

Proverbs 22:21

to teach you...who sent you?

These words end the rhetorical question that began with the words "Have I not written" in Proverbs 22:20. It can be translated as a statement. "You need to know that I have written...to teach you...who sent you." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

to those who sent you

This implies that the hearer is or will be one whom others send to gain and bring back information.

Translation Words - ULT

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)
- [faithful](#), [faithfulness](#), [unfaithful](#), [unfaithfulness](#), [trustworthy](#)
- [faithful](#), [faithfulness](#), [unfaithful](#), [unfaithfulness](#), [trustworthy](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)
- [faithful](#), [faithfulness](#), [unfaithful](#), [unfaithfulness](#), [trustworthy](#)
- [faithful](#), [faithfulness](#), [unfaithful](#), [unfaithfulness](#), [trustworthy](#)

ULT

21 to teach you truth in these trustworthy words, so you may give trustworthy answers to those who sent you?

UST

21 These lessons show you what is true and they teach you with faithful lessons, so you may give reliable and true answers to those who sent you.

Proverbs 22:22

General Information:

These verses begin the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Do not rob...or crush

If your language has a way of showing that this is the way one person would speak strongly to another, different from a general rule that people are supposed to obey, you should use it here.

the poor

This nominal adjective can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “any poor person” or “poor people” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

crush

grind into powder. This is a metaphor for “treat unjustly.” (See: [Metaphor](#))

the needy

This nominal adjective can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “any needy person” or “any person who does not have what he needs to live” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

at the gate

The place where people bought and sold items and settled legal arguments is used as a metonym for business and legal activity. Alternate translation: “in court” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [gate](#), [gate bars](#), [gatekeeper](#), [gateposts](#), [gateway](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [gate](#), [gate bars](#), [gatekeeper](#), [gateposts](#), [gateway](#)

ULT

22 Do not rob the poor because he is poor, or crush the needy at the gate,

UST

22 Anyone can rob a poor person. Do not do it. And do not hurt them who are begging at the city gate,

Proverbs 22:23

Yahweh will plead their case

The metaphor is of a lawyer defending the needy in front of a judge. Alternate translation: "Yahweh will defend the needy from those who oppress them" or "Yahweh will see that the needy receive justice" (See: [Metaphor](#))

he will rob of life those who robbed them

Yahweh is not a thief, but like a thief he will take life from those who do not choose to give it. Alternate translation: "he will destroy those who oppress poor people" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

²³ for Yahweh will plead their case, and he will rob of life those who robbed them.

UST

²³ for Yahweh stands to defend them, and he will take the life of those who stole from the poor.

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh

Proverbs 22:24

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

someone who is ruled by anger

someone who is unable to control his anger (See: [Metaphor](#))

rages

shows violent anger

Translation Words - ULT

- [bind](#), [bond](#), [bound](#)
- [wrath](#), [fury](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bind](#), [bond](#), [bound](#)
- [wrath](#), [fury](#)

ULT

24 Do not make a friend of someone who is ruled by anger and you must not go with one who rages,

UST

24 Do not become a friend with one whose life is controlled by his anger, and do not associate with a person who rages in his terrible wrath,

Proverbs 22:25

you will take bait for your soul

A person who wants to be like an angry person is like an animal taking the bait in a trap. Alternate translation: "you will be like an animal that eats the bait that closes a trap and is unable to escape" (See: [Metaphor](#))

bait for your soul

The soul is a metonym for the person's life. Alternate translation: "bait that someone has put out so he can kill you" (See: [Metonymy](#))

ULT

²⁵ or you will learn his ways and you will take bait for your soul.

UST

²⁵ or you will learn to be like him, and your anger will become like a trap, a trap that will take charge of your life.

Proverbs 22:26

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

strikes hands

A person would strike his hand against another person’s hand to bind himself to do what he had agreed to do. Here the speaker warns the hearer not to strike hands as a way to promise to pay off someone’s debts.

in making a pledge

“and agree to pay what someone owes to another person”

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)

ULT

26 Do not be one who strikes hands in making a pledge, or who puts up security for debts.

UST

26 Be careful that you do not shake hands and promise to pay for the debts of others, and do not make or sign a pledge so another person can take out a loan.

Proverbs 22:27

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

²⁷ If you lack the means to pay, what could stop someone from taking away your bed from under you?

UST

²⁷ For if you cannot pay it back, they will surely come and take away everything from you, even your bed on which you sleep.

Proverbs 22:28

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

ancient

very old

boundary stone

a large stone that shows where one person’s land ends and another person’s land begins

fathers

ancestors

Translation Words - ULT

- [ancestor](#), [father](#), [fathered](#), [forefather](#), [grandfather](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [ancestor](#), [father](#), [fathered](#), [forefather](#), [grandfather](#)

ULT

28 Do not remove the ancient boundary stone that your fathers have set.

UST

28 The ancient boundary stones show where the property lines are. Do not take them away or move them. Your ancestors put them there. Leave them alone.

Proverbs 22:29

Do you see a man skilled at his work?

This rhetorical question is actually a command. Alternate translation: "Think of someone you know who is skilled at his work" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

stand before

This represents becoming a servant of the important person. Kings and other important people will think so highly of him that they will use his services. (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

²⁹ Do you see a man skilled at his work?
He will stand before kings; he will not
stand before common people.

UST

²⁹ One who learns a trade and is skillful
at it will become a servant of kings.
Because of his achievements he will not
serve mere ordinary people.

Proverbs 23

Proverbs 23 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 23 continues the section beginning in the previous chapter of the book and is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

The second half of this chapter and the first half of the next chapter are attributed to general sayings.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 23:1

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Translation Words - ULT

- [dominion](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [dominion](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

ULT

¹ When you sit to eat with a ruler,
observe carefully what is before you,

UST

¹ When you sit down to eat a meal with
ruler of a country, think carefully about
what is in front of you.

Proverbs 23:2

put a knife to your throat

Possible meanings of this exaggeration are 1) “be very careful not to eat too much” or 2) “do not eat anything at all” (See: [Hyperbole](#) and [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [bind](#), [bond](#), [bound](#)
- [appoint](#), [appointed](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [bind](#), [bond](#), [bound](#)
- [appoint](#), [appointed](#)

ULT

² and put a knife to your throat if you are a person who likes to eat a lot of food.

UST

² It is said, “put a knife to your throat” if you think of eating a lot of food, because it would be foolish to eat too much at such an important event.

Proverbs 23:3

Do not crave

“Do not strongly desire.” See how you translated “craves” in [Proverbs 21:9](#).

his delicacies

“his special and expensive food”

it is the food of lies

This is an idiom. “he is giving it to you so he can deceive you” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [bread](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bread](#)

ULT

³ Do not crave his delicacies, for it is the food of lies.

UST

³ Do not crave the special and expensive food the ruler enjoys; the food will deceive you.

Proverbs 23:4

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Do not work too hard

“Do not work so much that you are always tired”

ULT

⁴ Do not work too hard to gain wealth;
be wise enough to know when to stop.

UST

⁴ Do not work so much that you are
always tired, so you can become rich; be
wise and know when you should stop
and rest.

Proverbs 23:5

light upon it

land like a bird upon the wealth (verse 4). This is a metaphor for looking at the wealth for a short time. (See: [Metaphor](#))

it will surely take up wings like an eagle and fly off

A person losing his wealth is spoken of as if the wealth were a bird. Alternate translation: “the wealth will disappear as quickly as an eagle can fly away” (See: [Metaphor](#))

wings like an eagle

wings like an eagle's wings

Translation Words - ULT

- [heaven](#), [sky](#), [heavens](#), [heavenly](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heaven](#), [sky](#), [heavens](#), [heavenly](#)

ULT

⁵ Will you let your eyes light upon it? It will be gone, for it will surely take up wings like an eagle and fly off to the sky.

UST

⁵ As soon as you look at the money, it will be gone; it will be as if it suddenly took up wings and flew up like an eagle, up into the sky.

Proverbs 23:6

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

do not crave

“do not strongly desire.” See how you translated “craves” in [Proverbs 21:9](#).

his delicacies

“his special and expensive food.” See how you translated this in [Proverbs 23:3](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- bread

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- bread

ULT

⁶ Do not eat the food of one with an evil eye— and do not crave his delicacies,

UST

⁶ Do not eat with an evil man—he will gaze at your food for a long time— do not desire his fine food,

Proverbs 23:7

his heart is not with you

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “he really does not want you to enjoy the meal” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [devour](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [devour](#)

ULT

⁷ for he is the kind of man who counts the price of the food. “Eat and drink!” he says to you, but his heart is not with you.

UST

⁷ because he will be thinking about how much your food cost him, and he will say to you, “Eat and drink,” but that is not what he will really be thinking.

Proverbs 23:8

You will vomit up the little you have eaten

This is an exaggeration for wishing one had not eaten anything.
Alternate translation: "You will wish that you had not eaten anything"
(See: [Hyperbole](#))

you will have wasted your compliments

Compliments are spoken of as if they were valuable objects. The abstract noun "compliments" can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: "he will not be happy even if you say good things about him and the food" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [devour](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [devour](#)

ULT

⁸ You will vomit up the little you have eaten and you will have wasted your compliments.

UST

⁸ When you realize what he is really thinking, you will want to vomit what you have eaten; and you will have wasted all the compliments you gave about the fine meal he prepared.

Proverbs 23:9

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

in the hearing of a fool

The abstract noun “hearing” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “where a fool can hear you” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

ULT

⁹ Do not speak in the hearing of a fool, for he will despise the wisdom of your words.

UST

⁹ Do not waste time talking to a fool; he will only despise the wise things that you say.

Proverbs 23:10

ancient

very old. See how you translated this in [Proverbs 22:28](#).

boundary stone

This is a large stone to show where one person's land ends and another person's land begins. See how you translated this in [Proverbs 22:28](#).

encroach

This means to slowly take or begin to use land (or some thing) that belongs to someone else.

orphans

children whose parents are dead

ULT

10 Do not move an ancient boundary stone or encroach on the fields of orphans,

UST

10 Again, do not remove the ancient boundary stone. It is a marker for the property lines; and do not claim land that is set apart for orphans to work,

Proverbs 23:11

their Redeemer

Yahweh

he will plead their case against you

The metaphor is of a lawyer defending the needy in front of a judge.
Alternate translation: “he will defend the orphans against you” or “he will see that the orphans receive justice and punish you” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [redeem](#), [redeemer](#), [redemption](#)
- [strength](#), [strengthen](#), [strong](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [redeem](#), [redeemer](#), [redemption](#)
- [strength](#), [strengthen](#), [strong](#)

ULT

11 for their Redeemer is strong and he will plead their case against you.

UST

11 because the One who redeems them is strong, and he will plead their case against you.

Proverbs 23:12

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Apply your heart to

This is an idiom. See how you translated this in [Proverbs 22:17](#).
Alternate translation: “Do your best to understand and remember”
(See: [Idiom](#))

instruction

Possible meanings are 1) “what people who know what is right and what is wrong tell you” or 2) “what people say and do when they correct you.”

your ears

The ellipsis can be filled in. Alternate translation: “apply your ears” or “listen carefully” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

to words of knowledge

“to me when I tell you what I know”

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)

ULT

12 Apply your heart to instruction and your ears to words of knowledge.

UST

12 Pay attention to what you are learning, and listen to the words of knowledge.

Proverbs 23:13

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Do not withhold instruction from a child

The abstract noun “instruction” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “Do not neglect to instruct a child” or “Do not refuse to instruct a child” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

withhold

refuse to give something that one knows another person needs

ULT

13 Do not withhold instruction from a child, for if you discipline him, he will not die.

UST

13 Do not refuse to discipline your children; if you punish them, they will not die,

Proverbs 23:14**rod**

piece of wood

It is you who must beat him...and save his soul

"You are the one who must beat him...and save his soul." No one else will do it. The hearer is responsible to save the child's soul from Sheol, and the way to save him is to beat him.

save his soul from Sheol

If the hearer beats his children with the rod, they will not die young because they have done foolish or evil things. The word "soul" is a metonym for the person. Sheol is the world of the dead; going to the world of the dead is a euphemism for dying. Alternate translation: "you will keep him from the world of the dead" or "you will keep him from dying" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Euphemism](#))

ULT

14 It is you who must beat him with the rod and save his soul from Sheol.

UST

14 and if you beat them with the rod of discipline, you may save their lives from death.

Proverbs 23:15

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- heart
- heart
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Translation Words - UST

- son
- heart
- heart
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

ULT

15 My son, if your heart is wise, then my heart also will be glad;

UST

15 My son, if you have taken wisdom deep within yourself, I will be very happy,

Proverbs 23:16

when your lips speak

“Your lips” means the whole person. Alternate translation: “when you speak” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

ULT

16 my inmost being will rejoice when your lips speak what is right.

UST

16 and I will be sincerely glad when you say what is right.

Proverbs 23:17

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Do not let your heart envy sinners

The word “heart” is a synecdoche for the whole person. Alternate translation: “Do not allow yourself to envy sinners” or “Make sure you do not envy sinners” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, dread
- heart
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- fear, afraid, dread
- heart
- Yahweh

ULT

17 Do not let your heart envy sinners, but continue in the fear of Yahweh all the day.

UST

17 Do not envy sinful people; but give Yahweh the respect he deserves, all day long.

Proverbs 23:18

your hope will not be cut off

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “God will not allow anyone to cut off your hope” or “God will keep the promises he made to you” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [cut off](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [cut off](#)

ULT

18 Surely there is a future and your hope will not be cut off.

UST

18 If you respect him, you will have a life in the future, and Yahweh will certainly do for you what you are confidently expecting him to do.

Proverbs 23:19

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Hear—you!—my son

“Listen carefully, my son.” The speaker speaks an extra word to make sure the hearer is paying attention.

direct your heart in the way

Deciding to do what is right is spoken of as if one person were showing another person the correct path to follow. Alternate translation: “make sure you do what is wise” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [heart](#)

ULT

19 Hear—you!—my son, and be wise and direct your heart in the way.

UST

19 My son, listen to me so you may become wise, and think about the way you live your life.

Proverbs 23:20

gluttonous eaters of meat

Possible meanings are 1) “people who eat more meat than they need to” or 2) “meat” represents food in general. Alternate translation: “people who eat more food than they need to” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [flesh](#)
- [wine](#), [wineskin](#), [new wine](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [flesh](#)
- [wine](#), [wineskin](#), [new wine](#)

ULT

20 Do not associate with drunkards, or with gluttonous eaters of meat,

UST

20 Do not associate with those who get drunk with wine, or with those who are eat far too much food,

Proverbs 23:21

slumber will clothe them with rags

The word “slumber” is an exaggeration for a person spending so much time enjoying food and drink that he does not do necessary work. This activity is spoken of as if it were a parent putting clothes on a child. Alternate translation: “because they spend so much time eating and drinking, they will do no work and so will become poor” (See: [Personification](#) and [Hyperbole](#))

ULT

21 for the drunkard and the glutton become poor and slumber will clothe them with rags.

UST

21 because drunkards and gluttons will become poor; and they will sleep so much that they will have nothing but rags to wear.

Proverbs 23:22

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

do not despise

This can be stated positively. Alternate translation: “show respect for” (See: [Litotes](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [ancestor](#), [father](#), [fathered](#), [forefather](#), [grandfather](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [ancestor](#), [father](#), [fathered](#), [forefather](#), [grandfather](#)

ULT

22 Listen to your father who begot you and do not despise your mother when she is old.

UST

22 Pay attention to your father who brought you into the world, and do not hate your mother when she is old.

Proverbs 23:23

Buy the truth, but do not sell it; buy wisdom, instruction, and understanding

Another possible meaning is “Buy the truth, and do not sell wisdom, instruction, or understanding.” The words “truth,” “wisdom,” “instruction,” and “understanding” are abstract nouns that are spoken of as if they were physical items that a person can buy and sell in a market. They can be translated as verbs. Alternate translation: “Do what you need to do so you can know what is true, so you can be wise, so you can learn how to act, and so you can tell good from bad; never think of anything else as more important than these things” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [redeem](#), [redeemer](#), [redemption](#)
- [faithful](#), [faithfulness](#), [unfaithful](#), [unfaithfulness](#), [trustworthy](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [redeem](#), [redeemer](#), [redemption](#)
- [faithful](#), [faithfulness](#), [unfaithful](#), [unfaithfulness](#), [trustworthy](#)

ULT

²³ Buy the truth, but do not sell it; buy wisdom, instruction, and understanding.

UST

²³ When you study wisdom, think of it as buying truth, but never selling it; and the same for wisdom, and with discipline, and also with understanding; let it be as though you were buying them so you can keep them for the rest of your life.

Proverbs 23:24

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

The father of the righteous person will greatly rejoice, and he who begets a wise child will be glad in him

Another possible meaning is that the words “he that begets a wise child” explain who “the father of the righteous person” is. Alternate translation: “The father of the righteous person, he who begets a wise child, will greatly rejoice and will be glad in him”

will be glad in him

“will be glad because of him”

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- wise men, advisor
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- wise men, advisor
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

ULT

24 The father of the righteous person will greatly rejoice, and he who begets a wise child will be glad in him.

UST

24 The father of a child who does what is right will be very happy; any man who has a wise son will be very happy because of him.

Proverbs 23:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Translation Words - UST

- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

ULT

²⁵ Let your father and your mother be glad and let her who bore you rejoice.

UST

²⁵ Make your father and mother proud, and let your mother be glad.

Proverbs 23:26

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

give me your heart

The word “heart” is a metonym for what a person thinks and decides to do. Possible meanings are 1) “pay careful attention” or 2) “trust me completely.” (See: [Metonymy](#))

let your eyes observe

The eyes are a synecdoche for the whole person. Alternate translation: “observe” or “look carefully at” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [heart](#)

ULT

26 My son, give me your heart and let your eyes observe my ways.

UST

26 My son, take what I say and put it deep within you, and pay attention to the way that I live.

Proverbs 23:27

prostitute...immoral woman

There are two types of sexually immoral women. The “prostitute” is unmarried, “another man’s wife” is married. Together they form a merism for any kind of sexually immoral woman. (See: [Merism](#))

a prostitute is a deep pit

The word “pit” is a metaphor for what happens to men who sleep with prostitutes. Alternate translation: “sleeping with a prostitute is like falling into a deep pit” (See: [Metaphor](#))

prostitute

Here the word refers to any unmarried woman who engages in sexual activity, not only those who do so for money.

deep pit...narrow well

These are two places easy to fall into and hard to get out of, the “pit” because it is “deep” and the “well” because it is “narrow.”

an immoral woman is a narrow well

Doing evil for which one will be punished is spoken of as falling into a narrow place from which one cannot escape. Alternate translation: “Sleeping with another man’s wife is like falling into a narrow well” (See: [Metaphor](#))

well

a hole in the ground that people have dug to get to water

Translation Words - ULT

- prostitute, harlot, whored
- alien, foreign, foreigner

Translation Words - UST

- prostitute, harlot, whored
- alien, foreign, foreigner

ULT

27 For a prostitute is a deep pit, and an immoral woman is a narrow well.

UST

27 A prostitute is like a very deep pit, that is easy to fall into, but difficult to get out; another man’s wife is a narrow pit; just as dangerous as a deep pit, but of a different kind.

Proverbs 23:28

lies in wait

stays hidden, ready to attack when a victim approaches

the treacherous

This nominal adjective can be translated as an adjective or verb. Alternate translation: “treacherous people” or “those who harm others by deceiving them” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

ULT

28 She lies in wait like a robber and she increases the number of the treacherous among humanity.

UST

28 The immoral woman is waiting for you, waiting like a robber waits for his victim; and they cause many men to become liars and traitors to those who love them.

Proverbs 23:29

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Who has woe? Who has sorrow? Who has fights? Who has complaining? Who has wounds for no reason? Who has bloodshot eyes?

The writer uses these questions to prepare the reader for the point he is about to make about a particular type of person. He does not expect an answer to each question. Your language may have a different way of introducing a lesson. Alternate translation: “Listen to me while I tell you what kind of person has woe, sorrow, fights, complaining, wounds for no reason, and bloodshot eyes.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

bloodshot eyes

“eyes red, like the color of blood”

ULT

29 Who has woe? Who has sorrow? Who has fights? Who has complaining? Who has wounds for no reason? Who has bloodshot eyes?

UST

29 Who is it who had trouble? Who has sorrows? Who has conflicts and fights? Who has quarreling? Who is wounded for no reason? Whose eyes are always bloodshot because they drank too much or ate too much?

Proverbs 23:30

Those who linger over wine, those who try the mixed wine

These words answer the questions in verse 29 and describe people who drink too much wine.

linger over wine

spend much time drinking wine and so drink much wine (See: [Euphemism](#))

the mixed wine

Possible meanings are 1) different wines mixed together or 2) other drinks that are stronger than wine.

Translation Words - ULT

- [wine](#), [wineskin](#), [new wine](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wine](#), [wineskin](#), [new wine](#)

ULT

³⁰ Those who linger over wine, those who try the mixed wine.

UST

³⁰ It is those who drink too much wine and those who drink the mixed wine.

Proverbs 23:31

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Translation Words - ULT

- walk, walked
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- walk, walked
- wine, wineskin, new wine

ULT

³¹ Do not look at the wine when it is red, when it sparkles in the cup and goes down smoothly.

UST

³¹ Do not look with pleasure at red wine when it sparkles in the cup, and it goes down the throat smoothly.

Proverbs 23:32

In the last

"After you drink it"

it bites like a serpent...it stings like an adder

The word "it" refers to "the wine when it is red." "Bites" and "stings" are metaphors for the way too much wine makes people feel. Alternate translation: "it makes you feel as bad as if a serpent had bitten you or an adder had stung you" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Simile](#))

adder

a type of poisonous snake

ULT

32 In the last it bites like a serpent and it stings like an adder.

UST

32 But, in the last, it bites you like a poisonous snake.

Proverbs 23:33

your heart will utter perverse things

The “heart” represents the person and emphasize what he thinks and decides to do. Alternate translation: “you will think about and decide to do perverse things” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

perverse things

things that God says are morally wrong and bad; things that are wicked

ULT

³³ Your eyes will see strange things and your heart will utter perverse things.

UST

³³ It makes you see strange things, and within you, you say perverse things when you are drunk.

Proverbs 23:34

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)). It is the continuation of the description of a drunk person.

lies on the top of a mast

The place on the mast where the person lies can be made explicit. Alternate translation: “lies in the basket near the top of a mast” (See: [Idiom](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

mast

the long wooden pole to which are attached the sails of a sailing ship

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [head](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [head](#)

ULT

34 You will be as one who sleeps on the high seas or lies on the top of a mast.

UST

34 You will think you are on a ship that is tossing on the sea; you will be like someone who is trying to sleep up on the rigging of the boat.

Proverbs 23:35

They hit me,...but I was not hurt. They beat me, but I did not feel it.

Because the drunk person is not thinking clearly, he is imagining that people are hitting and beating him, yet he feels no pain and cannot remember anything.

When will I wake up?

The drunk person is wondering when he will be sober again; when the effect of the wine will stop.

Translation Words - ULT

- seek, search, look for
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- seek, search, look for
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

³⁵ "They hit me," you will say, "but I was not hurt. They beat me, but I did not feel it. When will I wake up? I will seek another drink."

UST

³⁵ You will say, "I think that someone struck me, but he did not hurt me; They beat me, but I did not feel it. When will I wake up in order that I can drink some more wine?"

Proverbs 24

Proverbs 24 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 24 continues the section beginning in the previous chapter and is mainly filled with short, individual proverbs.

The second half of this chapter finishes the section.

Special concepts in this chapter

Lazy man story

Unlike much of Proverbs, verses 30-34 tell a short story about a lazy man, which ends in a very memorable proverb.

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 24:1

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

¹ Do not be envious of those who are evil, nor desire to associate with them,

UST

¹ Do not want what evil people have; do not desire them for friends,

Proverbs 24:2

their hearts

The words “their hearts” refer to the whole person. Alternate translation: “they” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

their lips

The words “their lips” refer to the whole person. Alternate translation: “they” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

talk about trouble

“talk about causing harm” or “talk about creating problems”

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)

ULT

² because their hearts plot violence and their lips talk about trouble.

UST

² because they are plotting to do violence; they talk about making trouble.

Proverbs 24:3

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Through wisdom a house is built

The abstract noun “wisdom” can be translated as an adjective. These words can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “People need to be wise if they are to build a good house” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

by understanding it is established

The abstract noun “understanding” can be translated as a verb. These words can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “People need to understand what is morally good and what is morally bad if they are to establish a house” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#) and [Active or Passive](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

it is established

The word “established” means made stable and strong. The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house, and the house being physically stable and strong is a metaphor for a family that lives in peace. (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [house](#)

ULT

³ Through wisdom a house is built and by understanding it is established.

UST

³ It takes wisdom to build a house, and by understanding the builder exercises his craft, and a house is made solid on its foundation.

Proverbs 24:4

By knowledge the rooms are filled

The abstract noun “knowledge” can be translated as a verb. These words can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “People need to know what is precious and pleasant if they are to fill their rooms” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#) and [Active or Passive](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

ULT

⁴ By knowledge the rooms are filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

UST

⁴ It takes knowledge to fill the rooms of the house with all the beautiful and expensive decorations.

Proverbs 24:5

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

warrior of wisdom

The abstract noun “wisdom” can be translated as “wise.” Alternate translation: “wise warrior” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

a man of knowledge increases his strength

The abstract nouns “knowledge” and “strength” can be translated as the verb “know” and the adjective “strong.” Alternate translation: “a man who knows many things is stronger because he knows these things” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [strength, strengthen, strong](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [strength, strengthen, strong](#)

ULT

⁵ A warrior of wisdom is strong, and a man of knowledge increases his strength;

UST

⁵ A man who has wisdom has strength, and a person with knowledge is mightier than the one who is strong,

Proverbs 24:6

by wise direction

The abstract noun “direction” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “if you have wise people telling you what to do” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

wage your war

“fight your war”

advisors

those who tell government officials what those officials should do

Translation Words - ULT

- [advice](#), [advise](#), [advisor](#), [counsel](#), [counselor](#), [counsels](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [advice](#), [advise](#), [advisor](#), [counsel](#), [counselor](#), [counsels](#)

ULT

⁶ for by wise direction you can wage your war and with many advisors there is victory.

UST

⁶ for with wise guidance you can wage a war successfully, and by the advice of many advisors there will be victory.

Proverbs 24:7

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

too high for a fool

This is an idiom. “too difficult for a fool to understand” (See: [Idiom](#))

open his mouth

The mouth is a metonym for the words that come from the mouth.
Alternate translation: “speak” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [gate](#), [gate bars](#), [gatekeeper](#), [gateposts](#), [gateway](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [gate](#), [gate bars](#), [gatekeeper](#), [gateposts](#), [gateway](#)

ULT

⁷ Wisdom is too high for a fool; in the gate he does not open his mouth.

UST

⁷ Wisdom is something that a fool cannot understand; at the gate where the elders gather, the fool has nothing to say.

Proverbs 24:8

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

a master of schemes

one who is skillful at making evil plans. Alternate translation: “a mischievous person” or “a troublemaker”

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- bind, bond, bound

Translation Words - UST

- call, call out
- bind, bond, bound

ULT

⁸ There is one who plans to do evil—people call him a master of schemes.

UST

⁸ There is a man who does evil and makes plots—he is called the Master of Schemes.

Proverbs 24:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

Translation Words - UST

- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

ULT

⁹ A foolish plan is sin and men despise a mocker.

UST

⁹ A foolish plan is not only folly, it is sin; when people tell the truth, they hate those who are conceited and mock everyone.

Proverbs 24:10

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

your strength is small

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “you have very little strength” or “you are certainly weak” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, hardship
- strength, strengthen, strong

Translation Words - UST

- trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, hardship
- strength, strengthen, strong

ULT

10 If you become weak with fear in the day of trouble, then your strength is small.

UST

10 When trouble comes, and you are terrified like a coward, then your strength is small.

Proverbs 24:11

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

those who are being taken away

These words can be translated in active form by using the term “they” which could be anyone, but are probably government officials. Alternate translation: “those whom they are taking away” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

taken away

Another possible meaning is “dragged away.”

staggering

walking unsteadily and almost falling. This word would also describe the way a person walks when he is being dragged away.

the slaughter

The abstract noun “slaughter” can be translated as a verb. The writer speaks as if those who take them away think of them as no better than animals. If your language has a word for killing animals that would fit here, you might want to use it. Alternate translation: “where people will kill them as they would kill animals” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [punish](#), [punished](#), [punishment](#), [unpunished](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [punish](#), [punished](#), [punishment](#), [unpunished](#)

ULT

11 Rescue those who are being taken away to death and hold back those who are staggering to the slaughter.

UST

11 Rescue the ones who are being carried away to the slaughter; they stagger and fall—hold them back from the one who would kill them.

Proverbs 24:12

If you say, “Behold,...this,” does

The writer is answering something that the reader may wrongly be thinking. Alternate translation: “You may say, ‘Behold,...this,’ but does”

Behold, we

“Listen to us! We” or “But we” or “We have done nothing wrong, because we”

does not the one who weighs the heart understand what you are saying?

The writer assumes the readers know the answer and asks this for emphasis. Alternate translation: “the one who weighs the heart understands what you are saying.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

the one who

The writer expects the reader to know that “the one” is Yahweh. Alternate translation: “Yahweh, who” (See: [Euphemism](#))

weighs the heart

The word “heart” is a metonym for what a person thinks and desires. The writer speaks as if what a person thinks and desires were a physical object that a person could weigh, and weighing an object is a metaphor for looking closely at something to see how good it is. Alternate translation: “knows how good what people really think and desire is” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

The one who guards your life, does he not know it?

The writer assumes the readers know the answer and asks this for emphasis. Alternate translation: “The one who guards your life knows it.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Will God not give to each one what he deserves?

The writer assumes the readers know the answer and asks this for emphasis. Alternate translation: “God will give to each one what he deserves.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- understand, understanding, thinking
- return
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- understand, understanding, thinking

ULT

¹² If you say, “Behold, we knew nothing about this,” does not the one who weighs the heart understand what you are saying? The one who guards your life, does he not know it? Will God not give to each one what he deserves?

UST

¹² If you say, “I did not know that those people needed any help,” then think about this: God knows why we do everything, so he also knows why you said those people needed no help. God sees everything you do in this life, so he certainly understands why you said that about those people. He will certainly pay you back—and everyone else, too—for the harm they have done.

- return
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Proverbs 24:13

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- devour

Translation Words - UST

- son
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- devour

ULT

13 My son, eat honey because it is good, because the drippings of the honeycomb are sweet to your taste.

UST

13 My son, eat honey, because it tastes good; the honeycomb is sweet.

Proverbs 24:14

your hope will not be cut off

Possible meanings are 1) this is a simple passive that can be translated as in active form. Alternate translation: “no one will take your hope away” or 2) this is litotes that can be translated in positive form. Alternate translation: “your hope will surely continue” (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Litotes](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [cut off](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [cut off](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

ULT

14 Such is wisdom for your soul— if you find it, there will be a future and your hope will not be cut off.

UST

14 Wisdom is like the honeycomb, it feeds your life, if you can find it. If you can find it, you will have a future, and you will come to the future with hope that will not be cut short.

Proverbs 24:15

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Do not lie in wait

The words “lie in wait” are an idiom. Translate “lie in wait” as in [Proverbs 1:11](#). Alternate translation: “Do not hide and wait for the right time” (See: [Idiom](#))

his home

the home of the righteous person

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness](#)
- [waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness](#)
- [waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak](#)

ULT

15 Do not lie in wait like the wicked person who attacks the house of the righteous person. Do not destroy his home!

UST

15 Do not be like wicked people who hide and wait to attack the home of those who do what is right. Do not commit a violent attack on the place where the good man rests!

Proverbs 24:16

risers again

“gets back on his feet” or “stands up again”

wicked people are brought down by calamity

The writer speaks as if “calamity” were a person who could do bad things to other people. These words can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “God will use calamity to bring down the wicked people” (See: [Personification](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

are brought down

This is a metaphor of a person who was standing but someone has brought him down to the ground or made him fall. (See: [Metaphor](#))

calamity

times when bad things happen to people and their property

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)
- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

ULT

16 For the righteous person falls down seven times and rises again, but wicked people are brought down by calamity.

UST

16 Even if good people fall down seven times, they always get back up, but when a disaster comes to the wicked, they are ruined by it.

Proverbs 24:17

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

your enemy falls

“something bad happens to your enemy”

let not your heart be glad

This is a strong command. The word “heart” represents the person. Alternate translation: “do not allow yourself to be glad” or “stop yourself from being glad” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [adversary, enemy](#)
- [joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [adversary, enemy](#)
- [joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing](#)

ULT

17 Do not celebrate when your enemy falls and let not your heart be glad when he stumbles,

UST

17 When your enemy falls, do not rejoice, and do not be happy when he stumbles,

Proverbs 24:18

turn away his wrath from him

The words “turn away his wrath” are an idiom for no longer being angry. What Yahweh would do instead can be made explicit. Alternate translation: “stop being angry with him and be angry with you instead” (See: [Idiom](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [return](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)
- [return](#)

ULT

18 or Yahweh will see and disapprove and turn away his wrath from him.

UST

18 for Yahweh will see how you treat your enemy, and if he disapproves how you treat him, Yahweh may turn his wrath from your enemy and put it on you.

Proverbs 24:19

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

ULT

19 Do not worry because of evildoers,
and do not envy wicked people,

UST

19 Do not worry about those who do
what is evil, and do not be jealous of
them,

Proverbs 24:20

the lamp of wicked people will go out

The lamp is used as a metaphor for life. The life of wicked people will end just as a lamp goes out. (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

20 for the evil person has no future and the lamp of wicked people will go out.

UST

20 for there is no future for the wicked; they are like a lamp whose light will soon be put out.

Proverbs 24:21

General Information:

These verses continue the “thirty sayings” ([Proverbs 22:20](#)).

Fear

a deep respect and awe for a person in authority

Translation Words - ULT

- [fear, afraid, dread](#)
- [son](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [fear, afraid, dread](#)
- [son](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

21 Fear Yahweh, and fear the king, my son; do not associate with those who rebel against them,

UST

21 My son, give to Yahweh and give to the king the respect each of them deserves, and do not associate with anyone who rebels against either Yahweh or the king;

Proverbs 24:22

who knows the extent of the destruction that will come from both of them?

The writer asks this question to emphasize the disaster. Alternate translation: "no one knows the extent of the destruction that will come from both of them." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

both of them

these words refer to Yahweh and the king

Translation Words - ULT

- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

ULT

²² for suddenly their disaster will come and who knows the extent of the destruction that will come from both of them?

UST

²² because disasters will suddenly come upon those rebels, and no one knows how terrible the disasters will be that will come from both Yahweh and from the king.

Proverbs 24:23

These also are sayings of the wise

This sentence starts a new collection of proverbs.

a case at law

a situation that is brought before a judge in which someone is accused of breaking the law

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- wise men, advisor
- face, facial

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- wise men, advisor
- face, facial

ULT

²³ These also are sayings of the wise. Partiality in judging a case at law is not good.

UST

²³ Here are more things that wise people have said: It is wrong for judges to decide matters unfairly.

Proverbs 24:24

Whoever says to the wicked person,...will be cursed by peoples and hated by nations

The word “nations” is a metonym for the people who live in the nations. These words can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “People will curse whoever says to the wicked person,..., and the people of other nations will hate him”

the wicked person...a righteous person

Possible meanings are 1) people should never call any wicked person a righteous person or 2) no one should say of a person guilty of a crime that he is innocent. Alternate translation: “a person guilty of a crime...innocent”

ULT

²⁴ Whoever says to the wicked person, “You are a righteous person,” will be cursed by peoples and hated by nations.

UST

²⁴ If they say to people who are guilty, “You are innocent,” they will be cursed by foreign peoples, and hated by nations.

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- people, people group,

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- people, people group,

Proverbs 24:25

will have delight

“will be very happy”

gifts of goodness will come to them

Gifts are spoken of as if they were people who could move by themselves. The abstract noun “goodness” can be translated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “people will give them good gifts” (See: [Personification](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

gifts of goodness

“good things” or “blessings”

Translation Words - ULT

- [bless, blessed, blessing](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bless, blessed, blessing](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)

ULT

25 But those who discipline the wicked will have delight and gifts of goodness will come to them.

UST

25 But if judges say that guilty people must be punished, things will go well for those judges, and they will receive gifts of goodness.

Proverbs 24:26

gives a kiss on the lips

A kiss was a sign of respect and devotion in that culture. Alternate translation: “shows true friendship” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

ULT

²⁶ The one who gives an honest answer gives a kiss on the lips.

UST

²⁶ Answering honestly—that is the best thing a person can do.

Proverbs 24:27

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [house](#)

ULT

²⁷ Prepare your outdoor work, and make everything ready for yourself in the field; after that, build your house.

UST

²⁷ First, do the work that needs to be done outside, and prepare your fields; and after that, build your house.

Proverbs 24:28

with your lips

The lips are a metonym for the words a person speaks. Alternate translation: "by what you say" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)

ULT

28 Do not bear witness against your neighbor without cause and do not deceive with your lips.

UST

28 Do not give testimony against your neighbor if there is no reason for it, and do not deceive people when you are telling what you know.

Proverbs 24:29

pay him back

This is an idiom. "take revenge against him" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

ULT

²⁹ Do not say, "I will do to him what he has done to me; I will pay him back for what he has done."

UST

²⁹ Do not say, "I will do to him what he did to me; I will pay him back for what he did to me."

Proverbs 24:30

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- vineyard

Translation Words - UST

- heart
- vineyard

ULT

³⁰ I went by the field of a lazy man, past the vineyard of the man having no sense.

UST

³⁰ I walked by the field of a lazy man, past the vineyard of a man who had no good judgment.

Proverbs 24:31

Thorns

useless plants with sharp spines

nettles

plants that are covered with stinging leaves and hairs

was broken down

“had fallen down”

Translation Words - ULT

- face, facial

Translation Words - UST

- face, facial

ULT

³¹ Thorns had grown up everywhere,
the ground was covered with nettles,
and its stone wall was broken down.

UST

³¹ Thorns grew there and the stone wall
had fallen down.

Proverbs 24:32

received instruction

“learned a lesson”

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- pray, prayer

Translation Words - UST

- heart
- pray, prayer

ULT

³² Then I saw and considered it; I looked and received instruction.

UST

³² When I saw that, I thought about it, and I learned this:

Proverbs 24:33

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)

ULT

³³ A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest—

UST

³³ A little sleep, a little nap, a little folding of the hands to rest—and while you rest,

Proverbs 24:34

and poverty comes

This finishes a thought begun with the words “A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest” (Proverbs 24:33). You may need to fill in the omitted words. “You may say to yourself, ‘A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest,’ but then poverty will come” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

poverty comes marching upon you

Some translations read, “poverty comes upon you like a robber.” Poverty is spoken of as if it were a person or animal that can attack a lazy person. (See: [Personification](#))

your needs like an armed soldier

Needs are spoken of as if they were a person who could attack the lazy person. Alternate translation: “your needs will come to you like an armed soldier” (See: [Simile](#) and [Personification](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- walk, walked

ULT

³⁴ and poverty comes marching upon you, and your needs like an armed soldier.

UST

³⁴ poverty will come to you like a thief who steals from you, and poverty will come like an armed soldier who attacks you.

Proverbs 25

Proverbs 25 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 25 begins the second section of the book (Chapter 25-29) which is attributed to Solomon.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 25:1

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [Judea](#)
- [Solomon](#)
- [king, kingdom, kingship](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Judea](#)
- [Solomon](#)
- [king, kingdom, kingship](#)

ULT

¹ These are more proverbs of Solomon, copied by the men of Hezekiah, king of Judah.

UST

¹ Here are more wise sayings of Solomon that were written down by the men of Hezekiah, the king of Judah.

Proverbs 25:2

to conceal a matter

“to keep some things secret”

but the glory

The ellipsis can be filled in. Alternate translation: “but it is the glory”
(See: [Ellipsis](#))

search it out

“search that matter out” or “search for those things that God has concealed”

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- glory, glorious, glorify
- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- God
- glory, glorious, glorify
- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

² It is the glory of God to conceal a matter, but the glory of kings to search it out.

UST

² God honors himself when he hides something so people cannot know it. But it is to the honor of kings to search out the things that God has hidden.

Proverbs 25:3

Like the heavens are for height and the earth is for depth, so the heart of kings is unsearchable

The hearts of kings are compared to the size of the heavens and the earth. Alternate translation: "Just as no one can measure the height of the heavens or the depth of the earth, even so no one can understand the heart of kings" (See: [Simile](#))

heavens

This refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars.

Translation Words - ULT

- [heaven](#), [sky](#), [heavens](#), [heavenly](#)
- [king](#), [kingdom](#), [kingship](#)
- [earth](#), [earthen](#), [earthly](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heaven](#), [sky](#), [heavens](#), [heavenly](#)
- [king](#), [kingdom](#), [kingship](#)
- [earth](#), [earthen](#), [earthly](#)

ULT

³ Like the heavens are for height and the earth is for depth, so the heart of kings is unsearchable.

UST

³ What kings think is above the way peasants think; they are like the heavens, they are above us all; and all kings have the same deep burdens that others cannot understand.

Proverbs 25:4

dross

the material in a metal that people do not want and they remove by heating the metal

Translation Words - ULT

- [command](#), [commandment](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [command](#), [commandment](#)

ULT

⁴ Remove the dross from the silver and a metal worker can use the silver in his craft.

UST

⁴ Silver cannot be used by the metal worker, unless the silver is heated and dross is removed from it;

Proverbs 25:5

his throne will be established by doing

The throne is a metonym for the power to rule. These words can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “the king will establish his throne by doing” or “he will have the power to rule because he does” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- throne, enthroned
- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- throne, enthroned
- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

⁵ Even so, remove wicked people from the presence of the king and his throne will be established by doing what is right.

UST

⁵ just as the dross is removed, even so, if wicked men are removed from the king's court, his throne will be more secure, and he will be able to do what is right.

Proverbs 25:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- appoint, appointed
- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

⁶ Do not honor yourself in the king's presence and do not stand in the place designated for great people.

UST

⁶ When you stand in front of a king, do not bring attention to yourself and do not stand in the place set aside for those the king is honoring.

Proverbs 25:7

It is better for him to say to you, "Come up here," than

Here "up" means to move to a place at the table that is closer to the king. It is a great honor for a person to sit closer to the king.

Alternate translation: "It is better for someone to invite you to sit closer to the king than" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

before a nobleman

"in front of a nobleman"

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

⁷ It is better for him to say to you, "Come up here," than for him to humiliate you before a nobleman. What you have witnessed,

UST

⁷ It is better if someone important invites you, saying, "Come up and sit closer to the king," than to embarrass you in front of an important nobleman by making you move so that you now sit far away from the king. When you witness something that gives you concern,

Proverbs 25:8

For what will you do in the end when your neighbor puts you to shame?

This question is asked to make the reader consider the possibility that he may have misunderstood the situation. The way in which the neighbor might put the reader to shame can be stated plainly.

Alternate translation: "For you will not know what to do in the end when your neighbor puts you to shame." or "For if your neighbor has an explanation, he will put you to shame, and you will have nothing to say to defend yourself." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

ULT

⁸ do not bring quickly to trial. For what will you do in the end when your neighbor puts you to shame?

UST

⁸ you should not quickly bring the matter to trial, unless you are very sure about it. because your neighbor may have a good explanation for what you saw.

Proverbs 25:9

your case

“your disagreement”

do not disclose another’s secret

“do not share your neighbor’s secret with other people”

Translation Words - ULT

- [exile](#), [exiled](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [exile](#), [exiled](#)

ULT

⁹ Argue your case between you and your neighbor himself and do not disclose another’s secret,

UST

⁹ If you and your neighbor are having a disagreement, settle it between yourselves, and do not tell others any secret you have learned about;

Proverbs 25:10

an evil report about you that cannot be silenced

Here “evil report” refers to harmful things that the person will tell others. The phrase “cannot be silenced” can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “you will not be able to stop him from telling other people harmful things about you” or “he will tell people evil things about you and you will never have a good reputation again” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

ULT

¹⁰ or else the one who hears you will bring shame upon you and an evil report about you that cannot be silenced.

UST

¹⁰ for others might find out what you have done, and you would be ashamed; and from that time on, you will have a bad reputation.

Proverbs 25:11

Apples of gold in settings of silver is a word spoken in the right situation

The goodness of “a word spoken at the right time” is spoken of as if it were the physical beauty of “apples of gold in settings of silver.” Most translations translate this metaphor as a simile and change the order of the phrases. Alternate translation: “A word spoken at the right time is beautiful like apples of gold in settings of silver” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Apples of gold in settings of silver

The ancient Israelites did not know the apples that most people know today. Possible meanings are 1) “apples” should be translated as “design.” Alternate translation: “a golden design carved into a silver bowl” or 2) “apples” refers to another type of fruit with a golden color that someone has placed on a silver plate or bowl. Alternate translation: “Golden colored fruit placed in a silver bowl”

is a word spoken

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “is a message that someone speaks” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [silver](#)
- [gold, golden](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [silver](#)
- [gold, golden](#)

ULT

11 Apples of gold in settings of silver is a word spoken in the right situation.

UST

11 Use the right words and a phrase put together to say exactly what you mean; this is as delightful as seeing designs of gold in a silver bowl.

Proverbs 25:12

A gold ring or jewelry made of fine gold is a wise rebuke to a listening ear

The value and importance of “a wise rebuke” is spoken of as if it had the beauty and value of gold. Most translations translate this metaphor as a simile and change the order of the phrases. Alternate translation: “A wise rebuke to a listening ear is beautiful and valuable like a golden ring or golden jewelry” (See: [Metaphor](#))

listening ear

The ear is a synecdoche for the whole person. Alternate translation: “person who is willing to listen” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [gold, golden](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [gold, golden](#)

ULT

¹² A gold ring or jewelry made of fine gold is a wise rebuke to a listening ear.

UST

¹² When a wise person rebukes someone who is willing to listen to him, it is as priceless as a gold ring or jewelry made of finest gold.

Proverbs 25:13

Like the cold of snow at harvest time is a faithful messenger

Here a faithful messenger is being compared to the cold of snow, because both are pleasant. (See: [Simile](#))

the cold of snow

Snow only fell on the tops of mountains, and the harvest took place in hot weather, so this is probably a metaphor for cool, fresh water from a clean stream. If your language has no word for snow, consider “cool, fresh, clean water.” (See: [Metaphor](#))

snow

white flakes of ice that fall from the sky like rain

brings back the life of his masters

This means he makes his masters, who are weak and tired, to be strong and rested again.

Translation Words - ULT

- lord, Lord, master, sir
- restore, restoration
- faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy
- harvest, reap

Translation Words - UST

- lord, Lord, master, sir
- restore, restoration
- faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy
- harvest, reap

ULT

13 Like the cold of snow at harvest time is a faithful messenger for those who sent him; he brings back the life of his masters.

UST

13 A messenger who is reliable and on time, gives delight to those who sent him, to them he is like the cold of snow at harvest time, that refreshes the ground.

Proverbs 25:14**Clouds and wind without rain is the one who boasts...
not give**

Most translations translate this metaphor as a simile and change the order of the phrases. Rain was important to the Israelites because only small amounts of it fell, so a cloud without rain was useless and brought disappointment to the Israelites. Alternate translation: “The one who boasts...not give is like clouds and wind without rain” or “The one who boasts...not give is useless and a disappointment, like clouds and wind without rain” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Simile](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [spirit](#), [spiritual](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [spirit](#), [spiritual](#)

ULT

14 Clouds and wind without rain is the one who boasts about a gift he does not give.

UST

14 When someone boasts about a gift he is going to give, but never gives it, he is like the clouds and the wind that do not bring rain.

Proverbs 25:15

With patience a ruler can be persuaded

These words can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "Someone who is patient can persuade a ruler" or "Someone who is patient can speak to a ruler and change his mind" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

a soft tongue can break a bone

The word "tongue" is a metonym for the words the person speaks using the tongue. The word "bone" is a metaphor for strong opposition. Alternate translation: "gentle speech can overcome strong opposition" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

15 With patience a ruler can be persuaded and a soft tongue can break a bone.

UST

15 With patient persuasion even a ruler's mind can be changed, like the proverb that says, 'a soft tongue can break a bone.'

Proverbs 25:16

General Information:

Verse 16 states a general principle, and verse 17 gives one specific example. The idea of eating too much honey and then vomiting it up is a metaphor for taking too much of any good thing and regretting it later. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [devour](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [devour](#)

ULT

16 If you find honey, eat just enough—otherwise, having too much of it, you vomit it up.

UST

16 If you find some honey, eat just a little, because if you eat too much, you could vomit it up.

Proverbs 25:17

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [house](#)

ULT

17 Do not set your foot in your neighbor's house too often, he may become tired of you and hate you.

UST

17 Do not go to your neighbor's house too often; he may get tired of you, and if you do not stop, he could even grow to hate you.

Proverbs 25:18

A man who bears false witness against his neighbor is like a club used in war, or a sword, or a sharp arrow

A false witness is compared to three weapons that can hurt or kill people. (See: [Simile](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness
- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness
- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness
- sword, swordsmen

ULT

¹⁸ A man who bears false witness against his neighbor is like a club used in war, or a sword, or a sharp arrow.

UST

¹⁸ To falsely accuse others in court is like attacking them with a club used in battle, or with a sword, or with sharp arrows.

Proverbs 25:19

An unfaithful man in whom you trust in a time of trouble is like a bad tooth or a foot that slips

A foolish man is compared to a part of the body that causes trouble for a person. Alternate translation: "Trusting in an unfaithful man in time of trouble will bring you pain like a bad tooth or a foot that slips" (See: [Simile](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, hardship

Translation Words - UST

- trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, hardship

ULT

¹⁹ An unfaithful man in whom you trust in a time of trouble is like a bad tooth or a foot that slips.

UST

¹⁹ Depending on an unreliable person during times of trouble is like having a bad tooth or a foot that slips and makes you fall.

Proverbs 25:20

carbonate of soda

This is a kind of mineral that hisses and bubbles violently when it comes into contact with acids like vinegar. Many translations translate this phrase as “a wound.”

sings songs

You may need to make explicit what kind of songs the singer sings. Alternate translation: “sings happy songs” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

a heavy heart

The heart is a synecdoche for the whole person. Alternate translation: “a sad person” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [evil, wicked, unpleasant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [evil, wicked, unpleasant](#)

ULT

20 Like a person who takes off a garment in cold weather, or like vinegar poured upon carbonate of soda, is the one who sings songs to a heavy heart.

UST

20 Singing a song to someone who is feeling sad, it is as unhelpful as taking off a coat on a very cold day, or pouring vinegar into soda, making it bubble.

Proverbs 25:21

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- bread
- devour

Translation Words - UST

- bread
- devour

ULT

²¹ If your enemy is hungry, give him food to eat, and if he is thirsty, give him water to drink,

UST

²¹ If your enemies are hungry, give them something to eat; if they are thirsty, give them something to drink;

Proverbs 25:22

shovel coals of fire on his head

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “cause him to have a guilty conscience and be ashamed of what he has done” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [head](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)
- [head](#)

ULT

22 for you will shovel coals of fire on his head and Yahweh will reward you.

UST

22 that will be the equal to pouring coals of fire on his head, without doing him any harm, and Yahweh will reward you for doing that.

Proverbs 25:23

the north wind

In Israel, wind from the north often brought rain. Translators are free to substitute different kinds of wind for the same effect, for example, “a cold wind.”

a tongue that tells secrets

Some versions read “someone who tells secrets.”

result in angry faces

The face is a synecdoche for the person. Alternate translation: “makes other people so angry you can see it in their faces” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [spirit](#), [spiritual](#)
- [face](#), [facial](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [spirit](#), [spiritual](#)
- [face](#), [facial](#)

ULT

23 As surely as the north wind brings rain, so a tongue that tells secrets will result in angry faces.

UST

23 When wind blows from the north, it will certainly rain; it is just as certain that someone who tells secrets about others will make people angry.

Proverbs 25:24

a corner of the roof

Houses in those days had flat roofs. Ancient Israelites spent much time on their roofs, where it was often cooler than inside the house, and sometimes people would build a shelter large enough for a person to sleep in on one corner of the roof. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

a quarreling wife

a wife who often argues or complains

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- house

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- house

ULT

²⁴ It is better to live on a corner of the roof than in a house shared with a quarreling wife.

UST

²⁴ It is better to live alone in the corner of a housetop than inside a house with a wife who always wants to argue with you.

Proverbs 25:25

Like cold waters to one who is thirsty, so is good news from a far country

Cold water is compared to good news that is both refreshing and delightful. (See: [Simile](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [good](#), [right](#), [pleasant](#), [pleasing](#), [better](#), [best](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [good](#), [right](#), [pleasant](#), [pleasing](#), [better](#), [best](#)

ULT

²⁵ Like cold waters to one who is thirsty, so is good news from a far country.

UST

²⁵ When you receive news from a far away country, that is like giving cold water to a person who is thirsty.

Proverbs 25:26

Like a fouled spring or a ruined fountain is a righteous person tottering before wicked people

One expects a spring or fountain to have clear water, just as one expects a righteous man to stand for what he believes. A polluted spring or fountain is compared to a righteous man who falls. (See: [Simile](#))

tottering before wicked people

Tottering is a metaphor for either 1) refusing to fight wicked people or 2) joining in their wickedness. Alternate translation: “who allows wicked people to do wickedness” or “who starts to do what wicked people do” (See: [Metaphor](#))

tottering

This is a metaphor for being unable to continue to do good. Alternate translation: “unable to stand” (See: [Metaphor](#))

before wicked people

Possible meanings are 1) “when wicked people attack him” or 2) “when wicked people urge him to do evil.” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

ULT

²⁶ Like a fouled spring or a ruined fountain is a righteous person tottering before wicked people.

UST

²⁶ A good person who falls before the wicked, that is as bad as a spring that becomes muddied or a fountain that becomes polluted.

Proverbs 25:27

It is not good to eat too much honey; that is like searching for honor after honor.

Both wanting others to honor you and eating honey are good, but you can eat too much honey, and you can try too hard to have people honor you. (See: [Simile](#))

It is not good

This can be stated positively. Alternate translation: “It is a bad thing” (See: [Litotes](#))

that is like searching for honor after honor

“that is like always thinking about how others should honor you.” The meaning of the original language is uncertain. Some versions of the Bible translate this as “that is like speaking too many compliments to people.”

Translation Words - ULT

- [glory, glorious, glorify](#)
- [glory, glorious, glorify](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)
- [devour](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [glory, glorious, glorify](#)
- [glory, glorious, glorify](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)
- [devour](#)

ULT

²⁷ It is not good to eat too much honey; that is like searching for honor after honor. ^[1]

UST

²⁷ It is not good to eat too much honey; that is like searching for more honor when you already have honor.

Proverbs 25:28

A person without self-control is like a city breached and without walls.

Both a person without self-control and a city without walls are weak and vulnerable. (See: [Simile](#))

breached and without walls

“whose walls an army has knocked down and destroyed”

ULT

²⁸ A person without self-control is like a city breached and without walls.

UST

²⁸ A person who cannot control himself is like a city with no way to keep out enemies; its walls have fallen down.

Proverbs 26

Proverbs 26 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 26 continues the second section of the book (Chapter 25-29) which is attributed to Solomon.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. Wisdom and folly are particularly prominent in this chapter.(See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 26:1

Like snow in summer or rain in harvest

Normally snow does not fall during the summer and rain does not fall during the harvest. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "Just as it would be very strange to have snow in summer or rain during the harvest" (See: [Simile](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [glory](#), [glorious](#), [glorify](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [glory](#), [glorious](#), [glorify](#)

ULT

¹ Like snow in summer or rain in harvest, so a fool does not deserve honor.

UST

¹ When it snows in the summer, or when it rains in the harvest, that is what it is like when a fool gets honor— honor for him comes at the wrong time, and the wrong place.

Proverbs 26:2

so an undeserved curse does not alight

A curse that does not harm a person is spoken of as if it were a bird that does not land. Alternate translation: “so an undeserved curse does not land on its mark” (See: [Simile](#))

an undeserved curse

This can be stated with an active form. Alternate translation: “a curse on a person who does not deserve it” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

alight

land on someone or something

ULT

² As the sparrow flitters and the swallow darts when they fly, so an undeserved curse does not alight.

UST

² A sparrow flies here and there flittering around, and a swallow darts back and forth when it flies, that is like someone speaking a curse against you—but it cannot land on you.

Proverbs 26:3

A whip is for the horse, a bridle is for the donkey and a rod is for the back of fools

A whip, a bridle, and a rod are things that people use to make the horse, donkey, and fool do what they want.

a bridle is for the donkey

A bridle is made of straps. People put it on a donkey's head and hold one of the straps to make the donkey go the way they want it to go.

a rod is for the back of fools

In the Bible, people would hit their children or their slaves with a wooden rod in order to discipline them.

ULT

³ A whip is for the horse, a bridle is for the donkey and a rod is for the back of fools.

UST

³ A horse needs a whip to make it move, and a donkey must have a bridle in its mouth, or it will not carry its load. In the same way, a fool needs someone to beat him on his back to get him to do anything.

Proverbs 26:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness

Translation Words - UST

- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness

ULT

⁴ Do not answer a fool according to his folly, or you will become like him.

UST

⁴ Do not reply to a fool when he is trying to draw you into his foolishness, or you will be just as much a fool as he is.

Proverbs 26:5

Answer a fool and join in on his folly

Joining in on a fool's folly when answering him represents answering him in a foolish way. Alternate translation: "Answer a fool according to his folly" or "Answer a fool foolishly"

so he will not become wise in his own eyes

The eyes represent seeing, and seeing represents thoughts or judgment. Alternate translation: "so that he will not become wise according to his judgement" or "so that he does not consider himself to be wise" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)
- [wise men](#), [advisor](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#)
- [wise men](#), [advisor](#)

ULT

⁵ Answer a fool and join in on his folly, so he will not become wise in his own eyes.

UST

⁵ Give a fool an answer that will be just as foolish as his question, and that may open his eyes so he can see that he is not as wise as he thinks.

Proverbs 26:6

Whoever sends a message by the hand of a fool

Here the hand represents the fool's responsibility to deliver the message. Alternate translation: "Whoever sends a fool to deliver a message" (See: [Metonymy](#))

cuts off his own feet

Cutting off one's own feet is an exaggeration for harming one's self. Alternate translation: "harms himself like a person who cuts off his own feet and drinks violence" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Hyperbole](#))

drinks violence

Violence is spoken of as if it were a poisonous liquid that someone might drink. Alternate translation: "harms himself by being violent" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)

ULT

⁶ Whoever sends a message by the hand of a fool cuts off his own feet and drinks violence.

UST

⁶ If you entrust an important message to be delivered by a fool, that would as foolish as cutting of your own feet, and then taking a drink of poison.

Proverbs 26:7

Like the legs...is a proverb in the mouth of fools

The phrases can be reordered. Alternate translation: "A proverb in the mouth of fools is like the legs of a paralytic which hang down" or "A proverb in the mouth of fools is as useless as the legs of a paralytic which hang down" (See: [Simile](#))

a paralytic

a person who is unable to move or feel all or part of his body

in the mouth of fools

Here "mouth" is a metonym for speaking. Alternate translation: "in the speech of fools" or "that fools say" (See: [Metonymy](#))

ULT

⁷ Like the legs of a paralytic which hang down is a proverb in the mouth of fools.

UST

⁷ A lame man cannot use his legs; they hang down and are useless, as useless as when fools are reciting proverbs to one another that they do not understand..

Proverbs 26:8

tying a stone in a sling

In order to throw a stone very far, people put it into a sling and swing the sling so that the stone will fly from it very quickly. The result of tying a stone in a sling can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "tying a stone in a sling so that it cannot be thrown" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

giving honor to a fool

"honoring a fool"

Translation Words - ULT

- [glory](#), [glorious](#), [glorify](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [glory](#), [glorious](#), [glorify](#)

ULT

⁸ Like tying a stone in a sling is giving honor to a fool.

UST

⁸ When you tie a stone into a sling so it cannot be thrown, that is like one who gives honor to a fool, for no matter how much you praise him, it will never do him any good.

Proverbs 26:9

Like a thorn...is a proverb in the mouth of fools

How the two are alike can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "A proverb in the mouth of fools is as dangerous as a thorn that goes into the hand of a drunkard" (See: [Simile](#))

a thorn that goes into the hand of a drunkard

Possible meanings are 1) if a drunk person holds a thornbush, a thorn will prick his hand, or 2) if a drunk person is angry, he will pick up a thornbush and swing it at people. For the second meaning, the word "thorn" represents a thornbush. (See: [Synecdoche](#))

in the mouth of fools

Here "mouth" is a metonym for speaking. Alternate translation: "in the speech of fools" or "that fools say" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)
- [drunk, drunkard](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)
- [drunk, drunkard](#)

ULT

⁹ Like a thorn that goes into the hand of a drunkard is a proverb in the mouth of fools.

UST

⁹ When a drunk man picks up a bush full of thorns and starts to swing it around at people, that is as helpful as a fool reciting proverbs, people stand back and try to get away from him.

Proverbs 26:10

hires a fool

“gives a job to a fool”

ULT

10 Like an archer who wounds all those around him is one who hires a fool or hires anyone who passes by.

UST

10 An archer who aims and shoots arrows at people standing around him, is as dangerous as one who hires a fool or he takes so little care that he hires the next person who comes along.

Proverbs 26:11

As a dog returns to his own vomit

“As a dog eats its own vomit”

Translation Words - ULT

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

ULT

11 As a dog returns to his own vomit, so is a fool who repeats his folly.

UST

11 When you see a dog return to his vomit, that is just like a fool who does the same foolish thing over and over again.

Proverbs 26:12

Do you see someone who is wise in his own eyes?

This question is used to lead the reader to think about someone who is wise in his own eyes. The phrase “is wise in his own eyes” means “thinks he is wise,” and here it implies that the person is not truly wise. Alternate translation: “Consider the person who thinks he is wise but is not.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Metaphor](#))

There is more hope for a fool than for him

“A fool can become wise more easily than he can”

Translation Words - ULT

- [hope, hoped](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hope, hoped](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)

ULT

¹² Do you see someone who is wise in his own eyes? There is more hope for a fool than for him.

UST

¹² Do you know someone who has this idea about himself— he thinks he is a very wise person? It is easier to teach a fool than him.

Proverbs 26:13

The lazy person says, “There is a lion...between the open places!”

The lazy person lies and says that he cannot go outside and work because there is a lion on the road or between the open places.

There is a lion on the road

See how you translated this in [Proverbs 22:13](#).

the open places

This refers to the places in town where there is a lot of room for people to walk around or where people gather. Alternate translation: “the town plazas” or “the streets”

ULT

¹³ The lazy person says, “There is a lion on the road! There is a lion between the open places!”

UST

¹³ The lazy person has many reasons for not working— you might hear him say, “But there is a lion in the street!” or “Oh, there is a lion in the market!”

Proverbs 26:14

hinges

metal pieces that attach a door to something and allow it to open and close

As the door turns on its hinges, so is the lazy person upon his bed

Both the door and the lazy person move, but they do not go anywhere. (See: [Simile](#))

ULT

14 As the door turns on its hinges, so is the lazy person upon his bed.

UST

14 When you see a door swing back and forth on its hinges, that is just like one who is lazy, when he is lying on his bed, turning back and forth.

Proverbs 26:15

puts his hand into the dish

“puts his hand into the dish to get food” or “reaches for food”

he has no strength to lift it up to his mouth

This is an exaggeration for doing necessary work that would clearly do him good. (See: [Hyperbole](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)
- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)
- [hand](#)

ULT

15 The lazy person puts his hand into the dish and yet he has no strength to lift it up to his mouth.

UST

15 One who is lazy might reach down with his hand to get some food, but he does not have the energy to put the food into his mouth.

Proverbs 26:16

The lazy person is wiser in his own eyes than seven men

The phrase "his own eyes" represents his thoughts. Alternate translation: "The lazy person thinks he is wiser than seven men" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [restore, restoration](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [restore, restoration](#)
- [wise men, advisor](#)

ULT

16 The lazy person is wiser in his own eyes than seven men who respond with good judgment.

UST

16 The one who is lazy considers himself to be very wise, more wise than seven men who are known for their insight.

Proverbs 26:17

Like one who takes hold of the ears of a dog, is a passerby who becomes angry at a dispute that is not his own

This can be reordered. Alternate translation: "A passerby who becomes angry at some other people's dispute is like a person who grabs hold of a dog's ears" (See: [Simile](#))

Like one who takes hold of the ears of a dog

The implied information is that the dog will get angry and bite the person. Alternate translation: "Like a person who angers a dog by grabbing its ears" or "Like a person who grabs a dog's ears and is bitten by the dog" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

is a passerby who becomes angry at a dispute that is not his own

The implied information is that the passerby will start arguing, and the people who were fighting will get angry with him and hurt him. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [strength, strengthen, strong](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [strength, strengthen, strong](#)

ULT

17 Like one who takes hold of the ears of a dog, is a passerby who becomes angry at a dispute that is not his own.

UST

17 Someone who walks by a dog lying on the ground, who then reaches down and pulls its ears; he is like someone who hears an argument as he is walking by, and he gets involved, and becomes angry and then he takes sides and joins in— even though he had nothing to do with it.

Proverbs 26:18

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

18 Like a madman who shoots burning arrows,

UST

18-19 Who is like an insane person who shoots burning arrows in every direction? One who lies to his neighbor! He makes an excuse to his neighbor and tells him, "I was only joking;" but just like the madman's arrows, what he said has set everything on fire.

Proverbs 26:19

the one who deceives

Both the “madman” (Proverbs 26:18) and the one who deceives hurt people but do not take responsibility for it.

Was I not telling a joke?

The deceiver uses this question to imply that since he his joke was only for fun, he should not be blamed for any harm he has caused. Alternate translation: “I did nothing wrong. I was only telling a joke.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

ULT

19 is the one who deceives his neighbor and says, “Was I not telling a joke?”

UST

18-19 Who is like an insane person who shoots burning arrows in every direction? One who lies to his neighbor! He makes an excuse to his neighbor and tells him, “I was only joking;” but just like the madman’s arrows, what he said has set everything on fire.

Proverbs 26:20

gossiper

a person who gossips a lot

Translation Words - ULT

- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

Translation Words - UST

- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

ULT

20 For lack of wood, the fire goes out;
and where there is no gossiper
quarreling ceases.

UST

20 The fire goes out when there is no
more wood to burn; and so arguments
stop when no one is gossiping.

Proverbs 26:21

As charcoal is to burning coals and wood is to fire

What charcoal does to coals and what wood does to fire can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “As charcoal helps coals burn and as wood helps fire burn” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

kindling strife

To kindle something means to set it on fire. Setting strife on fire is a metaphor for causing people to fight or argue. Alternate translation: “causing people to fight” or “causing people to argue” (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

21 As charcoal is to burning coals and wood is to fire, so is a quarrelsome person for kindling strife.

UST

21 As charcoal can ignite into burning coal and a log of wood into a fire; so the one who argues sets anger ablaze.

Proverbs 26:22**The words of a gossip are like delicious morsels**

This speaks of gossip being desirable to listen to as if it were delicious food to eat. Alternate translation: "The words of a gossip are desirable to listen to" or (See: [Simile](#))

they go down into the inner parts of the body

This speaks of the words that a gossip says going into a person's mind and affecting his thoughts as if they were food that was going into his stomach. This sentence is equivalent to [Proverbs 18:8](#). Alternate translation: "and they enter a person's mind and affect his thoughts" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

22 The words of a gossip are like delicious morsels; they go down into the inner parts of the body.

UST

22 The gossip tells stories that are like sweet treats to eat; people eat them like candy until they are filled.

Proverbs 26:23

Like the glaze overlaying an earthen vessel so are burning lips and an evil heart

This simile means that a person who says things to hide the evil in their heart are like a earthen vessel covered in glaze to make it look good. These phrases can be reordered. Alternate translation: "People who have burning lips and an evil heart are like an earthen vessel covered with glaze" (See: [Simile](#))

the glaze overlaying an earthen vessel

"the shiny glaze that covers a clay pot." A clay pot is cheap and common. So people covered it was a glaze to make it shiny and appear more expensive.

so are burning lips and an evil heart

This represents a person who has burning lips and an evil heart. Alternate translation: "so is a person who has burning lips and an evil heart" or "so is a person who says nice things but whose heart is evil" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

burning lips

The word "burning" is a metaphor for "strongly emotional" and the word "lips" is a metonym for "speech." Alternate translation: "emotional speech" or "saying nice things" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Metonymy](#))

an evil heart

The heart represents a person's thoughts, attitudes, desires, or feelings. Alternate translation: "evil thoughts" or "evil desires" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- silver

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- silver

ULT

²³ Like the glaze overlaying an earthen vessel so are burning lips and an evil heart.

UST

²³ A shining glaze applied with great heat, covers the clay pot, and that is like the fiery words that cover an evil heart.

Proverbs 26:24

disguises his feelings with his lips

Disguising his feelings represents keeping people from knowing what his feelings are. The phrase "his lips" is a metonym for what he says. Alternate translation: "hides his feelings with what he says" or "speaks in such a way that people cannot know his true feelings" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Metonymy](#))

he lays up deceit within himself

Being deceitful is spoken of as if he were storing deceit within himself. Possible meanings are that "deceit" refers to lies. Alternate translation: "he likes his many lies" or 2) deceit refers secret plans to harm people. Alternate translation: "he secretly plans to harm people" (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

24 One who hates others disguises his feelings with his lips and he lays up deceit within himself.

UST

24 The one who is filled with hate, by the words he speaks, he hides his true feelings; and he stores up more and more lies within himself.

Proverbs 26:25

but do not believe him

"but do not believe what he says"

for there are seven abominations in his heart

The number seven represents completeness. Possible meanings are
 1) "abominations" refers to attitudes that God hates. Alternate translation: "for his heart is completely filled with hateful things" or
 2) "abominations" refers to his hatred for people. Alternate translation: "for his heart is completely filled with hatred" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [faithful](#), [faithfulness](#), [unfaithful](#), [unfaithfulness](#), [trustworthy](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [faithful](#), [faithfulness](#), [unfaithful](#), [unfaithfulness](#), [trustworthy](#)

ULT

²⁵ He will speak graciously, but do not believe him, for there are seven abominations in his heart.

UST

²⁵ He may speak kind words, but you should not believe them, because deep within him is everything that Yahweh despises.

Proverbs 26:26

Though his hatred is covered with deception

This can be stated actively. Alternate translation: “Though deception covers his hatred” or “Though he covers his hatred with deception” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Though his hatred is covered with deception

Keeping people from knowing that he hates them is spoken of as covering his hatred. Alternate translation: “Though he lies to keep people from knowing that he hates them” or “Though he lies so that people will not know that he hates them” (See: [Metaphor](#))

his wickedness will be exposed in the assembly

Being exposed represents being discovered or becoming known. Alternate translation: “his wickedness will become known in the assembly” or “the assembly will discover his wickedness” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

the assembly

“the community of Israel”

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting
- exile, exiled

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting
- exile, exiled

ULT

26 Though his hatred is covered with deception, his wickedness will be exposed in the assembly.

UST

26 Even though he covers up his hatred by his lies, everyone will realize how wicked he is.

Proverbs 26:27

Whoever digs a pit will fall into it

It is implied that the person digs the pit as a trap so that someone will fall into it. Alternate translation: "Whoever digs a pit to trap someone will fall into it" or "If someone digs a pit in order to trap someone, the one who dug it will fall into it" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the stone will roll back on the one who pushed it

It is implied that the person pushed a large stone so that it would roll downhill and crush someone there. Alternate translation: "if someone pushed a stone so that it would roll downhill and crush someone, the stone will roll back on him instead" or "if someone made a stone roll so that it would hurt someone, the stone will crush him instead" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

ULT

²⁷ Whoever digs a pit will fall into it and the stone will roll back on the one who pushed it.

UST

²⁷ One who digs a pit will fall into it; and a stone rolls back on the one who tried to push it up a hill.

Translation Words - ULT

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

Proverbs 26:28

A lying tongue hates the people it crushes

The phrase “a lying tongue” represents a person who tells lies. Crushing people represents causing them trouble. Alternate translation: “A liar hates those he hurts by his lies” (See: [Synecdoche](#) and [Metaphor](#))

a flattering mouth brings about ruin

The phrase “a flattering mouth” represents a person who flatters people. Possible meanings are 1) a person who flatters others causes trouble or 2) a person who flatters others ruins them (See: [Synecdoche](#))

flattering

praising someone in a manner that is not sincere, or praising someone about things that are not true

ULT

28 A lying tongue hates the people it crushes and a flattering mouth brings about ruin.

UST

28 The one who lies hates the people he destroys; just as much as the person who uses flattery causes terrible destruction.

Proverbs 27

Proverbs 27 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 27 continues the second section of the book (Chapter 25-29) which is attributed to Solomon.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 27:1

Do not boast about tomorrow

This is a warning not to brag about what you expect to happen tomorrow. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "Do not speak proudly about your plans for tomorrow" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

what a day may bring

Something happening on a certain day is spoken of as if the day were to bring that event. Alternate translation: "what will happen on a day" or "what will happen tomorrow" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

ULT

¹ Do not boast about tomorrow, for you do not know what a day may bring.

UST

¹ Do not boast about what will happen tomorrow, because you do not know what will come to you during that day.

Proverbs 27:2

and not your own mouth...and not your own lips

The words “let praise you” are understood from the first phrase. They can be repeated. Here a person is represented by his “mouth” and “lips” because those are the parts of the body used to speak. Alternate translation: “and do not let your own mouth praise you... and do not let your own lips praise you” or “and do not praise yourself...and do not praise yourself” (See: [Ellipsis](#) and [Synecdoche](#))

a stranger

The words “let praise you” are understood from the first phrase. The words can be repeated here. Alternate translation: “let a stranger praise you” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [alien](#), [foreign](#), [foreigner](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [alien](#), [foreign](#), [foreigner](#)

ULT

² Let someone else praise you and not your own mouth; a stranger and not your own lips.

UST

² Do not praise yourself; let someone else praise you. It is better for someone you do not know to praise you, than for you to praise yourself.

Proverbs 27:3

the provocation of a fool is heavier than both

The difficulty of being patient with a fool who provokes you is spoken of as if that difficulty were heavy. Alternate translation: “the provocation of a fool is harder to tolerate than either of them” or “It is harder to be patient when a fool provokes you than it is to be patient while carrying them” (See: [Metaphor](#))

the provocation of a fool

“the trouble caused by a fool.” “Provocation” means actions or words that cause anger or irritation.

ULT

³ Consider the heaviness of a stone and the weight of sand— the provocation of a fool is heavier than both.

UST

³ If you think about how heavy a stone can be, or how much sand can weigh— then you will understand that the trouble a fool causes is harder to carry than both of those things.

Proverbs 27:4

There is the cruelty of rage and the flood of anger, but who is able to stand before jealousy?

The abstract nouns “rage”, “anger” and “jealousy” can be translated as adjectives. Alternate translation: “A raging person is cruel and an angry person is overwhelming, but who can stand before a jealous person?” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

cruelty

“harshness”

the flood of anger

“the destructiveness of anger.” Anger is spoken of here as if it were a powerful flood. (See: [Metaphor](#))

but who is able to stand before jealousy?

This question implies that no one can stand before jealousy. It can be reworded as a statement. Alternate translation: “but no one is able to stand before jealousy” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

to stand before jealousy

Here standing represents being strong and resisting being harmed by a jealous person who attacks. Alternate translation: “to resist a jealous person” or “to remain strong when a jealous person attacks him” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [appoint, appointed](#)
- [wrath, fury](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [appoint, appointed](#)
- [wrath, fury](#)

ULT

⁴ There is the cruelty of rage and the flood of anger, but who is able to stand before jealousy?

UST

⁴ If you think about how cruel can be people who rage at others, and how angry people can attack others like a flood of water, then think about how jealous people are even worse; no one can resist being harmed by a jealous person.

Proverbs 27:5

Better is an open rebuke

The abstract noun “rebuke” can be expressed with the verb “rebuke.” Alternate translation: “It is better to be openly rebuked” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

than hidden love

“than love that is not openly shown.” The abstract noun “love” can be translated as a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “than to be loved secretly” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- exile, exiled

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- exile, exiled

ULT

⁵ Better is an open rebuke than hidden love.

UST

⁵ It is better to offer a rebuke out in the open, than to have a love that is hidden.

Proverbs 27:6

Faithful are the wounds caused by a friend

"The wounds that a friend causes are trustworthy." The word "wounds" here represents the pain and sadness that a person feels when a friend rebukes or corrects him. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Faithful are the wounds caused by a friend

The trustworthiness of a friend's rebuke is spoken of as if the sadness that his rebuke causes is trustworthy. Alternate translation: "Though it causes sadness, a friend's rebuke is trustworthy" (See: [Metonymy](#))

but an enemy may kiss you profusely

It can be stated clearly that the enemy's kisses are not trustworthy. Alternate translation: "but the enemy's many kisses are not trustworthy" or "but an enemy may try to deceive you by kissing you profusely" or (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

profusely

"abundantly" or "too many times"

Translation Words - ULT

- [love](#), [beloved](#)
- [faithful](#), [faithfulness](#), [unfaithful](#), [unfaithfulness](#), [trustworthy](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [love](#), [beloved](#)
- [faithful](#), [faithfulness](#), [unfaithful](#), [unfaithfulness](#), [trustworthy](#)

ULT

⁶ Faithful are the wounds caused by a friend, but an enemy may kiss you profusely.

UST

⁶ A wound from a friend is better than kisses from an enemy.

Proverbs 27:7

A person who has eaten to the full

“A person who is satisfied” or “A person who has eaten enough to be full”

rejects even a honeycomb

A honeycomb would normally be desirable, but not to the person who has already eaten enough to be satisfied.

every bitter thing is sweet

“everything that is bitter tastes sweet”

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive

ULT

⁷ A person who has eaten to the full rejects even a honeycomb, but to the hungry person, every bitter thing is sweet.

UST

⁷ When a person is walking along and he has a full stomach, he may step on a honeycomb because he is not hungry; but if he were very hungry, even bitter things would taste sweet to him.

Proverbs 27:8

Like a bird that wanders from its nest is a man who strays from where he lives

The words “wanders” and “strays” mean the same thing in this verse.
(See: [Simile](#))

ULT

⁸ Like a bird that wanders from its nest is a man who strays from where he lives.

UST

⁸ When a man wanders away from his home, he is acting like a bird that stays far from its nest.

Proverbs 27:9

Perfume

The word “perfume” here means a desirable oil or ointment.

make the heart rejoice

Here “the heart” represents the feelings or emotions of a person.
Alternate translation: “make a person feel joyful” or “make a person glad” (See: [Metonymy](#))

the sweetness of a friend comes from his sincere counsel

Possible meanings are 1) “sweetness” represents kindness. Alternate translation: “we recognize our friend's kindness by his counsel” or 2) “sweetness” represents what we appreciate about a person. Alternate translation: “what we appreciate about a friend is his advice” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- heart
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing
- olive

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- heart
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing
- olive

ULT

⁹ Perfume and incense make the heart rejoice, but the sweetness of a friend comes from his sincere counsel. ^[1]

UST

⁹ The aroma of perfume and the scent of incense can help to make a person feel happy; and we most appreciate friends who give us good advice.

Proverbs 27:10

your brother's house

Here the word "brother" is a general reference to relatives, such as members of the same tribe, clan, or people group.

calamity

extreme troubles and misfortune

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- brother
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- forsake, forsaken, leave
- house

Translation Words - UST

- brother
- brother
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- forsake, forsaken, leave
- house

ULT

10 Do not forsake your friend and your friend's father, and do not go to your brother's house on the day of your calamity. Better is a neighbor who is nearby than a brother who is far away.

UST

10 Do not forget your friend or a friend of your father; and when you have a problem and you need help, do not go to your brother's home. When there is trouble, a neighbor who lives close by is better than a brother who lives far away.

Proverbs 27:11

make my heart rejoice

Here the “heart” represents the person’s feelings or emotions.
Alternate translation: “make me feel joyful” or “make me glad” (See: [Metonymy](#))

then I will give back an answer to the one who mocks me

Here “answer” does not mean to answer a question. It means to respond or to reply to someone who is mocking. How this relates to the clause before it can be made clear. AT “then I will reply to the one who mocks me by telling him about you” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

mocks

makes fun of someone, especially in a cruel way

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [heart](#)
- [shame](#), [ashamed](#), [disgrace](#), [humiliate](#), [reproach](#)
- [joy](#), [joyful](#), [enjoy](#), [rejoice](#), [gladness](#), [rejoicing](#)
- [return](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [heart](#)
- [shame](#), [ashamed](#), [disgrace](#), [humiliate](#), [reproach](#)
- [joy](#), [joyful](#), [enjoy](#), [rejoice](#), [gladness](#), [rejoicing](#)
- [return](#)

ULT

11 Be wise, my son, and make my heart rejoice; then I will give back an answer to the one who mocks me.

UST

11 My son, if you become wise, you will make me happy; so I will be able to give an answer to anyone who argues against me.

Proverbs 27:12

A prudent man sees trouble and hides himself, but the naive people go on and suffer because of it

See how you translated a similar phrase in [Proverbs 22:3](#).

A prudent man

“A man who is wise” or “A man who has good sense”

the naive people

“the inexperienced and immature people”

suffer

experience something very unpleasant, such as illness, pain, or other hardships

Translation Words - ULT

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

ULT

¹² A prudent man sees trouble and hides himself, but the naive people go on and suffer because of it.

UST

¹² One who has good sense takes cover when he sees trouble coming, but those who have no experience or knowledge rush ahead into danger.

Proverbs 27:13

Take a garment of one who has put up security for a stranger

When lending money, a lender would take something from the borrower, such as a garment, as a guarantee of repayment. He would return it after the money was repaid. If the borrower was too poor, someone else could give something to the lender as a guarantee for him. See how you translated this in [Proverbs 20:16](#). Alternate translation: "Take a garment as security from the one who guarantees that what a stranger has borrowed will be paid back" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

who has put up security

This means for someone to give something to a lender as a guarantee that what was borrowed will be paid. See how you translated this in [Proverbs 20:16](#). Alternate translation: "who has guaranteed that what has been borrowed will be paid back" or "who has promised to pay a loan" (See: [Idiom](#))

hold it in pledge

To "hold something in pledge" means to hold on to something that someone has given as a pledge, or promise, that he will pay a debt. See how you translated this in [Proverbs 20:16](#). Alternate translation: "hold onto his coat as a guarantee of repayment" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [alien](#), [foreign](#), [foreigner](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [alien](#), [foreign](#), [foreigner](#)

ULT

13 Take a garment of one who has put up security for a stranger, and hold it in pledge when he puts up security for an immoral woman.

UST

13 Take a man's garment as security when he is guaranteeing a loan for a stranger. Hold the garment in pledge to protect yourself from losing your money when he puts up security for an adulteress.

Proverbs 27:14

Whoever gives his neighbor a blessing

"If anyone gives his neighbor a blessing"

that blessing will be considered to be a curse

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the neighbor will consider that blessing to be a curse" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [bless, blessed, blessing](#)
- [voice](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bless, blessed, blessing](#)
- [voice](#)

ULT

14 Whoever gives his neighbor a blessing with a loud voice early in the morning, that blessing will be considered to be a curse!

UST

14 Whoever shouts out a blessing in a loud voice early in the morning, that blessing will be heard as if it were a curse.

Proverbs 27:15

quarreling

This means making people angry with each other or causing strong disagreements between people.

the constant dripping

The implied information is that it is rain that is constantly dripping. Alternate translation: “the constant dripping of rain” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

a rainy day

“a day of continual rain”

ULT

15 A quarreling wife is like the constant dripping on a rainy day;

UST

15 A wife who continually argues with her husband is as annoying as the constant dripping of water on a rainy day;

Proverbs 27:16

restraining her is like restraining the wind, or trying to catch oil in your right hand

The implied information is that it is as difficult or useless to try and restrain her as it is to try to restrain the wind or catch oil in your hand (See: [Simile](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

restraining her

“holding her back” or “keeping her under control.” The implied information is that it is trying to stop her from quarreling. Alternate translation: “restraining her from quarreling” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

restraining the wind

“holding back the wind” or “keeping the wind under control”

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- spirit, spiritual
- oil

Translation Words - UST

- call, call out
- spirit, spiritual
- oil

ULT

¹⁶ restraining her is like restraining the wind, or trying to catch oil in your right hand.

UST

¹⁶ and stopping her from arguing would be as difficult as restraining the wind, or trying to catch oil in one hand.

Proverbs 27:17

Iron sharpens iron; in the same way, a man sharpens his friend.

These two phrases are comparing how iron and a man can be improved. Alternate translation: "As iron can sharpen another piece of iron, so a man's character is improved by contact with his friend" (See: [Simile](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [face](#), [facial](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [face](#), [facial](#)

ULT

17 Iron sharpens iron; in the same way, a man sharpens his friend.

UST

17 Iron is used to sharpen an iron blade, just like a man makes his friend better.

Proverbs 27:18

who tends

“who takes care of”

the one who protects his master will be honored

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “a master will honor the one who protects him” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- lord, Lord, master, sir
- burden, burdened, burdensome, heavy, hard work, hard labor, utterances
- fruit, fruitful, unfruitful
- devour
- fig

Translation Words - UST

- lord, Lord, master, sir
- burden, burdened, burdensome, heavy, hard work, hard labor, utterances
- fruit, fruitful, unfruitful
- devour
- fig

ULT

18 The one who tends a fig tree will eat its fruit, and the one who protects his master will be honored.

UST

18 The farmer who takes care of a fig tree will enjoy its fruit when it is ripe. This is just like the one who protects his master, he will get honor from his master.

Proverbs 27:19

a person's heart

Here this means a person's thoughts. Alternate translation: "what a person thinks" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)

ULT

19 Just as water reflects a person's face, so a person's heart reflects the person.

UST

19 When a person looks in the water, he sees his own face; similarly when we look at what a person loves, we know what he is like deep inside.

Proverbs 27:20

Abaddon

This is a name that means “destroyer.” Alternate translation: “the Destroyer” (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

are never satisfied

“are never filled up”

a man’s eyes

Here the “eyes” represent a man’s desires. Alternate translation: “a man’s desires” (See: [Metonymy](#))

ULT

20 Just as Sheol and Abaddon are never satisfied, so a man’s eyes are never satisfied.

UST

20 You know that the Place of the Dead and The Destroyer are never satisfied; and people, too, are never satisfied and always want more.

Proverbs 27:21

A crucible is for silver and a furnace is for gold

This refers to how gold and silver are refined. A metal is refined by heating it to a high temperature so that it melts and the impurities may be removed. See how you translated the very similar phrase in [Proverbs 17:3](#). Alternate translation: “A crucible is used to refine silver and a furnace is used to refine gold” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

crucible

a container used for heating substances to very high temperatures (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

furnace

an oven that can be made extremely hot (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

a person is tested when he is praised

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “when one praises a person, they are also testing that person” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- gold, golden

Translation Words - UST

- gold, golden

ULT

21 A crucible is for silver and a furnace is for gold; and a person is tested when he is praised.

UST

21 Silver is refined in a crucible, and gold is put into a furnace to be made pure; and how a person responds to the praise given to them will tell you what kind of person he is.

Proverbs 27:22

Even if you crush a fool...yet his foolishness will not leave him

This means that even if a fool is made to suffer hardship or pain (being crushed is often a metaphor for suffering in Hebrew), he will remain foolish. (See: [Metaphor](#))

pestle

a hard tool with a rounded end, used for crushing things in a bowl (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

ULT

²² Even if you crush a fool with the pestle—along with the grain— yet his foolishness will not leave him.

UST

²² Though you grind a fool as if you were grinding up grain, you will not be able to take his foolishness out of him.

Proverbs 27:23

Be sure you know the condition of your flocks and be concerned about your herds

These two phrases have basically the same meaning and are used together for emphasis. (See: [Parallelism](#))

your flocks

“flocks of sheep”

your herds

“herds of goats”

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- flock, herd
- face, facial
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- heart
- flock, herd
- face, facial
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

²³ Be sure you know the condition of your flocks and be concerned about your herds,

UST

²³ A good shepherd will know the condition of all his sheep and he will check on them every day.

Proverbs 27:24

Does a crown endure for all generations?

This question expects a negative answer to make the point that the reign of earthly rulers does not last forever. This can be expressed as a statement. Alternate translation: "A crown does not endure for all generations" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

a crown

Here "crown" is a metonym for a king's rule over his kingdom. Alternate translation: "a king's rule" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [generation](#)
- [generation](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [generation](#)
- [generation](#)

ULT

²⁴ for wealth is not forever. Does a crown endure for all generations?

UST

²⁴ Wealth does not last forever. Does the crown of a king endure for all generations?

Proverbs 27:25

the new growth appears

“the new sprouts appear” or “the new grass starts to grow”

Translation Words - ULT

- exile, exiled

Translation Words - UST

- exile, exiled

ULT

²⁵ You should know when the hay is gone and the new growth appears, and the time when the grass from the hills is gathered in.

UST

²⁵ The grass dies out and then the new growth starts to grow; and on the mountains food for the cattle is stacked up in the barns.

Proverbs 27:26

Connecting Statement:

Verses 26 and 27 go together with verses 23 to 25 as one proverb.

Those lambs will provide your clothing

The implied information is that the wool (hair) from the lambs can be used to make clothing. Alternate translation: "The lambs' wool will provide you with clothing" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the goats will provide the price of the field

The implied information is that the money received by selling the goats will be enough to buy a field. Alternate translation: "selling your goats will provide the price of the field" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [lamb](#), [Lamb of God](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [lamb](#), [Lamb of God](#)

ULT

26 Those lambs will provide your clothing and the goats will provide the price of the field.

UST

26 The lambs will give you warm clothing and the goats will give you enough to pay for the cost of the field.

Proverbs 27:27

nourishment for your servant girls

The implied information is that there will also be enough goats' milk to feed the servant girls. Alternate translation: "there will be goat's milk to nourish your servant girls" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

nourishment

"food"

Translation Words - ULT

- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [house](#)

ULT

27 There will be goats' milk for your food —the food for your household— and nourishment for your servant girls.

27:9 ^[1] Modern versions have different interpretations of this difficult verse.

UST

27 There will be milk from the goats that you can drink—that will be food for everyone who lives in your house— and it is food to feed your servant girls, as well.

Proverbs 28

Proverbs 28 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 28 continues the second section of the book (Chapter 25-29) which is attributed to Solomon.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 28:1

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- persecute, persecuted, persecution, persecutor, chase, pursue

Translation Words - UST

- persecute, persecuted, persecution, persecutor, chase, pursue

ULT

¹ The wicked people run away when no one chases them, but righteous people are as bold as a young lion.

UST

¹ A wicked person runs away even when no one is coming after him, but the one who does what is right is as brave as lions.

Proverbs 28:2

Because of the transgression of a land

The abstract noun “transgression” can be translated as a verb.
Alternate translation: “Because of how a land transgresses” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

the transgression of a land

This is a metonym for the sins of the people living in a land. Alternate translation: “the transgression of the people of a land” (See: [Metonymy](#))

with a man of understanding and knowledge

The implied information is that this man is a ruler or leader. The abstract nouns “understanding” and “knowledge” can be translated as verbs. Alternate translation: “with a man who understands and knows how to rule” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

ULT

² Because of the transgression of a land, it has many rulers, but with a man of understanding and knowledge, it will last a long time.

UST

² The more sin there is in a country, the greater the number of rulers it will have; but when there is a ruler who has understanding and knowledge, the country can last a long time.

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, earthen, earthly
- understand, understanding, thinking
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- earth, earthen, earthly
- understand, understanding, thinking
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Proverbs 28:3

who oppresses

“who severely mistreats”

like a beating rain that leaves no food

The poor man who oppresses other poor people is compared to a rain that falls so hard that it leaves no crop to harvest. (See: [Simile](#))

beating rain

This is a metaphor for a rain coming down hard enough to cause crops to be driven down. Alternate translation: “damaging rain” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [bread](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bread](#)

ULT

³ A poor person who oppresses other poor people is like a beating rain that leaves no food.

UST

³ When a poor person oppresses other poor people, it is like a hard rain that destroys the crops and leaves no food for anyone to eat.

Proverbs 28:4

forsake the law

“forsake God’s law”

those who keep the law

To “keep the law” means to do what God’s law requires. Alternate translation: “those who obey God’s law” (See: [Metaphor](#))

fight against them

“struggle against them.” This means to strongly oppose or resist them. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- law of Moses, God’s law, law of Yahweh, the law
- law of Moses, God’s law, law of Yahweh, the law
- forsake, forsaken, leave

Translation Words - UST

- law of Moses, God’s law, law of Yahweh, the law
- law of Moses, God’s law, law of Yahweh, the law
- forsake, forsaken, leave

ULT

⁴ Those who forsake the law praise wicked people, but those who keep the law fight against them.

UST

⁴ Those who reject the law are the same people who speak well of those who are wicked; but those who obey the law fight against the wicked.

Proverbs 28:5

Evil men

Here “men” means people in general. Alternate translation: “People who do evil things” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

do not understand justice

The abstract noun “justice” can be expressed as an adjective.
Alternate translation: “do not understand what is just” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

those who seek Yahweh

Those who want to know Yahweh and please him are spoken of as if they are literally seeking to find Yahweh. (See: [Metaphor](#))

understand everything

The implied information is that those who seek Yahweh understand all about justice. Alternate translation: “completely understand what is just” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

ULT

⁵ Evil men do not understand justice, but those who seek Yahweh understand everything.

UST

⁵ As difficult as it is for evil people to understand what is just, even so those who want to find Yahweh understand everything that is important.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- judge, judgment
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- seek, search, look for
- understand, understanding, thinking
- understand, understanding, thinking

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- judge, judgment
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- seek, search, look for
- understand, understanding, thinking
- understand, understanding, thinking

Proverbs 28:6

It is better for a poor person...than for a rich person

"It is better to be a poor person...than it is to be a rich person"

walks in his integrity

This represents a person living a life of integrity. The abstract noun "integrity" can be expressed as an adverb. Alternate translation: "walks honestly" or "lives honestly" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

who is crooked in his ways

Rich people who are dishonest are spoken of as if they walk on crooked or twisted paths. Alternate translation: "who is not honest in what he does" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- walk, walked

ULT

⁶ It is better for a poor person who walks in his integrity, than for a rich person who is crooked in his ways.

UST

⁶ It is better to be honest and poor, than to be dishonest in all you do, and to be rich.

Proverbs 28:7

He who keeps the law

To “keep the law” means to do what God’s law requires. Alternate translation: “He who obeys God’s law” (See: [Metaphor](#))

a son who has understanding

The abstract noun “understanding” can be expressed as a verb. Alternate translation: “a son who understands” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

of gluttons

“of people who eat too much.” A “glutton” is a person who often eats and drinks excessively.

shames his father

“puts his father to shame” or “dishonors his father”

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [law of Moses, God’s law, law of Yahweh, the law](#)
- [ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather](#)
- [shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [law of Moses, God’s law, law of Yahweh, the law](#)
- [ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather](#)
- [shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

ULT

⁷ He who keeps the law is a son who has understanding, but one who is a companion of gluttons shames his father.

UST

⁷ The one who obeys the law is a child who has understanding of the ways of wisdom; but if children go around with friends who are only interested in eating too much, they put their father to shame.

Proverbs 28:8

makes his fortune

“increases his wealth”

charging too much interest

“charging extra money to borrow”

interest

money paid by a borrower for the use of someone else’s money

gathers his wealth

“brings his wealth together”

for another

“for another person”

pity

a strong feeling of sadness or sympathy for someone

ULT

⁸ The one who makes his fortune by charging too much interest gathers his wealth for another who will have pity on poor people.

UST

⁸ The person who becomes rich by charging a high rate of interest, he does not know that he is gathering his money, and it will be given to someone who helps the poor and is kind to them.

Proverbs 28:9

If one

"If a person"

turns away his ear from hearing the law

This represents the whole person turning away from and rejecting God's law. Alternate translation: "turns away from hearing and obeying the law" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

even his prayer is detestable

"even his prayer is offensive to God." This can be written in active form. Alternate translation: "God detests even his prayer" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

detestable

See how you translated this in [Proverbs 3:32](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law
- pray, prayer

Translation Words - UST

- law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law
- pray, prayer

ULT

⁹ If one turns away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer is detestable.

UST

⁹ If you refuse to hear what the law says to you about how you should live; then Yahweh is offended by your prayers.

Proverbs 28:10

Whoever misleads the upright into an evil way

This is a metaphor for leading upright people in an evil direction. Alternate translation: "Whoever causes the upright to go in an evil direction" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Whoever misleads...evil way will fall

"If anyone misleads...evil way, he will fall"

the upright

This refers to upright persons in general. Alternate translation: "upright persons" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

will fall into his own pit

"will fall into the trap that he has dug." This is a metaphor for ending up in the same bad place as others had been led toward. Alternate translation: "will end up in the same evil place toward which he guided other people" (See: [Metaphor](#))

the blameless

This refers to blameless persons in general. Alternate translation: "blameless persons" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

will have a good inheritance

"will inherit what is good"

Translation Words - ULT

- inherit, inheritance, heir
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- inherit, inheritance, heir
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

10 Whoever misleads the upright into an evil way will fall into his own pit, but the blameless will have a good inheritance.

UST

10 If someone tricks an honest person into doing that is bad, the one who did that will fall into his own trap, but those who have tried to right will received many good things.

Proverbs 28:11

be wise in his own eyes

The eyes represent seeing, and seeing represents thoughts or judgment. Alternate translation: “be wise in his own thoughts” or “think he is wise” (See: [Metaphor](#))

who has understanding

The abstract noun “understanding” can be expressed as a verb. Alternate translation: “who understands” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

will find him out

This is an idiom that means the poor person will be able to determine whether or not the rich person is really wise. Alternate translation: “will see his true nature” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wise men, advisor](#)
- [understand, understanding, thinking](#)

ULT

11 The rich person may be wise in his own eyes, but a poor person who has understanding will find him out.

UST

11 A rich person can think of himself as being wise, but someone who is poor but who has good sense will be able to tell if the rich man is really wise.

Proverbs 28:12

When the righteous triumph

“When righteous people succeed”

when the wicked arise

This is an idiom that means when the wicked gain power or start to rule. Alternate translation: “when the wicked rise to power” (See: [Idiom](#))

the wicked

This refers to wicked people in general. Alternate translation: “wicked people” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

people are sought out

You may need to make explicit that those who “are sought out” have hidden themselves to escape from the wicked. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “they seek people out” or “they seek out the people who hide from them” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)

ULT

12 When the righteous triumph, there is great glory; but when the wicked arise, people are sought out.

UST

12 When those who do what is right have a victory, it is a time to celebrate, but when those who are wicked rise up in victory, people run and hide.

Proverbs 28:13

hides his sins

“covers his sins.” This is the opposite of confessing and forsaking sins, and is spoken of as covering sins rather than bringing them into the open (See: [Metaphor](#))

will not prosper

“will not succeed” or “will not advance”

the one who confesses them and forsakes them will be shown mercy

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “God will show mercy to the one who confesses and forsakes them” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

ULT

13 The one who hides his sins will not prosper, but the one who confesses them and forsakes them will be shown mercy.

UST

13 The one who tries to cover up his sins will be found out, but Yahweh will forgive those who tell their sins to him, and they turn away from doing them.

Translation Words - ULT

- [confess](#), [confession](#)
- [prosper](#), [prosperity](#), [prosperous](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [confess](#), [confession](#)
- [prosper](#), [prosperity](#), [prosperous](#)

Proverbs 28:14

The one who always lives with reverence is blessed

This can be expressed in active form. Alternate translation: "God will bless the one who always lives with reverence" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

lives with reverence

The abstract noun "reverence" can be expressed as an adjective. Alternate translation: "lives a reverent life" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

reverence

This refers to deeply respecting Yahweh and showing that respect by obeying him.

whoever hardens his heart

"the one who hardens his heart"

hardens his heart

This is an idiom that means to be stubborn or unwilling to obey God. Alternate translation: "refuses to obey God" (See: [Idiom](#))

will fall into trouble

This represents ending up in misery and distress. Alternate translation: "will end up in trouble" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)

ULT

14 The one who always lives with reverence is blessed, but whoever hardens his heart will fall into trouble.

UST

14 How fortunate are those who always honor Yahweh; but those who refuse to listen to him, who do not want to learn from him, will fall into trouble.

Proverbs 28:15

Like a roaring lion or a charging bear is a wicked ruler over poor people

Poor people who are helpless against an evil ruler are compared to people who have a lion roaring at them or a bear attacking them. (See: [Simile](#))

a charging bear

A bear is a large, furry, dangerous animal that walks on four legs and has sharp claws and teeth. (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [dominion](#)
- [people](#), [people group](#),

Translation Words - UST

- [dominion](#)
- [people](#), [people group](#),

ULT

15 Like a roaring lion or a charging bear is a wicked ruler over poor people.

UST

15 You know what a roaring lion or a charging bear is like; they are just like the wicked ruler who is tearing apart poor people.

Proverbs 28:16

The ruler who lacks understanding

The abstract noun “understanding” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “The ruler who does not understand” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

oppressor

a person who treats people harshly and makes their lives very difficult

the one who hates dishonesty

The abstract noun “dishonesty” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “the one who hates being dishonest” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

prolong his days

Possible meanings are 1) this is an idiom that means his living for more time. Alternate translation: “live longer” or 2) this is an idiom that means extending the length of his reign. Alternate translation: “rule for a longer time” (See: [Idiom](#))

ULT

16 The ruler who lacks understanding is a cruel oppressor, but the one who hates dishonesty will prolong his days.

UST

16 A king who does not have good sense thinks he is wise when he is cruel and he takes everything away from his people. but a person who hates getting anything by breaking the law, will live a long life.

Proverbs 28:17

he has shed someone's blood

Here "blood" represents a person's life. To "shed blood" means to murder someone. Alternate translation: "he has killed someone" or "he has murdered someone" (See: [Metonymy](#))

fugitive

a person who is running away to avoid being captured

until death

"until he dies." This means for the rest of his life. Alternate translation: "all of his life" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive

ULT

17 If a man is guilty because he has shed someone's blood, he will be a fugitive until death and no one will help him.

UST

17 If a person is guilty of murdering another he will live like a fugitive until he dies; and no one will help him.

Proverbs 28:18

Whoever walks with integrity will be kept safe

This can be expressed in active form. Alternate translation: “God will keep safe anyone who walks with integrity” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Whoever

“Anyone who”

walks with integrity

This represents a person living a life of integrity. The abstract noun “integrity” can be expressed as an adverb. Alternate translation: “walks honestly” or “lives honestly” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

the one whose way is crooked

A dishonest person is spoken of as if he walks on crooked or twisted paths. Alternate translation: “the one who does not live honestly” (See: [Metaphor](#))

will suddenly fall

What will happen to a dishonest person is spoken of as if he suddenly fell down. Alternate translation: “will suddenly be ruined” or “will suddenly perish” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [deliver](#), [deliverer](#), [deliverance](#), [hand over](#), [turn over](#), [released](#), [rescue](#)
- [walk](#), [walked](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [deliver](#), [deliverer](#), [deliverance](#), [hand over](#), [turn over](#), [released](#), [rescue](#)
- [walk](#), [walked](#)

ULT

18 Whoever walks with integrity will be kept safe, but the one whose way is crooked will suddenly fall.

UST

18 When a person lives his life and is blameless, Yahweh will keep him safe; but one who lives by his lies will be suddenly ruined.

Proverbs 28:19

works his land

This means to till, sow, and care for his crops.

whoever follows

“anyone who follows”

follows worthless pursuits

“chases after worthless projects.” The person who is busy doing things that do not produce anything is spoken of as chasing after useless things. (See: [Idiom](#))

will have plenty of poverty

The person following worthless pursuits is spoken of as getting the opposite of plenty of food. The abstract noun “poverty” can be translated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “will be very poor” (See: [Irony](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [bread](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bread](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)

ULT

19 The one who works his land will have plenty of food, but whoever follows worthless pursuits will have plenty of poverty.

UST

19 A farmer who works his field will have plenty of food to eat; but anyone who gives his time to worthless dreams, will be very poor.

Proverbs 28:20

the one who gets rich quickly will not go unpunished

The double negative “will not go unpunished” is used for emphasis. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “God will certainly punish the one who gets rich quickly” (See: [Litotes](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

the one who gets rich quickly

The implied information is that this person gains wealth by unfaithful or dishonest means. Alternate translation: “the one who tries to get rich quickly” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [bless](#), [blessed](#), [blessing](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bless](#), [blessed](#), [blessing](#)

ULT

20 A faithful man will have great blessings, but the one who gets rich quickly will not go unpunished.

UST

20 Yahweh will give good things to a faithful person; but he will certainly punish those who become rich quickly.

Proverbs 28:21

for a piece of bread a man will do wrong

“A piece of bread” here is an exaggeration for a very small bribe or reward. Alternate translation: “a man will sin for very little gain” (See: [Hyperbole](#))

do wrong

“sin”

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- bread
- face, facial

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- bread
- face, facial

ULT

21 It is not good to show partiality, but for a piece of bread a man will do wrong.

UST

21 It is bad to give a favor to one person and not to another; some people will do what is wrong just to get a piece of bread.

Proverbs 28:22

A stingy man

"A selfish man." This is a person who does not like to share his possessions or spend money.

hurries after riches

The stingy man is spoken of as if he was chasing after wealth. Alternate translation: "is greedy for riches" (See: [Idiom](#))

poverty will come upon him

The result of being stingy is spoken of as if poverty was overtaking the stingy person. The abstract noun "poverty" can be translated as an adjective. Alternate translation: "he will suddenly become poor" (See: [Idiom](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

ULT

22 A stingy man hurries after riches, but he does not know that poverty will come upon him.

UST

22 A man who hates to spend his money will run to more, but he does not know that poverty is coming to him.

Translation Words - ULT

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)
- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#)
- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Proverbs 28:23

Whoever disciplines someone, afterward will find more favor from him than from the one who flatters him with his tongue

This can be stated in active form, with the abstract noun “favor” being expressed as a verb. Alternate translation: “A person will favor the one who disciplines him more than he favors the person who flatters him with his tongue” (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

Whoever disciplines

“If a person disciplines”

disciplines

trains people to obey a set of guidelines for moral behavior

flatters him with his tongue

The tongue here represents speaking. Alternate translation: “flatters him with words” (See: [Metonymy](#))

flatters

praises someone in a manner that is not sincere, or praises someone about things that are not true

Translation Words - ULT

- [favor](#), [favorable](#), [favoritism](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [favor](#), [favorable](#), [favoritism](#)

ULT

²³ Whoever disciplines someone, afterward will find more favor from him than from the one who flatters him with his tongue.

UST

²³ The one who rebukes a person will later be appreciated more than the one who says nice things just to flatter him.

Proverbs 28:24

Whoever robs

"The one who robs"

says, "That is no sin," he

This can be expressed as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "says that it is not a sin, he" (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

the companion of

Possible meanings are: 1) "the friend of" or 2) an idiom that means having the same character as. Alternate translation: "the same kind of person as" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [ancestor](#), [father](#), [fathered](#), [forefather](#), [grandfather](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [ancestor](#), [father](#), [fathered](#), [forefather](#), [grandfather](#)

ULT

²⁴ Whoever robs his father and his mother and says, "That is no sin," he is the companion of the one who destroys.

UST

²⁴ Anyone who steals things from his father or his mother and says "That is not sinful," he is friend of the one who destroys.

Proverbs 28:25

A greedy man

a person who selfishly wants more things, money or food than what he needs

stirs up conflict

The action of the greedy man is spoken of as if he were stirring up or awakening conflict. Alternate translation: “causes conflict” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

²⁵ A greedy man stirs up conflict, but the one who trusts in Yahweh will prosper.

UST

²⁵ A greedy person stirs up arguments between people; but the one who trusts in Yahweh will do well.

Proverbs 28:26

One who trusts in his own heart

Depending on one's self is spoken of as trusting in one's own heart.

Alternate translation: "The person who relies on himself" (See:

[Synecdoche](#))

whoever walks

"any person who walks"

walks in wisdom

Possible meanings are 1) this is an idiom that means to live wisely. Alternate translation: "lives wisely" or 2) this is an idiom that means to follow the teachings of wise people. Alternate translation: "follows wise teachings" (See:

[Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [save, saved, safe, salvation](#)
- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [save, saved, safe, salvation](#)
- [heart](#)

ULT

26 One who trusts in his own heart is a fool, but whoever walks in wisdom will keep away from danger.

UST

26 One who depends on himself is a fool, those who make wise decisions escape danger.

Proverbs 28:27

The one

"The person"

the poor

This refers to poor people in general. Alternate translation: "poor people" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

lack nothing

This double negative is used for emphasis. Alternate translation: "have everything they need" (See: [Litotes](#))

whoever closes his eyes to them will receive many curses

This can be stated in active form. Possible meanings are 1) they will receive many curses from the poor. Alternate translation: "the poor will give many curses to whoever closes his eyes to them" or 2) they will receive many curses from people in general. Alternate translation: "people will give many curses to whoever closes his eyes to the poor" or 3) they will receive many curses from God. Alternate translation: "God will give many curses to whoever closes his eyes to the poor" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

whoever closes

"anyone who closes"

closes his eyes to

Closing the eyes represents not responding to the needs of the poor. Alternate translation: "ignores" or "chooses not to help" (See: [Metonymy](#))

ULT

²⁷ The one who gives to the poor will lack nothing, but whoever closes his eyes to them will receive many curses.

UST

²⁷ One who gives to help the poor, will not lack anything, but many curses will come to whoever turns away and ignores them.

Proverbs 28:28

When the wicked arise

This is an idiom that means when wicked people gain power or start to rule. Alternate translation: "When wicked people rise to power" (See: [Idiom](#))

people hide themselves

This is an exaggeration for doing everything they can to avoid having wicked people harm them. Alternate translation: "people go into hiding" (See: [Hyperbole](#) and [Reflexive Pronouns](#))

perish

Possible meanings are 1) "go away" or 2) "fall from power" or 3) "are destroyed."

increase

Possible meanings are 1) "multiply" or 2) "rise to power."

Translation Words - ULT

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#)

ULT

28 When the wicked arise, people hide themselves; but when they perish, the righteous increase.

UST

28 When wicked people get power, men and women hide; but when the wicked die, there will be more and more of those who do what is right.

Proverbs 29

Proverbs 29 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 29 concludes the second section of the book (Chapter 25-29) which is attributed to Solomon.

Special concepts in this chapter

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 29:1

who stiffens his neck

A person becoming stubborn is spoken of as if he stiffens his neck. Alternate translation: “who becomes stubborn” or “who refuses to listen” (See: [Metaphor](#))

will be broken in a moment

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “God will suddenly break him” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

beyond healing

“and no one will be able to heal him.” Sickness is a metaphor for any kind of bad situation. Alternate translation: “and no one will be able to help him” (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

¹ A person who has received many rebukes but who stiffens his neck will be broken in a moment beyond healing.

UST

¹ When you rebuke a person who has rejected your words and who refused to listen to you, he will be crushed to the point that he cannot be healed.

Proverbs 29:2

the people sigh

The people let out long, loud breaths that show that they are weary and sad. Alternate translation: "the people will be weary and sad" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- people, people group,
- people, people group,
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing
- groan, groans, groanings

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- people, people group,
- people, people group,
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing
- groan, groans, groanings

ULT

² When righteous people increase, the people rejoice, but when a wicked person is the ruler, the people sigh.

UST

² When people live the right way, they become more numerous, but when a wicked ruler starts to govern, the people groan.

Proverbs 29:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [perish](#)
- [love, beloved](#)
- [ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather](#)
- [joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing](#)
- [prostitute, harlot, whored](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [perish](#)
- [love, beloved](#)
- [ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather](#)
- [joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing](#)
- [prostitute, harlot, whored](#)

ULT

³ Whoever loves wisdom makes his father rejoice, but he who keeps company with prostitutes destroys his wealth.

UST

³ A son who desires to learn about wisdom makes his father very happy; but the son who is a companion of prostitutes will lose all his money

Proverbs 29:4

by justice

The abstract noun “justice” can be translated as a noun phrase.
 Alternate translation: “by doing what is just” or “by making just laws”
 (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- sacrifice, sacrifices, offering
- king, kingdom, kingship
- earth, earthen, earthly

Translation Words - UST

- appoint, appointed
- sacrifice, sacrifices, offering
- king, kingdom, kingship
- earth, earthen, earthly

ULT

⁴ The king establishes the land by justice, but the one who demands bribes tears it down.

UST

⁴ When a king rules with honest rules and good laws, he causes his nation to be strong, but anyone who asks for bribes ruins his nation.

Proverbs 29:5

flatters his neighbor

knowingly tells his neighbor things that are not true so that the neighbor will do what the speaker wants him to do

spreading a net for his feet

The writer compares the flattery of a person to setting that person up to being caught in a trap. Alternate translation: “setting a trap to catch that person” (See: [Metaphor](#))

ULT

⁵ A man who flatters his neighbor is spreading a net for his feet.

UST

⁵ One who praises his neighbor to get something from him, is like the one who listens for the sound of his footsteps, so he can catch him in a net.

Proverbs 29:6

In the sin of an evil person is a trap

When an evil person sins, it is as if he is stepping into a trap. He desires to do evil to other people, but God will use what he does to punish him. (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Translation Words - UST

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

ULT

⁶ In the sin of an evil person is a trap, but the righteous person sings and rejoices.

UST

⁶ A bad person sets a trap with his sin; then he falls into it; but one who does right is full of songs and joy.

Proverbs 29:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- understand, understanding, thinking
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- understand, understanding, thinking
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

⁷ The righteous person knows the rights of the poor; the wicked person does not understand such knowledge.

UST

⁷ The one who does right stands up for the poor and defends them; but wicked people do not see the importance of standing up for the poor.

Proverbs 29:8

set a city on fire

Here the word “city” represents the people who live in the city. Mockers causing the people to experience turmoil and possibly to become violent is spoken of as if they set the city on fire. Alternate translation: “create turmoil for the people of a city” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

turn away wrath

This idiom means to cause angry people no longer to be angry. Alternate translation: “calm the wrath of angry people” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [restore](#), [restoration](#)

ULT

⁸ Mockers set a city on fire, but those who are wise turn away wrath.

UST

⁸ People who sneer and mock others are like those who set a city on fire; but those who help people get rid of their anger are wise.

Proverbs 29:9

has an argument with

Another possible meaning is "goes to court against."

he rages and laughs

The fool becomes very angry and tries to keep the wise person from speaking or the court judge from judging.

rages

This means to be loud and excited and to move with powerful movements like a strong storm. This is a negative word.

there will be no rest

"they will not be able to settle the problem"

Translation Words - ULT

- wise men, advisor

Translation Words - UST

- wise men, advisor

ULT

⁹ When a wise person has an argument with a fool, he rages and laughs, and there will be no rest.

UST

⁹ If a wise person has any conflict with a foolish person, the foolish person screams at him and then laughs at him, and it never ends.

Proverbs 29:10

seek the life of

This idiom means to “want to kill.” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- blood
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive
- blood
- seek, search, look for

ULT

10 The bloodthirsty hate the one who is blameless and seek the life of the upright.

UST

10 A murderer hates him who does everything right; and they seek to kill the one who has a good reputation.

Proverbs 29:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- spirit, spiritual
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- spirit, spiritual
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

11 A fool reveals all his anger, but a wise man holds it back and calms himself down.

UST

11 A fool shows all his anger, but a person who is wise holds his anger, and he knows how to calm himself down.

Proverbs 29:12

pays attention

"listens." See how you translated this in [Proverbs 17:4](#).

all his officials will be wicked

The actions of the ruler are spoken of by stating the result they will cause. Alternate translation: "it is as if he is teaching his officials to be wicked" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [dominion](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [dominion](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)

ULT

12 If a ruler pays attention to lies, all his officials will be wicked.

UST

12 If a ruler believes the lies that are told to him, he teaches all his officials to be wicked.

Proverbs 29:13

oppressor

a person who treats people harshly and makes their lives very difficult

Yahweh gives light to the eyes of them both

This idiom means “Yahweh makes both of them alive.” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

13 The poor person and the oppressor are similar, for Yahweh gives light to the eyes of them both.

UST

13 What do a poor person and one who takes advantage of people have in common? Yahweh gives life to both of them.

Proverbs 29:14

his throne

The throne is a metonym for the kingdom he rules from his throne.
Alternate translation: "his kingdom" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- throne, enthroned
- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- throne, enthroned
- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

14 If a king judges the poor by the truth,
his throne will be established forever.

UST

14 If a king judges the poor by listening
to the truth, he will build a kingdom
that will continue forever.

Proverbs 29:15

The rod and reproof give wisdom

The writer speaks as if a rod and reproof were people who could give wisdom as a physical gift. Alternate translation: "If a parent uses the rod on his child and reproves him, the child will become wise" or "If parents discipline their child and tell him when he has done wrong, the child will learn to live wisely" (See: [Personification](#))

The rod

Parents in Israel used wooden rods as instruments to discipline children by striking them. Alternate translation: "discipline" (See: [Metonymy](#))

reproof

When a person gives reproof to another person, or reproves that person, he tells that person that he does not approve of what that other person is doing.

Translation Words - ULT

- [shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)
- [tribe, tribal, tribesmen](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)
- [tribe, tribal, tribesmen](#)

ULT

15 The rod and reproof give wisdom, but a child freed from discipline puts his mother to shame.

UST

15 If a child is punished, the gift of wisdom is given to him; but when a child is out of control, this brings shame to his mother.

Proverbs 29:16

transgression increases

The abstract noun “transgression” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “more people will transgress and their sins will become worse” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

the downfall of those wicked people

The abstract noun “downfall” can be translated with the verb “fall,” which is a metaphor for losing the power to rule. Alternate translation: “those wicked people fall” or “those wicked people lose their power to rule” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#) and [Metaphor](#))

ULT

16 When wicked people are in power, transgression increases, but righteous people will see the downfall of those wicked people.

UST

16 When wicked people have authority, lawbreaking is common; but those who do what is right will see the day when the wicked will lose their power.

Proverbs 29:17

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- rest, rested, restless

Translation Words - UST

- son
- rest, rested, restless

ULT

¹⁷ Discipline your son and he will give you rest; he will bring delights into your life.

UST

¹⁷ Discipline your child and he will help you and serve you; you will truly rejoice over him.

Proverbs 29:18

the one who keeps the law is blessed

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will bless the one who keeps the law" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law
- people, people group,

Translation Words - UST

- law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law
- people, people group,

ULT

18 Where there is no prophetic vision the people run wild, but the one who keeps the law is blessed.

UST

18 When no prophet receives any vision from Yahweh, the people go out of control, but those who obey the law are fortunate.

Proverbs 29:19

A slave will not be corrected by words

This can be translated in active form: "You will not be able to correct a slave simply by talking to him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)
- [servant](#), [serve](#), [slave](#), [worker](#), [young man](#), [young women](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [understand](#), [understanding](#), [thinking](#)
- [servant](#), [serve](#), [slave](#), [worker](#), [young man](#), [young women](#)

ULT

19 A slave will not be corrected by words, for though he understands, there will be no response.

UST

19 Talk to a slave as much as you want, but though he understands what you are saying, they have learned not to give you an answer.

Proverbs 29:20

See a man who is hasty in his words?

The writer is using a question to get the reader's attention. Alternate translation: "You should notice what happens to a man who is hasty in his words." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [hope](#), [hoped](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hope](#), [hoped](#)

ULT

²⁰ See a man who is hasty in his words?
There is more hope for a fool than for him.

UST

²⁰ Do you see someone who is quick to speak, quick to give an opinion? Yahweh can give a fool more help in the future easier than he can help him who is quick to speak.

Proverbs 29:21

who pampers his slave

“who allows his slave to avoid work and who treats his slave better than he treats other slaves”

at the end of it

“at the end of the slave’s youth” or “when the slave is grown”

there will be trouble

These words translate a Hebrew word whose meaning no one knows for sure. Some understand it to mean that the slave will be weak, others that the slave will rule the household.

Translation Words - ULT

- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

ULT

21 One who pampers his slave from youth, at the end of it there will be trouble.

UST

21 If a slave is excused from his labor and treated better than other slaves by his master from the time he is young; but when he is grown, that slave will give trouble to his master.

Proverbs 29:22

stirs up strife

Causing people to argue more is spoken of as if it were stirring up or awakening arguments. The abstract noun “strife” can be stated as “argue.” See how you translated similar words in [Proverbs 15:18](#). Alternate translation: “causes people to argue more” or “causes people to argue and fight” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

a master of rage

This idiom means “a person who becomes angry easily.” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [wrath, fury](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wrath, fury](#)

ULT

22 An angry person stirs up strife and a master of rage commits many sins.

UST

22 A person who cannot control his anger stirs up many quarrels and uses his rage to rule over others, and so he commits many sins.

Proverbs 29:23

one who has a humble spirit will be given honor

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “men will give honor to a person who has a humble spirit” or “a person who has a humble spirit will receive honor from men” or “Yahweh will cause men to honor a person who has a humble spirit” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- spirit, spiritual
- glory, glorious, glorify

Translation Words - UST

- spirit, spiritual
- glory, glorious, glorify

ULT

²³ A person's pride brings him low, but one who has a humble spirit will be given honor.

UST

²³ Any person who is proud will be humbled; but the one who is humbled will be given honor.

Proverbs 29:24

hates his own life

“becomes his own enemy”

he hears the curse and says nothing

Possible meanings are 1) people have put the “one who shares with a thief” under oath to tell the truth about what he knows about what the thief stole, and he knows he will be punished if he tells the truth. Alternate translation: “he does not dare to testify under oath” or 2) people do not know who the thief is but they call on God to curse the thief, and the “one who shares” is afraid to confess and so come out from under the curse because he is afraid of the thief. Alternate translation: “he says nothing even after people have cursed him” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive

Translation Words - UST

- life, live, living, alive

ULT

24 One who shares with a thief hates his own life; he hears the curse and says nothing.

UST

24 A person who helps a thief, hates himself; he overhears the curse, but he does not say anything about it.

Proverbs 29:25

The fear of man makes a snare

Being afraid of what other people might do is spoken of as stepping into a trap. Alternate translation: “Anyone who is afraid of what other people might do to him is like a person who has become snared in a trap” (See: [Metaphor](#))

a snare

a trap that catches animals with ropes

the one who trusts in Yahweh will be protected

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will protect the one who trusts in him” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

²⁵ The fear of man makes a snare, but the one who trusts in Yahweh will be protected.

UST

²⁵ When one is afraid of what people can do, it is like setting a trap for himself. but whoever trusts in Yahweh is safe.

Proverbs 29:26

Many are those who seek the face of the ruler

The word “face” is a metonym for the ruler listening to people telling him what they want him to do and then doing it. Alternate translation: “Many people want their ruler to pay attention to them” (See: [Metonymy](#))

from Yahweh is justice for a person

It is Yahweh, not human rulers, who will see that people treat a person justly. The abstract noun “justice” can be stated as “just.” Alternate translation: “it is Yahweh who is truly just towards a person” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [dominion](#)
- [judge, judgment](#)
- [face, facial](#)
- [seek, search, look for](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [dominion](#)
- [judge, judgment](#)
- [face, facial](#)
- [seek, search, look for](#)

ULT

²⁶ Many are those who seek the face of the ruler, but from Yahweh is justice for a person.

UST

²⁶ Many people want to come before a ruler to get help from him, but Yahweh is the only one who gives him true justice.

Proverbs 29:27

detestable

a person who should be hated. See how you translated this in [Proverbs 3:32](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

ULT

27 An unjust man is an abomination to righteous people, but the one whose way is upright is detestable to the wicked person.

UST

27 Those who do what is right detest a person who treats others in an unfair way; just as the wicked hate those who live good lives.

Proverbs 30

Proverbs 30 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 30 is a chapter in Proverbs attributed to Agur, who is a person otherwise unknown.

Special concepts in this chapter

Agur

His full title is Agur, Son of Jakeh. Agur comes from a Hebrew word that means “gatherer” and so some scholars believe this is not a real name, but possibly a way of referring to Solomon as a gatherer of proverbs. However, it is still prudent to simply use this as a name.

Three things and four

From verses 15 through 32, the author uses a specific technique to explain some things. He says there are three things and even four and lists items that exemplify a feature like “small and yet wise.” The numbering is not meant to be so literal, but as a memory device that introduces the items. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#))

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 30:1

Agur...Jakeh...Ithiel...Ucal

These are the names of men. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Agur son of Jakeh

This is the literal son of Jakeh, not a grandchild.

the utterance

“the message”

to Ithiel, to Ithiel and Ucal

“to Ithiel—that is, to Ithiel and Ucal”

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)

ULT

¹ The words of Agur son of Jakeh—the utterance: This man declared to Ithiel, to Ithiel and Ucal: ^[1]

UST

¹ These are sayings containing wisdom, the sayings of Agur son of Jakeh. Agur wrote them for Ithiel, yes, to Ithiel and to Ucal.

Proverbs 30:2

Surely

“Certainly” or “There is no doubt that”

I do not have the understanding of a human being

The abstract noun “understanding” can be translated as a verb.
Alternate translation: “I do not understand anything the way human beings are supposed to understand them” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- pray, prayer

Translation Words - UST

- pray, prayer

ULT

² Surely I am more like an animal than any human and I do not have the understanding of a human being.

UST

² I am more like an animal than any human being! I lack the understanding that a human being has!

Proverbs 30:3

nor do I have knowledge of the Holy One

The abstract noun “knowledge” can be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: “nor do I really know anything about the Holy One” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [holy](#), [holiness](#), [unholy](#), [sacred](#)
- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [holy](#), [holiness](#), [unholy](#), [sacred](#)
- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

ULT

³ I have not learned wisdom, nor do I have knowledge of the Holy One.

UST

³ I have not learned about wisdom; I do not know Yahweh, the Holy One.

Proverbs 30:4

Who has...down? Who has...hands? Who has...cloak? Who has...earth?

The writer asks these questions to get the reader thinking about how much greater Yahweh is than people. Alternate translation: "No person has ever...down. No person has ever...hands. No person has ever...cloak. No person has ever...earth." or "Who has...down? Who has...hands? Who has...cloak? Who has...earth? No one has ever done any of these things." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

heaven

where God lives

gathered up the wind in the hollow of his hands

The writer speaks of the wind as if it were something that a person could catch and hold in his hand. Alternate translation: "has caught the wind in his hands" (See: [Metaphor](#))

the hollow of his hands

the way his hands are shaped when he is scooping up, for example, water or sand. "his cupped hands"

gathered up

brought small scattered objects into a pile so they can be lifted

has established all the ends of the earth

"has set up the limits for where the earth ends" or "has marked the boundaries for the ends of the earth"

What is his name, and what is the name of his son?

The writer uses these questions to command the reader to give an answer. Alternate translation: "Tell me his name and the name of his son, if you know them." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Surely you know!

The writer uses irony to show that neither he nor the reader know any person who can do what the "who" in the earlier questions can do. Alternate translation: "I do not think you really know anyone who can do those things." (See: [Irony](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly](#)
- [son](#)
- [spirit, spiritual](#)
- [name](#)
- [name](#)
- [assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting](#)
- [earth, earthen, earthly](#)

ULT

⁴ Who has gone up to heaven and come down? Who has gathered up the wind in the hollow of his hands? Who has gathered up the waters in a cloak? Who has established all the ends of the earth? What is his name, and what is the name of his son? Surely you know!

UST

⁴ Who has ever gone up to heaven and come back down again? Who can catch the wind in his hand? Who can gather up the waters in an overcoat? Who set the limits to the size of the earth? What is his name? And what is the name of his son? Do you know?

- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- son
- spirit, spiritual
- name
- name
- assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting
- earth, earthen, earthly
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Proverbs 30:5

is tested

Words are spoken of as if they were metals that need someone to clean the bad parts out of them. Alternate translation: “is like a precious metal from which someone has removed all the useless material” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

he is a shield to those who take refuge in him

The word “shield” is a metaphor for something that protects a person. Alternate translation: “he protects those who come and ask him to protect them” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [refuge](#), [refugee](#), [shelter](#), [sheltered](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [refuge](#), [refugee](#), [shelter](#), [sheltered](#)

ULT

⁵ Every word of God is tested; he is a shield to those who take refuge in him.

UST

⁵ Every word of God is proven by a test that it is true; he is like a shield that protects those who run to him.

Proverbs 30:6

add to his words

say more than he has said

you will be proved to be

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "he will prove that you are" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

ULT

⁶ Do not add to his words, or he will discipline you, and you will be proved to be a liar.

UST

⁶ Be careful not to add to Yahweh's words more than he has said; if you do that, he will correct you and he will prove that you lied about what he said.

Proverbs 30:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

⁷ Two things I ask of you, do not withhold them from me before I die:

UST

⁷ I ask Yahweh for two things, and that he give them to me before I die.

Proverbs 30:8

Put vanity and lies far away from me

Possible meanings are 1) “Do not allow people to speak vanity and lies to me” or 2) “Do not allow me to speak vanity and lies” (See: [Metaphor](#))

vanity

false, useless words

Give me neither poverty nor riches

The writer speaks as if “poverty” and “riches” were physical objects that someone could give to another. They are also abstract nouns that can be stated as “poor” and “rich.” Alternate translation: “Do not allow me to be either very poor or very rich” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

ULT

⁸ Put vanity and lies far away from me.
Give me neither poverty nor riches, just
give me the food I need.

UST

⁸ Put vain pride and lies far away from
me; and do not give me poverty or
riches, just give me the food I need
every day.

Translation Words - ULT

- [bread](#)
- [statute](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bread](#)
- [statute](#)

Proverbs 30:9

if I have too much, I might deny you and say

This describes a hypothetical situation that has not happened but is possible if the writer becomes rich. (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

if I become poor, I might steal and profane

This describes a hypothetical situation that has not happened but is possible if the writer becomes poor. (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

I might steal and profane the name of my God

"I might make people who know that I have stolen things think that there is no God" or "I might harm God's reputation by stealing"

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [name](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [name](#)

ULT

⁹ For if I have too much, I might deny you and say, "Who is Yahweh?" Or if I become poor, I might steal and profane the name of my God.

UST

⁹ For if I have too much money, it is possible that I will deny my God and say, "Who is Yahweh?" Or it is possible that I will become so poor that I steal from others and bring disgrace on the name of my God.

Proverbs 30:10

slander

speak falsely about another person with the desire to harm him

he will curse

“the servant will curse”

you will be held guilty

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “people will hold you guilty” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- lord, Lord, master, sir
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- lord, Lord, master, sir
- servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

ULT

10 Do not slander a slave before his master, or he will curse you and you will be held guilty.

UST

10 Do not speak badly about a slave when he is standing before his master; if you do, he will curse you, and you will be responsible; you brought it on yourself.

Proverbs 30:11

a generation that curses...and does not bless

“a generation of people who curse...and do not bless”

generation

type or class or group

Translation Words - ULT

- bless, blessed, blessing
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- generation

Translation Words - UST

- bless, blessed, blessing
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- generation

ULT

11 There is a generation that curses their father and does not bless their mother.

UST

11 There are many people who curse their fathers and they do not praise their mothers or thank them;

Proverbs 30:12

a generation that is

“a generation of people that are”

is pure in their own eyes

The eyes represent seeing, and seeing represents thoughts or judgment. Alternate translation: “considers themselves pure” or “believes they are pure” (See: [Metaphor](#))

they are not washed of their filth

The words “washed” and “filth” speak of God forgiving people who sin as if he were washing physical filth off of the people. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “God has not forgiven them of their sins” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

filth

This should be translated with a polite term that includes human or animal vomit and waste.

Translation Words - ULT

- [clean, wash](#)
- [generation](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [clean, wash](#)
- [generation](#)

ULT

¹² There is a generation that is pure in their own eyes, and yet they are not washed of their filth.

UST

¹² those people think everything they do should not be criticized, but really they have never been cleansed from their filth.

Proverbs 30:13

eyes are raised up...their eyelids lifted up

This describes people who think that they are better than other people. Their eyes show that they are proud, and the way they look at others shows that they think they are better than those other people. (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [generation](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [generation](#)

ULT

13 There is a generation whose eyes are raised up, and how high are their eyelids lifted up!

UST

13 These people show how proud they are in their eyes; they make people look at them and they show their pride in their faces!

Proverbs 30:14

There is a generation whose teeth are swords, and their jawbones are like knives, so they may devour the poor...and the needy

The people of the generation who speak very harmful things is spoken of as if they were wild animals with teeth and jawbones made of swords and knives, and they eat the poor and needy. (See: [Metaphor](#))

jawbones

the bones of the face where teeth grow

Translation Words - ULT

- [sword, swordsmen](#)
- [generation](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [sword, swordsmen](#)
- [generation](#)

ULT

14 There is a generation whose teeth are swords, and their jawbones are like knives, so they may devour the poor from the earth and the needy from among humanity.

UST

14 These people use their mouths to speak the most hurtful words, like they are cutting and tearing people apart; it is as if they are eating up the poor people from the earth, and swallowing up the needy from humanity.

Proverbs 30:15

The leech has two daughters

This is an example of something that always wants more. Alternate translation: “Greed has two daughters” (See: [Metaphor](#))

leech

a type of worm that attaches itself to the skin and sucks blood

“Give and give” they cry

Another possible meaning is “and they are both named Give Me.”

There are three things that are never satisfied, four that never say, “Enough”

This use of the numbers “three” and “four” together here is likely a poetic device. Alternate translation: “There are four things that are never satisfied, who never say, ‘Enough’” (See: [Poetry](#))

are never satisfied

This can be stated positively. Alternate translation: “always want more” (See: [Litotes](#))

ULT

15 The leech has two daughters: “Give and give” they cry. There are three things that are never satisfied, four that never say, “Enough”:

UST

15 There are leeches that suck blood, imagine they had two daughters; they say, “Give to us! Give to us! There are four things that are never satisfied—they always want more:

Proverbs 30:16

land that is never satisfied with water

Land that is no longer producing food because there has been no rain is spoken of as if it were a person who does not have enough water to drink. (See: [Personification](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- earth, earthen, earthly

Translation Words - UST

- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- earth, earthen, earthly

ULT

16 Sheol; the barren womb; land that is never satisfied with water; and the fire that never says, "Enough!"

UST

16 The grave, the place of the dead; the womb of a woman that never conceived a child; soil that badly needs to be watered; and a fire that burns hot and it never says, "The fire is hot enough!"

Proverbs 30:17

scorns obedience to a mother

The word “obedience” is a metonym for the mother herself. It is also an abstract noun that can be stated as “obey.” Alternate translation: “considers his mother worthless and will not obey her” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#) and [Metonymy](#))

his eyes...the vultures

The writer says that the person will die by giving two pictures of what happens to people who die away from where people live.

his eyes will be pecked out by the ravens of the valley

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “the ravens of the valley will peck out his eyes” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

ravens

large, shiny, black birds that eat plants and dead animals

he will be eaten by the vultures

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “the vultures will eat him” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

vultures

any one of several large birds that eat dead animals and have small, featherless heads

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- devour

Translation Words - UST

- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- devour

ULT

17 The eye that mocks a father and scorns obedience to a mother, his eyes will be pecked out by the ravens of the valley, and he will be eaten by the vultures.

UST

17 The one who dishonors his father, and who disrespects and disobeys his mother. such a person would be killed and have his eyes pecked out by crows, and would be devoured by the vultures.

Proverbs 30:18

There are three things that are...four that I do not understand:

The use of the numbers “three” and “four” here is likely a poetic device. Alternate translation: “There are some things that are too wonderful for me that I do not understand—four of them are:”

Translation Words - ULT

- [miracle, wonder, sign](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [miracle, wonder, sign](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

ULT

18 There are three things that are too wonderful for me, four that I do not understand:

UST

18 There are three wonderful things I can mention; no, there are four that are too amazing and I cannot understand them.

Proverbs 30:19

in the heart of the sea

The “heart” refers to the middle. Alternate translation: “in the middle of the sea” or “on the open sea” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly](#)
- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly](#)
- [heart](#)

ULT

19 the way of an eagle in the sky; the way of a snake on a rock; the way of a ship in the heart of the sea; and the way of a man with a young woman.

UST

19 How eagles fly in the sky; how snakes move over a big rock, how ships can sail on the seas, and how a man is able to win the love of a woman.

Proverbs 30:20

she eats and she wipes her mouth

This seems to be both a euphemism and a metaphor for committing adultery and then taking a bath. (See: [Euphemism](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [devour](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [devour](#)

ULT

20 This is the way of an adulteress: she eats and she wipes her mouth and says, "I have done nothing wrong."

UST

20 This is what a woman is like who is not faithful to her husband: she eats and then wipes her mouth, and she says, "There is nothing wrong in what I have done."

Proverbs 30:21

Under three things the earth trembles, and under four it cannot bear up

The use of the numbers “three” and “four” here is likely a poetic device. “There are some things that make the earth tremble, that it cannot endure. Four of these are:”

Translation Words - ULT

- tremble, stagger
- earth, earthen, earthly

Translation Words - UST

- tremble, stagger
- earth, earthen, earthly

ULT

²¹ Under three things the earth trembles, and under four it cannot bear up:

UST

²¹ There are four things that make the earth tremble:

Proverbs 30:22

a fool when he is filled with food

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “a fool who has had enough to eat” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [bread](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bread](#)
- [servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women](#)

ULT

22 a slave when he becomes king; a fool when he is filled with food;

UST

22 the earth trembles with a slave becomes a king; the earth trembles when fool has eaten his food and is filled;

Proverbs 30:23

a hated woman when she marries

That is, people rightly hated her before she married; once she marries, she will be worse than she was before she married. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “a woman whom good people have hated when she marries” or “an outcast woman when she marries” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

takes the place of her mistress

rules the household

ULT

²³ a hated woman when she marries;
and a maid when she takes the place of
her mistress.

UST

²³ the earth trembles when a woman
who is hated by all, gets married, and
the earth trembles, when the maid
becomes the wife of her master.

Proverbs 30:24

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- wise men, advisor
- earth, earthen, earthly

Translation Words - UST

- wise men, advisor
- earth, earthen, earthly

ULT

²⁴ Four things on earth are small and yet they are very wise:

UST

²⁴ There are four creatures on the earth that are small, but they are very wise.

Proverbs 30:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- might, mighty, mighty works
- bread
- people, people group,

Translation Words - UST

- might, mighty, mighty works
- bread
- people, people group,

ULT

²⁵ the ants are creatures that are not strong, but they prepare their food in the summer;

UST

²⁵ Ants are not strong, but they store up food during the summer in order to have it during the winter.

Proverbs 30:26

rock badgers

an animal with small, rounded ears, short legs, and no tail

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- people, people group,
- house

Translation Words - UST

- appoint, appointed
- people, people group,
- house

ULT

²⁶ the rock badgers are not mighty creatures, but they make their homes in the rocks.

UST

²⁶ Rock badgers also are not strong, but they make their homes among the rocks.

Proverbs 30:27

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- command, commandment
- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

²⁷ Locusts have no king, but all of them march in rank.

UST

²⁷ Locusts do not have a king, but they march in rank like soldiers in the army.

Proverbs 30:28

lizard

a small reptile that has four legs, a long, slender body, and a tail

Translation Words - ULT

- hand
- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- hand
- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

28 As for the lizard, you can hold it in your two hands, yet they are found in kings' palaces.

UST

28 Lizards are very small and you can hold them in your hand, but they get inside kings' palaces.

Proverbs 30:29

There are three things that are...four that are stately in how they walk

The use of the numbers “three” and “four” here is likely a poetic device. Alternate translation: “There are some things that walk stately. Four of these are”

stately

majestic or dignified, like a king

Translation Words - ULT

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- favor, favorable, favoritism
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- favor, favorable, favoritism
- walk, walked

ULT

²⁹ There are three things that are stately in their stride and four that are stately in how they walk:

UST

²⁹ There are four animals that walk with great pride and they are very impressive as they walk.

Proverbs 30:30

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- restore, restoration
- might, mighty, mighty works

Translation Words - UST

- restore, restoration
- might, mighty, mighty works

ULT

³⁰ a lion, strongest among wild animals
— it does not turn away from anything;

UST

³⁰ Lions, which are the strongest among wild animals and are not afraid of any of them.

Proverbs 30:31

strutting rooster

an adult male chicken that walks proudly

ULT

³¹ a strutting rooster; a goat; and a king whose soldiers are beside him.

UST

³¹ Strutting roosters, and male goats, and kings who stand with their soldiers beside them.

Proverbs 30:32

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- hand

Translation Words - UST

- hand

ULT

³² If you have been foolish, exalting yourself, or if you have been devising evil— put your hand over your mouth.

UST

³² If you have acted foolishly, exalting yourself, or if you been planning to do something evil, put your hand over your mouth! Stop it!

Proverbs 30:33

churning

strongly stirring

butter

Animal milk that someone has stirred and made thick.

Translation Words - ULT

- blood
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish (2)

Translation Words - UST

- blood
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish (2)

ULT

33 As churning milk makes butter and as one's nose will produce blood if it is twisted, so deeds done in anger produce conflict.

30:1 ^[1] Some versions have *This man declared, "I am weary, O God, I am weary. I am unable to do anything."*

UST

33 Just as when you churn milk, and it produces butter, even so, if you hit someone hard on his nose, the result is that his nose will bleed; and, in the same way, when people are angry, they will argue and fight.

Proverbs 31

Proverbs 31 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapter 31 begins with 9 verses from King Lemuel. The last portion of this chapter is a poem about a godly wife. (See: [godly](#), [godliness](#), [ungodly](#), [godless](#), [ungodliness](#), [godlessness](#))

King Lemuel

This person is unknown in Scripture, other than here. It is important to recognize that the words in this chapter are words of his mother addressed to him. They are formed like advice of a mother to her son.

Special concepts in this chapter

An acrostic poem

Verse 10 through 31 is tightly formed as a poem in the original language. There are 22 lines in the Hebrew language that each begin with a successive letter of the alphabet. However, each language will have a different set of letters. Therefore, it is important to realize this was a single composition with a single theme of a noble or godly wife.

Themes

There are individual proverbs that run along common themes, often including contrasting elements: wise/foolish, money, lazy/diligent, truth telling, wicked/righteous, sluggard, pride/humility, integrity/crookedness. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#), [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Proverbs 31:1

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [burden](#), [burdened](#), [burdensome](#), [heavy](#), [hard work](#), [hard labor](#), [utterances](#)
- [king](#), [kingdom](#), [kingship](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [burden](#), [burdened](#), [burdensome](#), [heavy](#), [hard work](#), [hard labor](#), [utterances](#)
- [king](#), [kingdom](#), [kingship](#)

ULT

¹ The words of King Lemuel—an instruction his mother taught him.

UST

¹ These are sayings of King Lemuel—an oracle his mother taught him.

Proverbs 31:2

What, my son? What is it, son of my womb? What do you want, son of my vows?

Possible meanings of the rhetorical question “What” are 1) “What are you doing?” or “You should not be doing what you are doing” or 2) “What shall I tell you?” or “Listen to what I am telling you” or 3) “Do not do the things I am about to warn you against.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

my son...son of my womb...son of my vows

The speaker wants the hearer to notice carefully and to respect the one who is talking to him.

son of my womb

The womb is a synecdoche for the person. It is best to use a polite term for the body part in which babies grow before they are born.

son of my vows

The “vows” could be 1) the mother’s marriage vows or 2) a vow after she married that if God allowed her to have a child she would dedicate him to God.

ULT

² What, my son? What is it, son of my womb? What do you want, son of my vows?

UST

² She says: You are my son; I carried you in my womb; you are the son, I made promises to Yahweh for you.

Proverbs 31:3

Do not give your strength to women

"Do not work hard trying to have sex with women," either outside of marriage or with concubines.

or your ways to those who destroy kings

"or allow those who destroy kings to advise you"

your ways

Possible meanings are 1) "the way you live your life" or 2) "the work you do"

those who destroy kings

probably the immoral "women" to whom he is not to give his strength

Translation Words - ULT

- prosper, prosperity, prosperous
- king, kingdom, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- prosper, prosperity, prosperous
- king, kingdom, kingship

ULT

³ Do not give your strength to women, or your ways to those who destroy kings.

UST

³ Do not give your strength to women; and do not tell what your plans are, to the women who destroy kings.

Proverbs 31:4

Lemuel

This is the name of a man. See how you translated this in [Proverbs 31:1](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- king, kingdom, kingship
- king, kingdom, kingship
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- king, kingdom, kingship
- king, kingdom, kingship
- wine, wineskin, new wine

ULT

⁴ It is not for kings, Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, or for rulers to crave strong drink,

UST

⁴ Lemuel, kings should be careful about drinking wine; and a king should never ask, "Where is the strong drink?"

Proverbs 31:5

what has been decreed

This can be translated in active form. Possible meanings are 1) "what God has decreed" or 2) "what the kings themselves have decreed" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

pervert the rights of all the afflicted

"deny afflicted people their legal rights"

pervert

exchange good for evil

all the afflicted

"all those people whom others wrongfully harm"

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)
- [afflict, affliction, distress](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)
- [afflict, affliction, distress](#)

ULT

⁵ because when they drink they forget what has been decreed, and pervert the rights of all the afflicted.

UST

⁵ They could drink but then they might forget that they made a decree of the king, and tear down the rights of those who have been taken advantage of.

Proverbs 31:6

and wine

The ellipsis can be filled in. Alternate translation: “and give wine”
(See: [Ellipsis](#))

in bitter distress

“who’s souls are bitter” or “who are in misery”

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [destroy](#), [destruction](#), [annihilate](#)
- [wine](#), [wineskin](#), [new wine](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#), [live](#), [living](#), [alive](#)
- [destroy](#), [destruction](#), [annihilate](#)
- [wine](#), [wineskin](#), [new wine](#)

ULT

⁶ Give strong drink to a person who is perishing and wine to those in bitter distress.

UST

⁶ Give strong drink to those who are dying and to those who are grieving their loss.

Proverbs 31:7

his poverty

The abstract noun “poverty” can be translated as an adjective.
Alternate translation: “how poor he is” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

his trouble

The abstract noun “trouble” can be translated as a clause. Alternate translation: “the bad things that are happening to him” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

ULT

⁷ He will drink and he will forget his poverty and he will not remember his trouble.

UST

⁷ One who drinks will forget he is poor, and he will not remember his trouble.

Proverbs 31:8

Speak for those who cannot speak

Speaking is a metonym for using words to defend innocent people.
Alternate translation: "Defend those who cannot defend themselves"
(See: [Idiom](#))

for the causes of all who are perishing

The cause represents the person whose cause it is. Alternate translation: "so that people will treat all who are perishing justly"
(See: [Metonymy](#))

for the causes

The ellipsis can be filled in. Alternate translation: "speak for the causes" or "speak out for" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [son](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [son](#)

ULT

⁸ Speak for those who cannot speak, for the causes of all who are perishing.

UST

⁸ Speak for those who cannot speak for themselves, speak for those who are approaching death.

Proverbs 31:9

poor and needy people

These two words have basically the same meaning and are used together for emphasis. Alternate translation: “people who are poor and cannot get the things that they need” (See: [Doublet](#))

ULT

⁹ Speak out and judge by the measure of what is right and plead the cause of poor and needy people.

UST

⁹ Speak out and render judgment according to what is right; and plead for justice to come in the cases of the poor and the needy.

Proverbs 31:10

Who can find a capable wife?

The writer asks a question to show that he is beginning a new section. Alternate translation: “Not many men can find a capable wife.” or “Not many men can find a wife who is able to do many things well.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Her value is far more than jewels

“She is more precious than jewels”

Translation Words - ULT

- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Translation Words - UST

- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

ULT

10 Who can find a capable wife? Her value is far more than jewels.

UST

10 Who can find a wife who is good at many things? Her value is much more than the jewels she could wear.

Proverbs 31:11

he will never be poor

This litotes can be stated positively. Alternate translation: “he will always have what he needs” (See: [Litotes](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [bind](#), [bond](#), [bound](#)
- [heart](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bind](#), [bond](#), [bound](#)
- [heart](#)

ULT

11 The heart of her husband trusts in her, and he will never be poor.

UST

11 Her husband completely trusts her, and because of her, he will never be poor.

Proverbs 31:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- evil, wicked, unpleasant

ULT

¹² She does good things for him and not evil all the days of her life.

UST

¹² She does good things for him and not evil, all the days of her life.

Proverbs 31:13

wool

sheep's hair that is used to make cloth

flax

a plant whose fiber is used to make linen

with the delight of her hands

Possible meanings are that the word “delight” describes 1) how she feels as she works, “gladly with her hands,” or 2) how she feels about the wool and flax, “with her hands on things that she enjoys working with”

ULT

13 She selects wool and flax, and works with the delight of her hands.

UST

13 She finds wool and flax in the market, and she enjoys spinning it to make yarn and fabric.

Translation Words - ULT

- hand
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- hand
- seek, search, look for

Proverbs 31:14

merchant

someone who buys and sells

Translation Words - ULT

- bread

Translation Words - UST

- bread

ULT

14 She is like the merchant ships; she brings her food from far away.

UST

14 She is like the merchant ships because she brings her food to her home from far away.

Proverbs 31:15

distributes the work for her female servants

“tells her female servants what work each of them is to do that day”

Translation Words - ULT

- statute
- house

Translation Words - UST

- statute
- house

ULT

15 She rises while it is night and gives food to her household, and she distributes the work for her female servants.

UST

15 She gets up before dawn to prepare food for her family, and she gives each servant girl her duties for the day.

Proverbs 31:16

the fruit of her hands

The money she has earned from the work she did with wool and flax ([Proverbs 31:13](#)) is spoken of as if it were fruit growing off a tree. The hands are a synecdoche for the person. Alternate translation: “the money she has earned” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)
- [vineyard](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)
- [vineyard](#)

ULT

16 She considers a field and buys it, with the fruit of her hands she plants a vineyard.

UST

16 She goes out and considers what field she will buy, and she buys it. With the money she has made in other ventures, she plants a vineyard.

Proverbs 31:17

She dresses herself with strength

Putting on clothes is a metonym for preparing for work. Alternate translation: "She prepares herself for hard physical work" (See: [Idiom](#))

makes her arms strong

"she strengthens her arms by doing her work"

Translation Words - ULT

- [gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt around](#)
- [courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt around](#)
- [courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement](#)

ULT

17 She dresses herself with strength and makes her arms strong.

UST

17 She prepares herself with her strength, and her arms are strong, able to do hard work.

Proverbs 31:18

perceives

sees by looking carefully

all night long her lamp is not extinguished

This is probably an exaggeration: she works late into the night, but not from dusk to dawn. Alternate translation: "She burns a lamp through the night as she works" (See: [Hyperbole](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

ULT

¹⁸ She perceives what will make a good profit for her; all night long her lamp is not extinguished.

UST

¹⁸ She knows when she is getting a good profit from her business. She keeps a lamp burning all night long.

Proverbs 31:19

spindle

a thin rod or stick with pointed ends that is used in making thread

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)

ULT

19 She puts her hands on the spindle,
and she holds the twisting thread.

UST

19 She holds the spindle, and then she
spins the thread that she will use.

Proverbs 31:20

reaches out with her hand to poor

The hand is a metonym for the help the woman uses her hand to give. Alternate translation: “helps poor” (See: [Metonymy](#))

reaches out with her hands to

These words translate the same words translated “puts her hands on” in [Proverbs 31:19](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)
- [hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)
- [hand](#)

ULT

20 She reaches out with her hand to poor people; she reaches out with her hands to needy people.

UST

20 She gives an outstretched hand to help the poor.

Proverbs 31:21

are clothed in scarlet

Here “scarlet” does not refer to the color of the cloth, but that the clothing is expensive and warm. Alternate translation: “have expensive, warm clothing” (See: [Metonymy](#))

scarlet

The color red, but with a hint of orange.

Translation Words - ULT

- [fear, afraid, dread](#)
- [house](#)
- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [fear, afraid, dread](#)
- [house](#)
- [house](#)

ULT

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household, for all her household are clothed in scarlet.

UST

21 She is not worried about the snow, for everyone in her house have the best winter coats.

Proverbs 31:22

linen

cloth made of flax yarn

Translation Words - ULT

- robe, robed
- purple

Translation Words - UST

- robe, robed
- purple

ULT

²² She makes coverings for her bed, and she wears clothes of fine purple linen.

UST

²² She makes covers for the beds. She wears fine purple linen clothes—the color of royalty.

Proverbs 31:23

Her husband is known

This can be translated in active form. The verb “know” is a metonym for respect. Alternate translation: “People respect her husband” (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Metonymy](#))

when he sits with the elders of the land

to make laws and settle arguments

Translation Words - ULT

- [bind](#), [bond](#), [bound](#)
- [gate](#), [gate bars](#), [gatekeeper](#), [gateposts](#), [gateway](#)
- [elder](#), [older](#), [old](#)
- [earth](#), [earthen](#), [earthly](#)
- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bind](#), [bond](#), [bound](#)
- [gate](#), [gate bars](#), [gatekeeper](#), [gateposts](#), [gateway](#)
- [elder](#), [older](#), [old](#)
- [earth](#), [earthen](#), [earthly](#)
- [know](#), [knowledge](#), [unknown](#), [distinguish](#)

ULT

²³ Her husband is known at the gates, when he sits with the elders of the land.

UST

²³ Her husband is well known at the city gates, and there at the gates he sits with the other leaders of the town.

Proverbs 31:24

linen

cloth made from flax yarn

sashes

long pieces of cloth worn around the waist or over one shoulder

ULT

²⁴ She makes linen garments and sells them, and she supplies sashes to the merchants.

UST

²⁴ She makes linen garments and she sells them. She sells sashes to shop owners.

Proverbs 31:25

She is clothed with strength and honor

Having strength and honor is spoken of as if the woman were wearing them. This can be translated in active form. The abstract nouns “strength” and “honor” can be translated by an adjective and a verb, respectively. Alternate translation: “Everyone can see that she is strong, and so they honor her” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

laughs at the time to come

This is probably an exaggeration to show that she is not afraid. Alternate translation: “is not afraid of what will happen in the future” (See: [Hyperbole](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- robe, robed

Translation Words - UST

- robe, robed

ULT

²⁵ She is clothed with strength and honor, and she laughs at the time to come.

UST

²⁵ She is strong in her character and respected, and she laughs at what will happen in the future.

Proverbs 31:26

opens her mouth with wisdom

The act of opening her mouth is a metonym for speaking. The abstract noun “wisdom” can be translated as an adverb or an adjective. Alternate translation: “she speaks wisely” or “she speaks wise words” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Abstract Nouns](#))

the law of kindness is on her tongue

The phrase “on her tongue” refers to her speaking, as the tongue is part of the mouth. The phrase “the law of kindness” refers to her teaching people to be kind. Alternate translation: “she teaches people to be kind” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [covenant faithfulness](#), [covenant loyalty](#), [covenant love](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [covenant faithfulness](#), [covenant loyalty](#), [covenant love](#)

ULT

²⁶ She opens her mouth with wisdom and the law of kindness is on her tongue.

UST

²⁶ When she speaks, she says what is wise, and she lives by the law of kindness.

Proverbs 31:27

watches over the ways of her household

The word “ways” refers to the way people live. Alternate translation: “makes sure her whole family lives in a way that pleases God” (See: [Metaphor](#))

does not eat the bread of idleness

To “eat the bread of” something means to do something. Alternate translation: “she is not idle” (See: [Idiom](#))

idleness

doing nothing and being lazy

Translation Words - ULT

- [bread](#)
- [devour](#)
- [house](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bread](#)
- [devour](#)
- [house](#)

ULT

27 She watches over the ways of her household and does not eat the bread of idleness.

UST

27 She watches over everything that is done in her household, and nothing in her actions would be anything like laziness.

Proverbs 31:28

rise up and

Possible meanings are 1) literally “stand up and” or 2) as a metonym, “actively.” (See: [Metonymy](#))

call her blessed

saying that good things have happened to her because she has done good things. This can be translated as a direct quote. Alternate translation: “congratulate her” or “say, ‘Yay, Mom!’” (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

ULT

28 Her children rise up and call her blessed, and her husband praises her, saying,

UST

28 Her children speak highly of her; her husband also praises her.

Translation Words - ULT

- [bind, bond, bound](#)
- [son](#)
- [praise, praised, praiseworthy](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bind, bond, bound](#)
- [son](#)
- [praise, praised, praiseworthy](#)

Proverbs 31:29

you surpassed

“you have done better than”

Translation Words - ULT

- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Translation Words - UST

- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

ULT

²⁹ “Many women have done well, but you surpassed them all.”

UST

²⁹ He says to her, “There are many women who do admirable things, but you surpass them all!”

Proverbs 31:30

Elegance is deceptive

The abstract noun “elegance” can be translated as an adjective.
Alternate translation: “A gracious woman can deceive people” or “A woman with good manners could really be evil” See how you translated this in [Proverbs 11:16](#). (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

beauty is vain

The abstract noun “beauty” can be translated as an adjective.
Alternate translation: “a woman who is beautiful now will not always be beautiful” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

she will be praised

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “people will praise her” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Yahweh](#)

ULT

³⁰ Elegance is deceptive, beauty is vain, but a woman who fears Yahweh, she will be praised.

UST

³⁰ Elegance can deceive and make you think more highly of a person than you should; and beauty has no lasting value. But a woman who honors Yahweh will be praised for the person she is.

Proverbs 31:31

the fruit of her hands

The money she has earned from the work she did with wool and flax ([Proverbs 31:13](#)) is spoken of as if it were fruit growing off a tree. The hands are a synecdoche for the person. See how you translated this in [Proverbs 31:16](#). Alternate translation: “the money she has earned” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Synecdoche](#))

let her works praise her in the gates

She will be praised for her works, not by her works. Those “in the gates” are the important people of the city who conduct business and legal affairs near the gates of the city. Alternate translation: “may the important people of the city praise her because of the works she has done” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)
- [gate](#), [gate bars](#), [gatekeeper](#), [gateposts](#), [gateway](#)
- [praise](#), [praised](#), [praiseworthy](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)
- [gate](#), [gate bars](#), [gatekeeper](#), [gateposts](#), [gateway](#)
- [praise](#), [praised](#), [praiseworthy](#)

ULT

31 Give her the fruit of her hands and let her works praise her in the gates.

UST

31 Give her what she has earned, and her works will praise her among the leaders of the town.



unfoldingWord® Translation Academy

Version 12

Abstract Nouns

Abstract nouns are nouns that refer to attitudes, qualities, events, or situations. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as happiness, weight, unity, friendship, health, and reason. This is a translation issue because some languages may express a certain idea with an abstract noun, while others would need a different way to express it.

This page answers the question: *What are abstract nouns and how do I deal with them in my translation?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Description

Remember that nouns are words that refer to a person, place, thing, or idea. **Abstract Nouns** are the nouns that refer to ideas. These can be attitudes, qualities, events, situations, or even relationships among these ideas. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as joy, peace, creation, goodness, contentment, justice, truth, freedom, vengeance, slowness, length, weight, and many, many more.

Some languages, such as Biblical Greek and English, use abstract nouns a lot. It is a way of giving names to actions or qualities so that people who speak these languages can talk about them as though they were things. For example, in languages that use abstract nouns, people can say, "I believe in the forgiveness of sin." But some languages do not use abstract nouns very much. In these languages, they may not have the two abstract nouns "forgiveness" and "sin," but they would express the same meaning in other ways. They would say, for example, "I believe that God is willing to forgive people after they have sinned," using verb phrases instead of nouns for those ideas.

Reason this is a translation issue

The Bible that you translate from may use abstract nouns to express certain ideas. Your language might not use abstract nouns for some of those ideas; instead, it might use phrases to express those ideas. Those phrases will use other kinds of words such as adjectives, verbs, or adverbs to express the meaning of the abstract noun. For example, "What is its **weight**?" could be expressed as "How much does it **weigh**?" or "How **heavy** is it?"

Examples from the Bible

...from ***childhood*** you have known the sacred writings... (2 Timothy 3:15 ULT)

The abstract noun "childhood" refers to when someone is a child.

But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

The abstract nouns "godliness" and "contentment" refer to being godly and content. The abstract noun "gain" refers to something that benefits or helps someone.

Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

The abstract noun "salvation" here refers to being saved.

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be (2 Peter 3:9 ULT)

The abstract noun "slowness" refers how slowly something is done.

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5 ULT)

The abstract noun "purposes" refers to the things that people want to do and the reasons they want to do them.

Translation Strategies

If an abstract noun would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

1. Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.

...**from** childhood

you have known the sacred writings... (2 Timothy 3:15 ULT)

Ever since **you were a child** you have known the sacred writings.

But godliness

with contentment is great gain. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

But **being godly** and **content** is very **beneficial**.
 But we **benefit** greatly when we **are godly** and **content**.
 But we **benefit** greatly when we **honor and obey God** and when we are **happy with what we have**.

Today salvation

has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

Today the people in this house **have been saved**...
 Today God **has saved** the people in this house...

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider slowness

to be. (2 Peter 3:9 ULT)

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **moving slowly** to be.

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the purposes

of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5 ULT)

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal **the things that people want to do and the reasons that they want to do them**.

(Go back to: Proverbs 1:2; 1:3; 1:4; 1:29; 1:32; 2:2; 3:1; 3:3; 3:24; 4:20; 5:12; 8:5; 8:7; 8:12; 8:23; 8:30; 12:25; 13:18; 14:22; 15:5; 15:6; 15:10; 15:12; 15:17; 15:18; 15:32; 15:33; 16:6; 17:5; 17:10; 17:11; 17:12; 17:26; 18:12; 18:13; 19:1; 19:25; 19:29; 20:17; 20:28; 21:5; 21:7; 21:15; 21:30; 22:10; 22:17; 23:8; 23:9; 23:13; 23:23; 24:3; 24:4; 24:5; 24:6; 24:11; 24:25; 27:4; 27:5; 28:2; 28:5; 28:6; 28:7; 28:11; 28:14; 28:16; 28:18; 28:19; 28:22; 28:23; 29:4; 29:16; 29:22; 29:26; 30:2; 30:3; 30:8; 30:17; 31:7; 31:25; 31:26; 31:30)

Active or Passive

Some languages use both active and passive sentences. In active sentences, the subject does the action. In passive sentences, the subject is the one that receives the action. Here are some examples with their subjects underlined:

- ACTIVE: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- PASSIVE: **The house** was built in 2010.

Translators whose languages do not use passive sentences will need to know how they can translate passive sentences that they find in the Bible. Other translators will need to decide when to use a passive sentence and when to use the active form.

This page answers the question: *What do active and passive mean, and how do I translate passive sentences?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs\]\]](#)

Description

Some languages have both active and passive forms of sentences.

- In the **ACTIVE** form, the subject does the action and is always mentioned.
- In the **PASSIVE** form, the action is done to the subject, and the one who does the action is *not always* mentioned.

In the examples of active and passive sentences below, we have underlined the subject.

- ACTIVE: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- PASSIVE: **The house** was built by my father in 2010.
- PASSIVE: **The house** was built in 2010. (This does not tell who did the action.)

Reasons this is a translation issue

All languages use active forms. Some languages use passive forms, and some do not. Some languages use passive forms only for certain purposes, and the passive form is not used for the same purposes in all of the languages that use it.

Purposes for the passive

- The speaker is talking about the person or thing the action was done to, not about the person who did the action.
- The speaker does not want to tell who did the action.
- The speaker does not know who did the action.

Translation Principles Regarding the Passive

- Translators whose language does not use passive forms will need to find another way to express the idea.
- Translators whose language has passive forms will need to understand why the passive is used in a particular sentence in the Bible and decide whether or not to use a passive form for that purpose in his translation of the sentence.

Examples from the Bible

And their shooters shot at your soldiers from off the wall, and some of the king's servants **were killed**, and your servant Uriah the Hittite **was killed**, too. (2 Samuel 11:24 ULT)

This means that the enemy's shooters shot and killed some of the king's servants, including Uriah. The point is what happened to the king's servants and Uriah, not who shot them. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on the king's servants and Uriah.

In the morning when the men of the town got up, the altar of Baal **was broken down**... (Judges 6:28 ULT)

The men of the town saw what had happened to the altar of Baal, but they did not know who broke it down. The purpose of the passive form here is to communicate this event from the perspective of the men of the town.

It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea (Luke 17:2 ULT)

This describes a situation in which a person ends up in the sea with a millstone around his neck. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on what happens to this person. Who does these things to the person is not important.

Translation Strategies

If your language would use a passive form for the same purpose as in the passage that you are translating, then use a passive form. If you decide that it is better to translate without a passive form, here are some strategies that you might consider.

1. Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who or what did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.
2. Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who or what did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."
3. Use a different verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.

A loaf of bread was given

him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21 ULT)

The king's servants gave Jeremiah a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

(2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."

It would be better for him if a millstone were put

around his neck and he were thrown into the sea. (Luke 17:2 ULT)

It would be better for him if **they were to put** a millstone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.

It would be better for him if **someone were to put** a heavy stone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.

(3) Use a different verb in an active sentence.

A loaf of bread was given

him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21 ULT)

He **received** a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Abstract Nouns](#)

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-order]]

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:4; 1:32; 2:22; 3:10; 3:25; 3:35; 5:19; 5:20; 5:22; 5:23; 6:31; 6:35; 8:25; 8:28; 8:29; 9:11; 10:10; 10:17; 10:30; 10:31; 11:8; 12:3; 12:7; 12:8; 12:13; 13:4; 13:12; 13:13; 13:21; 13:22; 13:23; 14:9; 14:20; 14:32; 14:33; 15:17; 16:5; 16:6; 16:12; 16:16; 16:20; 16:21; 16:31; 16:33; 17:11; 17:12; 17:28; 18:21; 18:24; 19:5; 19:9; 19:14; 19:23; 20:1; 20:11; 20:17; 20:18; 20:20; 20:24; 20:28; 21:11; 21:13; 21:15; 21:31; 22:1; 22:9; 23:18; 24:3; 24:4; 24:11; 24:14; 24:16; 25:5; 25:10; 25:11; 25:15; 26:2; 26:26; 27:14; 27:18; 27:21; 28:9; 28:12; 28:13; 28:14; 28:18; 28:20; 28:23; 28:27; 29:1; 29:18; 29:19; 29:23; 29:25; 30:6; 30:10; 30:12; 30:17; 30:22; 30:23; 31:5; 31:23; 31:30](#))

Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

- **Assumed knowledge** is whatever a speaker assumes his audience knows before he speaks and gives them some kind of information. The speaker does not give the audience this information because he believes that they already know it.
- When **the speaker does give the audience information**, he can do so in two ways:
 - **Explicit information** is what the speaker states directly.
 - **Implicit information** is what the speaker does not state directly because he expects his audience to be able to learn it from what he says.

This page answers the question: *How can I be sure that my translation communicates the assumed knowledge and implicit information along with the explicit information of the original message?*

Description

When someone speaks or writes, he has something specific that he wants people to know or do or think about. He normally states this directly. This is **explicit information**.

The speaker assumes that his audience already knows certain things that they will need to think about in order to understand this information. Normally he does not tell people these things, because they already know them. This is called **assumed knowledge**.

The speaker does not always directly state everything that he expects his audience to learn from what he says. **Implicit information** is information that he expects people to learn from what he says even though he does not state it directly.

Often, the audience understands this **implicit information** by combining what they already know (**assumed knowledge**) with the **explicit information** that the speaker tells them directly.

Reasons this is a translation issue

All three kinds of information are part of the speaker's message. If one of these kinds of information is missing, then the audience will not understand the message. Because the target translation is in a language that is very different than the biblical languages and is made for an audience that lives in a very different time and place than the people in the Bible, many times the **assumed knowledge** or the **implicit information** is missing from the message. In other words, modern readers do not know everything that the original speakers and hearers in the Bible knew. When these things are important for understanding the message, it is helpful if you include this information in the text or in a footnote.

Examples from the Bible

Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:20 ULT)

Jesus did not say what foxes and birds use holes and nests for, because he assumed that the scribe would have known that foxes sleep in holes in the ground and birds sleep in their nests. This is **assumed knowledge**.

Jesus did not directly say here "I am the Son of Man" but, if the scribe did not already know it, then that fact would be **implicit information** that he could learn because Jesus referred to himself that way. Also, Jesus did not state explicitly that he travelled a lot and did not have a house that he slept in every night. That is **implicit information** that the scribe could learn when Jesus said that he had nowhere to lay his head.

Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the mighty deeds had been done in **Tyre and Sidon** which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But

it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the **day of judgment** than for you. (Matthew 11:21, 22 ULT)

Jesus assumed that the people he was speaking to knew that Tyre and Sidon were very wicked, and that the day of judgment is a time when God will judge every person. Jesus also knew that the people he was talking to believed that they were good and did not need to repent. Jesus did not need to tell them these things. This is all **assumed knowledge**.

An important piece of **implicit information** here is that the people he was speaking to would be judged more severely than the people of Tyre and Sidon would be judged **because** they did not repent.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands when they eat**. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

One of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating. People thought that in order to be righteous, they had to follow all the traditions of the elders. This was **assumed knowledge** that the Pharisees who were speaking to Jesus expected him to know. By saying this, they were accusing his disciples of not following the traditions, and thus not being righteous. This is **implicit information** that they wanted him to understand from what they said.

Translation Strategies

If readers have enough assumed knowledge to be able to understand the message, along with any important implicit information that goes with the explicit information, then it is good to leave that knowledge unstated and leave the implicit information implicit. If the readers do not understand the message because one of these is missing for them, then follow these strategies:

1. If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.
2. If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

Jesus said to him, "**Foxes** have holes

, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:20 ULT) - The assumed knowledge was that the foxes slept in their holes and birds slept in their nests.

Jesus said to him, "Foxes **have holes to live in**, and the birds of the sky **have nests to live in**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head and sleep."

it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon

at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT) - The assumed knowledge was that the people of Tyre and Sidon were very, very wicked. This can be stated explicitly.

...it will be more tolerable for **those cities Tyre and Sidon, whose people were very wicked**, at the day of judgment than for you.
or:
...it will be more tolerable for those **wicked cities Tyre and Sidon** at the day of judgment than for you.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For they do not wash their hands

when they eat. (Matthew 15:2 ULT) - The assumed knowledge was that one of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating, which they must do to be righteous. It was not to remove germs from their hands to avoid sickness, as a modern reader might think.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not go through the ceremonial handwashing ritual of righteousness** when they eat.

(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:19, 20 ULT) - The implicit information is that Jesus himself is the Son of Man. Other implicit information is that if the scribe wanted to follow Jesus, he would have to live like Jesus without a house.

Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but **I, the Son of Man**, have **no home to rest in. If you want to follow me, you will live as I live.**"

it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT) - The implicit information is that God would not only judge the people; he would punish them. This can be made explicit.

At the day of judgment, God will **punish Tyre and Sidon**, cities whose people were very wicked, **less severely than he will punish you.**

or:

At the day of judgment, God will **punish you more severely** than Tyre and Sidon, cities whose people were very wicked.

Modern readers may not know some of the things that the people in the Bible and the people who first read it knew. This can make it hard for them to understand what a speaker or writer says, and to learn things that the speaker left implicit. Translators may need to state some things explicitly in the translation that the original speaker or writer left unstated or implicit.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-explicitinfo\]\]](#)

(Go back to: Proverbs 1:20; 2:3; 3:8; 3:12; 3:20; 3:24; 3:31; 3:32; 4:3; 6:1; 6:11; 7:22; 7:23; 8:27; 8:36; 9:2; 9:5; 9:9; 11:4; 11:24; 15:12; 16:11; 16:29; 17:3; 17:5; 17:8; 17:9; 17:17; 17:19; 17:27; 18:2; 18:4; 18:18; 19:2; 19:4; 19:7; 19:18; 19:19; 19:23; 19:24; 19:26; 20:4; 20:7; 20:14; 20:16; 20:21; 20:25; 21:7; 21:9; 22:7; 23:34; 24:3; 24:4; 24:18; 25:7; 25:8; 25:20; 25:24; 26:1; 26:8; 26:17; 26:19; 26:21; 26:27; 27:1; 27:6; 27:11; 27:13; 27:15; 27:16; 27:21; 27:26; 27:27; 28:2; 28:5; 28:12; 28:20; 29:24; 30:5; 31:18)

Connecting Words and Phrases

Description

This page answers the question: *How do connecting words work to connect parts of the text in different ways?*

As humans, we write our thoughts in phrases and sentences.

Usually, we want to communicate a series of thoughts that are connected to each other in different ways. **Connecting Words and Phrases** show how these thoughts are related to each other. For example, we can show how the following thoughts are related by using the underlined Connecting Words:

- It was raining, so I opened my umbrella.
- It was raining, but I did not have an umbrella. So I got very wet.

Connecting Words or Phrases can connect phrases or clauses within a sentence. They can connect sentences to each other. They can also connect entire chunks to one another in order to show how the chunk before relates to the chunk after. Very often, the Connecting Words that connect entire chunks to one another are either conjunctions or adverbs.

It was raining, but I did not have an umbrella. So I got very wet.

Now I must change my clothes. Then I will drink a cup of hot tea and warm myself by the fire.

In the above example, the word "now" connects the two short chunks of text, showing the relationship between them. The speaker must change his clothes, drink hot tea, and warm himself because of something that happened earlier (that is, he got wet in the rain).

Sometimes people might not use a Connecting Word because they expect the readers to understand the relationship between the thoughts because of the context. Some languages do not use Connecting Words as much as other languages do. They might say:

- It was raining. I did not have an umbrella. I got very wet.

You (the translator) will need to use the method that is most natural and clear in the target language. But in general, using Connecting Words whenever possible helps the reader to understand the ideas in the Bible most clearly.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- You need to understand the relationship between paragraphs, between sentences, and between parts of sentences in the Bible, and how Connecting Words and Phrases can help you to understand the relationship between the thoughts that it is connecting.
- Each language has its own ways of showing how thoughts are related.
- You need to know how to help readers understand the relationship between the thoughts in a way that is natural in your language.

Translation Principles

- You need to translate in a way that readers can understand the same relationship between thoughts that the original readers would have understood.
- Whether or not a Connecting Word is used is not as important as readers being able to understand the relationship between the ideas.

The Different Types of Connections

Listed below are different types of connections between ideas or events. These different types of connections can be indicated by using different Connecting Words. When we write or translate something, it is important to use the

right Connecting Word so that these connections are clear for the reader. If you would like additional information simply click the colored word to be directed to a page containing definitions and examples for each type of connection.

- Sequential Clause – a time relationship between two events in which one happens and then the other happens.
- Simultaneous Clause – a time relationship between two or more events that occur at the same time.
- Background Clause – a time relationship in which the first clause describes a long event that is happening at the time when the beginning of the second event happens, which is described in the second clause.
- Exceptional Relationship – one clause describes a group of people or items, and the other clause excludes one or more items or people from the group.
- Hypothetical Condition – the second event will only take place if the first one takes place. Sometimes what takes place is dependent on the actions of other people.
- Factual Condition – a connection that sounds hypothetical but is already certain or true so that the condition is guaranteed to happen.
- Contrary to Fact Condition – a connection that sounds hypothetical but is already certain that it is not true. See also: [Hypothetical Statements](#).
- Goal Relationship – a logical relationship in which the second event is the purpose or goal of the first.
- Reason and Result Relationship – a logical relationship in which one event is the reason for the other event, which is the result.
- Contrast Relationship – one item is being described as different or in opposition to another.

Examples from the Bible

I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood, nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who had become apostles before me, **but** instead I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. **Then** after three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him fifteen days. (Galatians 1:16-18 ULT)

The word “but” introduces something that **contrasts** with what was said before. The **contrast** here is between what Paul did not do and what he did do. The word “then” introduces a **sequence** of events. It introduces something that Paul did after he returned to Damascus.

Therefore whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

The word “Therefore” links this section with the section before it, signalling that the section that came before gave the **reason** for this section. “Therefore” usually links sections larger than one sentence. The word “and” links only two actions within the same sentence, that of breaking commandments and teaching others. In this verse the word “But” **contrasts** what one group of people will be called in God’s kingdom with what another group of people will be called.

We do not place a stumbling block in front of anyone, **for** we do not wish our ministry to be brought into disrepute. **Instead**, we prove ourselves by all our actions, that we are God’s servants. (2 Corinthians 6:3-4 ULT)

Here the word “for” connects what follows as the **reason** for what came before; the reason that Paul does not place stumbling blocks is that he does not want his ministry brought into disrepute. “Instead” **contrasts** what Paul does (proving by his actions that he is God’s servant) with what he said he does not do (placing stumbling blocks).

General Translation Strategies

See each type of Connecting Word above for specific strategies

If the way the relationship between thoughts is shown in the ULT would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, then consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

1. Use a connecting word (even if the ULT does not use one).
2. Do not use a connecting word if it would be strange to use one and people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.
3. Use a different connecting word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a connecting word (even if the ULT does not use one).

Jesus said to them, "Come after me, and I will make you become fishers of men."
Immediately they left the nets and went after him. (Mark 1:17-18 ULT)

They followed Jesus **because** he told them to. Some translators may want to mark this clause with the connecting word "so".

Jesus said to them, "Come after me, and I will make you become fishers of men." **So** immediately they left the nets and went after him.

(2) Do not use a connecting word if it would be odd to use one and people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.

Therefore whoever breaks the least one of these commandments and

teaches others to do so, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. But whoever keeps them and teaches them will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

Some languages would prefer not to use connecting words here, because the meaning is clear without them and using them would be unnatural. They might translate like this:

Therefore whoever breaks the least one of these commandments, teaching others to do so as well, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. Whoever keeps them and teaches them will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood, nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who had become apostles before me, but

instead I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him fifteen days. (Galatians 1:16-18 ULT)

Some languages might not need the words "but" or "then" here. They might translate like this:

I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood, nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who had become apostles before me. Instead I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. After three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him fifteen days.

(3) Use a different connecting word.

Therefore

whoever breaks the least one of these commandments and teaches others to do so, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. But whoever keeps them and teaches them will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

Instead of a word like “therefore,” a language might need a phrase to indicate that there was a section before it that gave the reason for the section that follows. Also, the word “but” is used here because of the contrast between the two groups of people. But in some languages, the word “but” would show that what comes after it is surprising because of what came before it. So “and” might be clearer for those languages. They might translate like this:

Because of that, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments and teaches others to do so, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven.
And whoever keeps them and teaches them will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:26](#); [8:18](#))

Direct and Indirect Quotations

Description

There are two kinds of quotations: direct quotation and indirect quotation.

A **direct quotation** occurs when someone reports what another person said from the viewpoint of that original speaker. People usually expect that this kind of quotation will represent the original speaker's exact words. In the example below, John would have said "I" when referring to himself, so the narrator, who is reporting John's words, uses the word "I" in the quotation to refer to John. To show that these are John's exact words, many languages put the words between quotation marks:"".

- John said, "**I** do not know at what time **I** will arrive."

An **indirect quotation** occurs when a speaker reports what someone else said, but in this case, the speaker is reporting it from his own point of view instead of from the original person's point of view. This kind of quotation usually features changes in pronouns, and it often features changes in time, in word choices, and in length. In the example below, the narrator refers to John as "he" in the quotation and uses the word "would", to replace the future tense indicated by "will".

- John said that **he** did not know at what time **he** would arrive.

Why this is a translation issue

In some languages, reported speech can be expressed by either direct or indirect quotations. In other languages, it is more natural to use one rather than the other, or there is a certain meaning implied by using one rather than the other. So for each quotation, translators need to decide whether it is best to translate it as a direct quotation or an indirect quotation.

Examples from the Bible

The verses in the examples below contain both direct and indirect quotations. In the explanation below the verse, we have underlined the quotations.

He instructed him to tell no one, but told him, "Go on your way, and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them." (Luke 5:14 ULT)

- Indirect quote: He instructed him **to tell no one**,
- Direct quote: but told him, "**Go on your way, and show yourself to the priest...** "

Being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, Jesus answered them and said, "The kingdom of God is not something that can be observed. Neither will they say, 'Look here!' or, 'Look there!' because the kingdom of God is among you." (Luke 17:20-21 ULT)

- Indirect quote: Being asked by the Pharisees **when the kingdom of God would come**,
- Direct quote: Jesus answered them and said, "**The kingdom of God is not something that can be observed. Neither will they say, 'Look here!' or, 'Look there!' because the kingdom of God is among you.** "
- Direct quotes: Neither will they say, '**Look here!**' or, '**Look there!**'

This page answers the question: *What are direct and indirect quotations?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-quotations\]\]](#)

Translation Strategies

If the kind of quote used in the source text would work well in your language, consider using it. If the kind of quote used in that context is not natural for your language, follow these strategies.

1. If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.
2. If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.

He instructed him to tell no one, but told him, “Go on your way, and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.

” (Luke 5:14 ULT)

He instructed him to tell no one, but ***to go on his way, and to show himself to the priest and to offer a sacrifice for his cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.***”

(2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

He instructed him, to tell no one

, but told him, “Go on your way, and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.” (Luke 5:14 ULT)

He instructed him, “***Tell no one.*** Just go on your way, and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.”

You may also want to watch the video at http://ufw.io/figs_quotations.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-quotesinquotes]]

(Go back to: [Proverbs 8:11](#); [28:24](#); [31:28](#))

Double Negatives

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each express the meaning of “not.” Double negatives mean very different things in different languages. To translate sentences that have double negatives accurately and clearly, you need to know what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express this idea in your language.

This page answers the question: *What are double negatives?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Description

Negative words are words that have in them the meaning “not.” Examples in English are “no,” “not,” “none,” “no one,” “nothing,” “nowhere,” “never,” “nor,” “neither,” and “without.” Also, some words have prefixes or suffixes that mean “not” such as the underlined parts of these words: “**un** happy,” “**im** possible,” and “use**less**.” Some other kinds of words also have a negative meaning, such as “lack” or “reject,” or even “fight” or “evil.”

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each have a negative meaning.

It is **not** that we do **not** have authority... (2 Thessalonians 3:9 ULT)

And this better confidence did **not** happen **without** the taking of an oath,... (Hebrews 7:20 ULT.)

Be sure of this—wicked people will **not** go **unpunished** (Proverbs 11:21 ULT)

Reason this is a translation issue

Double negatives mean very different things in different languages.

- In some languages, such as Spanish, a double negative emphasizes the negative. The following Spanish sentence *No ví a nadie* is literally, “I did not see no one”. It has both the word ‘no’ next to the verb and ‘nadie,’ which means “no one”. The two negatives are seen as in agreement with each other, and the sentence means, “I did not see anyone”.
- In some languages, a second negative cancels the first one, creating a positive sentence. So, “He is not unintelligent” means “He is intelligent”.
- In some languages the double negative creates a positive sentence, but it is a weak statement. So, “He is not unintelligent” means, “He is somewhat intelligent”.
- In some languages, such as the languages of the Bible, the double negative can create a positive sentence, and often strengthens the statement. So, “He is not unintelligent” can mean “He is intelligent” or “He is very intelligent”.

To translate sentences with double negatives accurately and clearly in your language, you need to know both what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express the same idea in your language.

Examples from the Bible

...in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14 ULT)

This means “so that they will be fruitful”.

All things were made through him and **without** him there was **not** one thing made that has been made. (John 1:3 ULT)

By using a double negative, John emphasized that the Son of God created absolutely everything. The double negative makes a stronger statement than the simple positive.

Translation Strategies

If double negatives are natural and are used to express the positive in your language, consider using them. Otherwise, you could consider these strategies:

1. If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is simply to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.
2. If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a strong positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives and put in a strengthening word or phrase such as “very” or “surely” or “absolutely.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is simply to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.

■ **For we do not**

have a high priest who cannot feel sympathy for our weaknesses. (Hebrews 4:15 ULT)

■ “For we have a high priest who can feel sympathy for our weaknesses.”

...in order not

to be unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14 ULT)

■ “...so that they may be fruitful.”

(2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a strong positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives and put in a strengthening word or phrase such as “very” or “surely” or “absolutely.”

■ **Be sure of this—wicked people will not**

go unpunished... (Proverbs 11:21 ULT)

■ “Be sure of this—wicked people will **certainly** be punished...”

All things were made through him and without

him there was not one thing made that has been made. (John 1:3 ULT)

■ “All things were made through him. He made **absolutely** everything that has been made.”

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs\]\]](#)

(Go back to: [Proverbs 19:5](#); [19:9](#))

Doublet

Description

We are using the word “doublet” to refer to two words or phrases that are used together and either mean the same thing or mean very close to the same thing. Often they are joined with the word “and.” Unlike [Hendiadys](#), in which one of the words modifies the other, in a doublet the two words or phrases are equal and are used to emphasize or intensify the one idea that is expressed by the two words or phrases.

This page answers the question: *What are doublets and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

Reason this is a translation issue

In some languages people do not use doublets. Or they may use doublets, but only in certain situations, so a doublet might not make sense in their language in some verses. People might think that the verse is describing two ideas or actions, when it is only describing one. In this case, translators may need to find some other way to express the meaning expressed by the doublet.

Examples from the Bible

King David was **old** and **advanced in years**. (1 Kings 1:1 ULT)

The underlined words mean the same thing. Together they mean that he was “very old.”

...he attacked two men **more righteous** and **better** than himself... (1 Kings 2:32 ULT)

This means that they were “much more righteous” than he was.

You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words (Daniel 2:9 ULT)

This means that they had decided to lie, which is another way of saying that they intended to deceive people.

...as of a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19 ULT)

This means that he was like a lamb that did not have any defect--not even one.

Translation Strategies

If a doublet would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, consider these strategies.

1. Translate only one of the words or phrases.
2. If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words or phrases and add a word that intensifies it such as “very” or “great” or “many.”
3. If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language’s ways of doing that.

Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate only one of the words.

You have decided to prepare false

and deceptive words (Daniel 2:9 ULT)

“You have decided to prepare **false** things to say.”

(2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words and add a word that intensifies it such as “very” or “great” or “many.”

■ **King David was** old

and advanced in years. (1 Kings 1:1 ULT)

■ “King David was **very old**.”

(3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language’s ways of doing that.

■ **...a lamb** without blemish

and without spot... (1 Peter 1:19 ULT) - English can emphasize this with “any” and “at all.”

■ “...a lamb **without any blemish at all**...”

(Go back to: [Proverbs 3:2](#); [5:11](#); [6:7](#); [6:12](#); [15:11](#); [18:3](#); [20:11](#); [21:4](#); [21:23](#); [21:24](#); [31:9](#))

Ellipsis

Description

Ellipsis is what happens when a speaker or writer leaves out one or more words from a sentence that it normally should have to be a complete sentence. The speaker or writer does this because he knows that the hearer or reader will understand the meaning of the sentence and supply the words in his mind when he hears or reads the words that are there. For example:

...the wicked will not stand in the judgment, ***nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.***
(Psalm 1:5)

There is ellipsis in the second part because “nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous” is not a complete sentence. The speaker assumes that the hearer will understand what it is that sinners will not do in the assembly of the righteous by filling in the action from the previous clause. With the action filled in, the complete sentence would be:

...nor ***will*** sinners ***stand*** in the assembly of the righteous.

There are two types of ellipsis.

1. A Relative Ellipsis happens when the reader has to supply the omitted word or words from the context. Usually the word is in the previous sentence, as in the example above.
2. An Absolute Ellipsis happens when the omitted word or words are not in the context, but the phrases are common enough in the language that the reader is expected to supply what is missing from this common usage, or from the nature of the situation.

Reason this is a translation issue

Readers who see incomplete sentences or phrases may not know that there is information missing that the writer expects them to fill in. Or readers may understand that there is information missing, but they may not know what information is missing because they do not know the original biblical language, culture, or situation as the original readers did. In this case, they may fill in the wrong information. Or readers may misunderstand the ellipsis if they do not use ellipsis in the same way in their language.

Examples from the Bible

Relative Ellipsis

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf ***and Sirion like a young ox.*** (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

The writer wants his words to be few and to make good poetry. The full sentence with the information filled in would be:

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and ***he makes*** Sirion ***skip*** like a young ox.

But if we are afflicted, ***for your comfort and salvation;*** if we are comforted, ***for your comfort...***
(2 Corinthians 1:6)

The information that the reader must understand in the second parts of these sentences can be filled in from the first parts:

This page answers the question: *What is ellipsis?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences\]\]](#)

But if we are afflicted, **we are afflicted** for your comfort and salvation; if we are comforted, **we are comforted** for your comfort,...

Absolute Ellipsis

...when the blind man was near, Jesus asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" He said, "Lord, **that I might receive my sight.**" (Luke 18:40-41 ULT)

It seems that the man answered in an incomplete sentence because he wanted to be polite and not directly ask Jesus for healing. He knew that Jesus would understand that the only way he could receive his sight would be for Jesus to heal him. The complete sentence would be:

"Lord, **I want you to heal me so** that I might receive my sight."

To Titus...**Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.** (Titus 1:4 ULT)

The writer assumes that the reader will recognize this common form of a blessing or wish, so he does not need to include the full sentence, which would be:

To Titus...**May you receive** grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our savior.

Translation Strategies

If ellipsis would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

1. Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

...**the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor** sinners in the assembly

of the righteous. (Psalm 1:5)

...the wicked will not stand in the judgment, and **sinners will not stand in the assembly** of the righteous

...when the blind man was near, Jesus asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" He said, "Lord, that I might receive my sight

." (Luke 18:40-41)

...when the blind man was near, Jesus asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" He said, "Lord, **I want you to heal me** that I might receive my sight."

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and Sirion like a young ox

. (Psalm 29:6)

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf, and **he makes** Sirion **skip** like a young ox.

(Go back to: [Proverbs 4:22](#); [5:9](#); [6:10](#); [6:11](#); [16:4](#); [17:1](#); [19:10](#); [19:29](#); [23:12](#); [24:34](#); [25:2](#); [27:2](#); [31:6](#); [31:8](#))

Euphemism

Description

A euphemism is a mild or polite way of referring to something that is unpleasant, embarrassing, or socially unacceptable, such as death or activities usually done in private.

This page answers the question: *What is a Euphemism?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Definition

...they found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8 ULT)

This means that Saul and his sons “were dead”. It is a euphemism because the important thing was not that Saul and his sons had fallen but that they were dead. Sometimes people do not like to speak directly about death because it is unpleasant.

Reason this is a translation issue

Different languages use different euphemisms. If the target language does not use the same euphemism as in the source language, readers may not understand what it means and they may think that the writer means only what the words literally say.

Examples from the Bible

...where there was a cave. Saul went inside to relieve himself...(1 Samuel 24:3 ULT)

The original hearers would have understood that Saul went into the cave to use it as a toilet, but the writer wanted to avoid offending or distracting them, so **he did not say specifically** what Saul did or what he left in the cave.

Mary said to the angel, “How will this happen, since I have not slept with any man?” (Luke 1:34 ULT)

In order **to be polite**, Mary uses a euphemism to say that she has never had sexual intercourse with a man.

Translation Strategies

If euphemism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

1. Use a euphemism from your own culture.
2. State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.

...where there was a cave. Saul went inside to relieve himself

. (1 Samuel 24:3 ULT) - Some languages might use euphemisms like these:

“...where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave **to dig a hole**”
 “...where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave **to have some time alone**”

Mary said to the angel, “How will this happen, since I have not slept with any man?” (Luke 1:34 ULT)

■ Mary said to the angel, "How will this happen, since ***I do not know a man?***" - (This is the euphemism used in the original Greek)

(2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

■ **they found Saul and his sons** fallen

on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8 ULT)

■ "they found Saul and his sons ***dead*** on Mount Gilboa."

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:19](#); [5:16](#); [6:29](#); [20:2](#); [23:14](#); [23:30](#); [24:12](#); [30:20](#))

Exclamations

Description

Exclamations are words or sentences that show strong feeling such as surprise, joy, fear, or anger. In the ULT and UST, they usually have an exclamation mark (!) at the end. The mark shows that it is an exclamation. The situation and the meaning of what the people say helps us understand what feelings they were expressing. In the example below from Matthew 8, the speakers were terribly afraid. In the example from Matthew 9, the speakers were amazed, because something happened that they had never seen before.

This page answers the question: *What are ways of translating exclamations?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes\]\]](#)

Save us, Lord; we are about to die! (Matthew 8:25 ULT)

When the demon had been driven out, the mute man spoke. The crowds were astonished and said, "This has never been seen before in Israel!" (Matthew 9:33 ULT)

Reason this is a translation issue

Languages have different ways of showing that a sentence communicates strong emotion.

Examples from the Bible

Some exclamations have a word that shows feeling. The sentences below have "Oh" and "Ah". The word "oh" here shows the speaker's amazement.

Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! (Romans 11:33 ULT)

The word "Ah" below shows that Gideon was very frightened.

Gideon understood that this was the angel of Yahweh. Gideon said, "**Ah**, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!" (Judges 6:22 ULT)

Some exclamations start with a question word such as "how" or "why", even though they are not questions. The sentence below shows that the speaker is amazed at how unsearchable God's judgments are.

How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering! (Romans 11:33 ULT)

Some exclamations in the Bible do not have a main verb. The exclamation below shows that the speaker is disgusted with the person he is speaking to.

You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22 ULT)

Translation Strategies

1. If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is "is" or "are".
2. Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling.
3. Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.
4. Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.
5. If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is "is" or "are".

You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22 ULT)

"You **are** such a worthless person!"

Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! (Romans 11:33 ULT)

"Oh, the riches of the wisdom and the knowledge of God **are** so deep!"

(2) Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling. The word "wow" below shows that they were astonished. The expression "Oh no" shows that something terrible or frightening has happened.

They were absolutely astonished, saying, "He has done everything well. He even makes the deaf to hear and the mute to speak." (Mark 7:36 ULT)

"They were absolutely astonished, saying, '**Wow!** He has done everything well. He even makes the deaf to hear and the mute to speak.'"

Ah, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face! (Judges 6:22 ULT)

"**Oh no**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"

(3) Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.

Ah

, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face! (Judges 6:22 ULT)

Lord Yahweh, **what will happen to me?** For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"

Help, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!

(4) Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.

How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering! (Romans 11:33 ULT)

"His judgments are **so** unsearchable and his ways are **far** beyond discovering!"

(5) If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

Gideon understood that this was the angel of Yahweh. Gideon said, "Ah

, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!" (Judges 6:22 ULT)

"Gideon understood that this was the angel of Yahweh. **He was terrified** and said, "**Ah**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!" (Judges 6:22 ULT)

(Go back to: [Proverbs 5:12](#); [15:23](#); [16:16](#))

First, Second or Third Person

Normally a speaker refers to himself as “I” and the person he is speaking to as “you”. Sometimes in the Bible a speaker refers to himself or to the person he is speaking to with terms other than “I” or “you”.

Description

- **First person** - This is how a speaker normally refers to himself. English uses the pronouns “I” and “we”. (Also: me, my, mine; us, our, ours)
- **Second person** - This is how a speaker normally refers to the person or people he is speaking to. English uses the pronoun “you”. (Also: your, yours)
- **Third person** - This is how a speaker refers to someone else. English uses the pronouns “he”, “she”, “it” and “they”. (Also: him, his, her, hers, its; them, their, theirs) Noun phrases like “the man” or “the woman” are also third person.

This page answers the question: *What are first, second, and third person, and how do I translate when a third person form does not refer to the third person?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-explicitinfo\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns\]\]](#)

Reason this is a Translation Issue

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses the third person to refer to himself or to the people he is speaking to. Readers might think that the speaker was referring to someone else. They might not understand that he meant “I” or “you”.

Examples from the Bible

Sometimes people used the third person instead of “I” or “me” to refer to themselves.

But David said to Saul, “**Your servant** used to keep **his** father’s sheep.” (1 Samuel 17:34 ULT)

David referred to himself in the third person as “your servant” and “his”. He was calling himself Saul’s servant in order to show his humility before Saul.

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said,
“...Do you have an arm like **God’s**? Can you thunder with a voice like **him**? (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

God referred to himself in the third person with the words “God’s” and “him”. He did this to emphasize that he is God, and he is powerful.

Sometimes people use the third person instead of “you” or “your” to refer to the person or people they are speaking to.

Abraham answered and said, “Look what I have done, taking it upon myself to speak to **my Lord**, even though I am only dust and ashes! (Genesis 18:27 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to the Lord, and referred to the Lord as “My Lord” rather than as “you”. He did this to show his humility before God.

So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

After saying “each of you,” Jesus used the third person “his” instead of “your”.

Translation Strategies

If using the third person to mean “I” or “you” would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

1. Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun “I” or “you”.
2. Simply use the first person (“I”) or second person (“you”) instead of the third person.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun “I” or “you”.

But David said to Saul, “Your servant

used to keep his father’s sheep.” (1 Samuel 17:34)

But David said to Saul, “**I, your servant**, used to keep **my** father’s sheep.”

(2) Simply use the first person (“I”) or second person (“you”) instead of the third person.

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, “... Do you have an arm like God’s

? Can you thunder with a voice like him? (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, “... Do you have an arm like **mine**? Can you thunder with a voice like **me**?”

So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if each of you

does not forgive his brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if **each of you** does not forgive **your** brother from your heart.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Forms of You](#)

(Go back to: [Proverbs 6:24](#))

Forms of You

Singular, Dual, and Plural

Some languages have more than one word for “you” based on how many people the word “you” refers to. The **singular** form refers to one person, and the **plural** form refers to more than one person. Some languages also have a **dual** form which refers to two people, and some languages have other forms that refer to three or four people.

This page answers the question: *What are the different forms of you?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-yousingular]]

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-youdual]]

You may also want to watch the video at http://ufw.io/figs_younum.

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses a singular form of “you” even though he is speaking to a crowd.

- Singular Pronouns that Refer to Groups

Formal and Informal

Some languages have more than one form of “you” based on the relationship between the speaker and the person he is talking to. People use the **formal** form of “you” when speaking to someone who is older, or has higher authority, or is someone they do not know very well. People use the **informal** form when speaking to someone who is not older, or does not have higher authority, or is a family member or close friend.

You may also want to watch the video at http://ufw.io/figs_youform.

For help with translating these, we suggest you read:

- Forms of “You” - Formal or Informal

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:3](#); [9:5](#); [9:6](#))

Generic Noun Phrases

Description

Generic noun phrases refer to people or things in general rather than to specific individuals or things. This happens frequently in proverbs, because proverbs tell about things that are true about people in general.

This page answers the question: *What are generic noun phrases and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech\]\]](#)

Can **a man** walk on hot coals without scorching his feet?

So is **the man who goes into his neighbor's wife**;

the one who has relations with her will not go unpunished. (Proverbs 6:28 ULT)

The underlined phrases above do not refer to a specific man. They refer to any man who does these things.

Reason this is a translation issue

Different languages have different ways of showing that noun phrases refer to something in general. You (the translator) should refer to these general ideas in ways that are natural in your language.

Examples from the Bible

The **one who does what is right** is kept away from trouble and it comes upon **the wicked** instead. (Proverbs 11:8 ULT)

The underlined phrases above do not refer to a specific person but to anyone who does what is right or anyone who is wicked.

People curse **the man who refuses to sell them grain**. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

This does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who refuses to sell grain.

Yahweh gives favor to **a good man**, but he condemns **a man who makes evil plans**. (Proverbs 12:2 ULT)

The phrase “a good man” does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who is good. The phrase “a man who makes evil plans” does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who makes evil plans.

Translation Strategies

If your language can use the same wording as in the ULT to refer to people or things in general rather than to specific individuals or things, consider using the same wording. If not, here are some strategies you might use.

1. Use the word “the” in the noun phrase.
2. Use the word “a” in the noun phrase.
3. Use the word “any”, as in “any person” or “anyone.”
4. Use the plural form, as in “people.”
5. Use any other way that is natural in your language.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the word “the” in the noun phrase.

Yahweh gives favor to a good man

, but he condemns a man who makes evil plans. (Proverbs 12:2 ULT)

“Yahweh gives favor to **the good man**, but he condemns **the man who makes evil plans.**”
(Proverbs 12:2)

(2) Use the word “a” in the noun phrase.

People curse the man

who refuses to sell them grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **a man** who refuses to sell them grain”

(3) Use the word “any, as in “any person” or “anyone.”

People curse the man

who refuses to sell them grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **any man** who refuses to sell them grain.”

(4) Use the plural form, as in “people” (or in this sentence, “men”).

People curse the man

who refuses to sell them grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **men** who refuse to sell them grain”

(5) Use any other way that is natural in your language.

People curse the man

who refuses to sell them grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **whoever** refuses to sell them grain.”

Next we recommend you learn about:

[When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

(Go back to: [Proverbs 10:11](#))

Go and Come

Description

This page answers the question: *What do I do if the word "go" or "come" is confusing in a certain sentence?*

Different languages have different ways of determining whether to use the words "go" or "come" and whether to use the words "take" or "bring" when talking about motion. For example, when saying that they are approaching a person who has called them, English speakers say "I'm coming," while Spanish speakers say "I'm going." You will need to study the context in order to understand what is meant by the words "go" and "come" (and also "take" and "bring"), and then translate those words in a way that your readers will understand which direction people are moving in.

Reason this is a translation issue

Different languages have different ways of talking about motion. The biblical languages or your source language may use the words "go" and "come" or "take" and "bring" differently than your language uses them. If these words are not translated in the way that is natural in your language, your readers may be confused about which direction people are moving.

Examples from the Bible

Yahweh said to Noah, "**Come**, you and all your household, into the ark" (Genesis 7:1 ULT)

In some languages, this would lead people to think that Yahweh was in the ark.

But you will be free from my oath if you **come** to my relatives and they will not give her to you.
Then you will be free from my oath. (Genesis 24:41 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to his servant. Abraham's relatives lived far away from where he and his servant were standing and he wanted his servant to **go** to them, not **come** toward Abraham.

When you have **come** to the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it... (Deuteronomy 17:14 ULT)

Moses is speaking to the people in the wilderness. They had not yet gone into the land that God was giving them. In some languages, it would make more sense to say, "When you have **gone** into the land..."

Joseph and Mary **brought** him up to the temple in Jerusalem to present him to the Lord. (Luke 1:22 ULT)

In some languages, it might make more sense to say that Joseph and Mary **took** or **carried** Jesus to the temple.

Behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was one of the leaders of the synagogue.
Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet and implored him to **come** to his house, (Luke 8:41 ULT)

The man was not at his house when he spoke to Jesus. He wanted Jesus to **go** with him to his house.

Some time after this, his wife Elizabeth became pregnant, but she did not **go** out in public for five months. (Luke 1:24 UST)

In some languages, it might make more sense to say that Elizabeth did not **come** out in public.

Translation Strategies

If the word used in the ULT would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other strategies.

1. Use the word "go," "come," "take," or "bring" that would be natural in your language.

2. Use another word that expresses the right meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the word “go,” “come,” “take,” or “bring” that would be natural in your language.

But you will be free from my oath if you **come**

to my relatives and they will not give her to you. (Genesis 24:41 ULT)

But you will be free from my oath if you **go** to my relatives and they will not give her to you.

Some time after this, his wife Elizabeth became pregnant, but she did not go

out in public for five months. (Luke 1:24 UST)

Some time after this, his wife Elizabeth became pregnant, but she did not **come** out in public for five months.

(2) Use another word that expresses the right meaning.

When you have come

to the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it... (Deuteronomy 17:14 ULT)

“When you have **arrived** in the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it...”

Yahweh said to Noah, “Come

, you and all your household, into the ark... (Genesis 7:1 ULT)

“Yahweh said to Noah, “**Enter**, you and all your household, into the ark...”

Some time after this, his wife Elizabeth became pregnant, but she did not go

out in public for five months. (Luke 1:24 UST)

Some time after this, his wife Elizabeth became pregnant, but she did not **appear** in public for five months.

(Go back to: [Proverbs 5:8](#))

Hendiadys

Description

When a speaker expresses a single idea by using two words that are connected with “and,” it is called “hendiadys.” In hendiadys, the two words work together. Usually one of the words is the primary idea and the other word further describes the primary one.

...his own **kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12 ULT)

Though “kingdom” and “glory” are both nouns, “glory” actually tells what kind of kingdom it is: it is a **kingdom of glory** or **a glorious kingdom**.

Two phrases connected by “and” can also be a hendiadys when they refer to a single person, thing, or event.

while we look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory** of **our great God and Savior Jesus Christ**. (Titus 2:13 ULT)

Titus 2:13 contains two hendiadys. “The blessed hope” and “appearing of the glory” refer to the same thing and serve to strengthen the idea that the return of Jesus Christ is greatly anticipated and wonderful. Also, “our great God” and “Savior Jesus Christ” refer to one person, not two.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Often hendiadys contains an abstract noun. Some languages may not have a noun with the same meaning.
- Many languages do not use hendiadys, so people may not understand that the second word is further describing the first one.
- Many languages do not use hendiadys, so people may not understand that only one person or thing is meant, not two.

Examples from the Bible

...for I will give you **words and wisdom**... (Luke 21:15 ULT)

“Words” and “wisdom” are nouns, but in this figure of speech “wisdom” describes “words.”

...if you are willing and obedient...(Isaiah 1:19 ULT)

“Willing” and “obedient” are adjectives, but “willing” describes “obedient.”

Translation Strategies

If the hendiadys would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

1. Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.
2. Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.
3. Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.
4. Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.
5. If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

This page answers the question: *What is hendiadys and how can I translate phrases that have it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.

for I will give you words and wisdom

(Luke 21:15 ULT)

for I will give you *wise words*

that you should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to his own kingdom and glory

. (1 Thessalonians 2:12 ULT)

that you should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to *his own glorious kingdom*.

(2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.

for I will give you words and wisdom

. (Luke 21:15 ULT)

for I will give you *words of wisdom*.

that you should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to his own kingdom and glory

. (1 Thessalonians 2:12 ULT)

that you should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to *his own kingdom of glory*.

(3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.

if you are willing

and obedient (Isaiah 1:19 ULT)

if you are *willingly obedient*

(4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.

if you are willing and obedient

(Isaiah 1:19 ULT)

The adjective "obedient" can be substituted with the verb "obey."

if you *obey willingly*

(4) and (5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

while we look forward to receiving the blessed hope and appearing of the glory

of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ. (Titus 2:13 ULT)

The noun "glory" can be changed to the adjective "glorious" to make it clear that Jesus' appearing is what we hope for. Also, "Jesus Christ" can be moved to the front of the phrase and "great God and Savior" put into a relative clause that describes the one person, Jesus Christ.

while we look forward to receiving ***what we are longing for, the blessed and glorious appearing*** of ***Jesus Christ, who is our great God and Savior.***

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Doublet](#)

(Go back to: [Proverbs 4:3](#))

How to Translate Names

Description

The Bible has names of many people, groups of people, and places. Some of these names may sound strange and be hard to say. Sometimes readers may not know what a name refers to, and sometimes they may need to understand what a name means. This page will help you see how you can translate these names and how you can help people understand what they need to know about them.

This page answers the question: *How can I translate names that are new to my culture?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[Translate Unknowns](#)

Meaning of names

Most names in the Bible have meaning. Most of the time, names in the Bible are used simply to identify the people and places they refer to. But sometimes the meaning of a name is especially important.

It was this **Melchizedek**, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him. (Hebrews 7:1 ULT)

Here the writer uses the name “Melchizedek” primarily to refer to a man who had that name, and the title “king of Salem” tells us that he ruled over a certain city.

His name “Melchizedek” means “king of righteousness,” and also “king of Salem,” that is, “king of peace.” (Hebrews 7:2 ULT)

Here the writer explains the meanings of Melchizedek’s name and title, because those things tell us more about the person. Other times, the writer does not explain the meaning of a name because he expects the reader to already know the meaning. If the meaning of the name is important to understand the passage, you can include the meaning in the text or in a footnote.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Readers may not know some of the names in the Bible. They may not know whether a name refers to a person or place or something else.
- Readers may need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand the passage.
- Some names may have different sounds or combinations of sounds that are not used in your language or are unpleasant to say in your language. For strategies to address this problem, see Borrow Words.
- Some people and places in the Bible have two names. Readers may not realize that two names refer to the same person or place.

Examples from the Bible

You went over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with the **Amorites** (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

Readers might not know that “Jordan” is the name of a river, “Jericho” is the name of a city, and “Amorites” is the name of a group of people.

she said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore the well was called **Beerlahairoi**; (Genesis 16:13-14 ULT)

Readers may not understand the second sentence if they do not know that “Beerlahairoi” means “Well of the Living One who sees me”.

She named him **Moses** and said, “Because I drew him from the water.” (Exodus 2:11 ULT)

Readers may not understand why she said this if they do not know that the name Moses sounds like the Hebrew words “pull out”.

Saul was in agreement with his death (Acts 8:1 ULT)

It came about in Iconium that **Paul** and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue (Acts 14:1 ULT)

Readers may not know that the names Saul and Paul refer to the same person.

Translation Strategies

1. If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.
2. If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.
3. Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.
4. If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently.
5. Or if a person or place has two different names, then use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.

You went over the Jordan

and came to Jericho. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with the Amorites (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

You went over the **Jordan River** and came to the **city of Jericho**. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with **the tribe of the Amorites**

Shortly after, some Pharisees came and said to him, “Go and leave here because Herod

wants to kill you.” (Luke 13:31 ULT)

Shortly after, some Pharisees came and said to him, “Go and leave here because **King Herod** wants to kill you.

(2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.

She named him Moses

and said, “Because I drew him from the water.” (Exodus 2:11 ULT)

She named him **Moses (which sounds like ‘drawn out’)**, and said, “Because I drew him from the water.”

(3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.

...she said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore the well was called Beerlahairoi

; (Genesis 16:13-14 ULT)

...she said, "Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?" Therefore the well was called **Well of the Living One who sees me**;

(4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently. For example, Paul is called "Saul" before Acts 13 and "Paul" after Acts 13. You could translate his name as "Paul" all of the time, except in Acts 13:9 where it talks about him having both names.

...a young man named Saul

(Acts 7:58 ULT)

...a young man named **Paul**¹

The footnote would look like:

^[1] Most versions say Saul here, but most of the time in the Bible he is called Paul.

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

But Saul

, who is also called Paul, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

(5) Or if a person or place has two names, use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name. For example, you could write "Saul" where the source text has "Saul" and "Paul" where the source text has "Paul."

a young man named Saul

(Acts 7:58 ULT)

a young man named **Saul**

The footnote would look like:

^[1] This is the same man who is called Paul beginning in Acts 13.

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

But Saul

, who is also called Paul, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

Then after the story has explained the name change, you could translate this way.

It came about in Iconium that Paul

and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue (Acts 14:1 ULT)

It came about in Iconium that **Paul**¹ and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue

The footnote would look like:

[1] This is the same man who was called Saul before Acts 13.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-transliterate]]

(Go back to: [Proverbs 27:20; 30:1](#))

Hyperbole

Description

A speaker or writer can use exactly the same words to say something that he means as completely true, or as generally true, or as a hyperbole. This is why it can be hard to decide how to understand a statement. For example, the sentence below could mean three different things.

- It rains here every night.
1. The speaker means this as literally true if he means that it really does rain here every night.
 2. The speaker means this as a **generalization** if he means that it rains here most nights.
 3. The speaker means this as a **hyperbole** if he wants to say that it rains more than it actually does, usually in order to express a strong attitude toward the amount of rain, such as being annoyed or being happy about it.

Hyperbole: This is a figure of speech that uses **exaggeration**. A speaker deliberately describes something by an extreme or even unreal statement, usually to show his strong feeling or opinion about it. He expects people to understand that he is exaggerating.

They will not leave **one stone upon another** (Luke 19:44 ULT)

- This is an exaggeration. It means that the enemies will completely destroy Jerusalem.

Moses was educated in **all the learning of the Egyptians** (Acts 7:22 ULT)

- This hyperbole means that he had learned much of what the Egyptians knew and taught, and thus was as educated as any Egyptian.

Generalization: This is a statement that is true most of the time or in most situations that it could apply to.

The one who ignores instruction **will have poverty and shame**, but **honor will come** to him who learns from correction. (Proverbs 13:18)

- These generalizations tell about what normally happens to people who ignore instruction and what normally happens to people who learn from correction. There may be some exceptions to these statements, but they are generally true.

And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as **the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words**. (Matthew 6:7)

- This generalization tells about what Gentiles were known for doing. Many Gentiles did this. It does not matter if a few did not. The point was that the hearers should not join in this well-known practice.

Even though a hyperbole or a generalization may have a strong-sounding word like "all," "always," "none," or "never," it does not necessarily mean **exactly** "all," "always," "none," or "never." It simply means "most," "most of the time," "hardly any," or "rarely."

Reason this is a translation issue

1. Readers need to be able to understand whether or not a statement is literally true.
2. If readers realize that a statement is not literally true, they need to be able to understand whether it is a hyperbole, a generalization, or a lie. (Though the Bible is completely true, it tells about people who did not always tell the truth.)

This page answers the question: *What are hyperboles? What are generalizations? How can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Examples from the Bible

Examples of Hyperbole

If your hand causes you to stumble, **cut it off**. It is better for you to enter into life maimed... (Mark 9:43 ULT)

When Jesus said to cut off your hand, he meant that we should **do whatever extreme things** we need to do in order not to sin. He used this hyperbole to show how extremely important it is to try to stop sinning.

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5 ULT)

The underlined phrase is an exaggeration for the purpose of expression the emotion that the Philistine army was overwhelming in number. It means that there were **many, many** soldiers in the Philistine army.

But as his anointing teaches you about **all things** and is true and is not a lie, and even as it has taught you, remain in him. (1 John 2:27 ULT)

This is a hyperbole. It expresses the assurance that God's Spirit teaches us about **all things that we need to know**. God's Spirit does not teach us about everything that it is possible to know.

They found him, and they said to him, "**Everyone** is looking for you." (Mark 1:37 ULT)

The disciples probably did not mean that everyone in the city was looking for Jesus, but that **many people** were looking for him, or that all of Jesus' closest friends there were looking for him. This is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that they and many others were worried about him.

Examples of Generalization

Can anything good come out of Nazareth? (John 1:46 ULT)

This rhetorical question is meant to express the generalization that there is nothing good in Nazareth. The people there had a reputation for being uneducated and not strictly religious. Of course, there were exceptions.

One of them, of their own prophets, has said, "**Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy bellies**." (Titus 1:12 ULT)

This is a generalization that means that Cretans had a reputation to be like this because, in general, this is how Cretans behaved. It is possible that there were exceptions.

A lazy hand causes poverty, but the hand of the diligent makes him rich. (Proverbs 10:4 ULT)

This is generally true, and reflects the experience of most people. It is possible that there are exceptions in some circumstances.

Caution

Do not assume that something is an exaggeration just because it seems to be impossible. God does miraculous things.

...they saw Jesus **walking on the sea** and coming near the boat... (John 6:19 ULT)

This is not hyperbole. Jesus really walked on the water. It is a literal statement.

Do not assume that the word "all" is always a generalization that means "most."

Yahweh is righteous in **all** his ways
and gracious in **all** he does. (Psalms 145:17 ULT)

Yahweh is always righteous. This is a completely true statement.

Translation Strategies

If the hyperbole or generalization would be natural and people would understand it and not think that it is a lie, consider using it. If not, here are other options.

1. Express the meaning without the exaggeration.
2. For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like “in general” or “in most cases.”
3. For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like “many” or “almost” to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.
4. For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and troops as numerous as the sand on the seashore

. (1 Samuel 13:5 ULT)

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and **a great number of troops**.

- (2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like “in general” or “in most cases”.

The one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame... (Proverbs 13:18 ULT)

In general, the one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame

And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words. (Matthew 6:7)

“And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles **generally** do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.”

- (3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like “many” or “almost” to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

The whole

country of Judea and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5 ULT)

Almost all the country of Judea and **almost all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him.”
or:
Many of the country of Judea and **many** of the people of Jerusalem went out to him.”

- (4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

The whole

country of Judea and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5 ULT)

■ The country of Judea and the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

(Go back to: [Proverbs 4:16](#); [19:6](#); [23:2](#); [23:8](#); [23:21](#); [26:6](#); [26:15](#); [28:21](#); [28:28](#); [31:18](#); [31:25](#))

Hypothetical Situations

Consider these phrases: “If the sun stopped shining...,” “What if the sun stopped shining...,” “Suppose the sun stopped shining...,” and “If only the sun had not stopped shining.” We use such expressions to set up hypothetical situations, imagining what might have happened or what could happen in the future but probably will not. We also use them to express regret or wishes. These occur often in the Bible. You (the translator) need to translate them in a way that people will know that the event did not actually happen, and that they will understand why the event was imagined.

This page answers the question: *What is a hypothetical situation?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro\]\]](#)

Description

Hypothetical situations are situations that are not real. They can be in the past, present, or future. Hypothetical situations in the past and present have not happened, and ones in the future are not expected to happen.

People sometimes tell about conditions and what would happen if those conditions were met, but they know that these things have not happened or probably will not happen. (The conditions are the phrase that start with “if.”)

- If he had lived to be one hundred years old, he would have seen his grandson's grandson. (But he did not.)
- If he lived to be one hundred years old, he would still be alive today. (But he is not.)
- If he lives to be one hundred years old, he will see his grandson's grandson. (But he probably will not.)

People sometimes express wishes about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- I wish he had come.
- I wish he were here.
- I wish he would come.

People sometimes express regrets about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- If only he had come.
- If only he were here.
- If only he would come.

Reason this Is a Translation Issue

- Translators need to recognize the different kinds of hypothetical situations in the Bible and understand that they are unreal.
- Translators need to know their own language's ways of talking about different kinds of hypothetical situations.

Examples from the Bible

Hypothetical situations in the past

“Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes.”
(Matthew 11:21 ULT)

Here in Matthew 11:21 Jesus said that **if** the people living in the ancient cities of Tyre and Sidon had been able to see the miracles that he performed, they would have repented long ago. The people of Tyre and Sidon did not actually see his miracles and they did not repent. He said this to rebuke the people of Chorazin and Bethsaida who had seen his miracles and yet did not repent.

Martha then said to Jesus, “Lord, ***if you had been here, my brother would not have died.***” (John 11:21 ULT)

Martha said this to express her wish that Jesus had come sooner, so that her brother would not have died. But Jesus did not come sooner, and her brother did die.

Hypothetical situations in the present

Also, no man puts new wine into old wineskins. ***If he did that, the new wine would burst the skins, and the wine would be spilled, and the wineskins would be destroyed.*** (Luke 5:37 ULT)

Jesus told about what would happen if a person were to put new wine into old wineskins. But no one would do that. He used this imaginary situation as an example to show that there are times when it is unwise to mix new things with old things. He did this so that people could understand why his disciples were not fasting as people traditionally did.

Jesus said to them, “What man would there be among you, who, ***if he had just one sheep, and if this sheep fell into a deep hole on the Sabbath, would not grasp hold of it and lift it out?***” (Matthew 12:11 ULT)

Jesus asked the religious leaders what they would do on the Sabbath if one of their sheep fell into a hole. He was not saying that their sheep would fall into a hole. He used this imaginary situation to show them that they were wrong to judge him for healing people on the Sabbath.

Hypothetical situation in the future

Unless those days are shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the sake of the elect, those days will be shortened. (Matthew 24:22 ULT)

Jesus was talking about a future time when very bad things would happen. He told what would happen if those days of trouble were to last a long time. He did this to show about how bad those days will be—so bad that if they lasted a long time, no one would be saved. But then he clarified that God will shorten those days of trouble, so that the elect (those he has chosen) will be saved.

Expressing emotion about a hypothetical situation

People sometimes talk about hypothetical situations in order to express regrets and wishes. Regrets are about the past and wishes are about the present and future.

The Israelites said to them, “***If only we had died by Yahweh’s hand in the land of Egypt when we were sitting by the pots of meat and were eating bread to the full.*** For you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill our whole community with hunger.” (Exodus 16:3 ULT)

Here the Israelites were afraid that they would have to suffer and die of hunger in the wilderness, and so they wished that they had stayed in Egypt and died there with full stomachs. They were complaining, expressing regret that this had not happened.

I know what you have done, and that you are neither cold nor hot. ***I wish that you were either cold or hot!*** (Revelation 3:15 ULT)

Jesus wished that the people were either hot or cold, but they are neither. He was rebuking them, expressing anger at this.

Translation Strategies

Find out how people speaking your language show:

- that something could have happened, but did not.

- that something could be true now, but is not.
- that something could happen in the future, but will not unless something changes.
- that they wish for something, but it does not happen.
- that they regret that something did not happen.

Use your language's ways of showing these kinds of things.

You may also want to watch the video at http://ufw.io/figs_hypo.

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:11](#); [30:9](#))

Idiom

An idiom is a figure of speech made up of a group of words that, as a whole, has a meaning that is different from what one would understand from the meanings of the individual words. Someone from outside of the culture usually cannot understand an idiom without someone inside the culture explaining its true meaning. Every language uses idioms. Some English examples are:

- You are pulling my leg. (This means, “You are telling me a lie.”)
- Do not push the envelope. (This means, “Do not take a matter to its extreme.”)
- This house is under water. (This means, “The debt owed for this house is greater than its actual value.”)
- We are painting the town red. (This means, “We are going around town tonight celebrating very intensely.”)

This page answers the question: *What are idioms and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Description

An idiom is a phrase that has a special meaning to the people of the language or culture who use it. Its meaning is different than what a person would understand from the meanings of the individual words that form the phrase.

he resolutely **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51 ULT)

The words “set his face” is an idiom that means “decided”.

Sometimes people may be able to understand an idiom from another culture, but it might sound like a strange way to express the meaning.

I am not worthy that you should **enter under my roof**. (Luke 7:6 ULT)

The phrase “enter under my roof” is an idiom that means “enter my house”.

Let these words **go deeply into your ears**. (Luke 9:44 ULT)

This idiom means “Listen carefully and remember what I say”.

Purpose: An idiom is created in a culture probably somewhat by accident when someone describes something in an unusual way. But, when that unusual way communicates the message powerfully and people understand it clearly, other people start to use it. After a while, it becomes a normal way of talking in that language.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- People can easily misunderstand idioms in the original languages of the Bible if they do not know the cultures that produced the Bible.
- People can easily misunderstand idioms that are in the source language Bibles if they do not know the cultures that made those translations.
- It is useless to translate idioms literally (according to the meaning of each word) when the target language audience will not understand what they mean.

Examples from the Bible

Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, “Look, we are your **flesh and bone**.” (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

This means, “We and you belong to the same race, the same family.”

the children of Israel went out **with a high hand**. (Exodus 14:8 ASV)

This means, "The Israelites went out defiantly."

the one who **lifts up my head** (Psalm 3:3 ULT)

This means, "the one who helps me."

Translation Strategies

If the idiom would be clearly understood in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

1. Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.
2. Use a different idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.

Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, "Look, we are your flesh and bone."
(1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

...Look, we all **belong to the same nation**.

he resolutely set his face

to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51 ULT)

He started to travel to Jerusalem, **determined to reach it**.

I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof

. (Luke 7:6 ULT)

I am not worthy that you should enter **my house**.

(2) Use an idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Let these words go deeply into your ears

(Luke 9:44 ULT)

Be all ears when I say these words to you.

"My eyes grow dim

from grief (Psalm 6:7 ULT)

I am crying my **eyes out**

(Go back to: Proverbs 1:8; 1:14; 1:20; 1:24; 2:2; 2:3; 3:2; 3:16; 3:26; 4:18; 6:2; 6:3; 6:19; 6:31; 7:2; 7:13; 7:23; 8:30; 8:31; 9:15; 10:6; 11:28; 11:29; 12:15; 13:9; 13:12; 14:5; 14:25; 15:11; 17:4; 17:8; 17:11; 17:20; 17:28; 18:14; 18:16; 19:1; 19:5; 19:9; 19:15; 19:16; 19:18; 19:19; 19:20; 19:21; 20:7; 20:13; 20:16; 20:22; 20:24; 21:8; 21:10; 21:13; 21:16; 21:22; 21:29; 21:31; 22:14; 22:16; 22:17; 23:2; 23:3; 23:7; 23:12; 23:34; 24:7; 24:10; 24:15; 24:18; 24:26; 24:29; 25:22; 25:26; 27:13; 28:11; 28:12; 28:14; 28:16; 28:17; 28:19; 28:22; 28:24; 28:26; 28:28; 29:6; 29:8; 29:10; 29:13; 29:22; 31:8; 31:17; 31:27)

Inclusive and Exclusive “We”

Description

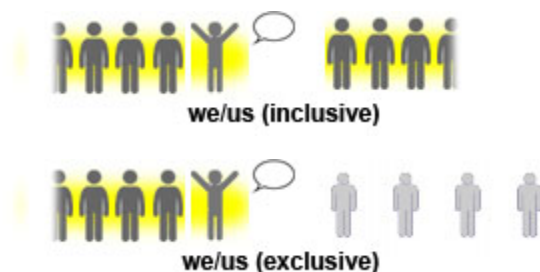
Some languages have more than one form of “we”: an **inclusive** form that means “I and you” and an **exclusive** form that means “I and someone else but not you.” The inclusive form includes the person being spoken to and possibly others. This is also true for “us,” “our,” “ours,” and “ourselves.” Some languages have inclusive forms and exclusive forms for each of these.

This page answers the question: *What is inclusive and exclusive “we”?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]

See the pictures. The people on the right are the people that the speaker is talking to. The yellow highlight shows who the inclusive “we” and the exclusive “we” refer to.



Reason this is a translation issue

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. Like English, these languages do not have separate exclusive and inclusive forms for “we.” Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms of “we” will need to understand what the speaker meant so they can decide which form of “we” to use.

Examples from the Bible

Inclusive

...the shepherds said one to each other, “Let **us** now go to Bethlehem, and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to **us**.” (Luke 2:15 ULT)

The shepherds were speaking to one another. When they said “us,” they were including the people they were speaking to - one another.

Now it happened on one of those days that Jesus and his disciples entered into a boat, and he said to them, “Let **us** go over to the other side of the lake.” Then they set sail. (Luke 8:22 ULT)

When Jesus said “us,” he was referring to himself and to the disciples he was speaking to, so this would be the inclusive form.

Exclusive

we have seen, and bear witness, and declare to you the eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested to **us** (1 John 1:2 ULT)

John is telling people who have not seen Jesus what he and the other apostles have seen. So languages that have exclusive forms of “we” and “us” would use the exclusive forms in this verse.

They said, “**We** have no more than five loaves of bread and two fish, unless **we** went and bought food for all this crowd of people.” (Luke 9:13 ULT)

In the first clause, the disciples are telling Jesus how much food they have among them, so this “we” could be the inclusive form or the exclusive form. In the second clause, the disciples are talking about some of them going to buy food, so that “we” would be the exclusive form, since Jesus would not go to buy food.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-exclusive\]\]](#)

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:3](#))

Irony

Description

Irony is a figure of speech in which the sense that the speaker intends to communicate is actually the opposite of the literal meaning of the words. Sometimes a person does this by using someone else's words, but in a way that communicates that he does not agree with them. People do this to emphasize how different something is from what it should be, or how someone else's belief about something is wrong or foolish. It is often humorous.

This page answers the question: *What is irony and how can I translate it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Jesus answered them, "People who are in good health do not need a physician, only people who are sick need one. I did not come to call righteous people to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance." (Luke 5:31-32 ULT)

When Jesus spoke of "righteous people," he was not referring to people who were truly righteous, but to people who wrongly believed that they were righteous. By using irony, Jesus communicated that they were wrong to think that they were better than others and did not need to repent.

Reason this is a translation issue

- If someone does not realize that a speaker is using irony, he will think that the speaker actually believes what he is saying. He will understand the passage to mean the opposite of what it was intended to mean.

Examples from the Bible

How well you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9 ULT)

Here Jesus praises the Pharisees for doing something that is obviously wrong. Through irony, he communicates the opposite of praise: He communicates that the Pharisees, who take great pride in keeping the commandments, are so far from God that they do not even recognize that their traditions are breaking God's commandments. The use of irony makes the Pharisee's sin more obvious and startling.

"Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. ***"Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled."*** (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

People worshiped idols as if their idols had knowledge or power, and Yahweh was angry at them for doing that. So he used irony and challenged their idols to tell what would happen in the future. He knew that the idols could not do this, but by speaking as if they could, he mocked the idols, making their inability more obvious, and rebuked the people for worshiping them.

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then; "the number of your days is so large!" (Job 38:20, 21 ULT)

Job thought that he was wise. Yahweh used irony to show Job that he was not so wise. The two underlined phrases above are irony. They emphasize the opposite of what they say, because they are so obviously false. They emphasize that Job could not possibly answer God's questions about the creation of light because Job was not born until many, many years later.

Already you have all you could want! Already you have become rich! You began to reign—and that quite apart from us! (1 Corinthians 4:8 ULT)

The Corinthians considered themselves to be very wise, self-sufficient, and not in need of any instruction from the Apostle Paul. Paul used irony, speaking as if he agreed with them, to show how proudly they were acting and how far from being wise they really were.

Translation Strategies

If the irony would be understood correctly in your language, translate it as it is stated. If not, here are some other strategies.

1. Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.
2. Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony. The actual meaning of the irony is **not** found in the literal words of the speaker, but instead the true meaning is found in the opposite of the literal meaning of the speaker's words.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

How well you reject the commandment of God

so you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9 ULT)

You think that you are doing well when you reject God's commandment so you may keep your tradition!

You act like it is good to reject God's commandment so you may keep your tradition!

I did not come to call righteous people

to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance. (Luke 5:32 ULT)

I did not come to call **people who think that they are righteous** to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance.

(2) Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony.

How well you reject the commandment of God

so you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9 ULT)

You are doing a terrible thing when you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition!

"Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. "Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen

, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled." (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

'Present your case,' says Yahweh; 'present your best arguments for your idols,' says the King of Jacob. Your idols **cannot bring us their own arguments or come forward to declare to us what will happen** so we may know these things well. We cannot hear them because **they cannot speak** to tell us their earlier predictive declarations, so we cannot reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?

Can you find the way back to their houses for them?

Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then;

the number of your days is so large!" (Job 38:20, 21 ULT)

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work? Can you find the way back to their houses for them? ***You act like you know how light and darkness were created, as if you were there; as if you are as old as creation, but you are not!***

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Litotes](#)

(Go back to: [Proverbs 28:19; 30:4](#))

Litotes

Description

Litotes is a figure of speech in which the speaker expresses a strong positive meaning by using two negative words or a negative word with a word that means the opposite of the meaning he intends. A few examples of negative words are “no”, “not”, “none”, and “never”. The opposite of “good” is “bad”. Someone could say that something is “not bad” to mean that it is extremely good.

This page answers the question: *What is litotes?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Reason this is a translation issue

Some languages do not use litotes. People who speak those languages might not understand that a statement using litotes actually strengthens the positive meaning. Instead, they might think that it weakens or even cancels the positive meaning.

Examples from the Bible

For you yourselves know, brothers, our coming to you was **not useless**, (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

By using litotes, Paul emphasized that his visit with them was **very** useful.

Now when it became day, there was **no small excitement** among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

By using litotes, Luke emphasized that there was a **lot** of excitement or anxiety among the soldiers about what happened to Peter. (Peter had been in prison, and even though there were soldiers guarding him, he escaped when an angel let him out. So they were very agitated.)

And you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah,
are **not the least** among the leaders of Judah,
for from you will come a ruler
who will shepherd my people Israel. (Matthew 2:6 ULT)

By using litotes, the prophet emphasized that Bethlehem would be a **very important city**.

Translation Strategies

If the litotes would be understood correctly, consider using it.

1. If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

For you yourselves know, brothers, our coming to you was not useless

. (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

“For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you **did much good**.”

Now when it became day, there was no small excitement

among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

"Now when it became day, there was **great excitement** among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter."

"Now when it became day, the soldiers were **very concerned** because of what had happened to Peter."

(Go back to: [Proverbs 6:4](#); [6:20](#); [6:33](#); [6:34](#); [8:33](#); [10:3](#); [10:19](#); [10:30](#); [11:21](#); [12:21](#); [16:5](#); [17:26](#); [18:2](#); [18:5](#); [19:5](#); [20:1](#); [21:26](#); [23:22](#); [24:14](#); [25:27](#); [28:20](#); [28:27](#); [30:15](#); [31:11](#))

Merism

Definition

Merism is a figure of speech in which a person refers to something by speaking of two extreme parts of it. By referring to the extreme parts, the speaker intends to include also everything in between those parts.

“I am the Alpha and the Omega,” says the Lord God, “the one who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty.” (Revelation 1:8, ULT)

I am the **Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End**. (Revelation 22:13, ULT)

This page answers the question: *What does the word merism mean and how can I translate phrases that have it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Alpha and Omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. This is a merism that includes everything from the beginning to the end. It means eternal.

I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth...**, (Matthew 11:25 ULT)

Heaven and earth is a merism that includes everything that exists.

Reason this is a translation issue

Some languages do not use merism. The readers of those languages may think that the phrase only applies to the items mentioned. They may not realize that it refers to those two things and everything in between.

Examples from the Bible

From the rising of the sun to its setting, Yahweh’s name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)

This underlined phrase is a merism because it speaks of the east and the west and everywhere in between. It means “everywhere”.

He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old**. (Psalm 115:13)

The underlined phrase is merism because it speaks of, old people and young people and everyone in between. It means “everyone”.

Translation Strategies

If the merism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

1. Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.
2. Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.

I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth

... (Matthew 11:25 ULT)

I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything...**

From the rising of the sun to its setting

, Yahweh's name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)

■ ***In all places***, people should praise Yahweh's name.

(2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

■ **I praise you, Father, Lord of** heaven and earth

. (Matthew 11:25 ULT)

■ I praise you, Father, Lord of ***everything, including both what is in heaven and what is on earth.***

He will bless those who honor him, both young and old

. (Psalm 115:13 ULT)

■ He will bless ***all those*** who honor him, regardless of whether they are ***young or old.***

(Go back to: [Proverbs 4:27](#); [23:27](#))

Metaphor

Description

A **metaphor** is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of one thing as if it were a different thing because he wants people to think about how those two things are alike.

For example, someone might say:

- The girl I love is a red rose.

A girl and a rose are very different things, but the speaker considers that they are alike in some way. The hearer's task is to understand in what way they are alike.

The Parts of a Metaphor

The example above shows us that a metaphor has three parts. In this metaphor, the speaker is talking about "the girl I love". This is the **Topic**. The speaker wants the hearer to think about what is similar between her and "a red rose." The red rose is the **Image** to which he compares the girl. Most probably, he wants the hearer to consider that they are both *beautiful*. This is the **Idea** that the girl and the rose both share, and so we may also call it the **Point of Comparison**.

Every metaphor has three parts:

- The **Topic**, the item being immediately discussed by the writer/speaker.
- The **Image**, the physical item (object, event, action, etc.) which the speaker uses to describe the topic.
- The **Idea**, the abstract concept or quality that the physical **Image** brings to the mind of the hearer when he thinks of how the **Image** and the **Topic** are similar. Often, the **Idea** of a metaphor is not explicitly stated in the Bible, but it is only implied from the context. The hearer or reader usually needs to think of the **Idea** himself.

Using these terms, we can say that a **metaphor** is a figure of speech that uses a physical **Image** to apply an abstract **Idea** to the speaker's **Topic**.

Usually, a writer or speaker uses a metaphor in order to express something about a **Topic**, with at least one **Point of Comparison (Idea)** between the **Topic** and the **Image**. Often in metaphors, the **Topic** and the **Image** are explicitly stated, but the **Idea** is only implied. The writer/speaker often uses a metaphor in order to invite the readers/listeners to think about the similarity between the **Topic** and the **Image** and to figure out for themselves the **Idea** that is being communicated.

Speakers often use metaphors in order to strengthen their message, to make their language more vivid, to express their feelings better, to say something that is hard to say in any other way, or to help people remember their message.

Sometimes speakers use metaphors that are very common in their language. However, sometimes speakers use metaphors that are uncommon, and even some metaphors that are unique. When a metaphor has become very common in a language, often it becomes a "passive" metaphor, in contrast to uncommon metaphors, which we describe as being "active." Passive metaphors and active metaphors each present a different kind of translation problem, which we will discuss below.

Passive Metaphors

A passive metaphor is a metaphor that has been used so much in the language that its speakers no longer regard it as one concept standing for another. Linguists often call these "dead metaphors." Passive metaphors are extremely common. Examples in English include the terms "table *leg*", "family *tree*", "book *leaf*" (meaning a page in

This page answers the question: *What is a metaphor and how can I translate a Bible passage that has one?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

[Simile](#)

a book), or the word “crane” (meaning a large machine for lifting heavy loads). English speakers simply think of these words as having more than one meaning. Examples of passive metaphors in Biblical Hebrew include using the word “hand” to represent “power,” using the word “face” to represent “presence,” and speaking of emotions or moral qualities as if they were “clothing.”

Patterned Pairs of Concepts acting as Metaphors

Many ways of metaphorical speaking depend on pairs of concepts, where one underlying concept frequently stands for a different underlying concept. For example, in English, the direction UP (the Image) often represents the concepts of MORE or BETTER (the Idea). Because of this pair of underlying concepts, we can make sentences such as “The price of gasoline is going *up*,” “A *highly* intelligent man,” and also the opposite kind of idea: “The temperature is going *down*,” and “I am feeling very *low*.”

Patterned pairs of concepts are constantly used for metaphorical purposes in the world’s languages, because they serve as convenient ways to organize thought. In general, people like to speak of abstract qualities (such as power, presence, emotions, and moral qualities) as if they were body parts, or as if they were objects that could be seen or held, or as if they were events that could be watched as they happened.

When these metaphors are used in normal ways, it is rare that the speaker and audience regard them as figurative speech. Examples of metaphors in English that go unrecognized are:

- “Turn the heat *up*.” MORE is spoken of as UP.
- “Let us *go ahead* with our debate.” DOING WHAT WAS PLANNED is spoken of as WALKING or ADVANCING.
- “You *defend* your theory well.” ARGUMENT is spoken of as WAR.
- “A *flow* of words” WORDS are spoken of as LIQUIDS.

English speakers do not view these as metaphorical expressions or figures of speech, so it would be wrong to translate them into other languages in a way that would lead people to pay special attention to them as figurative speech. For a description of important patterns of this kind of metaphor in biblical languages, please see Biblical Imagery - Common Patterns and the pages it will direct you to.

When translating something that is a passive metaphor into another language, do not treat it as a metaphor. Instead, just use the best expression for that thing or concept in the target language.

Active Metaphors

These are metaphors that people recognize as one concept standing for another concept, or one thing for another thing. They make people think about how the one thing is like the other thing, because in most ways the two things are very different. People also easily recognize these metaphors as giving strength and unusual qualities to the message. For this reason, people pay attention to these metaphors. For example,

For you who fear my name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings.
(Malachi 4:2 ULT)

Here God speaks about his salvation as if it were the sun rising in order to shine its rays on the people whom he loves. He also speaks of the sun’s rays as if they were wings. Also, he speaks of these wings as if they were bringing medicine that would heal his people. Here is another example:

Jesus said, “Go and tell that fox...,” (Luke 13:32 ULT)

Here, “that fox” refers to King Herod. The people listening to Jesus certainly understood that Jesus was intending for them to apply certain characteristics of a fox to Herod. They probably understood that Jesus intended to communicate that Herod was evil, either in a cunning way or as someone who was destructive, murderous, or who took things that did not belong to him, or all of these.

Active metaphors are the metaphors that need special care to translate correctly. To do so, you need to understand the parts of a metaphor and how they work together to produce meaning.

Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life; he who comes to me will not be hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty." (John 6:35 ULT)

In this metaphor, Jesus called himself the bread of life. The **Topic** is "I" (meaning Jesus himself) and the **Image** is "bread." Bread was the primary food that people ate in that place and time. The similarity between bread and Jesus is that people need both to live. Just as people need to eat food in order to have physical life, people need to trust in Jesus in order to have eternal life. The **Idea** of the metaphor is "life." In this case, Jesus stated the central Idea of the metaphor, but often the Idea is only implied.

Purposes of Metaphor

- One purpose of metaphor is to teach people about something that they do not know (the **Topic**) by showing that it is like something that they already do know (the **Image**).
- Another purpose is to emphasize that something (the **Topic**) has a particular quality (the **Idea**) or to show that it has that quality in an extreme way.
- Another purpose is to lead people to feel the same way about the **Topic** as they would feel about the **Image**.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- People may not recognize that something is a metaphor. In other words, they may mistake a metaphor for a literal statement, and thus misunderstand it.
- People may not be familiar with the thing that is used as an image, and so not be able to understand the metaphor.
- If the topic is not stated, people may not know what the topic is.
- People may not know the points of comparison that the speaker wants them to understand. If they fail to think of these points of comparison, they will not understand the metaphor.
- People may think that they understand the metaphor, but they do not. This can happen when they apply points of comparison from their own culture, rather than from the biblical culture.

Translation Principles

- Make the meaning of a metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.
- Do not make the meaning of a metaphor more clear to the target audience than you think it was to the original audience.

Examples from the Bible

Listen to this word, **you cows of Bashan**, (Amos 4:1 ULT)

In this metaphor Amos speaks to the upper-class women of Samaria ("you", the Topic) as if they were cows (the Image). Amos does not say what similarity(s) he intends between these women and cows. He wants the reader to think of them, and he fully expects that readers from his culture will easily do so. From the context, we can see that he means that the women are like cows in that they are fat and interested only in feeding themselves. If we were to apply similarities from a different culture, such as that cows are sacred and should be worshipped, we would get the wrong meaning from this verse.

NOTE: Amos does not actually mean that the women are cows. He speaks to them as human beings.

And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; **we are the clay**. **You are our potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

The example above has two related metaphors. The Topic(s) are "we" and "you," and the Image(s) are "clay" and "potter." The similarity between a potter and God is the fact that both make what they wish out of their material. The potter makes what he wishes out of the clay, and God makes what he wishes out of his people. The Idea being expressed by the comparison between the potter's clay and "us" is that **neither the clay nor God's people have a right to complain about what they are becoming**.

Jesus said to them, “Take heed and beware of **the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees**.” The disciples reasoned among themselves and said, “It is because we took no bread.” (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Jesus used a metaphor here, but his disciples did not realize it. When he said “yeast,” they thought he was talking about bread, but “yeast” was the Image in his metaphor, and the Topic was the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Since the disciples (the original audience) did not understand what Jesus meant, it would not be good to state clearly here what Jesus meant.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the metaphor in the same way that the original readers would have understood it, go ahead and use it. Be sure to test the translation to make sure that people do understand it in the right way.

If people do not or would not understand it, here are some other strategies.

1. If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, it is a passive metaphor), then express the **Idea** in the simplest way preferred by your language.
2. If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible**. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.
3. If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as “like” or “as.” See [Simile](#).
4. If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see [Translate Unknowns](#) for ideas on how to translate that image.
5. If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.
6. If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the Topic was.)
7. If the target audience would not know the intended similarity (the **Idea**) between the topic and the image, then state it clearly.
8. If none of these strategies is satisfactory, then simply state the **Idea** plainly without using a metaphor.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, a passive metaphor), then express the Idea in the simplest way preferred by your language.

Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, fell at his feet

. (Mark 5:22 ULT)

Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **immediately bowed down in front of him**.

(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible**. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

It was because of your hard hearts

that he wrote you this law, (Mark 10:5 ULT)

It was because of your **hard hearts** that he wrote you this law,

We made no change to this one, but it must be tested to make sure that the target audience correctly understands this metaphor.

(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as “like” or “as.”

■ **And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the clay**

. You are our potter; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

■ And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are **like** clay. You are **like** a potter; and we all are the work of your hand.

(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see [Translate Unknowns](#) for ideas on how to translate that image.

■ **Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you** to kick a goad

. (Acts 26:14 ULT)

■ Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to **kick against a pointed stick**.

(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.

■ **And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the clay**

. You are our potter; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

■ “And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **wood**. You are our **carver**; and we all are the work of your hand.”

■ “And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **string**. You are the **weaver**; and we all are the work of your hand.”

(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the topic was.)

■ **Yahweh lives; may** my rock

be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

■ Yahweh lives; **He is my rock**. May he be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted.

(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity between the Topic and the Image, then state it clearly.

■ **Yahweh lives; may** my rock

be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

■ Yahweh lives; may he be praised because he is the rock **under which I can hide from my enemies**. May the God of my salvation be exalted.

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to kick a goad

. (Acts 26:14 ULT)

■ Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? You **fight against me and hurt yourself like an ox that kicks against its owner's pointed stick**.

(8) If none of these strategies are satisfactory, then simply state the idea plainly without using a metaphor.

I will make you become fishers of men

. (Mark 1:17 ULT)

I will make you become **people who gather men**.
Now you gather fish. I will make you **gather people**.

To learn more about specific metaphors, see Biblical Imagery - Common Patterns.

(Go back to: Proverbs 1:9; 1:12; 1:15; 1:16; 1:17; 1:18; 1:19; 1:23; 1:31; 1:32; 2:1; 2:4; 2:5; 2:7; 2:8; 2:9; 2:10; 2:12; 2:13; 2:15; 2:18; 2:20; 2:22; 3:3; 3:4; 3:5; 3:6; 3:7; 3:13; 3:16; 3:17; 3:18; 3:19; 3:21; 3:22; 3:23; 3:24; 3:26; 3:33; 3:34; 3:35; 4:4; 4:6; 4:8; 4:9; 4:11; 4:12; 4:13; 4:14; 4:16; 4:17; 4:18; 4:19; 4:20; 4:21; 4:22; 4:23; 4:24; 4:25; 4:26; 4:27; 5:1; 5:2; 5:3; 5:4; 5:5; 5:6; 5:7; 5:9; 5:10; 5:13; 5:15; 5:16; 5:18; 5:19; 5:21; 5:22; 6:12; 6:19; 6:21; 6:23; 6:25; 6:28; 7:1; 7:2; 7:3; 7:10; 7:12; 7:18; 7:21; 7:25; 7:27; 8:8; 8:20; 8:21; 8:32; 9:6; 9:11; 9:12; 9:17; 10:10; 10:11; 10:15; 10:16; 10:20; 10:23; 10:25; 10:27; 10:28; 11:1; 11:13; 11:18; 11:24; 11:26; 11:29; 12:3; 12:4; 12:6; 12:25; 13:3; 13:9; 13:11; 13:12; 13:14; 13:15; 13:16; 13:23; 14:2; 14:11; 14:12; 14:13; 14:14; 14:15; 14:16; 14:18; 14:24; 14:27; 14:30; 14:33; 15:1; 15:2; 15:4; 15:7; 15:9; 15:10; 15:11; 15:13; 15:14; 15:15; 15:18; 15:19; 15:21; 15:24; 15:28; 15:29; 15:30; 16:1; 16:2; 16:6; 16:9; 16:14; 16:15; 16:17; 16:21; 16:22; 16:27; 16:29; 16:31; 16:32; 17:3; 17:6; 17:10; 17:22; 17:24; 18:4; 18:6; 18:7; 18:8; 18:9; 18:10; 18:11; 18:19; 18:20; 18:21; 19:2; 19:13; 19:17; 19:28; 20:3; 20:5; 20:8; 20:9; 20:15; 20:17; 20:20; 20:25; 20:26; 20:27; 20:30; 21:1; 21:2; 21:4; 21:6; 21:7; 21:8; 21:10; 21:11; 21:12; 21:18; 21:29; 22:5; 22:6; 22:8; 22:14; 22:15; 22:17; 22:22; 22:23; 22:24; 22:25; 23:5; 23:8; 23:11; 23:19; 23:23; 23:27; 23:32; 24:3; 24:11; 24:12; 24:16; 24:20; 25:11; 25:12; 25:13; 25:14; 25:15; 25:16; 25:26; 26:5; 26:6; 26:12; 26:16; 26:21; 26:22; 26:23; 26:24; 26:25; 26:26; 26:28; 27:1; 27:3; 27:4; 27:6; 27:9; 27:22; 28:3; 28:4; 28:5; 28:6; 28:7; 28:10; 28:11; 28:13; 28:14; 28:18; 28:25; 29:1; 29:5; 29:8; 29:12; 29:16; 29:22; 29:25; 30:4; 30:5; 30:8; 30:12; 30:14; 30:15; 30:19; 30:20; 31:16; 31:25; 31:27; 31:31)

Metonymy

Description

Metonymy is a figure of speech in which an item (either physical or abstract) is called not by its own name, but by the name of something closely associated with it. A **metonym** is a word or phrase used as a substitute for something that it is associated with.

This page answers the question: *What is a metonymy?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

and **the blood** of Jesus his Son cleanses us from all sin. (1 John 1:7 ULT)

The blood represents Christ's death.

He took **the cup** in the same way after supper, saying, "**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you. (Luke 22:20 ULT)

The cup represents the wine that is in the cup.

Metonymy can be used

- as a shorter way of referring to something
- to make an abstract idea more meaningful by referring to it with the name of a physical object associated with it

Reason this is a translation issue

The Bible uses metonymy very often. Speakers of some languages are not used to metonymy and they may not recognize it when they read it in the Bible. If they do not recognize the metonymy, they will not understand the passage or, worse yet, they will get a wrong understanding of the passage. Whenever a metonym is used, people need to be able to understand what it represents.

Examples from the Bible

The Lord God will give him **the throne** of his father, David. (Luke 1:32 ULT)

A throne represents the authority of a king. "Throne" is a metonym for "kingly authority," "kingship," or "reign." This means that God would make him become a king who would follow King David.

Immediately his **mouth** was opened (Luke 1:64 ULT)

The mouth here represents the power to speak. This means that he was able to talk again.

...who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7 ULT)

The word "wrath" or "anger" is a metonym for "punishment." God was extremely angry with the people, and as a result, he would punish them.

Translation Strategies

If people would easily understand the metonym, consider using it. Otherwise, here are some options.

1. Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.
2. Use only the name of the thing the metonym represents.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.

He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, "***This cup*** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you. (Luke 22:20 ULT)

"He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, "***The wine in this cup*** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you."

(2) Use the name of the thing the metonym represents.

The Lord God will give him ***the throne*** of his father, David. (Luke 1:32 ULT)

"The Lord God will give him ***the kingly authority*** of his father, David."

or:

"The Lord God will ***make him king*** like his ancestor, King David."

who warned you to flee from ***the wrath*** to come? (Luke 3:7 ULT)

"who warned you to flee from God's coming ***punishment?***"

To learn about some common metonymies, see Biblical Imagery - Common Metonymies.

(Go back to: Proverbs 1:14; 1:16; 1:18; 2:2; 2:10; 2:18; 3:1; 3:3; 3:5; 3:8; 3:33; 4:4; 4:13; 4:22; 4:23; 5:3; 5:8; 5:10; 6:5; 6:6; 6:10; 6:25; 6:27; 6:33; 7:13; 7:14; 7:21; 7:26; 8:4; 8:9; 8:36; 9:2; 10:4; 10:6; 10:7; 10:11; 10:13; 10:14; 10:18; 10:20; 10:21; 10:31; 10:32; 11:9; 11:11; 11:20; 12:7; 12:13; 12:14; 12:18; 12:19; 12:22; 12:24; 13:1; 13:2; 13:3; 13:6; 13:9; 13:11; 13:12; 13:25; 14:3; 14:4; 14:7; 14:8; 14:11; 14:18; 14:19; 15:4; 15:7; 15:11; 15:14; 15:17; 15:28; 16:1; 16:2; 16:9; 16:10; 16:12; 16:18; 16:21; 16:23; 16:24; 16:25; 16:31; 17:1; 17:4; 17:13; 17:20; 17:22; 18:2; 18:6; 18:7; 18:10; 18:15; 18:20; 18:21; 19:8; 19:12; 19:21; 19:27; 20:1; 20:9; 20:13; 20:15; 20:17; 20:28; 21:1; 21:2; 21:6; 21:13; 21:23; 21:24; 22:8; 22:9; 22:12; 22:14; 22:15; 22:18; 22:22; 22:25; 22:29; 23:14; 23:26; 24:3; 24:7; 24:12; 24:28; 25:5; 26:6; 26:7; 26:9; 26:23; 26:24; 27:6; 27:9; 27:11; 27:19; 27:20; 27:24; 28:2; 28:17; 28:23; 28:27; 29:2; 29:8; 29:14; 29:15; 29:26; 30:13; 30:17; 31:8; 31:20; 31:21; 31:23; 31:26; 31:28; 31:31)

Nominal Adjectives

Description

In some languages an adjective can be used to refer to a class of things that the adjective describes. When it does, it acts like a noun. For example, the word “rich” is an adjective. Here are two sentences that show that “rich” is an adjective.

...**The rich man** had huge numbers of flocks and herds...(2 Samuel 12:2 ULT)

The adjective “rich” comes before the word “man” and describes “man”.

He will not be rich; his wealth will not last... (Job 15:29 ULT)

The adjective “rich” comes after the verb “be” and describes “He”.

Here is a sentence that shows that “rich” can also function as a noun.

...**the rich** must not give more than the half shekel, and **the poor** must not give less. (Exodus 30:15 ULT)

In Exodus 30:15, the word “rich” acts as a noun in the phrase “the rich”, and it refers to rich people. The word “poor” also acts as a noun and refers to poor people.

Reason this is a translation issue

- Many times in the Bible adjectives are used as nouns to describe a group of people.
- Some languages do not use adjectives in this way.
- Readers of these languages may think that the text is talking about one particular person when it is really talking about the group of people whom the adjective describes.

Examples from the Bible

The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**. (Psalms 125:3 ULT)

“The righteous” here are people who are righteous, not one particular righteous person.

Blessed are **the meek** (Matthew 5:5 ULT)

“The meek” here are all people who are meek, not one particular meek person.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses adjectives as nouns to refer to a class of people, consider using the adjectives in this way. If it would sound strange, or if the meaning would be unclear or wrong, here is another option:

1. Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of the righteous

. (Psalms 125:3 ULT)

This page answers the question: *How do I translate adjectives that act like nouns?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]

■ The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **righteous people**.

Blessed are the meek

... (Matthew 5:5 ULT)

■ Blessed are **people who are meek**...

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:22](#); [11:3](#); [11:5](#); [11:6](#); [13:2](#); [13:15](#); [15:3](#); [17:5](#); [17:6](#); [18:10](#); [18:11](#); [18:15](#); [18:17](#); [19:17](#); [19:28](#); [20:26](#); [21:5](#); [21:7](#); [21:10](#); [21:20](#); [21:25](#); [21:27](#); [22:5](#); [22:12](#); [22:22](#); [23:28](#); [28:10](#); [28:12](#); [28:27](#))

Ordinal Numbers

Description

Ordinal numbers are used in the Bible mainly to tell the position of something in a list.

He gave to the church **first** apostles, **second** prophets, **third** teachers, then those who do powerful deeds (1 Corinthians 12:28 ULT)

This page answers the question: *What are ordinal numbers and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-numbers\]\]](#)

This is a list of workers that God gave to the church in their order.

Ordinal Numbers in English

Most ordinal numbers in English simply have “-th” added to the end.

Numeral	Number	Ordinal Number
4	four	fourth
10	ten	tenth
100	one hundred	one hundredth
1,000	one thousand	one thousandth

Some ordinal numbers in English do not follow that pattern.

Numeral	Number	Ordinal Number
1	one	first
2	two	second
3	three	third
5	five	fifth
12	twelve	twelfth

Reason this is a translation issue:

Some languages do not have special numbers for showing the order of items in a list. There are different ways to deal with this.

Examples from the Bible

The **first** lot went to Jehoiarib, the **second** to Jedaiah, the **third** to Harim, the **fourth** to Seorim, ... the **twenty-third** to Delaiah, and the **twenty-fourth** to Maaziah. (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULT)

The people cast lots and one went to each of these people in the order given.

You must place in it four rows of precious stones. The **first** row must have a ruby, a topaz, and a garnet. The **second** row must have an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. The **third** row

must have a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst. The **fourth** row must have a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper. They must be mounted in gold settings. (Exodus 28:17-20 ULT)

This describes four rows of stones. The first row is probably the top row, and the fourth row is probably the bottom row.

Translation Strategies

If your language has ordinal numbers and using them would give the right meaning, consider using them. If not, here are some strategies to consider:

1. Use “one” with the first item and “another” or “the next” with the rest.
2. Tell the total number of items and then list them or the things associated with them.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Tell the total number of items, and use “one” with the first item and “another” or “the next” with the rest.

The first lot went to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,...the twenty-third to Delaiah, and the twenty-fourth to Maaziah. (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULT)

There were **twenty-four** lots. **One lot** went to Jehoiarib, **another** to Jedaiah, **another** to Harim,...**another** to Delaiah, **and the last** went to Maaziah.
There were **twenty-four** lots. **One lot** went to Jehoiarib, **the next** to Jedaiah, **the next** to Harim,...**the next** to Delaiah, **and the last** went to Maaziah.

A river went out of Eden to water the garden. From there it divided and became four

rivers. The name of the first is Pishon. It is the one which flows throughout the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. The gold of that land is good. There is also bdellium and the onyx stone there. The name of the second river is Gihon. This one flows throughout the whole land of Cush. The name of the third river is Tigris, which flows east of Asshur. The fourth river is the Euphrates. (Genesis 2:10-14 ULT)

A river went out of Eden to water the garden. From there it divided and became **four** rivers. The name of **one** is Pishon. It is the one which flows throughout the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. The gold of that land is good. There is also bdellium and the onyx stone there. The name of **the next** river is Gihon. This one flows throughout the whole land of Cush. The name of **the next** river is Tigris, which flows east of Asshur. The **last** river is the Euphrates.

- (2) Tell the total number of items and then list them or the things associated with them.

The first lot went to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,...the twenty-third to Delaiah, and the twenty-fourth to Maaziah. (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULT)

They cast **twenty-four** lots. The lots went to Jerhoiarib, Jedaiah, Harim, Seorim,...Delaiah, and Maaziah.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-fraction]]

(Go back to: [Proverbs 18:17; 19:19](#))

Parallelism

Description

In **parallelism** two phrases or clauses that are similar in structure or idea are used together. There are different kinds of parallelism. Some of them are the following:

1. The second clause or phrase means the same as the first.
This is also called synonymous parallelism.
2. The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.
3. The second completes what is said in the first.
4. The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

Parallelism is most commonly found in Old Testament poetry, such as in the books of Psalms and Proverbs. It also occurs in Greek in the New Testament, both in the four gospels and in the apostles' letters.

Synonymous parallelism (the kind in which the two phrases mean the same thing) in the poetry of the original languages has several effects:

- It shows that something is very important by saying it more than once and in more than one way.
- It helps the hearer to think more deeply about the idea by saying it in different ways.
- It makes the language more beautiful and above the ordinary way of speaking.

Reason this is a translation issue

Some languages would not use synonymous parallelism. They would either think it odd that someone said the same thing twice, or they would think that the two phrases must have some difference in meaning. For them it is confusing, rather than beautiful.

Note: We use the term "synonymous parallelism" for long phrases or clauses that have the same meaning. We use the term **Doublet** for words or very short phrases that mean basically the same thing and are used together.

Examples from the Bible

(1) The second clause or phrase means the same as the first.

Your word is a lamp to my feet
and a light for my path. (Psalm 119:105 ULT)

Both parts of the sentence are metaphors saying that God's word teaches people how to live.

You make him to rule over the works of your hands;
you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)

Both lines say that God made man the ruler of everything.

(2) The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.

The eyes of Yahweh are everywhere,
keeping watch over the evil and the good. (Proverbs 15:3 ULT)

The second line tells more specifically what Yahweh watches.

(3) The second completes what is said in the first.

This page answers the question: *What is parallelism?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

I lift up my voice to Yahweh,
and he answers me from his holy hill. (Psalm 3:4 ULT)

The second line tells what Yahweh does in response to what the person does in the first clause.

(4) The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

For Yahweh approves of the way of the righteous,
but the way of the wicked will perish. (Psalm 1:6 ULT)

This contrasts what happens to righteous people with what happens to wicked people.

A gentle answer turns away wrath,
but a harsh word stirs up anger. (Proverbs 15:1 ULT)

This contrasts what happens when someone gives a gentle answer with what happens when someone says something harsh.

Translation Strategies

For most kinds of parallelism, it is good to translate both of the clauses or phrases. For synonymous parallelism, it is good to translate both clauses if people in your language understand that the purpose of saying something twice is to strengthen a single idea. But if your language does not use parallelism in this way, then consider using one of the following translation strategies.

1. Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.
2. If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”
3. If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could use words like “very,” “completely” or “all.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.

Until now you have deceived me and told me lies. (Judges 16:13, ULT) - Delilah expressed this idea twice to emphasize that she was very upset.

“Until now you have deceived me with your lies.”

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT) - The phrase “all the paths he takes” is a metaphor for “all he does.”

“Yahweh pays attention to everything a person does.”

For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, and he will fight in court against Israel. (Micah 6:2 ULT) - This parallelism describes one serious disagreement that Yahweh had with one group of people. If this is unclear, the phrases can be combined:

“For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, Israel.”

- (2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

“Yahweh truly sees everything a person does.”

(3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could use words like “very,” “completely” or “all.”

you have deceived me and told me lies. (Judges 16:13 ULT)

“All you have done is lie to me.”

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

“Yahweh sees absolutely everything that a person does.”

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Personification](#)

(**Go back to:** [Introduction to Proverbs](#); [Proverbs 1 General Notes](#); [2:1](#); [2:3](#); [2:4](#); [2:11](#); [2:14](#); [3:1](#); [4:12](#); [5:7](#); [5:12](#); [5:14](#); [5:15](#); [5:21](#); [6:4](#); [6:8](#); [6:9](#); [6:10](#); [6:16](#); [6:20](#); [6:22](#); [6:23](#); [Notes](#); [7:25](#); [7:27](#); [8:1](#); [8:34](#); [9:7](#); [9:9](#); [9:11](#); [9:13](#); [10:1](#); [11:1](#); [12:1](#); [18:4](#); [18:20](#); [19:20](#); [20:1](#); [20:23](#); [20:30](#); [27:23](#))

Personification

Description

Personification is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of something as if it could do things that animals or people can do. People often do this because it makes it easier to talk about things that we cannot see:

Such as wisdom:

Does not Wisdom call out? (Proverbs 8:1 ULT)

Or sin:

sin crouches at the door (Genesis 4:7 ULT)

People also do this because it is sometimes easier to talk about people's relationships with non-human things, such as wealth, as if they were relationships between people.

You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24 ULT)

In each case, the purpose of the personification is to highlight a certain characteristic of the non-human thing. As in metaphor, the reader needs to think of the way that the thing is like a certain kind of person.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some languages do not use personification.
- Some languages use personification only in certain situations.

Examples from the Bible

You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24 ULT)

Jesus speaks of wealth as if it were a master whom people might serve. Loving money and basing one's decisions on it is like serving it as a slave would serve his master.

Does not Wisdom call out? Does not Understanding raise her voice? (Proverbs 8:1 ULT)

The author speaks of wisdom and understanding as if they are a woman who calls out to teach people. This means that they are not something hidden, but something obvious that people should pay attention to.

Translation Strategies

If the personification would be understood clearly, consider using it. If it would not be understood, here are some other ways for translating it.

1. Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.
2. In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.
3. Find a way to translate it without the personification.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.

...sin crouches

This page answers the question: *What is personification?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

at the door (Genesis 4:7 ULT) - God speaks of sin as if it were a wild animal that is waiting for the chance to attack. This shows how dangerous sin is. An additional phrase can be added to make this danger clear.

...**sin** is at your door, **waiting to attack you**

(2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as “like” or “as” to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.

...**sin crouches at the door** (Genesis 4:7 ULT) - This can be translated with the word “as.”

...sin is crouching at the door, **just as a wild animal does waiting to attack a person**.

(3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

...**even the** winds and the sea obey him

(Matthew 8:27 ULT) - The men speak of the “wind and the sea” as if they are able to hear and obey Jesus, just as people can. This could also be translated without the idea of obedience by speaking of Jesus controlling them.

He even **controls the winds and the sea**.

NOTE: We have broadened our definition of “personification” to include “zoomorphism” (speaking of other things as if they had animal characteristics) and “anthropomorphism” (speaking of non-human things as if they had human characteristics) because the translation strategies for them are the same.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-apostrophe]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1]]

(Go back to: [Introduction to Proverbs](#); [Proverbs 1:12](#); [1:20](#); [1:23](#); [1:28](#); [2:11](#); [2:12](#); [2:16](#); [3:3](#); [3:15](#); [3:16](#); [3:17](#); [4:6](#); [4:8](#); [5:22](#); [6:15](#); [6:22](#); [7:4](#); [8:1](#); [8:3](#); [8:12](#); [8:14](#); [8:24](#); [8:26](#); [8:27](#); [8:28](#); [8:30](#); [8:32](#); [8:35](#); [8:36](#); [9:1](#); [9:3](#); [9:11](#); [9:13](#); [10:12](#); [13:6](#); [13:21](#); [14:33](#); [16:26](#); [17:13](#); [18:1](#); [18:3](#); [19:15](#); [21:7](#); [21:10](#); [21:25](#); [22:12](#); [23:21](#); [24:16](#); [24:25](#); [24:34](#); [29:15](#); [30:16](#))

Poetry

Description

Poetry is one of the ways that people use the words and sounds of their language to make their speech and writing more beautiful and to express strong emotion. Through poetry, people can communicate deeper emotion than they can through simple non-poetic forms. Poetry gives more weight and elegance to statements of truth, such as proverbs, and is also easier to remember than ordinary speech.

This page answers the question: *What is poetry and how do I translate it into my language?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro\]\]](#)

Some things commonly found in poetry

- Many figures of speech such as Apostrophe
- Parallel lines (See [Parallelism](#) and Parallelism with the Same Meaning.)
- Repetition of some or all of a line

Praise him, all his angels; praise him, all his angel armies. Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all you shining stars. (Psalm 148:2-3 ULT)

- Lines of similar length.

Love is patient and kind; love does not envy or boast; it is not arrogant or rude. (1 Corinthians 13:4 ULT)

- The same sound used at the end or at the beginning of two or more lines

“Twinkle, twinkle little **star**. How I wonder what you **are**.” (from an English rhyme)

- The same sound repeated many times > “Peter, Peter, pumpkin eater” (from an English rhyme)
- Old words and expressions
- Dramatic imagery
- Different use of grammar - including:
 - incomplete sentences
 - lack of connective words

Some places to look for poetry in your language

1. Songs, particularly old songs or songs used in children's games
2. Religious ceremony or chants of priests or witch doctors
3. Prayers, blessings, and curses
4. Old legends

Elegant or fancy speech

Elegant or fancy speech is similar to poetry in that it uses beautiful language, but it does not use all of the language's features of poetry, and it does not use them as much as poetry does. Popular speakers in the language often use elegant speech, and this is probably the easiest source of text to study to find out what makes speech elegant in your language.

Reasons this is a translation issue:

- Different languages use poetry for different things. If a poetic form would not communicate the same meaning in your language you may need to write it without the poetry.

- In some languages, using poetry for a particular part of the Bible would make it much more powerful.

Examples from the Bible

The Bible uses poetry for songs, teaching, and prophecy. Almost all of the books of the Old Testament have poetry in them and many of the books are completely poetry.

for you saw my affliction;
you knew the distress of my soul. (Psalm 31:7 ULT)

This example of Parallelism with the Same Meaning has two lines that mean the same thing.

Yahweh, judge the nations;
vindicate me, Yahweh, because I am righteous and innocent, Most High.

This example of parallelism shows the contrast between what David wants God to do to him and what he wants God to do to the unrighteous nations. (See [Parallelism](#).)

Keep your servant also from arrogant sins;
let them not rule over me. (Psalm 19:13 ULT)

This example of personification speaks of sins as if they could rule over a person. (See [Personification](#).)

Oh, give thanks to Yahweh; for he is good, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.
Oh, give thanks to the God of gods, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.
Oh, give thanks to the Lord of lords, for his covenant faithfulness endures forever. (Psalm 136:1-3 ULT)

This example repeats the phrases “give thanks” and “his covenant faithfulness endures forever.”

Translation Strategies

If the style of poetry that is used in the source text would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other ways of translating it.

1. Translate the poetry using one of your styles of poetry.
2. Translate the poetry using your style of elegant speech.
3. Translate the poetry using your style of ordinary speech.

If you use poetry it may be more beautiful.

If you use ordinary speech it may be more clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

**Blessed is the man who does not walk in the advice of the wicked,
or stand in the pathway with sinners,
or sit in the assembly of mockers.
But his delight is in the law of Yahweh,
and on his law he meditates day and night.** (Psalm 1:1,2 ULT)

The following are examples of how people might translate Psalm 1:1,2.

(1) Translate the poetry using one of your styles of poetry. (The style in this example has words that sound similar at the end of each line.)

“Happy is the person not encouraged *to sin*
Disrespect for God he will not *begin*
To those who laugh at God, he is *no kin*.

God is his constant **delight**
He does what God says **is right**
He thinks of it all day **and night**

(2) Translate the poetry using your style of elegant speech.

This is the kind of person who is truly blessed: the one who does not follow the advice of wicked people, or stop along the road to speak with sinners, or join the gathering of those who mock God. Rather he takes great joy in Yahweh's law, and he meditates on it day and night.

(3) Translate the poetry using your style of ordinary speech.

The people who do not listen to the advice of bad people are really happy. They do not spend time with people who continually do evil things or with those who do not respect God. They love to obey Yahweh's law, and they think about it all the time.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-symlanguage]]

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:1](#); [30:15](#))

Possession

Description

In common English, “possession” refers to having something, or to something that a person has. In English that grammatical relationship is shown by using the word “**of**”, by using an apostrophe and the letter **s**, or by using a possessive pronoun.

- the house **of** my grandfather
- my grandfather**'s** house
- **his** house

This page answers the question: *What is possession and how can I translate phrases that have it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Possession is used in Hebrew, Greek, and English for a variety of situations. Here are a few common situations that it is used for.

- Ownership - Someone owns something.
 - My clothes - The clothes that I own
- Social relationship - Someone has some kind of social relationship with another.
 - my mother - the woman who gave birth to me, or the woman who cared for me
 - my teacher - the person who teaches me
- Contents - Something has something in it.
 - a bag of clothes - a bag that has clothes in it, or a bag that is full of clothes
- Part and whole: One thing is part of another.
 - my head - the head that is part of my body
 - the roof of a house - the roof that is part of a house

Reasons this is a translation issue

- You (the translator) need to understand the relationship between two ideas represented by the two nouns when one possesses the other.
- Some languages do not use possession for all of the situations that your source text Bible might use it for.

Examples from the Bible

Ownership - In the example below, the son owned the money.

...the younger son...wasted **his money** with wildly extravagant living. (Luke 15:13)

Social Relationship - In the example below, the disciples were people who learned from John.

Then **the disciples of John** came to him..., (Matthew 9:14 ULT)

Material - In the example below, the material used for making the crowns was gold.

On their heads were something like **crowns of gold** (Revelation 9:7)

Contents - In the example below, the cup has water in it.

Whoever gives you **a cup of water** to drink...will not lose his reward. (Mark 9:41 ULT)

Part of a whole - In the example below, the door was a part of the palace.

But Uriah slept at **the door of the king's palace** (2 Samuel 11:9 ULT)

Part of a group - In the example below, “us” refers to the whole group and “each one” refers to the individual members.

■ To ***each one of us*** has been given a gift (Ephesians 4:7 ULT)

Events and Possession

Sometimes one or both of the nouns is an abstract noun that refers to an event or action. In the examples below, the abstract nouns are in **bold** print. These are just some of the relationships that are possible between two nouns when one of them refers to an event.

Subject - Sometimes the word after “of” tells who would do the action named by the first noun. In the example below, ***John baptized people***.

■ The baptism

* of John*, was it from heaven or from men? Answer me.” (Mark 11:30)

In the example below, ***Christ loves us***.

■ Who will separate us from ***the *love*** of Christ*? (Romans 3:35)

Object - Sometimes the word after “of” tells who or what something would happen to. In the example below, ***people love money***.

■ For ***the *love*** of money* is a root of all kinds of evil. (1 Timothy 6:10 ULT)

Instrument - Sometimes the word after “of” tells how something would happen. In the example below, God would ***punish people by sending enemies to attack them with swords***.

■ then be afraid of the sword, because wrath brings ***the *punishment*** of the sword* (Job 19:29 ULT)

Representation - In the example below, John was baptizing people who were repenting of their sins. They were being baptized to show that they were repenting. Their ***baptism represented their repentance***.

■ As John came, he was baptizing in the wilderness and was preaching ***a *baptism*** of repentance* for the forgiveness of sins. (Mark 1:4 ULT)

Strategies for learning what the relationship is between the two nouns

1. Read the surrounding verses to see if they help you to understand the relationship between the two nouns.
2. Read the verse in the UST. Sometimes it shows the relationship clearly.
3. See what the notes say about it.

Translation Strategies

If possession would be a natural way to show a particular relationship between two nouns, consider using it. If it would be strange or hard to understand, consider these.

1. Use an adjective to show that one describes the other.
2. Use a verb to show how the two are related.
3. If one of the nouns refers to an event, translate it as a verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use an adjective to show that one describes the other. The adjective below is in **bold** print.

■ ***On their heads were something like*** crowns of gold

(Revelation 9:7)

“On their heads were gold

* crowns* “

(2) Use a verb to show how the two are related. In the example below, the added verb is in bold.

...**Whoever gives you** a cup of water

to drink...will not lose his reward. (Mark 9:41 ULT)

...Whoever gives you **a cup that *has** water in it* to drink...will not lose his reward.

Wealth is worthless on the day of wrath

(Proverbs 11:4 ULT)

Wealth is worthless on **the day when God *shows** his wrath.* **Wealth is worthless on the** day when God **punishes** people because of his wrath

**.

(3) If one of the nouns refers to an event, translate it as a verb. In the example below, that verb is in bold.

Notice that I am not speaking to your children, who have not known or seen the punishment of Yahweh your God

, (Deuteronomy 11:2 ULT)

Notice that I am not speaking to your children who have not known or seen **how Yahweh your God *punished** the people of Egypt.*

You will only observe and see the punishment of the wicked

. (Psalms 91:8 ULT)

You will only observe and see **how Yahweh *punishes** the wicked*.

...you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit

. (Acts 2:38 ULT)

...you will receive **the Holy Spirit, whom God will *give** to you*.

(Go back to: [Proverbs 18:8](#))

Proverbs

Description

Proverbs are short sayings that give wise advice or teach something that is generally true about life. People enjoy proverbs because they give a lot of wisdom in few words. Proverbs in the Bible often use metaphor and parallelism. Proverbs should not be understood as absolute and unchangeable laws. Rather, proverbs offer *general advice* to a person about how to live his life.

This page answers the question: *What are proverbs, and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[Metaphor](#)

[Parallelism](#)

[\[\[r://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro\]\]](#)

Hatred stirs up conflicts,
but love covers over all offenses. (Proverbs 10:12 ULT)

Here is another example from the book of Proverbs.

Look at the ant, you lazy person, consider her ways, and be wise.
It has no commander, officer, or ruler,
yet it prepares its food in the summer,
and during the harvest it stores up what it will eat. (Proverbs 6:6-8 ULT)

Reason this is a translation issue

Each language has its own ways of saying proverbs. There are many proverbs in the Bible. They need to be translated in the way that people say proverbs in your language, so that people recognize them as proverbs and understand what they teach.

Examples from the Bible

A good name is to be chosen over great riches,
and favor is better than silver and gold. (Proverbs 22:1 ULT)

This means that it is better to be a good person and to have a good reputation than it is to have a lot of money.

Like vinegar on the teeth and smoke in the eyes,
so is the sluggard to those who send him. (Proverbs 10:26 ULT)

This means that a lazy person is very annoying to those who send him to do something.

The way of Yahweh protects those who have integrity,
but it is destruction for the wicked. (Proverbs 10:29 ULT)

This means that Yahweh protects people who do what is right, but he destroys those who are wicked.

Translation Strategies

If translating a proverb literally would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing that. If not, here are some options:

1. Find out how people say proverbs in your language, and use one of those ways.
2. If certain objects in the proverb are not known to many people in your language group, consider replacing them with objects that people know and that function in the same way in your language.
3. Substitute a proverb in your language that has the same teaching as the proverb in the Bible.
4. Give the same teaching but not in a form of a proverb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Find out how people say proverbs in your language, and use one of those ways.

**A good name is to be chosen over great riches,
and favor is better than silver and gold.** (Proverbs 22:1 ULT)

Here are some ideas for ways that people might say a proverb in their language.

It is better to have a good name than to have great riches, and to be favored by people than to have silver and gold.

Wise people choose a good name over great riches, and favor over silver and gold.

Try to have a good reputation rather than great riches.

Will riches really help you? I would rather have a good reputation.

(2) If certain objects in the proverb are not known to many people in your language group, consider replacing them with objects that people know and that function in the same way in your language.

Like snow in summer

or rain in harvest,

so a fool does not deserve honor. (Proverbs 26:1 ULT)

It is not natural for *a cold wind to blow in the hot season* or for it to rain in the harvest season;
And it is not natural to honor a foolish person.

(3) Substitute a proverb in your language that has the same teaching as the proverb in the Bible.

Do not boast about tomorrow (Proverbs 27:1 ULT)

Do not count your chickens before they hatch.

(4) Give the same teaching but not in a form of a proverb.

**A generation that curses their father and does not bless their mother,
that is a generation that is pure in their own eyes,
but they are not washed of their filth.** (Proverbs 30:11-12 ULT)

People who do not respect their parents think that they are righteous, and they do not turn away from their sin.

(Go back to: [Introduction to Proverbs](#))

Reflexive Pronouns

Description

All languages have ways of showing that the same person fills two different roles in a sentence. English does this by using **reflexive pronouns**. These are pronouns that refer to someone or something that has already been mentioned in a sentence. In English the reflexive pronouns are: "myself", "yourself", "himself", "herself", "itself", "ourselves", "yourselves", and "themselves". Other languages may have other ways to show this.

This page answers the question: *What are reflexive pronouns?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences\]\]](#)

Reason this is a translation issue

- Languages have different ways of showing that the same person fills two different roles in a sentence. For those languages, translators will need to know how to translate the English reflexive pronouns.
- The reflexive pronouns in English also have other functions.

Uses of Reflexive Pronouns

- To show that the same person or things fills two different roles in a sentence
- To emphasize a person or thing in the sentence
- To show that someone did something alone
- To show that someone or something was alone

Examples from the Bible

Reflexive pronouns are used to show the same person or thing fills two different roles in a sentence.

If **I** should testify about **myself** alone, my testimony would not be true. (John 5:31 ULT)

Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and **many** went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the Passover in order to purify **themselves**. (John 11:55 ULT)

Reflexive pronouns are used to emphasize a person or thing in the sentence.

Jesus himself was not baptizing, but his disciples were (John 4:2 ULT)

So they left the crowd, taking Jesus with them, since he was already in the boat. Other boats were also with him. And a violent windstorm arose and the waves were breaking into the boat so that the boat was already full. But **Jesus himself** was in the stern, asleep on a cushion. (Mark 4:36-38 ULT)

Reflexive pronouns are used to show that someone did something alone.

When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again up the mountain **by himself**. (John 6:15 ULT)

Reflexive pronouns are used to show that someone or something was alone.

He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. **It** was not lying with the linen cloths but was rolled up in its place **by itself**. (John 20:6-7 ULT)

Translation Strategies

If a reflexive pronoun would have the same function in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other strategies.

1. In some languages people put something on the verb to show that the object of the verb is the same as the subject.
2. In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by referring to it in a special place in the sentence.
3. In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by adding something to that word or putting another word with it.
4. In some languages people show that someone did something alone by using a word like “alone”.
5. In some languages people show that something was alone by using a phrase that tells about where it was.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) In some languages people put something on the verb to show that the object of the verb is the same as the subject.

If I should testify about myself

alone, my testimony would not be true. (John 5:31)

“If I should *self-testify* alone, my testimony would not be true.”

Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the Passover in order to purify themselves

. (John 11:55)

“Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the Passover in order to *self-purify*.”

(2) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by referring to it in a special place in the sentence.

He himself

took our sickness and bore our diseases. (Matthew 8:17 ULT)

“It was *he who* took our sickness and bore our diseases.”

Jesus himself

was not baptizing, but his disciples were. (John 4:2)

“It was *not Jesus who* was baptizing, but his disciples were.”

(3) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by adding something to that word or putting another word with it. English adds the reflexive pronoun.

Now Jesus said this to test Philip, for he himself

knew what he was going to do. (John 6:6)

(4) In some languages people show that someone did something alone by using a word like “alone”.

When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again up the mountain by himself

. (John 6:15)

“When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again **alone** up the mountain.”

(5) In some languages people show that something was alone by using a phrase that tells about where it was.

He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. It was not lying with the linen cloths but was rolled up in its place by itself

. (John 20:6-7 ULT)

“He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. It was not lying with the linen cloths but was rolled up and lying **in its own place.**”

(Go back to: [Proverbs 28:28](#))

Rhetorical Question

A rhetorical question is a question that a speaker asks when he is more interested in expressing his attitude about something than in getting information about it. Speakers use rhetorical questions to express deep emotion or to encourage hearers to think deeply about something. The Bible contains many rhetorical questions, often to express surprise, to rebuke or scold the hearer, or to teach. Speakers of some languages use rhetorical questions for other purposes as well.

This page answers the question: *What are rhetorical questions and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes\]\]](#)

Description

A rhetorical question is a question that strongly expresses the speaker's attitude toward something. Often the speaker is not looking for information at all. Or, if he is asking for information, it is not usually the information that the question appears to ask for. The speaker is more interested in expressing his attitude than in getting information.

Those who stood by said, ***"Is this how you insult God's high priest?"*** (Acts 23:4 ULT)

The people who asked Paul this question were not asking about his way of insulting God's high priest. Rather they used this question to accuse Paul of insulting the high priest.

The Bible contains many rhetorical questions. These rhetorical questions might be used for the purpose of expressing attitudes or feelings, rebuking people, teaching something by reminding people of something they know and encouraging them to apply it to something new, or introducing something they want to talk about.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some languages do not use rhetorical questions; for them a question is always a request for information.
- Some languages use rhetorical questions, but for purposes that are different or more limited than in the Bible.
- Because of these differences between languages, some readers might misunderstand the purpose of a rhetorical question in the Bible.

Examples from the Bible

Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7 ULT)

Jezebel used the question above to remind King Ahab of something he already knew: he still ruled the kingdom of Israel. The rhetorical question made her point more strongly than if she had merely stated it, because it forced Ahab to admit the point himself. She did this in order to rebuke him for being unwilling to take over a poor man's property. She was implying that since he was the king of Israel, he had the power to take the man's property.

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

God used the question above to remind his people of something they already knew: a young woman would never forget her jewelry or a bride forget her veils. He then rebuked his people for forgetting him, who is so much greater than those things.

Why did I not die when I came out from the womb? (Job 3:11 ULT)

Job used the question above to show deep emotion. This rhetorical question expresses how sad he was that he did not die as soon as he was born. He wished that he had not lived.

And why has it happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me? (Luke 1:43 ULT)

Elizabeth used the question above to show how surprised and happy she was that the mother of her Lord came to her.

Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Jesus used the question above to remind the people of something they already knew: a good father would never give his son something bad to eat. By introducing this point, Jesus could go on to teach them about God with his next rhetorical question:

Therefore, if you who are evil know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father from heaven give good things to those who ask him? (Matthew 7:11 ULT)

Jesus used this question to teach the people in an emphatic way that God gives good things to those who ask him.

What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to? It is like a mustard seed that a man took and threw into his garden...(Luke 13:18-19 ULT)

Jesus used the question above to introduce what he was going to talk about. He was about to compare the kingdom of God to something. In this case, he compared the kingdom of God to a mustard seed.

Translation Strategies

In order to translate a rhetorical question accurately, first be sure that the question you are translating truly is a rhetorical question and is not an information question. Ask yourself, "Does the person asking the question already know the answer to the question?" If so, it is a rhetorical question. Or, if no one answers the question, did the person who asked it expect to receive an answer? If not, it is a rhetorical question.

When you are sure that the question is rhetorical, then be sure that you understand the purpose for the rhetorical question. Is it to encourage or rebuke or shame the hearer? Is it to bring up a new topic? Is it to do something else?

When you know the purpose of the rhetorical question, then think of the most natural way to express that purpose in the target language. It might be as a question, or a statement, or an exclamation.

If using the rhetorical question would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing so. If not, here are other options:

1. Add the answer after the question.
2. Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.
3. Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.
4. Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the answer after the question.

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?

Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? ***Of course not!*** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? **None of you would do that!**

(2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.

What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to?

It is like a mustard seed... (Luke 13:18-19 ULT)

This is what the kingdom of God is like. It is like a mustard seed..."

Is this how you insult God's high priest?

(Acts 23:4 ULT)

You should not insult God's high priest!

Why did I not die when I came out from the womb?

(Job 3:11 ULT)

I wish I had died when I came out from the womb!

And why has it happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

(Luke 1:43 ULT)

How wonderful it is that the mother of my Lord has come to me!

(3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.

Do you not still rule

the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7 ULT)

You still rule the kingdom of Israel, **do you not?**

(4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

Or what man among you is there who

, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

If your son asks you for a loaf of bread, **would you give him a stone?**

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils

? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

What virgin would forget her jewelry, and what bride would forget her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:22](#); [5:16](#); [5:20](#); [Notes](#); [6:9](#); [6:27](#); [6:28](#); [8:1](#); [14:22](#); [15:11](#); [17:16](#); [18:14](#); [20:6](#); [20:9](#); [20:24](#); [Notes](#); [22:21](#); [22:29](#); [23:29](#); [24:12](#); [24:22](#); [25:8](#); [26:12](#); [26:19](#); [27:4](#); [27:24](#); [29:20](#); [30:4](#); [31:2](#); [31:10](#))

Simile

A simile is an explicit comparison of two things that are not normally thought to be similar. One is said to be “like” the other. It focuses on a particular trait the two items have in common, and it includes the words “like,” “as,” or “than”.

This page answers the question: *What is a simile?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Description

A simile is a comparison of two things that are not normally thought to be similar. It focuses on a particular trait the two items have in common, and it includes the words “like,” “as,” or “than”.

When he saw the crowds, he had compassion for them, because they were worried and confused, because they were **like sheep without a shepherd**. (Matthew 9:36)

Jesus compared the crowds of people to sheep without a shepherd. Sheep grow frightened when they do not have a good shepherd to lead them in safe places. The crowds were like that because they did not have good religious leaders.

See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, so be as wise **as serpents** and harmless **as doves**. (Matthew 10:16 ULT)

Jesus compared his disciples to sheep and their enemies to wolves. Wolves attack sheep. Jesus’ enemies would attack his disciples.

For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12 ULT)

God’s word is compared to a two-edged sword. A two-edged sword is a weapon that can easily cut through a person’s flesh. God’s word is very effective in showing what is in a person’s heart and thoughts.

Purposes of Simile

- A simile can teach about something that is unknown by showing how it is similar to something that is known.
- A simile can emphasize a particular trait, sometimes in a way that gets people’s attention.
- Similes help form a picture in the mind or help the reader experience what he is reading about more fully.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- People may not know how the two items are similar.
- People may not be familiar with the item that something is compared to.

Examples from the Bible

Suffer hardship with me, **as a good soldier of Christ Jesus**. (2 Timothy 2:3 ULT)

In this simile, Paul compares suffering with what soldiers endure, and he encourages Timothy to follow their example.

for **as the lightning appears when it flashes from one part of the sky to another part of the sky**, so will the Son of Man be in his day. (Luke 17:24 ULT)

This verse does not tell how the Son of Man will be like the lightning. But from the context we can understand from the verses before it that just as lighting flashes suddenly and everyone can see it, the Son of Man will come suddenly and everyone will be able to see him. No one will have to be told about it.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the correct meaning of a simile, consider using it. If they would not, here are some strategies you can use:

1. If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.
2. If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.
3. Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.

See, I send **you out** as sheep in the midst of wolves

(Matthew 10:16 ULT) - This compares the danger that Jesus' disciples would be in with the danger that sheep are in when they are surrounded by wolves.

See, I send **you out among wicked people** and you will be in danger from them **as sheep are in danger when they are among wolves**.

For the word of God is living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword

. (Hebrews 4:12 ULT)

For the word of God is living and active and **more powerful than a very sharp two-edged sword**

(2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.

See, I send **you out** as sheep in the midst of wolves

, (Matthew 10:16 ULT) - If people do not know what sheep and wolves are, or that wolves kill and eat sheep, you could use some other animal that kills another.

See, I send you out **as chickens in the midst of wild dogs**,

How often did I long to gather your children together, just as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings

, but you did not agree! (Matthew 23:37 ULT)

How often I wanted to gather your children together, **as a mother closely watches over her infants**, but you refused!

If you have faith even as small as a grain of mustard

, (Matthew 17:20)

If you have faith even as small **as a tiny seed**,

(3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

See, I send **you out** as sheep in the midst of wolves

, (Matthew 10:16 ULT)

See, I send you out among **people who will want to harm you**.

How often did I long to gather your children together, just as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings
, but you did not agree! (Matthew 23:37 ULT)

How often I wanted to **protect you**, but you refused!

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Metaphor](#)

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1]]

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:27](#); [2:4](#); [4:18](#); [4:19](#); [6:11](#); [7:22](#); [7:23](#); [10:25](#); [10:26](#); [11:22](#); [11:28](#); [11:30](#); [12:4](#); [12:18](#); [15:19](#); [16:15](#); [16:27](#); [17:8](#); [17:14](#); [18:8](#); [18:11](#); [18:19](#); [19:12](#); [20:2](#); [20:5](#); [23:32](#); [24:34](#); [25:3](#); [25:13](#); [25:14](#); [25:18](#); [25:19](#); [25:25](#); [25:26](#); [25:27](#); [25:28](#); [26:1](#); [26:2](#); [26:7](#); [26:9](#); [26:14](#); [26:17](#); [26:22](#); [26:23](#); [27:8](#); [27:16](#); [27:17](#); [28:3](#); [28:15](#))

Symbolic Action

Description

A symbolic action is something that someone does in order to express a certain idea. For example, in some cultures people nod their head up and down to mean “Yes” or turn their head from side to side to mean “No”. Symbolic actions do not mean the same things in all cultures. In the Bible, sometimes people perform symbolic actions and sometimes they only refer to the symbolic action.

This page answers the question: *What is a symbolic action and how do I translate it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[Translate Unknowns](#)

Examples of symbolic actions

- In some cultures people shake hands when they meet to show that they are willing to be friendly.
- In some cultures people bow when they meet to show respect to each other.

Reason this is a translation issue

An action may have a meaning in one culture, and a different meaning or no meaning at all in another culture. For example, in some cultures raising the eyebrows means “I am surprised” or “What did you say?” In others cultures it means “Yes”.

In the Bible people did things that had certain meanings in their culture. When we read the Bible we might not understand what someone meant if we interpret the action based on what it means in our own culture.

You (the translator) need to understand what people in the Bible meant when they used symbolic actions. If an action does not mean the same thing in your own culture, then you need to figure out how to translate what the action meant.

Examples from the Bible

┆ Jairus fell down at Jesus’ feet. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: He did this to show great respect to Jesus.

┆ Look, I stand at the door and **knock**. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in to his home, and have a meal with him, and he with me. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: When people wanted someone to welcome them into their home, they stood at the door and knocked on it.

Translation Strategies

If people would correctly understand what a symbolic action meant to the people in the Bible, consider using it. If not, here are some strategies for translating it.

1. Tell what the person did and why he did it.
2. Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.
3. Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning. Do this only in poetry, parables, and sermons. Do not do this when there actually was a person who did a specific action.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Tell what the person did and why he did it.

Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet in order to show that he greatly respected him.

Look, I stand at the door and knock. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)

Look, I stand at the door and knock on it, asking you to let me in.

(2) Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.

Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet. (Luke 8:41)

Jairus showed Jesus great respect.

Look, I stand at the door and knock. (Revelation 3:20)

Look, I stand at the door and ask you to let me in.

(3) Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning.

Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet. (Luke 8:41 ULT) - Since Jairus actually did this, you should not substitute an action from your own culture.

Look, I stand at the door and knock. (Revelation 3:20 ULT) - Jesus was not standing at a real door. Rather he was speaking about wanting to have a relationship with people. So in cultures where it is polite to clear one's throat when wanting to be let into a house, you could use that.

Look, I stand at the door and clear my throat.

(Go back to: [Proverbs 10:10; 14:19](#))

Synecdoche

Description

Synecdoche is a figure of speech in which a speaker uses a part of something to refer to the whole thing, or uses the whole to refer to a part.

My soul exalts the Lord. (Luke 1:46 ULT)

Mary was very happy about what the Lord was doing, so she said “my soul,” which means the inner, emotional part of herself, to refer to her whole self.

the Pharisees said to him, “Look, why are they doing something that is not lawful...” (Mark 2:24 ULT)

The Pharisees who were standing there did not all say the same words at the same time. Instead, it is more likely that one man representing the group said those words.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some readers may not recognize the synecdoche and thus misunderstand the words as a literal statement.
- Some readers may realize that they are not to understand the words literally, but they may not know what the meaning is.

Example from the Bible

I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished (Ecclesiastes 2:11 ULT)

“My hands” is a synecdoche for the whole person, because clearly the arms and the rest of the body and the mind were also involved in the person’s accomplishments. The hands are chosen to represent the person because they are the parts of the body most directly involved in the work.

Translation Strategies

If the synecdoche would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

1. State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

“My soul

exalts the Lord.” (Luke 1:46 ULT)

“I exalt the Lord.”

...the Pharisees

said to him (Mark 2:24 ULT)

...a representative of the Pharisees said to him...

...I looked on all the deeds that my hands

This page answers the question: *What is a synecdoche, and how can I translate such a thing into my language?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

had accomplished... (Ecclesiastes 2:11 ULT)

I looked on all the deeds that **I** had accomplished

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Metonymy](#)

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part2]]

(Go back to: Proverbs 1:16; 2:6; 2:10; 3:22; 3:23; 3:26; 4:5; 4:20; 4:25; 4:26; 4:27; 5:1; 5:2; 5:5; 5:7; 5:8; 5:12; 5:13; 5:19; 5:20; 6:4; 6:17; 6:18; 6:25; 7:11; 7:15; 7:25; 8:6; 8:7; 8:8; 10:3; 10:6; 10:13; 14:1; 15:2; 15:3; 15:7; 15:13; 15:14; 15:15; 15:25; 15:28; 15:30; 16:1; 16:5; 16:10; 16:13; 16:24; 17:4; 17:7; 17:24; 18:4; 18:6; 18:12; 18:14; 18:15; 19:3; 19:28; 20:20; 20:24; 21:4; 21:25; 22:9; 22:11; 22:12; 22:17; 23:16; 23:17; 23:20; 23:26; 23:33; 24:2; 24:17; 25:12; 25:20; 25:23; 26:9; 26:23; 26:28; 27:2; 28:9; 28:26; 31:16; 31:31)

Textual Variants

Description

Thousands of years ago, people wrote the books of the Bible. Other people then copied them by hand and translated them. They did this work very carefully, and over the years many people made thousands of copies. However, people who looked at them later saw that there were small differences between them. Some copiers accidentally left out some words, or some mistook a word for another that looked like it. Occasionally they added words or even whole sentences, either by accident, or because they wanted to explain something. Modern Bibles are translations of the old copies. Some modern Bibles have some of these sentences that were added. In the ULT, these added sentences are usually written in footnotes.

This page answers the question: *Why does the ULT have missing or added verses, and should I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-source-text\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-manuscripts\]\]](#)

Bible scholars have read many old copies and compared them with each other. For each place in the Bible where there was a difference, they have figured out which wordings are most likely correct. The translators of the ULT based the ULT on wordings that scholars say are most likely correct. Because people who use the ULT may have access to Bibles that are based on other copies, the ULT translators have sometimes included information about some of the differences between them, either in the ULT footnotes in the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes.

Translators are encouraged to translate the text in the ULT and to write about added sentences in footnotes, as is done in the ULT. However, if the local church really wants those sentences to be included in the main text, translators may put them in the text and include a footnote about them.

Examples from the Bible

Matthew 18:10-11 ULT has a footnote about verse 11.

¹⁰ See that you do not despise any of these little ones. For I say to you that in heaven their angels always look on the face of my Father who is in heaven. ¹¹ [1]

[1] Many authorities, some ancient, insert v. 11. *For the Son of Man came to save that which was lost.*

John 7:53-8:11 is not in the best earliest manuscripts. It has been included in the ULT, but it is marked off with square brackets ([]) at the beginning and end, and there is a footnote after verse 11.

⁵³ [Then every man went to his own house.... ¹¹ She said, "No one, Lord." Jesus said, "Neither do I condemn you. Go your way; from now on sin no more."] [2]

[2] The best earliest manuscripts do not have John 7:53-8:11

Translation Strategies

When there is a textual variant, you may choose to follow the ULT or another version that you have access to.

1. Translate the verses that the ULT does and include the footnote that the ULT provides.
2. Translate the verses as another version does, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

The translation strategies are applied to Mark 7:14-16 ULT, which has a footnote about verse 16.

¹⁴ He called the crowd again and said to them, “Listen to me, all of you, and understand.
¹⁵ There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him.
 It is what comes out of the person that defiles him.” ¹⁶[¹]

[¹] The best ancient copies omit v. 16. *If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.*

(1) Translate the verses that the ULT does and include the footnote that the ULT provides.

¹⁴ He called the crowd again and said to them, “Listen to me, all of you, and understand. ¹⁵
 There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him. It is what
 comes out of the person that defiles him.” ¹⁶[¹]

[¹] The best ancient copies omit verse 16. *If any man has ears to hear, let
 him hear.*

(2) Translate the verses as another version does, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

¹⁴ He called the crowd again and said to them, “Listen to me, all of you, and understand. ¹⁵
 There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him. It is what
 comes out of the person that defiles him. ¹⁶ If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.” [¹]

[¹] Some ancient copies do not have verse 16.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-chapverse\]\]](#)
[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-manuscripts\]\]](#)
[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-terms\]\]](#)
[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-original\]\]](#)

(Go back to: [Proverbs 22:20](#))

Translate Unknowns

While working to translate the Bible, you (the translator) might find yourself asking: "How do I translate words like lion, fig tree, mountain, priest, or temple when people in my culture have never seen these things and we do not have a word for them?"

Description

Unknowns are things that occur in the source text that are not known to the people of your culture. The unfoldingWord® Translation Words pages and the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes will help you understand what they are. After you understand them, you will need to find ways to refer to those things so that people who read your translation will understand what they are.

This page answers the question: *How can I translate ideas that my readers are not familiar with?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences\]\]](#)

We have here only five loaves of **bread** and two fish (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

Bread is a particular food made by mixing finely crushed grains with oil, and then cooking the mixture so that it is dry. (Grains are the seeds of a kind of grass.) In some cultures people do not have bread and do not know what it is.

Reason this is a translation issue

- Readers may not know some of the things that are in the Bible because those things are not part of their own culture.
- Readers may have difficulty understanding a text if they do not know some of the things that are mentioned in it.

Translation Principles

- Use words that are already part of your language if possible.
- Keep expressions short if possible.
- Represent God's commands and historical facts accurately.

Examples from the Bible

I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals** (Jeremiah 9:11 ULT)

Jackals are wild animals like dogs that live in only a few parts of the world. So they are not known in many places.

Beware of false prophets, those who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are truly ravenous **wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

If wolves do not live where the translation will be read, the readers may not understand that they are fierce, wild animals like dogs that attack and eat sheep.

Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **myrrh**. But he refused to drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT)

People may not know what myrrh is and that it was used as a medicine.

to him who made **great lights** (Psalm 136:7 ULT)

Some languages have terms for things that give light, like the sun and fire, but they have no general term for lights.

your sins...will be white like **snow** (Isaiah 1:18 ULT)

People in many parts of the world have not seen snow, but they may have seen it in pictures.

Translation Strategies

Here are ways you might translate a term that is not known in your language:

1. Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.
2. Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.
3. Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.
4. Use a word that is more general in meaning.
5. Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.

Beware of false prophets, those who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are truly ravenous wolves

. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

Beware of false prophets, those who come to you in sheep's clothing, but **are truly hungry and dangerous animals**.

"Ravenous wolves" is part of a metaphor here, so the reader needs to know that they are very dangerous to sheep in order to understand this metaphor. (If sheep are also unknown, then you will need to also use one of the translation strategies to translate sheep, or change the metaphor to something else, using a translation strategy for metaphors. See [Translating Metaphors](#).)

We have here only five loaves of bread

and two fish (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

We have here only five **loaves of baked grain seeds** and two fish

(2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.

your sins...will be white like snow

(Isaiah 1:18 ULT) This verse is not about snow. It uses snow in a figure of speech to help people understand how white something will be.

your sins...will be white like **milk** your sins...will be white like **the moon**

(3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with myrrh

. But he refused to drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT) - People may understand better what myrrh is if it is used with the general word "medicine."

Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **a medicine called myrrh**. But he refused to drink it.

We have here only five loaves of bread

and two fish (Matthew 14:17 ULT) - People may understand better what bread is if it is used with a phrase that tells what it is made of (seeds) and how it is prepared (crushed and baked).

■ We have here only five loaves of ***baked crushed seed bread*** and two fish

(4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.

■ **I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for** jackals

(Jeremiah 9:11 ULT)

■ I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for ***wild dogs***

We have here only five loaves of bread

and two fish (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

■ We have here only five ***loaves of baked food*** and two fish

(5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

■ **to him who made** great lights

(Psalm 136:7 ULT)

■ to him who made ***the sun and the moon***

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-transliterate]]

[How to Translate Names](#)

(Go back to: [Proverbs 27:21](#); [27:22](#); [28:15](#))

When Masculine Words Include Women

In the Bible, sometimes the words “men”, “brothers” and “sons” refer only to men. At other times, those words include both men and women. In those places where the writer meant both men and women, you (the translator) need to translate it in a way that does not limit the meaning to men.

Description

In some languages a word that normally refers to men can also be used in a more general way to refer to both men and women. For example, the Bible sometimes says **‘brothers’** when it refers to both brothers and sisters.

Also in some languages, the masculine pronouns “he” and “him” can be used in a more general way for any person if it is not important whether the person is a man or a woman. In the example below, the pronoun is “his”, but it is not limited to males.

A wise child makes **his** father rejoice
but a foolish child brings grief to **his** mother. (Proverbs 10:1 ULT)

Reason this is a translation issue

- In some cultures words like “man,” “brother,” and “son” can only be used to refer to men. If those words are used in a translation in a more general way, people will think that what is being said does not apply to women.
- In some cultures, the masculine pronouns “he” and “him” can only refer to men. If a masculine pronoun is used, people will think that what is said does not apply to women.

Translation Principles

When a statement applies to both men and women, translate it in such a way that people will be able to understand that it applies to both.

Examples from the Bible

We want you to know, **brothers**, about the grace of God that has been given to the churches of Macedonia. (2 Corinthians 8:1 ULT)

This verse is addressing the believers in Corinth, not only men, but **men and women**.

Then said Jesus to his disciples, “If anyone wants to follow me, **he** must deny **himself**, take up **his** cross, and follow me.” (Matthew 16:24-26 ULT)

Jesus was not speaking only of men, but of **men and women**.

Caution: Sometimes masculine words are used specifically to refer to men. Do not use words that would lead people to think that they include women. The underlined words below are specifically about men.

Moses said, ‘If a **man** dies, having no children, **his brother** must marry **his** wife and have a child for **his brother**.’ (Mark 22:24 ULT)

This page answers the question: *How do I translate “brother” or “he” when it could refer to anyone, male or female?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns\]\]](#)

[Generic Noun Phrases](#)

Translation Strategies

If people would understand that that masculine words like “man,” “brother,” and “he” can include women, then consider using them. Otherwise, here are some ways for translating those words when they include women.

1. Use a noun that can be used for both men and women.
2. Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.
3. Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use nouns that can be used for both men and women.

The wise man

dies just like the fool dies. (Ecclesiastes 2:16 ULT)

“The wise **person** dies just like the fool dies.”
 “Wise **people** die just like fools die.”

(2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.

For we do not want you to be ignorant, brothers

, about the troubles we had in Asia. (2 Corinthians 1:8) - Paul was writing this letter to both men and women.

“For we do not want you to be ignorant, **brothers and sisters**, about the troubles we had in Asia.” (2 Corinthians 1:8)

(3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

If anyone wants to follow me, he must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me.”
 (Matthew 16:24 ULT) - English speakers can change the masculine singular pronouns, “he,” “himself,” and “his” to plural pronouns that do not mark gender, “they,” “themselves,” and “their” in order to show that it applies to all people, not just men.

“If **people** want to follow me, **they** must deny **themselves**, take up **their** cross, and follow me.”

(Go back to: [Proverbs 28:5](#))



unfoldingWord® Translation Words

Version 14

adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress

Definition:

The term “adultery” refers to a sin that occurs when a married person has sexual relations with someone who is not that person’s spouse. Both of them are guilty of adultery. The term “adulterous” describes this kind of behavior or any person who commits this sin.

- The term “adulterer” refers generally to any person who commits adultery.
- Sometimes the term “adulteress” is used to specify that it was a woman who committed adultery.
- Adultery breaks the promises that a husband and wife made to each other in their covenant of marriage.
- God commanded the Israelites to not commit adultery.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the target language does not have one word that means “adultery,” this term could be translated with a phrase such as “having sexual relations with someone else’s wife” or “being intimate with another person’s spouse.”
- Some languages may have an indirect way of talking about adultery, such as “sleeping with someone else’s spouse” or “being unfaithful to one’s wife.” (See: [euphemism](#))

(See also: commit, [covenant](#), sexual immorality, sleep with, [faithful](#))

Bible References:

- Exodus 20:14
- Hosea 04:1-2
- Luke 16:18
- Matthew 05:28
- Matthew 12:39
- Revelation 02:22

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:06** “Do not commit **adultery**.”
- **28:02** Do not commit **adultery**.
- **34:07** “The religious leader prayed like this, ‘Thank you, God, that I am not a sinner like other men-such as robbers, unjust men, **adulterers**, or even like that tax collector.’”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5003, H5004, G3428, G3429, G3430, G3431, G3432

(Go back to: [Proverbs 5 General Notes](#); [Notes](#))

adversary, enemy

Definition:

An "adversary" is a person (or group of people) who is opposed to someone else. The term "enemy" has a similar meaning.

- Your adversary can be a person who tries to oppose or harm another person.
- When two nations fight, each can be called an "adversary" of the other.
- In the Bible, the devil is referred to as an "adversary" and an "enemy."
- The term "adversary" may be translated as "opponent" or "enemy," but it suggests a stronger form of opposition.

(See also: Satan)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 05:14
- Isaiah 09:11
- Job 06:23
- Lamentations 04:12
- Luke 12:59
- Matthew 13:25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H341, H6146, H6887, H6862, H6965, H7790, H7854, H8130, H8324, G476, G480, G2189, G2190, G5227

(Go back to: [Proverbs 16:7](#); [24:17](#))

advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels

Definition:

The terms “counsel” and “advice” have the same meaning and refer to helping someone decide wisely about what to do in a certain situation. A wise “counselor” or “advisor” is someone who gives advice or counsel that will help a person make right choices.

- Kings often have official advisors or counselors to help them decide important matters that affect the people they are ruling.
- Sometimes the advice or counsel that is given is not good. Evil advisors may urge a king to take action or make a decree that will harm him or his people.
- Depending on the context, “advice” or “counsel” could also be translated as “help in deciding” or “warnings” or “exhortations” or “guidance.”
- The action, to “counsel” could be translated as to “advise” or to “make suggestions” or to “exhort.”
- Note that “counsel” is a different word than “council,” which refers to a group of people.

(See also: exhort, Holy Spirit, [wise](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1697, H1847, H1875, H1884, H1907, H3272, H3289, H3982, H4156, H4431, H5475, H5779, H6440, H6963, H6098, H7592, H8458, G1011, G1012, G1106, G4823, G4825

(Go back to: [Proverbs 11:14](#); [13:10](#); [15:22](#); [24:6](#))

afflict, affliction, distress

Definition:

The term "afflict" means to cause someone distress or suffering. An "affliction" is the disease, emotional grief, or other disaster that results from this.

- Sometimes God afflicted his people with sickness or other hardships with the intention for them to repent of their sins and turn back to him.
- God caused afflictions or plagues to come on the people of Egypt because their king refused to obey God.
- To "be afflicted with" means to suffer from some kind of distress, such as a disease, persecution, or emotional grief.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "afflict" someone could be translated as "cause someone to experience troubles" or "cause someone to suffer" or "cause suffering to come."
- A phrase like "afflict someone with leprosy" could be translated as "cause someone to be sick with leprosy."
- When a disease or disaster is sent to "afflict" people or animals, this could be translated as "cause suffering to."
- Depending on the context, the term "affliction" could be translated as "calamity" or "sickness" or "suffering" or "great distress."
- The phrase "afflicted with" could also be translated as "suffering from" or "sick with."

(See also: leprosy, plague, suffer)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 01:06
- Amos 05:12
- Colossians 01:24
- Exodus 22:22-24
- Genesis 12:17-20
- Genesis 15:12-13
- Genesis 29:32

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H3013, H3905, H3906, H6031, H6039, H6040, H6041, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7451, H7489, G2346, G2347, G3804

(Go back to: [Proverbs 4:16](#); [11:15](#); [13:20](#); [17:4](#); [31:5](#))

alien, foreign, foreigner

Definition:

The term “foreigner” refers to a person living in a country that is not his own. Another name for a foreigner is an “alien.”

- In the Old Testament, this term especially refers to anyone who came from a different people group than the people he was living among.
- A foreigner is also a person whose language and culture is different from those of a particular region.
- For example, when Naomi and her family moved to Moab, they were foreigners there. When Naomi and her daughter-in-law Ruth later moved to Israel, Ruth was called a “foreigner” there because she was not originally from Israel.
- The apostle Paul told the Ephesians that before they knew Christ, they were “foreigners” to God’s covenant.
- Sometimes “foreigner” is translated as “stranger,” but it should not refer only to someone who is unfamiliar or unknown.

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 02:17
- Acts 07:29-30
- Deuteronomy 01:15-16
- Genesis 15:12-13
- Genesis 17:27
- Luke 17:18
- Matthew 17:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H312, H628, H776, H1471, H1481, H1616, H2114, H3937, H4033, H5236, H5237, H6154, H8453, G241, G245, G526, G915, G1854, G3581, G3927, G3941

(Go back to: [Proverbs 5:10](#); [5:20](#); [6:24](#); [20:16](#); [23:27](#); [27:2](#); [27:13](#))

ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Definition:

The term “father” refers to a person’s male parent.

- The terms “father” and “forefather” are often used to refer to a male ancestor(s) of a certain person or people group. This could also be translated a “ancestor” or “ancestral father.”
- The expression “the father of” can figuratively refer to a person who is the leader a group of related people or the source of something. For example, in Genesis 4 “the father of all who live in tents” could mean, “the first clan leader of the first people who ever lived in tents.”
- The apostle Paul figuratively called himself the “father” of those he had helped to become Christians through sharing the gospel with them.

Translation Suggestions

- When talking about a father and his literal son, this term should be translated using the usual term to refer to a father in the language.
- “God the Father” should also be translated using the usual, common word for “father.”
- When referring to forefathers, this term could be translated as “ancestors” or “ancestral fathers.”
- When Paul refers to himself figuratively as a father to believers in Christ, this could be translated as “spiritual father” or “father in Christ.”
- Sometimes the word “father” can be translated as “clan leader,” depending on the context.
- The phrase “father of all lies” could be translated as “source of all lies” or “the one from whom all lies come.”

(See also: God the Father, [son](#), Son of God)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:02
- Acts 07:32
- Acts 07:45
- Acts 22:03
- Genesis 31:30
- Genesis 31:42
- Genesis 31:53
- Hebrews 07:4-6
- John 04:12
- Joshua 24:3-4
- Malachi 03:07
- Mark 10:7-9
- Matthew 01:07
- Matthew 03:09
- Matthew 10:21
- Matthew 18:14
- Romans 04:12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1, H2, H25, H369, H539, H1121, H1730, H1733, H2524, H3205, H3490, H4940, H5971, H7223, G540, G1080, G3737, G3962, G3964, G3966, G3967, G3970, G3971, G3995, G4245, G4269, G4613

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:8](#); [4:1](#); [4:3](#); [6:20](#); [10:1](#); [13:1](#); [15:5](#); [15:20](#); [17:6](#); [17:21](#); [17:25](#); [19:13](#); [19:14](#); [19:26](#); [20:20](#); [22:28](#); [23:22](#); [23:24](#); [23:25](#); [27:10](#); [28:7](#); [28:24](#); [29:3](#); [30:11](#); [30:17](#))

appoint, appointed

Definition:

The terms “appoint” and “appointed” refer to choosing someone to fulfill a specific task or role.

- To “be appointed” can also refer to being “chosen” to receive something, as in “appointed to eternal life.” That people were “appointed to eternal life” means they were chosen to receive eternal life.
- The phrase “appointed time” refers to God’s “chosen time” or “planned time” for something to happen.
- The word “appoint” may also mean to “command” or “assign” someone to do something.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “appoint” could include “choose” or “assign” or “formally choose” or “designate.”
- The term “appointed” could be translated as “assigned” or “planned” or “specifically chose.”
- The phrase “be appointed” could also be translated as “be chosen.”

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 08:11
- Acts 03:20
- Acts 06:02
- Acts 13:48
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Numbers 03:9-10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H561, H977, H2163, H2296, H2706, H2708, H2710, H3198, H3245, H3259, H3677, H3983, H4150, H4151, H4152, H4483, H4487, H4662, H5324, H5344, H5414, H5567, H5975, H6310, H6485, H6565, H6635, H6680, H6923, H6942, H6966, H7760, H7896, G322, G606, G1299, G1303, G1935, G2525, G2749, G4287, G4296, G4384, G4929, G5021, G5087

(Go back to: [Proverbs 12:7](#); [23:2](#); [25:6](#); [27:4](#); [29:4](#); [30:26](#))

assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting

Definition:

The term “assembly” usually refers to a group of people who come together for some reason, often to discuss problems, give advice, or make decisions. An assembly can be a group that is organized in an official and somewhat permanent way, or it can be a group of people who come together temporarily for a specific purpose or occasion.

Old Testament

- In the Old Testament there was a special kind of assembly called a “sacred assembly” in which the people of Israel would gather to worship Yahweh.
- Sometimes the term “assembly” referred to the Israelites in general, as a group.

New Testament

- In the New Testament, an assembly of 70 Jewish leaders in major cities such as Jerusalem would meet to judge legal matters and to settle disputes between people. This assembly was known as the “Sanhedrin” or the “Council.”

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “assembly” could also be translated as “special gathering” or “congregation” or “council” or “army” or “large group.”
- When the term “assembly” refers generally to the Israelites as a whole, it could also be translated as “community” or “people of Israel.”
- The phrase, “all the assembly” could be translated as “all the people” or “the whole group of Israelites” or “everyone.” (See: [hyperbole](#))
- A large gathering of enemy soldiers was sometimes also referred to as an “assembly.” This could be translated as “army.”

(See also: council)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 08:14
- Acts 07:38
- Ezra 10:12-13
- Hebrews 12:22-24
- Leviticus 04:20-21
- Nehemiah 08:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H622, H1481, H2199, H3259, H4150, H4186, H4744, H5475, H5712, H6116, H6908, H6950, H6951, H6952, G1577, G3831, G4863, G4864, G4871, G4905

(Go back to: [Proverbs 5:14](#); [21:16](#); [26:26](#); [30:4](#))

beast

Facts:

In the Bible, the term “beast” is often just another way of saying “animal.”

- A wild beast is a type of animal that lives freely in the forest or fields and has not been trained by people.
- A domestic beast is an animal that lives with people and is kept for food or for performing work, such as plowing fields. Often the term “livestock” is used to refer to this kind of animal.
- The Old Testament book of Daniel and the New Testament book of Revelation describe visions which have beasts that represent evil powers and authorities that oppose God. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- Some of these beasts are described as having strange features, such as several heads and many horns. They often have power and authority, indicating that they may represent countries, nations, or other political powers.
- Ways to translate this could include “creature” or “created thing” or “animal” or “wild animal,” depending on the context.

(See also: authority, Daniel, livestock, [nation](#), power, reveal, Beelzebul)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:32
- 1 Samuel 17:44
- 2 Chronicles 25:18
- Jeremiah 16:1-4
- Leviticus 07:21
- Psalms 049:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H338, H929, H1165, H2123, H2416, H2423, H2874, H3753, H4806, H7409, G2226, G2341, G2342, G2934, G4968, G5074

(Go back to: [Proverbs 12:10](#))

bind, bond, bound

Definition:

The term “bind” means to tie something or fasten it securely. Something that is tied or joined together is called a “bond.” The term “bound” is the past tense of this term.

- To be “bound” means to have something tied or wrapped around something else.
- In a figurative sense, a person can be “bound” to a vow, which means he is “required to fulfill” what he promised to do.
- The term “bonds” refers to anything that binds, confines, or imprisons someone. It usually refers to physical chains, fetters or ropes that keep a person from being free to move.
- In Bible times, bonds such as ropes or chains were used to attach prisoners to the wall or floor of a stone prison.
- The term “bind” can also be used to talk about wrapping cloth around a wound to help it heal.
- A dead person would be “bound” with cloth in preparation for burial.
- The term “bond” is used figuratively to refer to something, such as sin, that controls or enslaves someone.
- A bond can also be a close relationship between people in which they support each other emotionally, spiritually and physically. This applies to the bond of marriage.
- For example, a husband and wife are “bound” or tied to each other. It is a bond that God does not want broken.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “bind” could also be translated as “tie” or “tie up” or “wrap (around).”
- Figuratively, it could be translated as to “restrain” or to “prevent” or to “keep from (something).”
- A special use of “bind” in Matthew 16 and 18 means “forbid” or “not permit.”
- The term “bonds” could be translated as “chains” or “ropes” or “shackles.”
- Figuratively the term “bond” could be translated as “knot” or “connection” or “close relationship.”
- The phrase “bond of peace” means “being in harmony, which brings people in closer relationship to each other” or “the tying together that peace brings.”
- To “bind up” could be translated as “wrap around” or “put a bandage on.”
- To “bind” oneself with a vow could be translated as “promise to fulfill a vow” or “commit to fulfill a vow.”
- Depending on the context, the term “bound” could also be translated as “tied” or “tied up” or “chained” or “obligated (to fulfill)” or “required to do.”

(See also: fulfill, [peace](#), prison, [servant](#), vow)

Bible References:

- Leviticus 08:07

Word Data:

- Strong's: H247, H481, H519, H615, H631, H632, H640, H1366, H1367, H1379, H2280, H2706, H3256, H3533, H3729, H4147, H4148, H4205, H4562, H5650, H5656, H5659, H6029, H6123, H6616, H6696, H6872, H6887, H7194, H7405, H7573, H7576, H8198, H8244, H8379, G254, G331, G332, G1195, G1196, G1198, G1199, G1210, G1397, G1398, G1401, G1402, G2611, G2615, G3734, G3784, G3814, G4019, G4029, G4385, G4886, G4887, G5265

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:17](#); [1:19](#); [12:4](#); [16:22](#); [17:8](#); [22:24](#); [23:2](#); [24:8](#); [31:11](#); [31:23](#); [31:28](#))

bless, blessed, blessing

Definition:

To “bless” someone or something means to cause good and beneficial things to happen to the person or thing that is being blessed.

- Blessing someone also means expressing a desire for positive and beneficial things to happen to that person.
- In Bible times, a father would often pronounce a formal blessing on his children.
- When people “bless” God or express a desire that God be blessed, this means they are praising him.
- The term “bless” is sometimes used for consecrating food before it is eaten, or for thanking and praising God for the food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “bless” could also be translated as to “provide abundantly for” or to “be very kind and favorable toward.”
- “God has brought great blessing to” could be translated as “God has given many good things to” or “God has provided abundantly for” or “God has caused many good things to happen to”.
- “He is blessed” could be translated as “he will greatly benefit” or “he will experience good things” or “God will cause him to flourish.”
- “Blessed is the person who” could be translated as “How good it is for the person who.”
- Expressions like “blessed be the Lord” could be translated as “May the Lord be praised” or “Praise the Lord” or “I praise the Lord.”
- In the context of blessing food, this could be translated as “thanked God for the food” or “praised God for giving them food” or “consecrated the food by praising God for it.”

(See also: [praise](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 10:16
- Acts 13:34
- Ephesians 01:03
- Genesis 14:20
- Isaiah 44:03
- James 01:25
- Luke 06:20
- Matthew 26:26
- Nehemiah 09:05
- Romans 04:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:07** God saw that it was good and he **blessed** them.
- **01:15** God made Adam and Eve in his own image. He **blessed** them and told them, “Have many children and grandchildren and fill the earth.”
- **01:16** So God rested from all he had been doing. He **blessed** the seventh day and made it holy, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **04:04** “I will make your name great. I will **bless** those who **bless** you and curse those who curse you. All families on earth will be **blessed** because of you.”
- **04:07** Melchizedek **blessed** Abram and said, “May God Most High who owns heaven and earth **bless** Abram.”
- **07:03** Isaac wanted to give his **blessing** to Esau.

- **08:05** Even in prison, Joseph remained faithful to God, and God **blessed** him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H833, H835, H1288, H1289, H1293, G1757, G2127, G2128, G2129, G3106, G3107, G3108, G6050

(Go back to: [Proverbs 3:33](#); [5:18](#); [10:6](#); [10:7](#); [10:22](#); [11:25](#); [20:21](#); [22:9](#); [24:25](#); [27:14](#); [28:20](#); [30:11](#))

blood

Definition:

The term “blood” refers to the red liquid that comes out of a person’s skin when there is an injury or wound. Blood brings life-giving nutrients to a person’s entire body.

- Blood is a metaphor for life, and when it is shed or poured out, it is a metaphor for the loss of life, or death.
- When people made sacrifices to God, they killed an animal and poured its blood on the altar. This symbolized the sacrifice of the animal’s life to pay for people’s sins.
- The expression “flesh and blood” refers to human beings.
- The expression “own flesh and blood” refers to people who are biologically related.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term should be translated with the term that is used for blood in the target language.
- The expression “flesh and blood” could be translated as “people” or “human beings.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “my own flesh and blood” could be translated as “my own family” or “my own relatives” or “my own people.”
- If there is an expression in the target language that is used with this meaning, that expression could be used to translate “flesh and blood.”

(See also: [flesh](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:07
- 1 Samuel 14:32
- Acts 02:20
- Acts 05:28
- Colossians 01:20
- Galatians 01:16
- Genesis 04:11
- Psalms 016:4
- Psalms 105:28-30

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:03** Before Joseph’s brothers returned home, they tore Joseph’s robe and dipped it in goat’s **blood**.
- **10:03** God turned the Nile River into **blood**, but Pharaoh still would not let the Israelites go.
- **11:05** All the houses of the Israelites had **blood** around the doors, so God passed over those houses and everyone inside was safe. They were saved because of the lamb’s **blood**.
- **13:09** The **blood** of the animal that was sacrificed covered the person’s sin and made that person clean in God’s sight.
- **38:05** Then Jesus took a cup and said, “Drink this. It is my **blood** of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins.
- **48:10** When anyone believes in Jesus, the **blood** of Jesus takes away that person’s sin, and God’s punishment passes over him.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1818, H5332, G129, G130, G131

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:11](#); [1:16](#); [1:18](#); [12:6](#); [29:10](#); [30:33](#))

blot out, wipe out

Definition:

The terms “blot out” and “wipe out” are expressions that mean to completely remove or destroy something or someone.

- These expressions can be used in a positive sense, as when God “blots out” sins by forgiving them and choosing not to remember them.
- It is also often used in a negative sense, as when God “blots out” or “wipes out” a people group, destroying them because of their sin.
- The Bible talks about a person’s name being “blotted out” or “wiped out” of God’s Book of Life, which means that the person will not receive eternal life.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, these expressions could be translated as “get rid of” or “remove” or “completely destroy” or “completely remove.”
- When referring to blotting someone’s name out of the Book of Life, this could be translated as “removed from” or “erased.”

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 29:20
- Exodus 32:30-32
- Genesis 07:23
- Psalm 051:01

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4229, H8045, G1813

(Go back to: [Proverbs 6:33](#))

bread

Definition:

Bread is a food made from flour mixed with water and oil to form a dough. The dough is then shaped into a loaf and baked.

- When the term “loaf” occurs by itself, it means “loaf of bread.”
- Bread dough is usually made with something that makes it rise, such as yeast. However, bread can also be made without yeast so that it does not rise. This is called “unleavened bread” in the Bible. The ancient Israelites ate “unleavened bread” during the passover meal.
- Since bread was the main food for many people in biblical times, this term is also used in the Bible to refer to food in general. (See: [Synecdoche](#)) Many times the term “bread” can be translated more generally as “food.”
- The phrase “bread of the presence” refers to twelve loaves of bread that were placed on a golden table in the tabernacle or temple building as a sacrifice to God. These loaves represented the twelve tribes of Israel and were only for the priests to eat. This could be translated as “bread showing that God lived among them.”
- The term “bread from heaven” refers to the special white food called “manna” that God provided for the Israelites when they were wandering through the desert. Jesus also called himself the “bread that came down from heaven” and the “bread of life.”

(See also: Passover, tabernacle, [temple](#), unleavened bread, yeast)

Bible References:

- Acts 02:46
- Acts 27:35
- Exodus 16:15
- Luke 09:13
- Mark 06:38
- Matthew 04:04
- Matthew 11:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2557, H3899, H4635, H4682, G106, G740, G4286

(Go back to: [Proverbs 4:17](#); [6:8](#); [6:26](#); [9:17](#); [12:9](#); [12:11](#); [20:13](#); [20:17](#); [23:3](#); [23:6](#); [25:21](#); [28:3](#); [28:19](#); [28:21](#); [30:8](#); [30:22](#); [30:25](#); [31:14](#); [31:27](#))

brother

Definition:

The term “brother” refers to a male sibling who shares at least one biological parent.

- In the Old Testament, the term “brothers” is also used as a general reference to relatives or associates, such as members of the same tribe, clan, occupation, or people group. When used in this way, the term can refer to both men and women.
- In the New Testament, the apostles often use the term “brothers” to refer to fellow Christians, including both men and women.
- A few times in the New Testament, the apostles used the term “sister” when referring specifically to a fellow Christian who was a woman, or to emphasize that both men and women are being included. For example, James emphasizes that he is talking about all believers when he refers to “a brother or sister who is in need of food or clothing.”

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological brother, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- In the Old Testament especially, when “brothers” is used very generally to refer to members of the same family, clan, or people group, possible translations could include “relatives” or “clan members” or “fellow Israelites.”
- In the context of referring to a fellow believer in Christ, this term could be translated as “brother in Christ” or “spiritual brother.”
- If both males and females are being referred to and “brother” would give a wrong meaning, then a more general kinship term could be used that would include both males and females.
- Other ways to translate this term so that it refers to both male and female believers could be “fellow believers” or “Christian brothers and sisters.”
- Make sure to check the context to determine whether only men are being referred to, or whether both men and women are included.

(See also: apostle, God the Father, sister, [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 07:26
- Genesis 29:10
- Leviticus 19:17
- Nehemiah 03:01
- Philippians 04:21
- Revelation 01:09

Word Data:

- Strong's: H251, H252, H264, H1730, H2992, H2993, H2994, H7453, G80, G81, G2385, G2455, G2500, G4613, G5360, G5569

(Go back to: [Proverbs 6:19](#); [17:2](#); [17:17](#); [18:9](#); [18:19](#); [18:24](#); [19:7](#); [27:10](#))

burden, burdened, burdensome, heavy, hard work, hard labor, utterances

Definition:

A burden is a heavy load. It literally refers to a physical load such as a work animal would carry. The term “burden” also has several figurative meanings:

- A burden can refer to a difficult duty or important responsibility that a person has to do. He is said to be “bearing” or “carrying” a “heavy burden.”
- A cruel leader may put difficult burdens on the people he is ruling, for example by forcing them to pay large amounts of taxes.
- A person who does not want to be a burden to someone does not want to cause that other person any trouble.
- The guilt of a person’s sin is a burden to him.
- The “burden of the Lord” is a figurative way of referring to a “message from God” that a prophet must deliver to God’s people.
- The term “burden” can be translated by “responsibility” or “duty” or “heavy load” or “message,” depending on the context.

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 03:6-9
- Galatians 06:1-2
- Galatians 06:03
- Genesis 49:15
- Matthew 11:30
- Matthew 23:04

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2960, H3053, H4614, H4853, H4864, H5445, H5447, H5448, H5449, H6006, G4, G916, G922, G2347, G2599, G2655, G5413

(Go back to: [Proverbs 3:9](#); [4:8](#); [8:24](#); [13:18](#); [27:18](#); [31:1](#))

call, call out

Definition:

The terms “call” and “call out” usually mean to speak loudly, but the term “call” can also mean to name or summon a person. There are also some other meanings.

- To “call out” to someone means to shout, to announce, or to proclaim. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God.
- Often in the Bible, “call” has a meaning of “summon” or “command to come” or “request to come.”
- God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their “calling.”
- When God “calls” people, it means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.
- This term is also used in the context of naming someone. For example, “His name is called John,” means, “He is named John” or “His name is John.”
- To be “called by the name of” means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name.
- A different expression, “I have called you by name” means that God has specifically chosen that person.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “call” could be translated by a word that means “summon,” which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling.
- The expression “call out to you” could be translated as “ask you for help” or “pray to you urgently.”
- When the Bible says that God has “called” us to be his servants, this could be translated as, “specially chose us” or “appointed us” to be his servants.
- “You must call his name” can also be translated as, “you must name him.”
- “His name is called” could also be translated as, “his name is” or “he is named.”
- To “call out” could be translated as, “say loudly” or “shout” or “say with a loud voice.” Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry.
- The expression “your calling” could be translated as “your purpose” or “God’s purpose for you” or “God’s special work for you.”
- To “call on the name of the Lord” could be translated as “seek the Lord and depend on him” or “trust in the Lord and obey him.”
- To “call for” something could be translated by “demand” or “ask for” or “command.”
- The expression “you are called by my name” could be translated as, “I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me.”
- When God says, “I have called you by name,” this could be translated as, “I know you and have chosen you.”

(See also: [pray](#), cry)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:24
- 1 Thessalonians 04:07
- 2 Timothy 01:09
- Ephesians 04:01
- Galatians 01:15
- Matthew 02:15
- Philippians 03:14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H559, H2199, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, H7769, H7773, G154, G363, G1458, G1528, G1941, G1951, G2028, G2046, G2564, G2821, G2822, G2840, G2919, G3004, G3106, G3333, G3343, G3603, G3686, G3687, G4316, G4341, G4377, G4779, G4867, G5455, G5537, G5581

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:21](#); [1:24](#); [1:28](#); [2:3](#); [7:4](#); [8:1](#); [8:4](#); [9:3](#); [9:18](#); [12:23](#); [16:21](#); [18:6](#); [20:6](#); [21:13](#); [24:8](#); [27:16](#))

clean, wash

Definition:

The term "clean" generally refers either to removing dirt or stains from something or to not having any dirt or stain in the first place. The term "wash" refers specifically to action of removing dirt or stains from something.

- "Cleanse" is the process of making something "clean." It could also be translated as "wash" or "purify."
- In the Old Testament, God told the Israelites which animals he had specified as ritually "clean" and which ones were "unclean." Only the clean animals were permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice. In this context, the term "clean" means that the animal was acceptable to God for use as a sacrifice.
- A person who had certain skin diseases would be unclean until the skin was healed enough to no longer be contagious. Instructions for cleansing the skin had to be obeyed in order for that person to be declared "clean" again.
- Sometimes "clean" is used figuratively to refer to moral purity, meaning to be "clean" from sin.

In the Bible, the term "unclean" is used figuratively to refer to things that God declared to be unfit for his people to touch, eat, or sacrifice.

- God gave the Israelites instructions about which animals were "clean" and which ones were "unclean." The unclean animals were not permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice.
- People with certain skin diseases were said to be "unclean" until they were healed.
- If the Israelites touched something "unclean," they themselves would be considered unclean for a certain period of time.
- Obeying God's commands about not touching or eating unclean things kept the Israelites set apart for God's service.
- This physical and ritual uncleanness was also symbolic of moral uncleanness.
- In another figurative sense, an "unclean spirit" refers to an evil spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated with the common word for "clean" or "pure" (in the sense of being not dirty).
- Other ways to translate this could include, "ritually clean" or "acceptable to God."
- "Cleanse" could be translated by "wash" or "purify."
- Make sure that the words used for "clean" and "cleanse" can also be understood in a figurative sense.
- The term "unclean" could also be translated as "not clean" or "unfit in God's eyes" or "physically unclean" or "defiled."
- When referring to a demon as an unclean spirit, "unclean" could be translated as "evil" or "defiled."
- The translation of this term should allow for spiritual uncleanness. It should be able to refer to anything that God declared as unfit for touching, eating, or sacrifice.

(See also: defile, demon, [holy](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 07:02
- Genesis 07:08
- Deuteronomy 12:15
- Psalms 051:07
- Proverbs 20:30
- Ezekiel 24:13
- Matthew 23:27
- Luke 05:13
- Acts 08:07
- Acts 10:27-29

- Colossians 03:05
- 1 Thessalonians 04:07
- James 04:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1249, H1252, H1305, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2398, H2548, H2834, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2893, H2930, H2931, H2932, H3001, H3722, H5079, H5352, H5355, H5356, H6172, H6565, H6663, H6945, H7137, H8552, H8562, G167, G169, G2511, G2512, G2513, G2839, G2840, G3394, G3689

(Go back to: [Proverbs 22:11](#); [30:12](#))

command, commandment

Definition:

The term “command” means to order someone to do something. The term “commandment” refers to the thing that a person is commanded to do.

- The term “commandment” sometimes refers to certain commands of God which are more formal and permanent, such as the “Ten Commandments.”
- A command can be positive (“Honor your parents”) or negative (“Do not steal”).
- To “take command” means to “take control” or “take charge” of something or someone.

Translation Suggestions

- It is best to translate this term differently from the term, “law.” Also compare with the definitions of “decree” and “statute.”
- Some translators may prefer to translate “command” and “commandment” with the same word in their language.
- Others may prefer to use a special word for commandment that refers to lasting, formal commands that God has made.

(See decree, [statute](#), law, Ten Commandments)

Bible References:

- Luke 01:06
- Matthew 01:24
- Matthew 22:38
- Matthew 28:20
- Numbers 01:17-19
- Romans 07:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H559, H560, H565, H1296, H1696, H1697, H1881, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2941, H2942, H2951, H3027, H3982, H3983, H4406, H4662, H4687, H4929, H4931, H4941, H5057, H5713, H5749, H6213, H6310, H6346, H6490, H6673, H6680, H7101, H7218, H7227, H7262, H7761, H7970, H8269, G1263, G1291, G1296, G1297, G1299, G1690, G1778, G1781, G1785, G2003, G2004, G2008, G2036, G2753, G3056, G3726, G3852, G3853, G4367, G4483, G4487, G5506

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:1](#); [3:1](#); [4:4](#); [6:20](#); [6:23](#); [7:1](#); [7:2](#); [10:8](#); [10:18](#); [12:13](#); [13:13](#); [19:16](#); [19:23](#); [22:10](#); [25:4](#); [30:27](#))

confess, confession

Definition:

To confess means to admit or assert that something is true. A “confession” is a statement or admission that something is true.

- The term “confess” can refer to boldly stating the truth about God. It can also refer to admitting that we have sinned.
- The Bible says that if people confess their sins to God, he will forgive them.
- James the apostle wrote in his letter that when believers confess their sins to each other, this brings spiritual healing.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Philippians that someday everyone will confess or declare that Jesus is Lord.
- Paul also said that if people confess that Jesus is Lord and believe that God raised him from the dead, they will be saved.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “confess” could include, “admit” or “testify” or “declare” or “acknowledge” or “affirm.”
- Different ways to translate “confession” could be, “declaration” or “testimony” or “statement about what we believe” or “admitting sin.”

(See also: faith, [testimony](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:8-10
- 2 John 01:7-8
- James 05:16
- Leviticus 05:5-6
- Matthew 03:4-6
- Nehemiah 01:6-7
- Philippians 02:9-11
- Psalms 038:17-18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3034, H8426, G1843, G3670, G3671

(Go back to: [Proverbs 28:13](#))

consume, devour

Definition:

The term “consume” literally means to use up something. It has several figurative meanings.

- In the Bible, the word “consume” often refers to destroying things or people.
- A fire is said to consume things, which means it destroys them by burning them up.
- God is described as a “consuming fire,” which is a description of his anger against sin. His anger results in terrible punishment for sinners who do not repent.
- To consume food means to eat or drink something.
- The phrase, “consume the land” could be translated as “destroy the land.”

Translation Suggestions

- In the context of consuming the land or people, this term could be translated as “destroy.”
- When fire is referred to, “consume” could be translated as “burn up.”
- The burning bush that Moses saw “was not consumed” which could be translated as, “did not get burned up” or “did not burn up.”
- When referring to eating, “consume” could be translated as “eat” or “devour.”
- If someone’s strength is “consumed,” it means his strength is “used up” or “gone.”
- The expression, “God is a consuming fire” could be translated as, “God is like a fire that burns things up” or “God is angry against sin and will destroy sinners like a fire.”

(See also: [devour](#), [wrath](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:38-40
- Deuteronomy 07:16
- Jeremiah 03:23-25
- Job 07:09
- Numbers 11:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H398, H402, H1086, H1104, H1197, H2628, H3615, H3617, H3857, H4529, H5595, H8046, H8552, G355, G2618, G2654, G2719, G5315

(Go back to: [Proverbs 16:30; 22:8](#))

courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement

Facts:

The term “courage” refers to boldly facing or doing something that is difficult, frightening, or dangerous.

- The term, “courageous” describes someone who shows courage, who does the right thing even when feeling afraid or pressured to give up.
- A person shows courage when he faces emotional or physical pain with strength and perseverance.
- The expression “take courage” means, “don’t be afraid” or “be assured that things will turn out well.”
- When Joshua was preparing to go into the dangerous land of Canaan, Moses exhorted him to be “strong and courageous.”
- The term “courageous” could also be translated as “brave” or “unafraid” or “bold.”
- Depending on the context, to “have courage” could also be translated as, “be emotionally strong” or “be confident” or “stand firm.”
- To “speak with courage” could be translated as, “speak boldly” or “speak without being afraid” or “speak confidently.”

The terms “encourage” and “encouragement” refer to saying and doing things to cause someone to have comfort, hope, confidence, and courage.

- A similar term is “exhort,” which means to urge someone to reject an activity that is wrong and to instead do things that are good and right.
- The apostle Paul and other New Testament writers taught Christians to encourage one another to love and serve others.

The term “discourage” refers to saying and doing things that cause people to lose hope, confidence, and courage and so to have less desire to keep working hard to do what they know they should do.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “encourage” could include “urge” or “comfort” or “say kind things” or “help and support.”
- The phrase “give words of encouragement” means “say things that cause other people to feel loved, accepted, and empowered.”

(See also: confidence, exhort, [fear](#), [strength](#))

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 01:37-38
- 2 Kings 18:19-21
- 1 Chronicles 17:25
- Matthew 09:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 2 Corinthians 07:13
- Acts 05:12-13
- Acts 16:40
- Hebrews 03:12-13
- Hebrews 13:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H533, H553, H1368, H2388, H2388, H2428, H3820, H3824, H7307, G2114, G2115, G2174, G2292, G2293, G2294, G3870, G3874, G3954, G4389, G4837, G5111

(Go back to: [Proverbs 31:17](#))

covenant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "covenant" refers to a formal, binding agreement between two parties that one or both parties must fulfill.

- This agreement can be between individuals, between groups of people, or between God and people.
- When people make a covenant with each other, they promise that they will do something, and they must do it.
- Examples of human covenants include marriage covenants, business agreements, and treaties between countries.
- Throughout the Bible, God made several different covenants with his people.
- In some of the covenants, God promised to fulfill his part without conditions. For example, when God established his covenant with mankind promising to never destroy the earth again with a worldwide flood, this promise had no conditions for people to fulfill.
- In other covenants, God promised to fulfill his part only if the people obeyed him and fulfilled their part of the covenant.

The term "new covenant" refers to the commitment or agreement God made with his people through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus.

- God's "new covenant" was explained in the part of the Bible called the "New Testament."
- This new covenant is in contrast to the "old" or "former" covenant that God had made with the Israelites in Old Testament times.
- The new covenant is better than the old one because it is based on the sacrifice of Jesus, which completely atoned for people's sins forever. The sacrifices made under the old covenant did not do this.
- God writes the new covenant on the hearts those who become believers in Jesus. This causes them to want to obey God and to begin to live holy lives.
- The new covenant will be completely fulfilled in the end times when God establishes his reign on earth. Everything will once again be very good, as it was when God first created the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, "binding agreement" or "formal commitment" or "pledge" or "contract."
- Some languages may have different words for covenant depending on whether one party or both parties have made a promise they must keep. If the covenant is one-sided, it could be translated as "promise" or "pledge."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not sound like people proposed the covenant. In all cases of covenants between God and people, it was God who initiated the covenant.
- The term "new covenant" could be translated as "new formal agreement" or "new pact" or "new contract."
- The word "new" in these expressions has the meaning of "fresh" or "new kind of" or "another."

(See also: [covenant](#), promise)

Bible References:

- Genesis 09:12
- Genesis 17:07
- Genesis 31:44
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Joshua 24:24-26
- 2 Samuel 23:5
- 2 Kings 18:11-12

- Mark 14:24
- Luke 01:73
- Luke 22:20
- Acts 07:08
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26
- 2 Corinthians 03:06
- Galatians 03:17-18
- Hebrews 12:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **04:09** Then God made a **covenant** with Abram. A **covenant** is an agreement between two parties.
- **05:04** "I will make Ishmael a great nation, too, but my **covenant** will be with Isaac."
- **06:04** After a long time, Abraham died and all of the promises that God had made to him in the **covenant** were passed on to Isaac.
- **07:10** The **covenant** promises God had promised to Abraham and then to Isaac now passed on to Jacob."
- **13:02** God said to Moses and the people of Israel, "If you will obey my voice and keep my **covenant**, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation."
- **13:04** Then God gave them the **covenant** and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods."
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the **covenant** that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai.
- **21:05** Through the prophet Jeremiah, God promised that he would make a **New Covenant**, but not like the covenant God made with Israel at Sinai. In the **New Covenant**, God would write his law on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins. The Messiah would start the **New Covenant**.
- **21:14** Through the Messiah's death and resurrection, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the **New Covenant**.
- **38:05** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the **New Covenant** that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins. Do this to remember me every time you drink it."
- **48:11** But God has now made a **New Covenant** that is available to everyone. Because of this **New Covenant**, anyone from any people group can become part of God's people by believing in Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1285, H2319, H3772, G802, G1242, G4934

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:17](#))

covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love

Definition:

In biblical times, the term translated as "covenant faithfulness" was used to describe the kind of faithfulness, loyalty, kindness, and love that was both expected and demonstrated between people who were closely related to one another, either by marriage or by blood. This same term is used often in the Bible to describe the way God relates to his people, especially his commitment to fulfill the promises that he made to them.

- The way this term is translated can depend on how each of the individual terms "covenant" and "faithfulness" are translated.
- Other ways to translate this term might include: "faithful love;" "loyal, committed love;" or "loving dependability."

(See also: [covenant](#), [faithful](#), grace, [Israel](#), people of God, promise)

Bible References:

- Ezra 03:11
- Numbers 14:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2617

(Go back to: [Proverbs 3:3](#); [11:17](#); [14:22](#); [19:22](#); [20:6](#); [20:28](#); [21:21](#); [31:26](#))

cut off

Definition:

The expression “be cut off” is an expression that means to be excluded, banished or isolated from the main group. It can also refer to being killed as an act of divine judgment for sin.

- In the Old Testament, disobeying God’s commands resulted in being cut off, or separated, from God’s people and from his presence.
- God also said he would “cut off” or destroy the non-Israelite nations, because they did not worship or obey him and were enemies of Israel.
- The expression “cut off” is also used to refer to God causing a river to stop flowing.

Translation Suggestions:

- The expression “be cut off” could be translated as “be banished” or “be sent away” or “be separated from” or “be killed” or “be destroyed.”
- Depending on the context, to “cut off” could be translated as, to “destroy” or to “send away” or to “separate from” or to “destroy.”
- In the context of flowing waters being cut off, this could be translated as “were stopped” or “were caused to stop flowing” or “were divided.”
- The literal meaning of cutting something with a knife should be distinguished from the figurative uses of this term.

Bible References:

- Genesis 17:14
- Judges 21:06
- Proverbs 23:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1214, H1219, H1438, H1494, H1504, H1629, H1820, H2686, H3582, H3772, H5243, H5352, H6789, H7088, H7096, H7112, H7113, G609, G851, G1581

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:22](#); [10:31](#); [23:18](#); [24:14](#))

darkness

Definition:

The term “darkness” literally means an absence of light. There are also several figurative meanings of this term:

- As a metaphor, “darkness” means “impurity” or “evil” or “spiritual blindness.”
- It also refers to anything related to sin and moral corruption.
- The expression “dominion of darkness” refers to all that is evil and ruled by Satan.
- The term “darkness” can also be used as a metaphor for death. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- People who do not know God are said to be “living in darkness,” which means they do not understand or practice righteousness.
- God is light (righteousness) and the darkness (evil) cannot overcome that light.
- The place of punishment for those who reject God is sometimes referred to as “outer darkness.”

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term literally, with a word in the project language that refers to the absence of light. This could also be a term that refers to the darkness of a room with no light or to the time of day when there is no light.
- For the figurative uses, it is also important to keep the image of darkness in contrast to light, as a way to describe evil and deception in contrast to goodness and truth.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could be, “darkness of night” (as opposed to “light of day”) or “not seeing anything, like at night” or “evil, like a dark place”.

(See also: corrupt, [dominion](#), kingdom, light, [redeem](#), [righteous](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:06
- 1 John 02:08
- 1 Thessalonians 05:05
- 2 Samuel 22:12
- Colossians 01:13
- Isaiah 05:30
- Jeremiah 13:16
- Joshua 24:7
- Matthew 08:12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H652, H653, H2816, H2821, H2822, H2825, H3990, H3991, H4285, H5890, H6205, G2217, G4652, G4653, G4655, G4656

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:13](#); [7:9](#); [20:20](#))

David

Facts:

David was the second king of Israel and he loved and served God. He was the main writer of the book of Psalms.

- When David was still a young boy caring for his family's sheep, God chose him to become the next king of Israel.
- David became a great fighter and led the Israelite army in battles against their enemies. His defeat of Goliath the Philistine is well known.
- King Saul tried to kill David, but God protected him, and made him king after Saul's death.
- David committed a terrible sin, but he repented and God forgave him.
- Jesus, the Messiah, is called the "Son of David" because he is a descendant of King David.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Goliath, Philistines, Saul (OT))

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 17:12-13
- 1 Samuel 20:34
- 2 Samuel 05:02
- 2 Timothy 02:08
- Acts 02:25
- Acts 13:22
- Luke 01:32
- Mark 02:26

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:02** God chose a young Israelite named **David** to be king after Saul. **David** was a shepherd from the town of Bethlehem. ... **David** was a humble and righteous man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **17:03** **David** was also a great soldier and leader. When **David** was still a young man, he fought against a giant named Goliath.
- **17:04** Saul became jealous of the people's love for **David**. Saul tried many times to kill him, so **David** hid from Saul.
- **17:05** God blessed **David** and made him successful. **David** fought many battles and God helped him defeat Israel's enemies.
- **17:06** **David** wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him sacrifices.
- **17:09** **David** ruled with justice and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.
- **17:13** God was very angry about what **David** had done, so he sent the prophet Nathan to tell **David** how evil his sin was. **David** repented of his sin and God forgave him. For the rest of his life, **David** followed and obeyed God, even in difficult times.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1732, G1138

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:1](#))

delight

Definition:

The term "delight" means great pleasure or great joy.

- To "delight in" something means to "to take pleasure in" or "take joy in" or "be happy about" it. If a person "delights in" something, it means that he enjoys it very much.
- When something is very agreeable or pleasing it is called "delightful."
- The expression "my delight is in the law of Yahweh" could be translated as "the law of Yahweh gives me great joy" or "I love to obey the laws of Yahweh" or "I am happy when I obey Yahweh's commands."
- The phrases "take no delight in" and "have no delight in" could be translated as "not at all pleased by" or "not happy about."
- The phrase "delight himself in" means "he enjoys doing" something or "he is very happy about" something or someone.
- The term "delights" refers to things that a person enjoys. This could be translated as "pleasures" or "things that give joy."
- An expression such as "I delight to do your will" could also be translated as "I enjoy doing your will" or "I am very happy when I obey you."

Bible References:

- Proverbs 08:30
- Psalm 001:02
- Psalms 119:69-70
- Song of Solomon 01:03

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1523, H2530, H2531, H2532, H2654, H2655, H2656, H2836, H4574, H5276, H5727, H5730, H6026, H6027, H7306, H7381, H7521, H7522, H8057, H8173, H8191, H8588, H8597

(Go back to: [Proverbs 18:2](#); [21:1](#))

deliver, deliverer, deliverance, hand over, turn over, released, rescue

Definition:

To “deliver” someone means to rescue that person. The term “deliverer” refers to someone who rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers. The term “deliverance” refers to what happens when someone rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers.

- In the Old Testament, God appointed deliverers to protect the Israelites by leading them in battle against other people groups who came to attack them.
- These deliverers were also called “judges” and the Old Testament book of Judges records the time in history when these judges were governing Israel.
- God is also called a “deliverer.” Throughout the history of Israel, he delivered or rescued his people from their enemies.
- The term “deliver over to” or “deliver up to” has a very different meaning of handing or turning someone over to an enemy, such as when Judas delivered Jesus over to the Jewish leaders.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of helping people escape from their enemies, the term “deliver” can be translated as “rescue” or “liberate” or “save.”
- When it means to deliver someone over to the enemy, “deliver over” can be translated as “betray to” or “hand over” or “give over.”
- The word “deliverer” can also be translated as “rescuer” or “liberator.”
- When the term “deliverer” refers to the judges who led Israel, it could also be translated as “governor” or “judge” or “leader.”

(See also: [judge](#), [save](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 01:10
- Acts 07:35
- Galatians 01:04
- Judges 10:12

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:03** Then God provided a **deliverer** who rescued them from their enemies and brought peace to the land.
- **16:16** They (Israel) finally asked God for help again, and God sent them another **deliverer**.
- **16:17** Over many years, God sent many **deliverers** who saved the Israelites from their enemies.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H2020, H2502, H3205, H3444, H3467, H4042, H4422, H4672, H5337, H5414, H5462, H6299, H6403, H6413, H6475, H6561, H7725, H7804, H8199, G325, G525, G629, G1080, G1325, G1560, G1659, G1807, G1929, G2673, G3086, G3860, G4506, G4991, G5088, G5483

(Go back to: [Proverbs 6:3](#); [20:22](#); [28:18](#))

destroy, destruction, annihilate

Definition:

The term "destroy" means to completely make an end to something, so that it no longer exists.

- The term "destroyer" means, "a person who destroys."
- This term is often used in the Old Testament as a general reference to anyone who destroys other people, such as an invading army.
- When God sent the angel to kill all the firstborn males in Egypt, that angel was referred to as "the destroyer of the firstborn." This could be translated as "the one (or angel) who killed the firstborn males."
- In the book of Revelation about the end times, Satan or some other evil spirit is called "the Destroyer." He is the "one who destroys" because his purpose is to destroy and ruin everything God created.

(See also: angel, [Egypt](#), firstborn, Passover)

Bible References:

- Exodus 12:23
- Hebrews 11:28
- Jeremiah 06:26
- Judges 16:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H7, H622, H398, H1104, H1197, H1820, H1826, H1942, H2000, H2015, H2026, H2040, H2254, H2255, H2717, H2718, H2763, H2764, H3238, H3341, H3381, H3423, H3582, H3615, H3617, H3772, H3807, H4191, H4229, H4591, H4658, H4889, H5218, H5221, H5307, H5362, H5420, H5422, H5428, H5595, H5642, H6365, H6789, H6979, H7665, H7667, H7703, H7722, H7760, H7843, H7921, H8045, H8074, H8077, H8316, H8552, G355, G396, G622, G853, G1311, G1842, G2049, G2506, G2507, G2647, G2673, G2704, G3089, G3645, G4199, G5351, G5356

(Go back to: [Proverbs 31:6](#))

devour

Definition:

The term “devour” means to eat or consume in an aggressive manner.

- Using this word in a figurative sense, Paul warned believers to not devour one another, meaning to not attack or destroy each other with words or actions (Galatians 5:15).
- Also in a figurative sense, the term “devour” is often used with a meaning of “completely destroy” as when talking about nations devouring each other or a fire devouring buildings and people.
- This term could also be translated as “completely consume” or “totally destroy.”

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 05:08
- Amos 01:10
- Exodus 24:17
- Ezekiel 16:20
- Luke 15:30
- Matthew 23:13-15
- Psalms 021:09

Word Data:

- Strong's: H398, H399, H400, H402, H1104, H1105, H3216, H3615, H3857, H3898, H7462, H7602, G2068, G2666, G2719, G5315

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:31](#); [13:2](#); [13:25](#); [18:21](#); [23:7](#); [23:8](#); [24:13](#); [25:16](#); [25:21](#); [25:27](#); [27:18](#); [30:17](#); [30:20](#); [31:27](#))

die, dead, deadly, death,

Definition:

The term "death" refers to being physically dead instead of alive.

1. Physical death

- To "die" means to stop living. Death is the end of physical life.
- The expression "put to death" refers to killing or murdering someone, especially when a king or other ruler gives an order for someone to be killed.

2. Eternal death

- Eternal death is the separation of a person from God.
- This is the kind of death that happened to Adam when he sinned and disobeyed God. His relationship with God was broken. He became ashamed and tried to hide from God.
- This same kind of death happens to every person, because we sin. But God gives us eternal life when we have faith in Jesus Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

- To translate this term, it is best to use the everyday, natural word or expression in the target language that refers to death.
- In some languages, to "die" may be expressed as to "not live." The term "dead" may be translated as "not alive" or "not having any life" or "not living."
- Many languages use figurative expressions to describe death, such as to "pass away" in English. However, in the Bible it is best to use the most direct term for death that is used in everyday language.
- In the Bible, eternal life and eternal death are often compared to physical life and physical death. It is important in a translation to use the same word or phrase for both physical death and eternal death.
- In some languages it may be more clear to say "eternal death" when the context requires that meaning. Some translators may also feel it is best to say "physical death" in contexts where it is being contrasted to spiritual death.
- The expression "the dead" is a nominal adjective that refers to people who have died. Some languages will translate this as "dead people" or "people who have died." (See: [nominal adjective](#))
- The expression "put to death" could also be translated as "kill" or "murder" or "execute."

(See also: believe, faith, [life](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:21
- 1 Thessalonians 04:17
- Acts 10:42
- Acts 14:19
- Colossians 02:15
- Colossians 02:20
- Genesis 02:15-17
- Genesis 34:27
- Matthew 16:28
- Romans 05:10
- Romans 05:12
- Romans 06:10

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:11** God told Adam that he could eat from any tree in the garden except from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. If he ate from this tree, he would **die**.
- **02:11** "Then you will **die**, and your body will return to dirt."
- **07:10** Then Isaac **died**, and Jacob and Esau buried him.
- **37:05** "Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever believes in me will live, even though he **dies**. Everyone who believes in me will never **die**."
- **40:08** Through his **death**, Jesus opened a way for people to come to God.
- **43:07** "Although Jesus **died**, God raised him from the dead."
- **48:02** Because they sinned, everyone on earth gets sick and everyone **dies**.
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or **death**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H1478, H1826, H1934, H2491, H4191, H4192, H4193, H4194, H4463, H5038, H5315, H6297, H6757, H7496, H7523, H8045, H8546, H8552, G336, G337, G520, G599, G615, G622, G1634, G1935, G2079, G2253, G2286, G2287, G2288, G2289, G2348, G2837, G2966, G3498, G3499, G3500, G4430, G4880, G4881, G5053, G5054

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:32](#); [7:26](#))

dominion

Definition:

The term "dominion" refers to power, control, or authority over people, animals, or land.

- Jesus Christ is said to have dominion over all the earth, as prophet, priest, and king.
- Satan's dominion has been defeated forever by Jesus Christ's death on the cross.
- At creation, God said that man is to have dominion over fish, birds, and all creatures on the earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "authority" or "power" or "control."
- The phrase "have dominion over" could be translated as "rule over" or "manage."

(See also: authority, power)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 05:10-11
- Colossians 01:13
- Jude 01:25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1166, H4474, H4475, H4896, H4910, H4915, H7287, H7300, H7980, H7985, G2634, G2904, G2961, G2963

(Go back to: [Proverbs 12:24](#); [17:2](#); [19:10](#); [22:7](#); [23:1](#); [28:15](#); [29:12](#); [29:26](#))

drunk, drunkard

Facts:

The term “drunk” means to be intoxicated from drinking too much of an alcoholic beverage.

- A “drunkard” is a person who is often drunk. This kind of person could also be referred to as an “alcoholic.”
- The Bible tells believers not to be drunk with alcoholic drinks, but to be controlled by God’s Holy Spirit.
- The Bible teaches that drunkenness is unwise and influences a person to sin in other ways.
- Other ways to translate “drunk” could include “inebriated” or “intoxicated” or “having too much alcohol” or “filled with fermented drink.”

(See also: [wine](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:11-13
- 1 Samuel 25:36
- Jeremiah 13:13
- Luke 07:34
- Luke 21:34
- Proverbs 23:19-21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5433, H7301, H7910, H7937, H7941, H7943, H8354, H8358, G3178, G3182, G3183, G3184, G3630, G3632

(Go back to: [Proverbs 26:9](#))

earth, earthen, earthly

Definition:

The term “earth” refers to the world that human beings live on, along with all other forms of life.

- “Earth” can also refer to the ground or soil that covers the land.
- This term is often used figuratively to refer to the people who live on the earth. (See: [metonymy](#))
- The expressions “let the earth be glad” and “he will judge the earth” are examples of figurative uses of this term.
- The term “earthly” usually refers to physical things in contrast to spiritual things.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated by the word or phrase that the local language or nearby national languages use to refer to the planet earth on which we live.
- Depending on the context, “earth” could also be translated as “world” or “land” or “dirt” or “soil.”
- When used figuratively, “earth” could be translated as “people on the earth” or “people living on earth” or “everything on earth.”
- Ways to translate “earthly” could include “physical” or “things of this earth” or “visible.”

(See also: [spirit](#), world)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 01:38-40
- 2 Chronicles 02:11-12
- Daniel 04:35
- Luke 12:51
- Matthew 06:10
- Matthew 11:25
- Zechariah 06:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: H127, H772, H776, H778, H2789, H3007, H3335, H6083, H7494, G1093, G1919, G2709, G2886, G3625, G4578, G5517

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:21](#); [3:19](#); [8:23](#); [8:26](#); [8:29](#); [8:31](#); [10:30](#); [17:24](#); [25:3](#); [28:2](#); [29:4](#); [30:4](#); [30:16](#); [30:21](#); [30:24](#); [31:23](#))

Egypt, Egyptian

Facts:

Egypt is a country in the northeast part of Africa, to the southwest of the land of Canaan. An Egyptian is a person who is from the country of Egypt.

- In ancient times, Egypt was a powerful and wealthy country.
- Ancient Egypt was divided into two parts, Lower Egypt (northern part where the Nile River flowed downward into the sea) and Upper Egypt (southern part). In the Old Testament, these parts are referred to as “Egypt” and “Pathros” in the original language text.
- Several times when there was little food in Canaan, Israel’s patriarchs traveled to Egypt to buy food for their families.
- For several hundred years, the Israelites were slaves in Egypt.
- Joseph and Mary went down to Egypt with the young child Jesus, to escape from Herod the Great.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Herod the Great, Joseph (NT), Nile River, patriarchs)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 04:7-9
- Acts 07:10
- Exodus 03:07
- Genesis 41:29
- Genesis 41:57
- Matthew 02:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:04** The slave traders took Joseph to **Egypt**. **Egypt** was a large, powerful country located along the Nile River.
- **08:08** Pharaoh was so impressed with Joseph that he appointed him to be the second most powerful man in all of **Egypt**!
- **08:11** So Jacob sent his older sons to *_Egypt_* to buy food.
- **08:14** Even though Jacob was an old man, he moved to **Egypt** with all of his family, and they all lived there.
- **09:01** After Joseph died, all of his relatives stayed in **Egypt**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4713, H4714, G124, G125

(Go back to: [Proverbs 7:16](#))

elder, older, old

Definition:

The term "elder" or "older" refers to people (in the Bible, usually men) who have grown old enough to become mature adults and leaders within a community. For example, elders might have gray hair, have adult children, or perhaps even have grandchildren or great-grandchildren.

- The term "elder" came from the fact that elders were originally older men who, because of their age and experience, had greater wisdom.
- In the Old Testament, the elders helped lead the Israelites in matters of social justice and the Law of Moses.
- In the New Testament, Jewish "elders" continued to be leaders in their communities and also were judges for the people.
- In the early Christian churches, Christian "elders" gave spiritual leadership to the local assemblies of believers. Elders in these churches sometimes included young men who were spiritually mature.
- This term could be translated as "older men" or "spiritually mature men leading the church."

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:1-3
- 1 Timothy 03:1-3
- 1 Timothy 04:14
- Acts 05:19-21
- Acts 14:23
- Mark 11:28
- Matthew 21:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1419, H2205, H7868, G1087, G3187, G4244, G4245, G4850

(Go back to: [Proverbs 17:6](#); [20:29](#); [31:23](#))

evil, wicked, unpleasant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “evil” can refer either to the concept of moral wickedness or emotional unpleasantness. The context will usually make it clear which meaning is intended in the specific instance of the term.

- While “evil” may describe a person’s character, “wicked” may refer more to a person’s behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning.
- The term “wickedness” refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things.
- The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the terms “evil” and “wicked” can be translated as “bad” or “sinful” or “immoral.”
- Other ways to translate these could include “not good” or “not righteous” or “not moral.”
- Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: disobey, [sin](#), [good](#), [righteous](#), demon)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 24:11
- 1 Timothy 06:10
- 3 John 01:10
- Genesis 02:17
- Genesis 06:5-6
- Job 01:01
- Job 08:20
- Judges 09:57
- Luke 06:22-23
- Matthew 07:11-12
- Proverbs 03:07
- Psalms 022:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:04** “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand good and **evil** like he does.”
- **03:01** After a long time, many people were living in the world. They had become very **wicked** and violent.
- **03:02** But Noah found favor with God. He was a righteous man living among **wicked** people.
- **04:02** God saw that if they all kept working together to do **evil**, they could do many more sinful things.
- **08:12** “You tried to do **evil** when you sold me as a slave, but God used the **evil** for good!”
- **14:02** They (Canaanites) worshiped false gods and did many **evil** things.
- **17:01** But then he (Saul) became a **wicked** man who did not obey God, so God chose a different man who would one day be king in his place.
- **18:11** In the new kingdom of Israel, all the kings were **evil**.
- **29:08** The king was so angry that he threw the **wicked** servant into prison until he could pay back all of his debt.
- **45:02** They said, “We heard him (Stephen) speak **evil** things about Moses and God!”
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, **evil**, pain, or death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H605, H1100, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2162, H2254, H2617, H3399, H3415, H4209, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5999, H6001, H6090, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, G92, G113, G459, G932, G987, G988, G1426, G2549, G2551, G2554, G2555, G2556, G2557, G2559, G2560, G2635, G2636, G4151, G4189, G4190, G4191, G5337

(Go back to: Proverbs 1:33; 2:12; 2:14; 3:29; 3:30; 4:14; 5:14; 6:14; 6:24; 8:13; Notes; Notes; 11:15; 11:19; 11:21; 11:27; Notes; 12:2; 12:12; 12:13; 12:20; 12:21; Notes; 13:21; Notes; 14:19; 14:22; 14:32; Notes; 15:3; 15:10; 15:15; 15:26; 15:28; Notes; 16:4; 16:27; 16:30; Notes; 17:11; 17:13; 17:20; Notes; Notes; 19:23; Notes; 20:8; 20:14; 20:22; Notes; 21:10; Notes; 22:3; Notes; 23:6; Notes; 24:1; 24:16; Notes; 25:20; Notes; 26:23; 26:26; Notes; 27:12; Notes; 28:5; 28:10; 28:14; 28:22; Notes; 29:6; Notes; Notes; 31:12)

exalt, exalted, exaltation

Definition:

To exalt is to highly praise and honor someone. It can also mean to put someone in a high position.

- In the Bible, the term “exalt” is most often used for exalting God.
- When a person exalts himself, it means he is thinking about himself in a proud or arrogant way.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “exalt” could include “highly praise” or “honor greatly” or “extol” or “speak highly of.”
- In some contexts it could be translated by a word or phrase that means “put in a higher position” or “give more honor to” or “talk about proudly.”
- “Do not exalt yourself” could also be translated as “Do not think of yourself too highly” or “Do not brag about yourself.”
- “Those that exalt themselves” could also be translated as “Those who think proudly about themselves” or “Those who boast about themselves.”

(See also: [praise](#), [worship](#), [glory](#), boast, proud)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 05:5-7
- 2 Samuel 22:47
- Acts 05:31
- Philippians 02:9-11
- Psalms 018:46

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1361, H4984, H5375, H5549, H5927, H7311, H7426, H7682, G1869, G5229, G5251, G5311, G5312

(Go back to: [Proverbs 4:8](#))

exile, exiled

Definition:

The term “exile” refers to people being forced to live somewhere away from their home country.

- People are usually sent into exile for punishment or for political reasons.
- A conquered people may be taken into exile to the country of the conquering army, in order to work for them.
- The “Babylonian exile” (or “the exile”) is a period in Bible history when many Jewish citizens of the region of Judah were taken from their homes and forced to live in Babylon. It lasted 70 years.
- The phrase “the exiles” refers to people who are living in exile, away from their home country.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “exile” could also be translated as to “send away” or to “force out” or to “banish.”
- The term “the exile” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “the sent away time” or “the time of banishment” or “the time of forced absence” or “banishment.”
- Ways to translate “the exiles” could include “the exiled people” or “the people who were banished” or “the people exiled to Babylon.”

(See also: Babylon, Judah)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 24:14
- Daniel 02:25-26
- Ezekiel 01:1-3
- Isaiah 20:04
- Jeremiah 29:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1123, H1473, H1540, H1541, H1546, H1547, H3212, H3318, H5080, H6808, H7617, H7622, H8689, G3927

(Go back to: [Proverbs 11:13](#); [20:19](#); [25:9](#); [26:26](#); [27:5](#); [27:25](#))

face, facial

Definition:

The word “face” literally refers to the front part of a person’s head. This term also has several figurative meanings.

- The expression “your face” is often a figurative way of saying “you.” Similarly, the expression “my face” often means “I” or “me.”
- In a physical sense, to “face” someone or something means to look in the direction of that person or thing.
- To “face each other” means to “look directly at each other.”
- Being “face to face” means that two people are seeing each other in person, at a close distance.
- When Jesus “steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,” it means that he very firmly decided to go.
- To “set one’s face against” people or a city means to firmly decide to no longer support, or to reject that city or person.
- The expression “face of the land” refers to the surface of the earth and often is a general reference to the whole earth. For example, a “famine covering the face of the earth” refers to a widespread famine affecting many people living on earth.
- The figurative expression “do not hide your face from your people” means “do not reject your people” or “do not desert your people” or “do not stop taking care of your people.”

Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, it is best to keep the expression or use an expression in the project language that has a similar meaning.
- The term to “face” could be translated as to “turn toward” or to “look at directly” or to “look at the face of.”
- The expression “face to face” could be translated as “up close” or “right in front of” or “in the presence of.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “before his face” could be translated as “ahead of him” or “in front of him” or “before him” or “in his presence.”
- The expression “set his face toward” could be translated as “began traveling toward” or “firmly made up his mind to go to.”
- The expression “hide his face from” could be translated as “turn away from” or “stop helping or protecting” or “reject.”
- To “set his face against” a city or people could be translated as “look at with anger and condemn” or “refuse to accept” or “decide to reject” or “condemn and reject” or “pass judgment on.”
- The expression “say it to their face” could be translated as “say it to them directly” or “say it to them in their presence” or “say it to them in person.”
- The expression “on the face of the land” could also be translated as “throughout the land” or “over the whole earth” or “living throughout the earth.”

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 05:04
- Genesis 33:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H600, H639, H5869, H6440, H8389, G3799, G4383, G4750

(Go back to: [Proverbs 6:35](#); [7:13](#); [7:15](#); [8:27](#); [15:13](#); [15:14](#); [16:15](#); [17:24](#); [18:5](#); [19:6](#); [24:23](#); [24:31](#); [25:23](#); [27:17](#); [27:23](#); [28:21](#); [29:26](#))

faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy

Definition:

To be “faithful” to God means to consistently live according to God’s teachings. It means to be loyal to him by obeying him. The state or condition of being faithful is “faithfulness.”

- A person who is faithful can be trusted to always keep his promises and to always fulfill his responsibilities to other people.
- A faithful person perseveres in doing a task, even when it is long and difficult.
- Faithfulness to God is the consistent practice of doing what God wants us to do.

The term “unfaithful” describes people who do not do what God has commanded them to do. The condition or practice of being unfaithful is “unfaithfulness.”

- The people of Israel were called “unfaithful” when they began to worship idols and when they disobeyed God in other ways.
- In marriage, someone who commits adultery is “unfaithful” to his or her spouse.
- God used the term “unfaithfulness” to describe Israel’s disobedient behavior. They were not obeying God or honoring him.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many contexts, “faithful” can be translated as “loyal” or “dedicated” or “dependable.”
- In other contexts, “faithful” can be translated by a word or phrase that means “continuing to believe” or “persevering in believing and obeying God.”
- Ways that “faithfulness” could be translated could include “persevering in believing” or “loyalty” or “trustworthiness” or “believing and obeying God.”
- Depending on the context, “unfaithful” could be translated as “not faithful” or “unbelieving” or “not obedient” or “not loyal.”
- The phrase “the unfaithful” could be translated as “people who are not faithful (to God)” or “unfaithful people” or “those who disobey God” or “people who rebel against God.”
- The term “unfaithfulness” could be translated as “disobedience” or “disloyalty” or “not believing or obeying.”
- In some languages, the term “unfaithful” is related to the word for “unbelief.”

(See also: [adultery](#), believe, disobey, faith, believe)

Bible References:

- Genesis 24:49
- Leviticus 26:40
- Numbers 12:07
- Joshua 02:14
- Judges 02:16-17
- 1 Samuel 02:9
- Psalm 012:1
- Proverbs 11:12-13
- Isaiah 01:26
- Jeremiah 09:7-9
- Hosea 05:07
- Luke 12:46
- Luke 16:10
- Colossians 01:07
- 1 Thessalonians 05:24
- 3 John 01:05

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:05** Even in prison, Joseph remained **faithful** to God, and God blessed him.
- **14:12** Even so, God was still **faithful** to His promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
- **15:13** The people promised to remain **faithful** to God and follow his laws.
- **17:09** David ruled with justice and **faithfulness** for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.
- **18:04** God was angry with Solomon and, as a punishment for Solomon's **unfaithfulness**, he promised to divide the nation of Israel into two kingdoms after Solomon's death.
- **35:12** "The older son said to his father, 'All these years I have worked **faithfully** for you!'"
- **49:17** But God is **faithful** and says that if you confess your sins, he will forgive you.
- **50:04** If you remain **faithful** to me to the end, then God will save you."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H529, H530, H539, H540, H571, H898, H2181, H4603, H4604, H4820, G569, G571, G4103

(Go back to: [Proverbs 8:7](#); [11:18](#); [12:19](#); [14:15](#); [14:25](#); [16:10](#); [22:21](#); [23:23](#); [25:13](#); [26:25](#); [27:6](#))

favor, favorable, favoritism

Definition:

The term “favor” generally means approval. Someone who favors another person regards that person positively and approves of them.

- Jesus grew up “in favor with” God and men. This means that both God and others approved of his character and behavior.
- The expression “find favor” with someone means that someone is approved of by that person.
- When a king shows favor to someone, it often means that he approves of that person’s request and grants it.
- A “favor” can also be a gesture or action towards or for another person for their benefit.
- The term “favoritism” means an attitude of acting favorably toward some people but not others. It means the inclination to pick one person over another or one thing over another because the person or item is preferred. Generally, favoritism is considered unfair.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate the term “favor” could include “approval” or “blessing” or “benefit.”
- The “favorable year of Yahweh” could be translated as “the year (or time) when Yahweh will bring great blessing.”
- The term “favoritism” could be translated as “partiality” or “being prejudiced” or “unjust treatment.” This word is related to the word “favorite,” which means to prefer above all others.

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 02:25-26
- 2 Chronicles 19:07
- 2 Corinthians 01:11
- Acts 24:27
- Genesis 41:16
- Genesis 47:25
- Genesis 50:05

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H995, H1156, H1293, H1779, H1921, H2580, H2603, H2896, H5278, H5375, H5414, H5922, H6213, H6437, H6440, H7521, H7522, H7965, G1184, G3685, G4380, G4382, G5485, G5486

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:9](#); [3:4](#); [3:34](#); [4:9](#); [5:19](#); [11:16](#); [13:15](#); [15:2](#); [15:13](#); [17:8](#); [17:22](#); [22:1](#); [22:11](#); [28:23](#); [30:29](#))

fear, afraid, dread

Definition:

The terms "fear" refers to the unpleasant emotion a person feels when experiencing a potential threat to their safety or well-being. In the Bible, however, the term "fear" can also mean an attitude of worship, respect, awe, or obedience toward another person, usually someone powerful such as God or a king. The term "dread" refers to extreme or intense fear.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "fear" can be translated in various ways, depending on the context. Some possibilities include: "be afraid;" "deeply respect;" or "deep respect;" "revere;" or "reverence;" or perhaps "be in awe of."
- The phrase "fear not" could also be translated as "do not be afraid" or "stop being afraid."
- The sentence "The fear of God fell on all of them" might be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: "Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God;" or, "Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply;" or, "Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power)."

(See also: marvel, awe, [Lord](#), power, [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 04:18
- Acts 02:43
- Acts 19:15-17
- Genesis 50:21
- Isaiah 11:3-5
- Job 06:14
- Jonah 01:09
- Luke 12:05
- Matthew 10:28
- Proverbs 10:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H367, H926, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2296, H2727, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3068, H3372, H3373, H3374, H4032, H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427, H7264, H7267, H7297, H7374, H7461, H7493, H8175, G870, G1167, G1168, G1169, G1630, G1719, G2124, G2125, G2962, G5398, G5399, G5400, G5401

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:7](#); [1:26](#); [1:27](#); [2:5](#); [3:7](#); [3:25](#); [8:13](#); [9:10](#); [10:27](#); [14:26](#); [14:27](#); [15:16](#); [15:33](#); [19:23](#); [22:4](#); [23:17](#); [24:21](#); [31:21](#))

feast, feasting

Definition:

The term “feast” is a very general term that refers to an event where people gather to celebrate something by eating a large meal together. In biblical times, a feast sometimes lasted for several days or more.

- Often there are special kinds of food that are eaten at a certain feast.
- The religious festivals that God commanded the Jews to celebrate usually included having a feast together. For this reason the festivals are often called “feasts.”
- In biblical times, kings and other rich and powerful people often gave feasts to entertain their family or friends.
- In the story about the lost son, the father had a special feast prepared to celebrate the return of his son.
- The term to “feast” could also be translated as to “eat lavishly” or to “celebrate by eating lots of food” or to “eat a special, large meal.”
- Depending on the context, “feast” could be translated as “celebrating together with a large meal” or “a meal with a lot of food” or “a celebration meal.”

(See also: festival, banquet)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 02:12-14
- Genesis 26:30
- Genesis 29:22
- Genesis 40:20
- Jude 01:12-13
- Luke 02:43
- Luke 14:7-9
- Matthew 22:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H398, H2077, H2282, H3899, H3900, H4150, H4797, H4960, H7646, H8057, H8354, G26, G1062, G1173, G1859, G2165, G4910

(Go back to: [Proverbs 15:15](#))

fig

Definition:

A fig is a small, soft, sweet fruit that grows on trees. When ripe, this fruit can be a variety of colors, including brown, yellow, or purple.

- Fig trees can grow 6 meters in height and their large leaves provide pleasant shade. The fruit is about 3-5 centimeters long.
- Adam and Eve used the leaves from fig trees to make clothing for themselves after they had sinned.
- Figs can be eaten raw, cooked, or dried. People also chop them into small pieces and press them into cakes to eat later.
- In Bible times, figs were important as a source of food and income.
- The presence of fruitful fig trees is frequently mentioned in the Bible as a sign of prosperity.
- Several times Jesus used fig trees as an illustration to teach his disciples spiritual truths.

Bible References:

- Habakkuk 03:17
- James 03:12
- Luke 13:07
- Mark 11:14
- Matthew 07:17
- Matthew 21:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1061, H1690, H6291, H8384, G3653, G4808, G4810

(Go back to: [Proverbs 27:18](#))

fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

Definition:

Fire is the heat, light, and flames that are produced when something is burned.

- Burning wood by fire turns the wood into ashes.
- The term “fire” is also used figuratively, usually referring to judgment or purification.
- The final judgment of unbelievers is in the fire of hell.
- Fire is used to refine gold and other metals. In the Bible, this process is used to explain how God refines people through difficult things that happen in their lives.
- The phrase “baptize with fire” could also be translated as “cause to experience suffering in order to be purified.”

(See also: [pure](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 16:18-20
- 2 Kings 01:10
- 2 Thessalonians 01:08
- Acts 07:29-30
- John 15:06
- Luke 03:16
- Matthew 03:12
- Nehemiah 01:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H215, H217, H398, H784, H800, H801, H1197, H1200, H1513, H2734, H3341, H3857, H4071, H4168, H5135, H6315, H8316, G439, G440, G1067, G2741, G4442, G4443, G4447, G4448, G4451, G5394, G5457

(Go back to: [Proverbs 6:27](#); [26:20](#); [30:16](#))

firstfruits

Definition:

The term “firstfruits” refers to a portion of the first crop of fruits and vegetables that was reaped during each harvest season.

- The Israelites offered these first fruits to God as a sacrificial offering.
- This term is also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to a firstborn son as being the first fruits of the family. That is, because he was the first son to be born into that family, he was the one who carried on the family name and honor.
- Because Jesus rose from the dead, he is called the “firstfruits” of all believers in him, believers who have died but who will some day come back to life.
- Believers in Jesus are also called the “firstfruits” of all creation, indicating the special privilege and position of those whom Jesus redeemed and called to be his people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal use of this term could be translated as “first portion (of crops)” or “first part of the harvest.”
- If possible, the figurative uses should be translated literally, to allow for different meanings in different contexts. This will also show the correlation between the literal meaning and the figurative uses.

(See also: firstborn)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 31:4-5
- 2 Thessalonians 02:13
- Exodus 23:16-17
- James 01:18
- Jeremiah 02:03
- Psalms 105:36

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1061, H6529, H7225, G536

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:7](#); [4:7](#); [8:22](#); [17:14](#))

flesh

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “flesh” literally refers to the soft tissue of the physical body of a human being or animal.

- The Bible also uses the term “flesh” in a figurative way to refer to all human beings or all living creatures.
- In the New Testament, the term “flesh” is used to refer to the sinful nature of human beings. This is often used in contrast to their spiritual nature.
- The expression “own flesh and blood” refers to someone who is biologically related to another person, such as a parent, sibling, child, or grandchild.
- The expression “flesh and blood” can also refer to a person’s ancestors or descendants.
- The expression “one flesh” refers to the physical uniting of a man and woman in marriage.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of an animal’s body, “flesh” could be translated as “body” or “skin” or “meat.”
- When it is used to refer generally to all living creatures, this term could be translated as “living beings” or “everything that is alive.”
- When referring in general to all people, this term could be translated as “people” or “human beings” or “everyone who lives.”
- The expression “flesh and blood” could also be translated as “relatives” or “family” or “kinfolk” or “family clan.” There may be contexts where it could be translated as “ancestors” or “descendants.”
- Some languages may have an expression that is similar in meaning to “flesh and blood.”
- The expression “become one flesh” could be translated as “unite sexually” or “become as one body” or “become like one person in body and spirit.” The translation of this expression should be checked to make sure it is acceptable in the project language and culture. (See: [euphemism](#)). It should also be understood that this is figurative, and does not mean that a man and a woman who “become one flesh” literally become one person.

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:16
- 2 John 01:07
- Ephesians 06:12
- Galatians 01:16
- Genesis 02:24
- John 01:14
- Matthew 16:17
- Romans 08:08

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H829, H1320, H1321, H2878, H3894, H4207, H7607, H7683, G2907, G4559, G4560, G4561

(Go back to: [Proverbs 4:22](#); [5:11](#); [14:30](#); [23:20](#))

flock, herd

Definition:

In the Bible, “flock” refers to a group of sheep or goats and “herd” refers to a group of cattle or pigs.

- Different languages may have different ways of naming groups of animals or birds.
- Consider what terms are used in your language to refer to different groups of animals, and use the appropriate term for each kind of animal.
- If your language uses the same word to refer to both sheep and cattle, then you may need to say "groups of sheep" where the Bible says only “flocks,” and "groups of cattle" where the Bible says only “herds.”

(See also: goat, cow, pig, sheep)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 10:28-29
- 2 Chronicles 17:11
- Deuteronomy 14:22-23
- Luke 02:8-9
- Matthew 08:30
- Matthew 26:31

Word Data:

- Strong's: H951, H1241, H2835, H4029, H4735, H4830, H5349, H5739, H6251, H6629, H7399, H7462, G34, G4167, G4168

(Go back to: [Proverbs 27:23](#))

fool, foolish, folly

Definition:

The term “fool” refers to a person who often makes wrong choices, especially choosing to disobey. The term “foolish” describes a person or behavior that is not wise.

- In the Bible, the term “fool” usually refers to a person who does not believe or obey God. This is often contrasted to the wise person, who trusts in God and obeys God.
- In the Psalms, David describes a fool as a person who does not believe in God, one who ignores all the evidence of God in his creation.
- The Old Testament book of Proverbs also gives many descriptions of what a fool, or foolish person, is like.
- The term “folly” refers to an action that is not wise because it is against God’s will. Often “folly” also includes the meaning of something that is ridiculous or dangerous.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “fool” could be translated as “foolish person” or “unwise person” or “senseless person” or “ungodly person.”
- Ways to translate “foolish” could include “lacking understanding” or “unwise” or “senseless.”

(See also: [wise](#))

Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 01:17
- Ephesians 05:15
- Galatians 03:03
- Genesis 31:28
- Matthew 07:26
- Matthew 25:08
- Proverbs 13:16
- Psalms 049:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H191, H196, H200, H1198, H1984, H2973, H3684, H3687, H3688, H3689, H3690, H5014, H5034, H5036, H5039, H5528, H5529, H5530, H5531, H6612, H8417, H8602, H8604, G453, G454, G781, G801, G877, G878, G2757, G3150, G3154, G3471, G3472, G3473, G3474, G3912

(Go back to: [Introduction to Proverbs](#); [Proverbs 10 General Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#))

forsake, forsaken, leave

Definition:

The term “forsake” means to abandon someone or to give up something. Someone who has been “forsaken” has been deserted or abandoned by someone else.

- When people “forsake” God, they are being unfaithful to him by disobeying him.
- When God “forsakes” people, he has stopped helping them and allowed them to experience suffering in order to cause them to turn back to him.
- This term can also mean to forsake things, such as forsaking, or not following, God’s teachings.
- The term “forsaken” can be used in the past tense, as in “he has forsaken you” or as in referring to someone who has “been forsaken.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include “abandon” or “neglect” or “give up” or “go away from” or “leave behind,” depending on the context.
- To “forsake” God’s law could be translated “disobey God’s law.” This could also be translated as “abandon” or “give up on” or “stop obeying” his teachings or his laws.
- The phrase “be forsaken” can be translated as “be abandoned” or “be deserted.”
- It more clearer to use different words to translate this term, depending on whether the text describes forsaking a thing or a person.

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 06:11-13
- Daniel 11:29-30
- Genesis 24:27
- Joshua 24:16-18
- Matthew 27:45-47
- Proverbs 27:9-10
- Psalms 071:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H488, H2308, H5203, H5428, H5800, H5805, H7503, G646, G657, G863, G1459, G2641,

(Go back to: [Proverbs 3:3](#); [4:2](#); [4:6](#); [9:6](#); [27:10](#); [28:4](#))

found, founder, foundation

Definition:

The verb “found” means build, create, or lay a base for. The phrase “founded on” means supported by or based on. A “foundation” is the base of support on which something is built or created.

- The foundation of a house or building must be strong and dependable in order to support the entire structure.
- The term “foundation” can also refer to the beginning of something or to the time when something was first created.
- In a figurative sense, believers in Christ are compared to a building that is founded on the teachings of the apostles and prophets, with Christ himself being the cornerstone of the building.
- A “foundation stone” was a stone that was laid as part of the foundation. These stones were tested to make sure they were strong enough to support an entire building.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “before the foundation of the world” could be translated as “before the creation of the world” or “before the time when the world first existed” or “before everything was first created.”
- The term “founded on” could be translated as “securely built on” or “firmly based on.”
- Depending on the context, “foundation” could be translated as “strong base” or “solid support” or “beginning” or “creation.”

(See also: cornerstone, create)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 06:37-38
- 2 Chronicles 03:1-3
- Ezekiel 13:13-14
- Luke 14:29
- Matthew 13:35
- Matthew 25:34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H134, H787, H2713, H3245, H3247, H3248, H4143, H4144, H4146, H4328, H4349, H4527, H8356, G2310, G2311, G2602

(Go back to: [Proverbs 3:19](#))

fruit, fruitful, unfruitful

Definition:

The term “fruit” literally refers to the part of a plant that can be eaten. Something that is “fruitful” has a lot of fruit. These terms are also used figuratively in the Bible.

- The Bible often uses “fruit” to refer to a person’s actions. Just as fruit on a tree shows what kind of tree it is, in the same way a person’s words and actions reveal what his character is like.
- A person can produce good or bad spiritual fruit, but the term “fruitful” always has the positive meaning of producing much good fruit.
- The term “fruitful” is also used figuratively to mean “prosperous.” This often refers to having many children and descendants, as well as having plenty of food and other wealth.
- In general, the expression “fruit of” refers to anything that comes from or that is produced by something else. For example, the “fruit of wisdom” refers to the good things that come from being wise.
- The expression “fruit of the land” refers generally to everything that the land produces for people to eat. This includes not only fruits such as grapes or dates, but also vegetables, nuts, and grains.
- The figurative expression “fruit of the Spirit” refers to godly qualities that the Holy Spirit produces in the lives of people who obey him.
- The expression “fruit of the womb” refers to “what the womb produces--”that is children.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term using the general word for “fruit” that is commonly used in the project language to refer to the edible fruit of a fruit tree. In many languages it may be more natural to use the plural, “fruits” whenever it refers to more than one fruit.
- Depending on the context, the term “fruitful” could be translated as “producing much spiritual fruit” or “having many children” or “prosperous.”
- The expression “fruit of the land” could also be translated as “food that the land produces” or “food crops that are growing in that region.”
- When God created animals and people, he commanded them to “be fruitful and multiply,” which refers to having many offspring. This could also be translated as “have many offspring” or “have many children and descendants” or “have many children so that you will have many descendants.”
- The expression “fruit of the womb” could be translated as “what the womb produces” or “children a woman gives birth to” or just “children.” When Elizabeth says to Mary “blessed is the fruit of your womb,” she means “blessed is the child you will give birth to.” The project language may also have a different expression for this.
- Another expression “fruit of the vine,” could be translated as “vine fruit” or “grapes.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “will be more fruitful” could also be translated as “will produce more fruit” or “will have more children” or “will be prosperous.”
- The apostle Paul’s expression “fruitful labor” could be translated as “work that brings very good results” or “efforts that result in many people believing in Jesus.”
- The “fruit of the Spirit” could also be translated as “works that the Holy Spirit produces” or “words and actions that show that the Holy Spirit is working in someone.”

(See also: descendant, grain, grape, Holy Spirit, vine, womb)

Bible References:

- Galatians 05:23
- Genesis 01:11
- Luke 08:15
- Matthew 03:08
- Matthew 07:17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4, H1061, H1063, H1069, H2233, H2981, H3581, H3759, H3899, H3978, H4022, H5108, H6509, H6529, H7019, H8393, H8570, G1081, G2590, G2592, G2593, G3703, G5052, G5352

(Go back to: [Proverbs 8:19](#); [11:30](#); [18:21](#); [27:18](#))

gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway

Definition:

A “gate” is a hinged barrier at an access point in a fence or wall that surrounds a house or city. The “gate bar” refers to a wooden or metal bar that can be moved into place so that the gate cannot be opened from the outside.

- A city gate could be opened to allow people, animals, and cargo to travel in and out of the city.
- To protect the city, its walls and gates were thick and strong. Gates were closed and locked with a metal or wooden bar to prevent enemy soldiers from entering the city.
- A city gate was often the news and social center of a village. It was also where business transactions occurred and judgments were made.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “gate” could be “door” or “wall opening” or “barrier” or “entranceway.”
- The phrase “bars of the gate” could be translated as “gate bolts” or “wooden beams to lock the gate” or “metal locking rods of the gate.”

Bible References:

- Acts 09:24
- Acts 10:18
- Deuteronomy 21:18-19
- Genesis 19:01
- Genesis 24:60
- Matthew 07:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1817, H5592, H6607, H8179, G2374, G4439, G4440

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:21](#); [8:3](#); [8:34](#); [14:19](#); [22:22](#); [24:7](#); [31:23](#); [31:31](#))

generation

Definition:

The term “generation” generally refers to a group of people who are all alive at the same time. They are all born in the same general time period and are therefore about the same age.

- A generation can also refer to a span of time. In Bible times, a generation was usually considered to be about 40 years.
- Parents and their children are from two different generations.
- In the Bible, the term “generation” is also used figuratively to refer generally to people who share common characteristics.

Translation Suggestions

- The phrase “this generation” or “people of this generation” could be translated as “the people living now” or “you people.”
- “This wicked generation” could also be translated as “these wicked people living now.”
- The expression “from generation to generation” or “from one generation to the next” could be translated as “people living now, as well as their children and grandchildren” or “people in every time period” or “people in this time period and future time periods” or “all people and their descendants.”
- “A generation to come will serve him; they will tell the next generation about Yahweh” could also be translated as “Many people in the future will serve Yahweh and will tell their children and grandchildren about him.”

(See also: descendant, [evil](#), [ancestor](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 15:19-21
- Exodus 03:13-15
- Genesis 15:16
- Genesis 17:07
- Mark 08:12
- Matthew 11:16
- Matthew 23:34-36
- Matthew 24:34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1755, H1859, H8435, G1074

(Go back to: [Proverbs 27:24](#); [30:11](#); [30:12](#); [30:13](#); [30:14](#))

gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt around

Definition:

The term “gird” means to fasten something around something else. It often refers to using a belt or sash around the waist to keep a robe or tunic in place.

- The common biblical phrase, “gird up the loins” refers to tucking the bottom of a garment into a belt to allow a person to move more freely, usually to do work.
- This phrase can also mean “get ready to work” or to be prepared to do something difficult.
- The expression “gird up the loins” could be translated using an expression in the target language that has the same meaning. Or it could be translated figuratively as “prepare yourself for action” or “get yourself ready.”
- The term “girded with” could be translated as “encircled by” or wrapped with” or “belted with.”

(See also: loins)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 01:13
- Job 38:03

Word Data:

- Strong's: H640, H247, H2290, H2296, H8151, G328, G1241, G4024

(Go back to: [Proverbs 31:17](#))

glory, glorious, glorify

Definition:

The term “glory” is a general term for a family of concepts including value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, or majesty. The term “glorify” means to ascribe glory to someone or something, or to show or tell how glorious something or someone is.

- In the Bible, the term “glory” is especially used to describe God, who is more valuable, more worthy, more important, more honorable, more splendid, and more majestic than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything about his character reveals his glory.
- People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done. They can also glorify God by living in accordance with God's character, because doing so shows to others his value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, and majesty.
- The expression to “glory in” means to boast about or take pride in something.

Old Testament

- The specific phrase “the glory of Yahweh” in the Old Testament usually refers to some perceptible manifestation of Yahweh's presence in a particular location.

New Testament

- God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to all people the full extent of how glorious Jesus is.
- Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. This use of the term “glorify” carries a unique meaning. It means that when people who believe in Christ are raised to life, they will be changed physically to be like Jesus as he appeared after his resurrection.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate “glory” could include “splendor” or “majesty” or “awesome greatness” or “extreme value.”
- The term “glorious” could be translated as “full of glory” or “extremely valuable” or “brightly shining” or “awesomely majestic.”
- The expression “give glory to God” could be translated as “honor God's greatness” or “praise God because of his splendor” or “tell others how great God is.”
- The expression “glory in” could also be translated as “praise” or “take pride in” or “boast about” or “take pleasure in.”
- “Glorify” could also be translated as “give glory to” or “bring glory to” or “cause to appear great.”
- The phrase “glorify God” could also be translated as “praise God” or “talk about God's greatness” or “show how great God is” or “honor God (by obeying him).”
- The term “be glorified” could also be translated as, “be shown to be very great” or “be praised” or “be exalted.”

(See also: honor, majesty, [exalt](#), obey, [praise](#))

Bible References:

- Exodus 24:17
- Numbers 14:9-10
- Isaiah 35:02
- Luke 18:43
- Luke 02:09
- John 12:28

- Acts 03:13-14
- Acts 07:1-3
- Romans 08:17
- 1 Corinthians 06:19-20
- Philippians 02:14-16
- Philippians 04:19
- Colossians 03:1-4
- 1 Thessalonians 02:05
- James 02:1-4
- 1 Peter 04:15-16
- Revelation 15:04

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:07** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, “**Glorify** to God in heaven and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- **25:06** Then Satan showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their **glory** and said, “I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me.”
- **37:01** When Jesus heard this news, he said, “This sickness will not end in death, but it is for the **glory** of God.”
- **37:08** Jesus responded, “Did I not tell you that you would see God’s **glory** if you believe in me?”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H117, H142, H155, H215, H1342, H1921, H1926, H1935, H1984, H3367, H3513, H3519, H3520, H6286, H6643, H7623, H8597, G1391, G1392, G1740, G1741, G2744, G4888

(Go back to: [Proverbs 3:35](#); [11:16](#); [15:33](#); [18:12](#); [20:3](#); [25:2](#); [25:27](#); [26:1](#); [26:8](#); [29:23](#))

God

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “God” refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God’s personal name is “Yahweh.”

- God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever.
- He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe.
- God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving.
- He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises.
- People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship.
- God revealed his name as “Yahweh,” which means “he is” or “I am” or “the One who (always) exists.”
- The Bible also teaches about false “gods,” which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “God” could include “Deity” or “Creator” or “Supreme Being” or “Supreme Creator” or “Infinite Sovereign Lord” or “Eternal Supreme Being.”
- Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for “God” in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above.
- Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god. Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for “God” and “god.”
NOTE: In the biblical text, when a person who does not worship Yahweh speaks about Yahweh and uses the word “god,” it is acceptable to render the term without a capital letter in reference to Yahweh (see Jonah 1:6, 3:9).
- The phrase “I will be their God and they will be my people” could also be translated as “I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: create, false god, God the Father, Holy Spirit, false god, Son of God, [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:07
- 1 Samuel 10:7-8
- 1 Timothy 04:10
- Colossians 01:16
- Deuteronomy 29:14-16
- Ezra 03:1-2
- Genesis 01:02
- Hosea 04:11-12
- Isaiah 36:6-7
- James 02:20
- Jeremiah 05:05
- John 01:03
- Joshua 03:9-11
- Lamentations 03:43
- Micah 04:05
- Philippians 02:06
- Proverbs 24:12
- Psalms 047:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:01 God** created the universe and everything in it in six days.
- **01:15 God** made man and woman in his own image.
- **05:03** "I am **God** Almighty. I will make a covenant with you."
- **09:14 God** said, "I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, 'I AM has sent me to you.' Also tell them, 'I am Yahweh, the **God** of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.'"
- **10:02** Through these plagues, **God** showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's gods.
- **16:01** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the true **God**.
- **22:07** You, my son, will be called the prophet of the **Most High God** who will prepare the people to receive the Messiah!"
- **24:09** There is only one **God**. But John heard **God** the Father speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- **25:07** "Worship only the Lord your **God** and only serve him."
- **28:01** "There is only one who is good, and that is **God**."
- **49:09** But **God** loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with **God** forever.
- **50:16** But some day **God** will create a new heaven and a new earth that will be perfect.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H136, H305, H410, H426, H430, H433, H2486, H2623, H3068, H3069, H3863, H4136, H6697, G112, G516, G932, G935, G1096, G1140, G2098, G2124, G2128, G2150, G2152, G2153, G2299, G2304, G2305, G2312, G2313, G2314, G2315, G2316, G2317, G2318, G2319, G2320, G3361, G3785, G4151, G5207, G5377, G5463, G5537, G5538

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:5](#); [2:17](#); [3:4](#); [25:2](#); [30:5](#); [30:9](#))

godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness

Definition:

The term “godly” is used to describe a person who acts in a way that honors God and shows what God is like. “Godliness” is the character quality of honoring God by doing his will.

- A person who has godly character will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit, such as love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, and self control.
- The quality of godliness shows that a person has the Holy Spirit and is obeying him.

The terms “ungodly” and “godless” describe people who are in rebellion against God. Living in an evil way, without thought of God, is called “ungodliness” or “godlessness.”

- The meanings of these words are very similar. However, “godless” and “godlessness” may describe a more extreme condition in which people or nations do not even acknowledge God or his right to rule them.
- God pronounces judgment and wrath on ungodly people, on everyone who rejects him and his ways.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “the godly” could be translated as “godly people” or “people who obey God.” (See: [nominaladj](#))
- The adjective “godly” could be translated as “obedient to God” or “righteous” or “pleasing to God.”
- The phrase “in a godly manner” could be translated as “in a way that obeys God” or “with actions and words that please God.”
- Ways to translate “godliness” could include “acting in a way that pleases God” or “obeying God” or “living in a righteous manner.”
- Depending on the context, the term “ungodly” could be translated as “displeasing to God” or “immoral” or “disobeying God.”
- The terms “godless” and “godlessness” literally mean that the people are “without God” or “having no thought of God” or “acting in a way that does not acknowledge God.”
- Other ways to translate “ungodliness” or “godlessness” could be “wickedness” or “evil” or “rebellion against God”.

(See also [evil](#), honor, obey, [righteous](#), [righteous](#))

Bible References:

- Job 27:10
- Proverbs 11:09
- Acts 03:12
- 1 Timothy 01:9-11
- 1 Timothy 04:07
- 2 Timothy 03:12
- Hebrews 12:14-17
- Hebrews 11:7
- 1 Peter 04:18
- Jude 01:16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H1100, H2623, H5760, H7563, G516, G763, G764, G765, G2124, G2150, G2152, G2153, G2316, G2317

(Go back to: [Proverbs 31 General Notes](#))

gold, golden

Definition:

Gold is a yellow, high quality metal that was used for making jewelry and religious objects. It was the most valuable metal in ancient times.

- In Bible times, many different kinds of objects were made out of solid gold or were covered with a thin layer of gold.
- These objects included earrings and other jewelry, and idols, altars, and other objects used in the tabernacle or temple, such as the ark of the covenant.
- In Old Testament times, gold was used as a means of exchange in buying and selling. It was weighed on a scale to determine its value.
- Later on, gold and other metals such as silver were used to make coins to use in buying and selling
- When referring to something that is not solid gold, but only has a thin covering of gold, the term “golden” or “gold-covered” or “gold-overlaid” could also be used.
- Sometimes an object is described as “gold-colored,” which means it has the yellow color of gold, but may not actually be made of gold.

(See also: altar, ark of the covenant, false god, [silver](#), tabernacle, [temple](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 01:07
- 1 Timothy 02:8-10
- 2 Chronicles 01:15
- Acts 03:06
- Daniel 02:32

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1220, H1722, H2091, H2742, H3800, H5458, H6884, H6885, G5552, G5553, G5554, G5557

(Go back to: [Proverbs 11:22](#); [17:3](#); [20:15](#); [25:11](#); [25:12](#); [27:21](#))

good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Definition:

The word “good” has different meanings depending on the context. Many languages will use different words to translate these different meanings.

- In general, something is good if it fits with God’s character, purposes, and will.
- Something that is “good” could be pleasing, excellent, helpful, suitable, profitable, or morally right.
- Land that is “good” could be called “fertile” or “productive.”
- A “good” crop could be a “plentiful” crop.
- A person can be “good” at what they do if they are skillful at their task or profession, as in, the expression, “a good farmer.”
- In the Bible, the general meaning of “good” is often contrasted with “evil.”
- The term “goodness” usually refers to being morally good or righteous in thoughts and actions.
- The goodness of God refers to how he blesses people by giving them good and beneficial things. It also can refer to his moral perfection.

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for “good” in the target language should be used wherever this general meaning is accurate and natural, especially in contexts where it is contrasted to evil.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “kind” or “excellent” or “pleasing to God” or “righteous” or “morally upright” or “profitable.”
- “Good land” could be translated as “fertile land” or “productive land”; a “good crop” could be translated as a “plentiful harvest” or “large amount of crops.”
- The phrase “do good to” means to do something that benefits others and could be translated as “be kind to” or “help” or “benefit” someone.
- To “do good on the Sabbath” means to “do things that help others on the Sabbath.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the term “goodness” could include “blessing” or “kindness” or “moral perfection” or “righteousness” or “purity.”

(See also: [evil](#), [holy](#), profit, [righteous](#))

Bible References:

- Galatians 05:22-24
- Genesis 01:12
- Genesis 02:09
- Genesis 02:17
- James 03:13
- Romans 02:04

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:04** God saw that what he had created was **good**.
- **01:11** God planted the tree of the knowledge of **good** and evil.”
- **01:12** Then God said, “It is not **good** for man to be alone.”
- **02:04** “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand **good** and evil like he does.”
- **08:12** “You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, but God used the evil for **good**!”
- **14:15** Joshua was a **good** leader because he trusted and obeyed God.
- **18:13** Some of these kings were **good** men who ruled justly and worshiped God.

- **28:01** “**Good** teacher, what must I do to have eternal life?” Jesus said to him, “Why do you call me ‘**good**?’ There is only one who is **good**, and that is God.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H145, H155, H202, H239, H410, H1580, H1926, H1935, H2532, H2617, H2623, H2869, H2895, H2896, H2898, H3190, H3191, H3276, H3474, H3788, H3966, H4261, H4399, H5232, H5750, H6287, H6643, H6743, H7075, H7368, H7399, H7443, H7999, H8231, H8232, H8233, H8389, H8458, G14, G15, G18, G19, G515, G744, G865, G979, G1380, G2095, G2097, G2106, G2107, G2108, G2109, G2114, G2115, G2133, G2140, G2162, G2163, G2174, G2293, G2565, G2567, G2570, G2573, G2887, G2986, G3140, G3617, G3776, G4147, G4632, G4674, G4851, G5223, G5224, G5358, G5542, G5543, G5544

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:9](#); [2:20](#); [3:4](#); [3:14](#); [3:27](#); [4:2](#); [8:11](#); [8:19](#); [11:10](#); [11:23](#); [11:27](#); [12:2](#); [12:9](#); [12:14](#); [12:25](#); [13:2](#); [13:15](#); [13:21](#); [13:22](#); [14:14](#); [14:19](#); [14:22](#); [15:16](#); [15:17](#); [15:23](#); [15:30](#); [16:8](#); [16:16](#); [16:19](#); [16:20](#); [16:29](#); [16:32](#); [17:1](#); [17:13](#); [17:20](#); [17:26](#); [18:5](#); [18:22](#); [19:1](#); [19:2](#); [19:8](#); [20:23](#); [21:9](#); [21:19](#); [22:1](#); [22:9](#); [24:13](#); [24:23](#); [24:25](#); [25:7](#); [25:24](#); [25:25](#); [25:27](#); [27:5](#); [27:10](#); [28:6](#); [28:10](#); [28:21](#); [31:12](#); [31:18](#))

groan, groans, groanings

Definition:

The term to “groan” refers to the uttering of a deep, low sound that is caused by physical or emotional distress. It could also be the sound someone makes without any words.

- A person can groan because of feeling grief.
- Groaning can be caused by feeling a terrible, oppressive burden.
- Other ways to translate “groan” could include, “give a low cry of pain” or “grieve deeply.”
- As a noun, this could be translated as, “a low cry of distress” or “a deep murmur of pain.”

(See also: cry)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 05:02
- Hebrews 13:17
- Job 23:02
- Psalms 032:3-4
- Psalms 102:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H584, H585, H602, H603, H1901, H1993, H5008, H5009, H5098, H5594, H7581, G4726, G4727, G4959

(Go back to: [Proverbs 29:2](#))

hand

Definition:

The word “hand” refers to the part of the body at the end of the arm. In the Bible, this term is associated with a person's power, control, or action, whether it be in reference to God or in reference to a human person.

Some of the various uses of the term “hand” include the following:

- To “lay a hand on” means to “harm.”
- To “save from the hand of” means to prevent someone from being harmed by another person.
- The position of being “on the right hand” means “on the right side” or “to the right.”
- The expression “by the hand of” someone means “by” or “through” the action of that person. For example, the phrase “by the hand of the Lord” means that God caused something to happen.
- Expressions such as “hand over to” or “deliver into the hands of” refer to causing someone to be under the control or power of someone else.
- The term “laying on of hands” can refer to placing a hand on a person in order to dedicate that person to God’s service, to pray for healing, or to ask God to bless that person.
- When Paul says “written by my hand,” it means that he himself wrote that part of the letter rather than speaking it to someone else to write down.

Translation Suggestions

- These expressions and other figures of speech could be translated using other figurative expressions that have the same meaning. Or the meaning could be translated using direct, literal language (see examples above).
- The expression “handed him the scroll” could also be translated as “gave him the scroll” or “put the scroll in his hand.” It was not given to him permanently, but just for the purpose of using it at that time.
- An expression such as “delivered them into the hands of their enemies” or “handed them over to their enemies,” could be translated as, “allowed their enemies to conquer them” or “caused them to be captured by their enemies” or “empowered their enemies to gain control over them.”
- To “die by the hand of” could be translated as “be killed by.”
- The expression “on the right hand of” could be translated as “on the right side of.”
- In regard to Jesus being “seated at the right hand of God,” if this does not communicate in the language that it refers to a position of high honor and equal authority, a different expression with that meaning could be used. Or a short explanation could be added: “on the right side of God, in the position of highest authority.”

(See also: [adversary](#), [bless](#), captive, honor, power)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:25
- Acts 08:17
- Acts 11:21
- Genesis 09:05
- Genesis 14:20
- John 03:35
- Mark 07:32
- Matthew 06:03

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2026, H2651, H2947, H2948, H3027, H3028, H3225, H3231, H3233, H3709, H7126, H7138, H8040, H8042, H8168, G710, G1188, G1448, G1451, G2176, G2902, G4084, G4474, G5495, G5496, G5497

(Go back to: Proverbs 1:24; 3:27; 6:1; 6:5; 6:10; 6:17; 7:20; 10:4; 11:21; 12:14; 12:24; 13:11; 14:1; 16:5; 17:16; 17:18; 18:21; 19:24; 21:1; 21:25; 22:26; 24:33; 26:6; 26:9; 26:15; 30:28; 30:32; 31:13; 31:16; 31:19; 31:20; 31:31)

harvest, reap

Definition:

The term “harvest” refers to the gather the ripe fruits, vegetables, seeds, or grains from the plants on which they were growing. The term “reap” means to harvest crops.

- The harvest time normally happens at the end of a growing season.
- The Israelites held a “Festival of Harvest” or “Festival of Ingathering” to celebrate the reaping of the food crops. God commanded them to offer the first fruits of these crops as a sacrifice to him.
- In biblical times, reapers usually harvested crops by hand, either pulling up the plants or cutting them with a sharp cutting tool.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate the concept with the word that is commonly used in the language to refer to the harvesting of crops.
- The event of harvesting could be translated as, “time of gathering in” or “crop gathering time” or “fruit picking time.”
- The verb to “harvest” could be translated as, to “gather in” or to “pick up” or to “collect.”

(See also: [firstfruits](#), festival, good news)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 09:9-11
- 2 Samuel 21:7-9
- Galatians 06:9-10
- Isaiah 17:11
- James 05:7-8
- Leviticus 19:09
- Matthew 09:38
- Ruth 01:22
- Galatians 06:9-10
- Matthew 06:25-26
- Matthew 13:30
- Matthew 13:36-39
- Matthew 25:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2758, H4395, H4672 H7105, H7114, H7938, G270, G2325, G2326, G2327

(Go back to: [Proverbs 22:8](#); [25:13](#))

head

Definition:

The word "head" refers to the uppermost body part of a human body, above the neck. This term is often used figuratively to mean many different things, including "top," "first," "beginning," "source," and other concepts.

Some examples of various uses of the term "head" include:

- The expression "no razor will ever touch his head" means that he should never cut or shave his hair.
- The expression "let their blood be on his own head" means that the man is responsible for their deaths and will receive the punishment for that.
- The expression "heads of grain" refers to the top part of wheat or barley plants that contains the seeds. Similarly, the expression "head of a mountain" refers to the top part of the mountain.
- The term "head" can also refer to the beginning or source of something, or the first in a series of things (can be objects or people).
- Often the term "head" refers to the most important person in a group or to a person who is in authority over others. For example, the phrase "You have made me the head over nations" means "You have made me the ruler..." or "You have given me authority over...."

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "head" could be translated as "authority" or "ruler" or "the one who is responsible for."
- The expression "will be on his own head" could be translated as "will be on him" or "he will be punished for" or "he will be held responsible for" or "he will be considered guilty for."
- Depending on the context, some other ways to translate this term might include "top" or "beginning" or "source" or "leader."

(See also: grain)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 01:51-54
- 1 Kings 08:1-2
- 1 Samuel 09:22
- Colossians 02:10
- Colossians 02:19
- Numbers 01:04

Word Data:

- Strong's: H441, H1270, H1538, H3852, H4425, H4761, H4763, H5110, H5324, H6285, H6287, H6797, H6915, H6936, H7139, H7144, H7146, H7217, H7226, H7218, H7541, H7636, H7641, H7872, G346, G755, G2775, G2776, G4719

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:21](#); [8:2](#); [8:23](#); [8:26](#); [23:34](#); [25:22](#))

heart

Definition:

The term "heart" refers to the internal bodily organ that pumps blood throughout the body in people and animals. However, in the Bible the term "heart" is often used figuratively to refer to a person's thoughts, emotions, desires, or will.

- To have a "hard heart" is a common expression that means a person stubbornly refuses to obey God.
- The expressions "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" mean to do something with complete sincerity, commitment, or willingness, holding nothing back.
- The expression "take it to heart" means to treat something seriously and apply it to one's life.
- The term "brokenhearted" describes a person who is very sad. That person has been deeply hurt emotionally.

Translation Suggestions

- Some languages use a different body part such as "stomach" or "liver" to refer to these ideas.
- Other languages may use one word to express some of these concepts and another word to express others.
- If "heart" or other body part does not have this meaning, some languages may need to express this literally with terms such as "thoughts" or "emotions" or "desires."
- Depending on the context, "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" could be translated as "with all my energy" or "with complete dedication" or "completely" or "with total commitment."
- The expression "take it to heart" could be translated as "treat it seriously" or "carefully think about it."
- The expression "hard-hearted" could also be translated as "stubbornly rebellious" or "refusing to obey" or "continually disobeying God."
- Ways to translate "brokenhearted" could include "very sad" or "feeling deeply hurt."

(See also: hard)

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:17
- 1 Thessalonians 02:04
- 2 Thessalonians 03:13-15
- Acts 08:22
- Acts 15:09
- Luke 08:15
- Mark 02:06
- Matthew 05:08
- Matthew 22:37

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1079, H2436, H2504, H2910, H3519, H3629, H3820, H3821, H3823, H3824, H3825, H3826, H4578, H5315, H5640, H7130, H7307, H7356, H7907, G674, G1282, G1271, G2133, G2588, G2589, G4641, G4698, G5590

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:2](#); [2:10](#); [3:1](#); [3:3](#); [3:5](#); [4:4](#); [4:21](#); [4:23](#); [5:12](#); [6:14](#); [6:18](#); [6:21](#); [6:32](#); [7:3](#); [7:7](#); [7:10](#); [7:23](#); [7:25](#); [8:5](#); [9:4](#); [9:16](#); [10:8](#); [10:13](#); [10:20](#); [10:21](#); [11:12](#); [11:20](#); [11:29](#); [12:8](#); [12:11](#); [12:20](#); [12:25](#); [13:12](#); [14:10](#); [14:13](#); [14:14](#); [14:30](#); [14:33](#); [15:13](#); [15:14](#); [15:15](#); [15:21](#); [15:28](#); [15:30](#); [15:32](#); [16:1](#); [16:5](#); [16:9](#); [16:21](#); [16:23](#); [17:18](#); [17:20](#); [17:22](#); [18:2](#); [18:12](#); [18:15](#); [19:3](#); [19:8](#); [19:21](#); [20:5](#); [20:9](#); [21:1](#); [21:4](#); [22:11](#); [22:15](#); [23:7](#); [23:12](#); [23:15](#); [23:17](#); [23:19](#); [23:26](#); [23:34](#); [24:2](#); [24:17](#); [24:30](#); [24:32](#); [25:20](#); [26:25](#); [27:9](#); [27:11](#); [27:19](#); [27:23](#); [28:14](#); [28:26](#); [30:19](#); [31:11](#))

heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly

Definition:

The term that is translated as “heaven” usually refers to where God lives. The same word can also mean “sky,” depending on the context.

- The term “heavens” refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars. It also includes the heavenly bodies, such as far-off planets, that we can’t directly see from the earth.
- The term “sky” refers to the blue expanse above the earth that has clouds and the air we breathe. Often the sun and moon are also said to be “up in the sky.”
- In some contexts in the Bible, the word “heaven” could refer to either the sky or the place where God lives.

Translation Suggestions:

- For “kingdom of heaven” in the book of Matthew, it is best to keep the word “heaven” since this is distinctive to Matthew’s gospel.
- The terms “heavens” or “heavenly bodies” could also be translated as, “sun, moon, and stars” or “all the stars in the universe.”
- The phrase, “stars of heaven” could be translated as “stars in the sky” or “stars in the galaxy” or “stars in the universe.”

(See also: kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 08:22-24
- 1 Thessalonians 01:8-10
- 1 Thessalonians 04:17
- Deuteronomy 09:01
- Ephesians 06:9
- Genesis 01:01
- Genesis 07:11
- John 03:12
- John 03:27
- Matthew 05:18
- Matthew 05:46-48

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **04:02** They even began building a tall tower to reach **heaven**.
- **14:11** He (God) gave them bread from **heaven**, called “manna.”
- **23:07** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, “Glory to God in **heaven** and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- **29:09** Then Jesus said, “This is what my **heavenly** Father will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart.”
- **37:09** Then Jesus looked up to **heaven** and said, “Father, thank you for hearing me.”
- **42:11** Then Jesus went up to **heaven**, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1534, H6160, H6183, H7834, H8064, H8065, G932, G2032, G3321, G3770, G3771, G3772

(Go back to: [Proverbs 3:19](#); [8:27](#); [23:5](#); [25:3](#); [30:4](#); [30:19](#))

holy, holiness, unholy, sacred

Definition:

The terms “holy” and “holiness” refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

- Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy.
- A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory.
- An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him.
- People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect.
- In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God.
- God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple.

Literally, the term “unholy” means “not holy.” It describes someone or something that does not honor God.

- This word is used to describe someone who dishonors God by rebelling against him.
- A thing that is called “unholy” could be described as being common, profane or unclean. It does not belong to God.

The term “sacred” describes something that relates to worshiping God or to the pagan worship of false gods.

- In the Old Testament, the term “sacred” was oftentimes used to describe the stone pillars and other objects used in the worship of false gods. This could also be translated as “religious.”
- “Sacred songs” and “sacred music” refer to music that was sung or played for God’s glory. This could be translated as “music for worshiping Yahweh” or “songs that praise God.”
- The phrase “sacred duties” referred to the “religious duties” or “rituals” that a priest performed to lead people in worshiping God. It could also refer to the rituals performed by a pagan priest to worship a false god.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “holy” might include “set apart for God” or “belonging to God” or “completely pure” or “perfectly sinless” or “separated from sin.”
- To “make holy” is often translated as “sanctify” in English. It could also be translated as “set apart (someone) for God’s glory.”
- Ways to translate “unholy” could include “not holy” or “not belonging to God” or “not honoring to God” or “not godly.”
- In some contexts, “unholy” could be translated as “unclean.”

(See also: Holy Spirit, consecrate, sanctify, set apart)

Bible References:

- Genesis 28:22
- 2 Kings 03:02
- Lamentations 04:01
- Ezekiel 20:18-20
- Matthew 07:6
- Mark 08:38

- Acts 07:33
- Acts 11:08
- Romans 01:02
- 2 Corinthians 12:3-5
- Colossians 01:22
- 1 Thessalonians 03:13
- 1 Thessalonians 04:07
- 2 Timothy 03:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:16** He (God) blessed the seventh day and made it **holy**, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **09:12** "You are standing on **holy** ground."
- **13:01** "If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a **holy** nation."
- **13:05** "Always be sure to keep the Sabbath day **holy**."
- **22:05** "So the baby will be **holy**, the Son of God."
- **50:02** As we wait for Jesus to return, God wants us to live in a way that is **holy** and that honors him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H2455, H2623, H4676, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, H6948, G37, G38, G39, G40, G41, G42, G462, G1859, G2150, G2412, G2413, G2839, G3741, G3742

(Go back to: [Proverbs 9:10](#); [20:25](#); [30:3](#))

hope, hoped

Definition:

Hope is strongly desiring something to happen. Hope can imply either certainty or uncertainty regarding a future event.

- In the Bible, the term “hope” also has the meaning of “trust,” as in “my hope is in the Lord.” It refers to a sure expectation of receiving what God has promised his people.
- Sometimes the ULT translates the term in the original language as “confidence.” This happens mostly in the New Testament in situations where people who believe in Jesus as their Savior have the assurance (or confidence or hope) of receiving what God has promised.
- To have “no hope” means to have no expectation of something good happening. It means that it is actually very certain that it will not happen.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, the term to “hope” could also be translated as to “wish” or to “desire” or to “expect.”
- The expression “nothing to hope for” could be translated as “nothing to trust in” or “no expectation of anything good”
- To “have no hope” could be translated as “have no expectation of anything good” or “have no security” or “be sure that nothing good will happen.”
- The expression “have set your hopes on” could also be translated as “have put your confidence in” or “have been trusting in.”
- The phrase “I find hope in your Word” could also be translated as “I am confident that your Word is true” or “Your Word helps me trust in you” or “When I obey your Word, I am certain to be blessed.”
- Phrases such as “hope in” God could also be translated as, “trust in God” or “know for sure that God will do what he has promised” or “be certain that God is faithful.”

(See also: [bless](#), confidence, [good](#), obey, trust, word of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:14-15
- 1 Thessalonians 02:19
- Acts 24:14-16
- Acts 26:06
- Acts 27:20
- Colossians 01:05
- Job 11:20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H982, H983, H986, H2620, H2976, H3175, H3176, H3689, H4009, H4268, H4723, H7663, H7664, H8431, H8615, G91, G560, G1679, G1680, G2070

(Go back to: [Proverbs 11:7](#); [11:23](#); [19:18](#); [26:12](#); [29:20](#))

horse, warhorse, horseback

Definition:

A horse is a large, four-legged animal that in Bible times was mostly used for doing farm work and for transporting people.

- Some horses were used to pull carts or chariots, while others were used to carry individual riders.
- Horses often wear a bit and bridle on their heads so they can be guided.
- In the Bible, horses were considered to be valuable possessions and a measure of wealth, mainly because of their use in war. For example, part of King Solomon's great wealth was the thousands of horses and chariots that he had.
- Animals that are similar to the horse are the donkey and the mule.

(See also: chariot, , donkey, [Solomon](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:04
- 2 Kings 02:11
- Exodus 14:23-25
- Ezekiel 23:5-7
- Zechariah 06:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H5483, H5484, H6571, H7409, G2462

(Go back to: [Proverbs 21:31](#))

house

Definition:

The term "house" refers to a small building, shelter, or tent, usually the place where a family sleeps. The term is often used figuratively in the Bible to mean various concepts such as "household" or "descendants," etc.

- Sometimes the term "house" means "household," referring to the people who live together in one house.
- Sometimes the term "house" means "family" or "descendants," referring to all the people related to or descended from a particular person. For example, the phrase "house of David" refers to all the descendants of King David.
- The terms "house of God" and "house of Yahweh" refer to the tabernacle or temple. These expressions can also refer generally to a central place where Yahweh was worshipped.
- The phrase "house of Israel" can refer generally to the entire nation of Israel or more specifically to the tribes of the northern kingdom of Israel.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, "house" could be translated as "household" or "people" or "family" or "descendants" or "temple" or "dwelling place."
- The phrase "house of David" could be translated as "clan of David" or "family of David" or "descendants of David." Related expressions could be translated in a similar way.
- Different ways to translate "house of Israel" could include "people of Israel" or "Israel's descendants" or "Israelites."
- The phrase "house of Yahweh" could be translated as "Yahweh's temple" or "place where Yahweh is worshipped" or "place where Yahweh meets with his people" or "where Yahweh dwells." The phrase "house of God" could be translated in a similar way.

(See also: [David](#), descendant, house of God, household, kingdom of Israel, tabernacle, [temple](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 07:42
- Acts 07:49
- Genesis 39:04
- Genesis 41:40
- Luke 08:39
- Matthew 10:06
- Matthew 15:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1005, G3609, G3613, G3614, G3624

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:13; 2:18; 5:8; 6:31; 7:6; 7:8; 7:20; 7:27; 9:1; 9:14; 11:29; 12:7; 14:1; 14:11; 15:6; 15:25; 15:27; 17:1; 17:13; 19:14; 21:9; 21:12; 24:3; 24:27; 25:17; 25:24; 27:10; 27:27; 30:26; 31:15; 31:21; 31:27](#))

inherit, inheritance, heir

Definition:

The term "inherit" refers to receiving something valuable from a parent after the parent(s) die. The term can also refer to receiving something valuable from some other person because of a special relationship with that person. An "inheritance" is the thing(s) that is received, and an "heir" is a person who receives an inheritance.

- A physical inheritance that is received may be money, land, or other kinds of property.
- God promised Abraham and his descendants that they would inherit the land of Canaan, that it would belong to them forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- As always, consider first whether there are already terms in the target language for the concept of an heir or an inheritance, and use those terms.
- Depending on the context, other ways that the term "inherit" could be translated might include "receive" or "possess" or "come into possession of."
- Ways to translate "inheritance" could include "promised gift" or "secure possession."
- The term "heir" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "privileged child who receives the father's possessions."
- The term "heritage" could be translated as "inherited blessings."

(See also: heir, Canaan, Promised Land)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:09
- 1 Peter 01:04
- 2 Samuel 21:03
- Acts 07:4-5
- Deuteronomy 20:16
- Galatians 05:21
- Genesis 15:07
- Hebrews 09:15
- Jeremiah 02:07
- Luke 15:11
- Matthew 19:29
- Psalm 079:01

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **04:06** When Abram arrived in Canaan God said, "Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an **inheritance**."
- **27:01** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "Teacher, what must I do to **inherit** eternal life?"
- **35:03** "There was a man who had two sons. The younger son told his father, 'Father, I want my **inheritance** now!' So the father divided his property between the two sons."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2490, H2506, H3423, H3425, H4181, H5157, H5159, G2816, G2817, G2819, G2820

(Go back to: [Proverbs 3:35](#); [11:29](#); [13:22](#); [14:18](#); [17:2](#); [19:14](#); [20:21](#); [28:10](#))

iniquity

Definition:

The term “iniquity” is a word that is very similar in meaning to the term “sin,” but may more specifically refer to conscious acts of wrongdoing or great wickedness.

- The word “iniquity” literally means a twisting or distorting (of the law). It refers to major injustice.
- Iniquity could be described as deliberate, harmful actions against other people.
- Other definitions of iniquity include “perversity” and “depravity,” which are both words that describe conditions of terrible sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “iniquity” could be translated as “wickedness” or “perverse actions” or “harmful acts.”
- Often, “iniquity” occurs in the same text as the word “sin” and “transgression” so it is important to have different ways of translating these terms.

(See also: [sin](#), transgress, trespass)

Bible References:

- Daniel 09:13
- Exodus 34:5-7
- Genesis 15:14-16
- Genesis 44:16
- Habakkuk 02:12
- Matthew 13:41
- Matthew 23:27-28
- Micah 03:10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H1942, H5753, H5758, H5766, H5771, H5932, H5999, H7562, G92, G93, G458, G3892, G4189

(Go back to: [Proverbs 5:22](#); [16:6](#))

innocent

Definition:

The term “innocent” means to not be guilty of a crime or other wrongdoing. It can also refer more generally to people who are not involved in evil things.

- A person accused of doing something wrong is innocent if he has not committed that wrong.
- Sometimes the term “innocent” is used to refer to people who have done nothing wrong to deserve the bad treatment they are receiving, as in an enemy army attacking “innocent people.”
- In the Bible, "blood" can represent "killing," so "innocent blood" refers to "killing people who did not deserve to die."

Translation Suggestions:

- In most contexts, the term “innocent” can be translated as “not guilty” or “not responsible” or “not to blame” for something.
- When referring in general to innocent people, this term could be translated as “who have done nothing wrong” or “who are not involved in evil.”
- "To shed innocent blood" can be translated as "to kill people who did not deserve to die."

(See also: guilt)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:04
- 1 Samuel 19:05
- Acts 20:26
- Exodus 23:07
- Jeremiah 22:17
- Job 09:23
- Romans 16:18

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:06** After two years, Joseph was still in prison, even though he was **innocent**.
- **40:04** One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, “Do you have no fear of God? We are guilty, but this man is **innocent**.”
- **40:08** When the soldier guarding Jesus saw everything that happened, he said, “Certainly, this man was **innocent**. He was the Son of God.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2136, H2600, H2643, H5352, H5355, H5356, G121

(Go back to: [Proverbs 6:17](#))

instruct, instruction, instructors

Facts:

The terms “instruct” and “instruction” refer to giving specific directions about what to do.

- To “give instructions” means to tell someone specifically what he is supposed to do.
- When Jesus gave the disciples the bread and fish to distribute to the people, he gave them specific instructions about how to do it.
- Depending on the context, the term “instruct” could also be translated as “tell” or “direct” or “teach” or “give instructions to.”
- The term “instructions” could be translated as “directions” or “explanations” or “what he has told you to do.”
- When God gives instructions, this term is sometimes translated as “commands” or “orders.”

(See also: [command](#), decree, teach)

Bible References:

- Exodus 14:04
- Genesis 26:05
- Hebrews 11:22
- Matthew 10:05
- Matthew 11:01
- Proverbs 01:30

Word Data:

- Strong's: H241, H376, H559, H631, H1004, H1696, H1697, H3256, H3289, H3384, H4148, H4156, H4687, H4931, H4941, H6098, H6310, H6490, H6680, H7919, H8451, G1256, G1299, G1319, G1321, G1378, G1781, G1785, G2727, G2753, G3559, G3560, G3811, G3852, G3853, G4264, G4367, G4822

(Go back to: [Proverbs 15:24](#))

Israel, Israelites

Facts:

The term "Israel" is the name that God gave to Jacob. The name means "he struggles with God."

- The descendants of Jacob became known as the "people of Israel" or the "nation of Israel" or the "Israelites."
- God formed his covenant with the people of Israel. They were his chosen people.
- The nation of Israel consisted of twelve tribes.
- Soon after King Solomon died, Israel was divided into two kingdoms: the southern kingdom, called "Judah," and the northern kingdom, called "Israel."
- Often the term "Israel" can be translated as "the people of Israel" or "the nation of Israel," depending on the context.

(See also: Jacob, kingdom of Israel, Judah, [nation](#), twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:01
- 1 Kings 08:02
- Acts 02:36
- Acts 07:24
- Acts 13:23
- John 01:49-51
- Luke 24:21
- Mark 12:29
- Matthew 02:06
- Matthew 27:09
- Philippians 03:4-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:15** The descendants of the twelve sons became the twelve tribes of **Israel**.
- **09:03** The Egyptians forced the **Israelites** to build many buildings and even whole cities.
- **09:05** A certain **Israelite** woman gave birth to a baby boy.
- **10:01** They said, "This is what the God of **Israel** says, 'Let my people go!'"
- **14:12** But despite all this, the people of *Israel* complained and grumbled against God and against Moses.
- **15:09** God fought for **Israel** that day. He caused the Amorites to be confused and he sent large hailstones that killed many of the Amorites.
- **15:12** After this battle, God gave each tribe of **Israel** *its own section of the Promised Land. Then God gave Israel* peace along all its borders.
- **16:16** So God punished *Israel* again for worshiping idols.
- **43:06** "Men of **Israel**, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3478, H3479, H3481, H3482, G935, G2474, G2475

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:1](#))

joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Definition:

joy

The term "joy" refers to a feeling of delight or deep satisfaction. The related term "joyful" describes a person who feels very glad and is full of deep happiness.

- A person feels joy when he has a deep sense that what he is experiencing is very good.
- God is the one who gives true joy to people.
- Having joy does not depend on pleasant circumstances. God can give people joy even when very difficult things are happening in their lives.
- Sometimes places are described as joyful, such as houses or cities. This means that the people who live there are joyful.

rejoice

The term "rejoice" means to be full of joy and gladness.

- This term often refers to being very happy about the good things that God has done.
- It could be translated as "be very happy" or "be very glad" or "be full of joy."
- When Mary said "my soul rejoices in God my Savior," she meant "God my Savior has made me very happy" or "I feel so joyful because of what God my Savior has done for me."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "joy" could also be translated as "gladness" or "delight" or "great happiness."
- The phrase, "be joyful" could be translated as "rejoice" or "be very glad" or it could be translated "be very happy in God's goodness."
- A person who is joyful could be described as "very happy" or "delighted" or "deeply glad."
- A phrase such as "make a joyful shout" could be translated as "shout in a way that shows you are very happy."
- A "joyful city" or "joyful house" could be translated as "city where joyful people live" or "house full of joyful people" or "city whose people are very happy." (See: [metonymy](#))

Bible References:

- Nehemiah 08:10
- Psalm 048:02
- Isaiah 56:6-7
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Matthew 02:9-10
- Luke 15:07
- Luke 19:37-38
- John 03:29
- Acts 16:32-34
- Romans 05:1-2
- Romans 15:30-32
- Galatians 05:23
- Philippians 04:10-13
- 1 Thessalonians 01:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 05:16
- Philemon 01:4-7

- James 01:02
- 3 John 01:1-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:07** "The rocky ground is a person who hears God's word and accepts it with **joy**."
- **34:04** "The kingdom of God is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field.. Another man found the treasure and then buried it again. He was so filled with **joy**, that he went and sold everything he had and used the money to buy that field."
- **41:07** The women were full of fear and great **joy**. They ran to tell the disciples the good news.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1523, H1524, H1525, H2302, H2304, H2305, H2654, H2898, H4885, H5937, H5947, H5965, H5970, H6342, H6670, H7440, H7442, H7444, H7445, H7797, H7832, H8055, H8056, H8057, H8342, H8643, G20, G21, G2165, G2167, G2744, G4640, G4796, G4913, G5463, G5479

(Go back to: [Proverbs 5:18](#); [10:1](#); [10:28](#); [12:20](#); [12:25](#); [13:9](#); [14:13](#); [15:13](#); [15:20](#); [15:21](#); [15:23](#); [15:30](#); [17:5](#); [17:21](#); [17:22](#); [21:15](#); [21:17](#); [23:15](#); [23:24](#); [23:25](#); [24:17](#); [27:9](#); [27:11](#); [29:2](#); [29:3](#); [29:6](#))

Judea

Facts:

The term “Judea” refers to an area of land in ancient Israel. It is sometimes used in a narrow sense and other times in a broad sense.

- Sometimes “Judea” is used in a narrow sense to refer only to the province located in the southern part of ancient Israel just west of the Dead Sea. Some translations call this province “Judah.”
- Other times “Judea” has a broad sense and refers to all the provinces of ancient Israel, including Galilee, Samaria, Perea, Idumea and Judea (Judah).
- If translators want to make the distinction clear, the broad sense of Judea could be translated as “Judea Country” and the narrow sense could be translated as “Judea Province,” or “Judah Province” since this is the part of ancient Israel where the tribe of Judah had originally lived.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Galilee, Edom, Judah, Judah, Samaria)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:14
- Acts 02:09
- Acts 09:32
- Acts 12:19
- John 03:22-24
- Luke 01:05
- Luke 04:44
- Luke 05:17
- Mark 10:1-4
- Matthew 02:01
- Matthew 02:05
- Matthew 02:22-23
- Matthew 03:1-3
- Matthew 19:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2453

(Go back to: [Proverbs 25:1](#))

judge, judgment

Definition:

The terms “judge” and “judgment” often refer to making a decision about whether or not something is good, wise, or right.

- The “judgment of God” often refers to his decision to condemn something or someone as sinful.
- God’s judgment usually includes punishing people for their sin.
- The term “judge” can also mean “condemn.” God instructs his people not to judge each other in this way.
- Another meaning is “arbitrate between” or “judge between,” as in deciding which person is right in a dispute between them.
- In some contexts, God’s “judgments” are what he has decided is right and just. They are similar to his decrees, laws, or precepts.
- “Judgment” can refer to wise decision-making ability. A person who lacks “judgment” does not have the wisdom to make wise decisions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate to “judge” could include to “decide” or to “condemn” or to “punish” or to “decree.”
- The term “judgment” could be translated as “punishment” or “decision” or “verdict” or “decree” or “condemnation.”
- In some contexts, the phrase “in the judgment” could also be translated as “on judgment day” or “during the time when God judges people.”

(See also: decree, judge, judgment day, [just](#), law, [law](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 04:17
- 1 Kings 03:09
- Acts 10:42-43
- Isaiah 03:14
- James 02:04
- Luke 06:37
- Micah 03:9-11
- Psalm 054:01

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would **judge** them as guilty, and he would punish them.
- **21:08** A king is someone who rules over a kingdom and **judges** the people. The Messiah would come would be the perfect king who would sit on the throne of his ancestor David. He would reign over the whole world forever, and who would always **judge** honestly and make the right decisions.
- **39:04** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted to the other religious leaders, “We do not need any more witnesses! You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your **judgment**?”
- **50:14** But God will **judge** everyone who does not believe in Jesus. He will throw them into hell, where they will weep and grind their teeth in anguish forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H148, H430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1780, H1781, H1782, H2940, H4055, H4941, H6414, H6415, H6416, H6417, H6419, H6485, H8196, H8199, H8201, G144, G350, G968, G1106, G1252, G1341, G1345, G1348, G1349, G2917, G2919, G2920, G2922, G2923, G4232

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:8](#); [8:20](#); [12:5](#); [13:23](#); [16:8](#); [16:11](#); [16:33](#); [17:23](#); [19:28](#); [21:7](#); [21:15](#); [28:5](#); [29:26](#))

just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

Definition:

"Just" and "justice" refer to treating people fairly according to God's laws. Human laws that reflect God's standard of right behavior toward others are also just.

- To be "just" is to act in a fair and right way toward others. It also implies honesty and integrity to do what is morally right in God's eyes.
- To act "justly" means to treat people in a way that is right, good, and proper according to God's laws.
- To receive "justice" means to be treated fairly under the law, either being protected by the law or being punished for breaking the law.
- Sometimes the term "just" has the broader meaning of "righteous" or "following God's laws."

The terms "unjust" and "unjustly" refer to treating people in an unfair and often harmful manner.

- An "injustice" is something bad that is done to someone that the person did not deserve. It refers to treating people unfairly.
- Injustice also means that some people are treated badly while others are treated well.
- Someone who is acting in an unjust way is being "partial" or "prejudiced" because he is not treating people equally.

The terms "justify" and "justification" refer to causing a guilty person to be righteous. Only God can truly justify people.

- When God justifies people, he forgives their sins and makes it as though they have no sin. He justifies sinners who repent and trust in Jesus to save them from their sins.
- "Justification" refers to what God does when he forgives a person's sins and declares that person to be righteous in his sight.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "just" could include "morally right" or "fair."
- The term "justice" could be translated as "fair treatment" or "deserved consequences."
- To "act justly" could be translated as "treat fairly" or "behave in a just way."
- In some contexts, "just" could be translated as "righteous" or "upright."
- Depending on the context, "unjust" could also be translated as "unfair" or "partial" or "unrighteous."
- The phrase "the unjust" could be translated as "the unjust ones" or "unjust people" or "people who treat others unfairly" or "unrighteous people" or "people who disobey God."
- The term "unjustly" could be translated as, "in an unfair manner" or "wrongly" or "unfairly."
- Ways to translate "injustice" could include, "wrong treatment" or "unfair treatment" or "acting unfairly." (See: [abstractnouns](#))
- Other ways to translate "justify" could include "declare (someone) to be righteous" or "cause (someone) to be righteous."
- The term "justification" could be translated as "being declared righteous" or "becoming righteous" or "causing people to be righteous."
- The phrase "resulting in justification" could be translated as "so that God justified many people" or "which resulted in God causing people to be righteous."
- The phrase "for our justification" could be translated as "in order that we could be made righteous by God."

(See also: forgive, guilt, [judge](#), [righteous](#), [righteous](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 44:16

- 1 Chronicles 18:14
- Isaiah 04:3-4
- Jeremiah 22:03
- Ezekiel 18:16-17
- Micah 03:8
- Matthew 05:43-45
- Matthew 11:19
- Matthew 23:23-24
- Luke 18:03
- Luke 18:08
- Luke 18:13-14
- Luke 21:20-22
- Luke 23:41
- Acts 13:38-39
- Acts 28:04
- Romans 04:1-3
- Galatians 03:6-9
- Galatians 03:11
- Galatians 05:3-4
- Titus 03:6-7
- Hebrews 06:10
- James 02:24
- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:09** David ruled with **justice** and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him.
- **18:13** Some of these kings (of Judah) were good men who ruled **justly** and worshiped God.
- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing **justice** and mercy to others.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with peace and **justice**, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H2555, H3477, H4941, H5765, H5766, H5767, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6666, H8003, H8264, H8636, G91, G93, G94, G1342, G1344, G1345, G1346, G1347, G1738

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:21; 3:32; 11:3; 11:6; 11:11; 12:6; 12:15; 14:9; 14:11; 14:12; 15:8; 15:19; 16:13; 16:17; 16:25; 20:11; 21:2; 21:8; 21:18; 28:10; 29:27](#))

king, kingdom, kingship

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “king” refers to a man who is the supreme ruler of a particular group of people or a particular region of land (or both).

- In biblical times, a king was usually chosen to rule on the basis of family relation to the previous king(s). When a king died, usually his oldest son became the next king.
- The Bible often refers to God as a king who rules over the entire universe (in a general sense) and over his people (in a specific sense).
- The New Testament refers to Jesus as a king in various ways, including: “king of the Jews;” “king of Israel;” and “king of kings.”
- Depending on the context, the term “king” might also be translated as “supreme chief” or “sovereign ruler.”
- The phrase “king of kings” might be translated as “king who rules over all other kings” or “supreme ruler who has authority over all other rulers.”

(See also: authority, Herod Antipas, kingdom, kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 06:15-16
- 2 Kings 05:18
- 2 Samuel 05:03
- Acts 07:9-10
- Acts 13:22
- John 01:49-51
- Luke 01:05
- Luke 22:24-25
- Matthew 05:35
- Matthew 14:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:06** One night, the Pharaoh, which is what the Egyptians called their kings, had two dreams that disturbed him greatly.
- **16:01** The Israelites had no **king**, so everyone did what they thought was right for them.
- **16:18** Finally, the people asked God for a **king** like all the other nations had.
- **17:05** Eventually, Saul died in battle, and David became **king** of Israel. He was a good **king**, and the people loved him.
- **21:06** God’s prophets also said that the Messiah would be a prophet, a priest, and a **king**.
- **48:14** David was the **king** of Israel, but Jesus is the **king** of the entire universe!

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4427, H4428, H4430, G935, G936

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:1](#); [8:15](#); [14:28](#); [14:35](#); [16:10](#); [16:12](#); [16:13](#); [16:14](#); [16:15](#); [19:12](#); [20:2](#); [20:8](#); [20:26](#); [20:28](#); [21:1](#); [22:11](#); [22:29](#); [25:1](#); [25:2](#); [25:3](#); [25:5](#); [25:6](#); [29:4](#); [29:14](#); [30:27](#); [30:28](#); [31:1](#); [31:3](#); [31:4](#))

know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Definition:

The term "know" and "knowledge" means generally to understand something or someone. It can also mean to be aware of a fact or to be familiar with a person. The expression "to make known" means to tell information.

- The term "knowledge" refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing physical concepts or abstract concepts.
- To "know about" God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us.
- To "know" God means to have a relationship with him. This also applies to knowing people.
- To know God's will means to be aware of what he has commanded, or to understand what he wants a person to do.
- To "know the Law" means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses.
- Sometimes "knowledge" is used as a synonym for "wisdom," which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God.
- The "knowledge of God" is sometimes used as a synonym for the "fear of Yahweh."

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "know" could include "understand" or "be familiar with" or "be aware of" or "be acquainted with" or "be in relationship with."
- In the context of understanding the difference between two things, the term is usually translated as "distinguish." When used in this way, the term is often followed by the preposition "between."
- Some languages have two different words for "know," one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with him.
- The term "make known" could be translated as "cause people to know" or "reveal" or "tell about" or "explain."
- To "know about" something could be translated as "be aware of" or "be familiar with."
- The expression "know how to" means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as "be able to" or "have the skill to."
- The term "knowledge" could also be translated as "what is known" or "wisdom" or "understanding," depending on the context.

(See also: [law](#), [reveal](#), [understand](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 02:12-13
- 1 Samuel 17:46
- 2 Corinthians 02:15
- 2 Peter 01:3-4
- Deuteronomy 04:39-40
- Genesis 19:05
- Luke 01:77

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1843, H1844, H1847, H1875, H3045, H3046, H4093, H4486, H5046, H5234, H5475, H5869, G50, G56, G1097, G1107, G1108, G1492, G1921, G1922, G1987, G2467, G2589, G4267, G4894

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:23](#); [3:6](#); [4:19](#); [5:6](#); [7:15](#); [7:23](#); [9:9](#); [9:13](#); [9:18](#); [10:9](#); [10:32](#); [12:10](#); [12:16](#); [14:7](#); [14:10](#); [14:33](#); [17:27](#); [22:19](#); [23:35](#); [24:12](#); [24:14](#); [24:22](#); [25:8](#); [27:1](#); [27:23](#); [28:2](#); [28:22](#); [29:7](#); [29:11](#); [30:3](#); [30:4](#); [30:18](#); [30:33](#); [31:23](#))

lamb, Lamb of God

Definition:

The term “lamb” refers to a young sheep. Sheep are four-legged animals with thick, woolly hair, used for sacrifices to God. Jesus is called the “Lamb of God” because he was sacrificed to pay for people’s sins.

- These animals are easily led astray and need protecting. God compares human beings to sheep.
- God instructed his people to sacrifice physically perfect sheep and lambs to him.
- Jesus is called the “Lamb of God” who was sacrificed to pay for people’s sins. He was a perfect, unblemished sacrifice because he was completely without sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- If sheep are known in the language area, the name for their young should be used to translate the terms “lamb” and “Lamb of God.”
- “Lamb of God” could be translated as “God’s (sacrificial) Lamb,” or “Lamb sacrificed to God” or “(sacrificial) Lamb from God.”
- If sheep are not known, this term could be translated as “a young sheep” with a footnote that describes what sheep are like. The note could also compare sheep and lambs to an animal from that area that lives in herds, that is timid and defenseless, and that often wanders away.
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation of a nearby local or national language.

(See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: sheep, shepherd)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 12:03
- Ezra 08:35-36
- Isaiah 66:3
- Jeremiah 11:19
- John 01:29
- John 01:36
- Leviticus 14:21-23
- Leviticus 17:1-4
- Luke 10:03
- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **05:07** As Abraham and Isaac walked to the place of the sacrifice Isaac asked, “Father, we have wood for the sacrifice, but where is the **lamb**?”
- **11:02** God provided a way to save the firstborn son of anyone who believed in him. Each family had to choose a perfect **lamb** or goat and kill it.
- **24:06** The next day, Jesus came to be baptized by John. When John saw him, he said, “Look! There is the **Lamb of God** who will take away the sin of the world.”
- **45:08** He read, “They led him like a **lamb** to be killed, and as a **lamb** is silent, he did not say a word.
- **48:08** When God told Abraham to offer his son, Isaac, as a sacrifice, God provided a **lamb** for the sacrifice instead of his son, Isaac. We all deserve to die for our sins! But God provided Jesus, the **Lamb** of God, as a sacrifice to die in our place.
- **48:09** When God sent the last plague on Egypt, he told each Israelite family to kill a perfect **lamb** and spread its blood around the tops and sides of their door frames.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7716, G721, G2316

(Go back to: [Proverbs 27:26](#))

law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law

Definition:

All these terms refer to the commandments and instructions that God gave Moses for the Israelites to obey. The terms "law" and "God's law" are also used more generally to refer to everything God wants his people to obey.

- Depending on the context, the "law" can refer to:
 - the Ten Commandments that God wrote on stone tablets for the Israelites
 - all the laws given to Moses
 - the first five books of the Old Testament
 - the entire Old Testament (also referred to as "scriptures" in the New Testament).
 - all of God's instructions and will
- The phrase "the law and the prophets" is used in the New Testament to refer to the Hebrew scriptures (or "Old Testament")

Translation Suggestions:

- These terms could be translated using the plural, "laws," since they refer to many instructions.
- The "law of Moses" could be translated as "the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites."
- Depending on the context, "the law of Moses" could also be translated as "the law that God told to Moses" or "God's laws that Moses wrote down" or "the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites."
- Ways to translate "the law" or "law of God" or "God's laws" could include "laws from God" or "God's commands" or "laws that God gave" or "everything that God commands" or "all of God's instructions."
- The phrase "law of Yahweh" could also be translated as "Yahweh's laws" or "laws that Yahweh said to obey" or "laws from Yahweh" or "things Yahweh commanded."

(See also: [instruct](#), Moses, Ten Commandments, lawful, [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 15:06
- Daniel 09:13
- Exodus 28:42-43
- Ezra 07:25-26
- Galatians 02:15
- Luke 24:44
- Matthew 05:18
- Nehemiah 10:29
- Romans 03:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:07** God also gave many other **laws** and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these **laws**, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would punish them.\
- **13:09** Anyone who disobeyed **God's law** could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God.\
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the covenant that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai. The people promised to remain faithful to God and follow **his laws**.\
- **16:01** After Joshua died, the Israelites disobeyed God and did not drive out the rest of the Canaanites or obey **God's laws**.\
- **21:05** In the New Covenant, God would write **his law** on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins.\
- **27:01** Jesus answered, "What is written in **God's law**?"\

- **28:01** Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me 'good?' There is only one who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have eternal life, obey **God's laws.**"\

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2710, H3068, H4687, H4872, H4941, H8451, G2316, G3551, G3565

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:8](#); [3:1](#); [4:2](#); [6:20](#); [13:14](#); [28:4](#); [28:7](#); [28:9](#); [29:18](#))

life, live, living, alive

Definition:

The term "life" refers to being physically alive as opposed to being physically dead.

1. Physical life

- A "life" can also refer to an individual person as in "a life was saved".
- Sometimes the word "life" refers to the experience of living as in, "his life was enjoyable."
- It can also refer to a person's lifespan, as in the expression, "the end of his life."
- The term "living" may refer to being physically alive, as in "my mother is still living." It may also refer to dwelling somewhere as in, "they were living in the city."
- In the Bible, the concept of "life" is often contrasted with the concept of "death."

2. Eternal life

- A person has eternal life when he believes in Jesus. God gives that person a transformed life with the Holy Spirit living in him.
- The opposite of eternal life is eternal death, which means being separated from God and experiencing eternal punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "life" can be translated as "existence" or "person" or "soul" or "being" or "experience."
- The term "live" could be translated by "dwell" or "reside" or "exist."
- The expression "end of his life" could be translated as "when he stopped living."
- The expression "spared their lives" could be translated as "allowed them to live" or "did not kill them."
- The expression "they risked their lives" could be translated as "they put themselves in danger" or "they did something that could have killed them."
- When the Bible text talks about eternal life, the term "life" could be translated in the following ways: "eternal life" or "God making us alive in our spirits" or "new life by God's Spirit" or "being made alive in our inner self."
- Depending on the context, the expression "give life" could also be translated as "cause to live" or "give eternal life" or "cause to live eternally."

(See also: [death](#), everlasting)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 01:03
- Acts 10:42
- Genesis 02:07
- Genesis 07:22
- Hebrews 10:20
- Jeremiah 44:02
- John 01:04
- Judges 02:18
- Luke 12:23
- Matthew 07:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:10** So God took some dirt, formed it into a man, and breathed **life** into him.
- **03:01** After a long time, many people were *_living_* in the world.
- **08:13** When Joseph's brothers returned home and told their father, Jacob, that Joseph was still **alive**, he was very happy.
- **17:09** However, toward the end of his [David's] **life** he sinned terribly before God.
- **27:01** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal **life**?"
- **35:05** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the **Life**."
- **44:05** "You are the ones who told the Roman governor to kill Jesus. You killed the author of **life**, but God raised him from the dead."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1934, H2416, H2417, H2421, H2425, H5315, G198, G222, G227, G806, G590

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:12; 1:19; 4:4; 6:16; 6:26; 6:30; 6:32; 7:2; 8:36; 9:6; 10:3; 11:17; 11:25; 11:30; 12:10; 13:3; 13:4; 13:8; 13:25; 14:10; 14:25; 15:27; 15:32; 16:17; 16:26; 18:7; 19:2; 19:8; 19:16; 19:18; 20:2; 21:10; 21:23; 22:5; 22:23; 23:2; 24:12; 25:25; 27:7; 27:9; 28:17; 28:25; 29:10; 29:24; 31:6](#))

lord, Lord, master, sir

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “lord” generally refers to someone who has ownership or authority over other people. In the Bible, however, the term is used to address many different kinds of people, including God.

- This word is sometimes translated as “master” when addressing Jesus or when referring to someone who owns slaves.
- Some English versions translate this as “sir” in contexts where someone is politely addressing someone of higher status.

When “Lord” is capitalized, it is a title that refers to God. (Note, however, that when it is used as a form of addressing someone or it occurs at the beginning of a sentence it may be capitalized and have the meaning of “sir” or “master.”)

- In the Old Testament, this term is also used in expressions such as “Lord God Almighty” or “Lord Yahweh” or “Yahweh our Lord.”
- In the New Testament, the apostles used this term in expressions such as “Lord Jesus” and “Lord Jesus Christ,” which communicate that Jesus is God.
- The term “Lord” in the New Testament is also used alone as a direct reference to God, especially in quotations from the Old Testament. For example, the Old Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh” and the New Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.”
- In the ULT and UST, the title “Lord” is only used to translate the actual Hebrew and Greek words that mean “Lord.” It is never used as a translation of God’s name (Yahweh), as is done in many translations.
- Some languages translate “Lord” as “Master” or “Ruler” or some other term that communicates ownership or supreme rule.
- In the appropriate contexts, many translations capitalize the first letter of this term to make it clear to the reader that this is a title referring to God.
- For places in the New Testament where there is a quote from the Old Testament, the term “Lord God” could be used to make it clear that this is a reference to God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated with the equivalent of “master” when it refers to a person who owns slaves. It can also be used by a servant to address the person he works for.
- When it refers to Jesus, if the context shows that the speaker sees him as a religious teacher, it can be translated with a respectful address for a religious teacher, such as “master.”
- If the person addressing Jesus does not know him, “lord” could be translated with a respectful form of address such as “sir.” This translation would also be used for other contexts in which a polite form of address to a man is called for.
- When referring to God the Father or to Jesus, this term is considered a title, written as “Lord” (capitalized) in English.

(See also: [God](#), Jesus, ruler, [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 39:02
- Joshua 03:9-11
- Psalms 086:15-17
- Jeremiah 27:04
- Lamentations 02:02
- Ezekiel 18:29
- Daniel 09:09

- Daniel 09:17-19
- Malachi 03:01
- Matthew 07:21-23
- Luke 01:30-33
- Luke 16:13
- Romans 06:23
- Ephesians 06:9
- Philippians 02:9-11
- Colossians 03:23
- Hebrews 12:14
- James 02:01
- 1 Peter 01:03
- Jude 01:05
- Revelation 15:04

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:05** But Jesus replied to Satan by quoting from the Scriptures. He said, "In God's word, he commands his people, 'Do not test the **Lord** your God.'"
- **25:07** Jesus replied, "Get away from me, Satan! In God's word he commands his people, 'Worship only the **Lord** your God and only serve him.'"
- **26:03** This is the year of the **Lord's** favor.
- **27:02** The law expert replied that God's law says, "Love the **Lord** your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind."
- **31:05** Then Peter said to Jesus, "**Master**, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water"
- **43:09** "But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both **Lord** and Messiah!"
- **47:03** By means of this demon she predicted the future for people, she made a lot of money for her **masters** as a fortuneteller.
- **47:11** Paul answered, "Believe in Jesus, the **Master**, and you and your family will be saved."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H113, H136, H1167, H1376, H4756, H7980, H8323, G203, G634, G962, G1203, G2962

(Go back to: [Proverbs 8:16](#); [25:13](#); [27:18](#); [30:10](#))

lots, casting lots

Definition:

In the Bible, a "lot" is a marked object(s) used as a way of making a fair and/or random decision, usually for the purpose of selecting a specific person within a group. "Casting lots" refers to the process of using "lots" to make a fair and/or random decision.

- In modern times, some cultures "draw" or "pull out" lots using a bunch of straws. Someone holds the straws so that no one can see how long they are. Each person pulls out a straw and the one who picks the longest (or shortest) straw is the one who is chosen.
- In biblical times, the objects cast (the "lots") were probably small marked stones. It is unknown how the "lots" actually indicated a decision, but it probably involved dropping or throwing marked stones on the ground.
- The phrase "casting lots" can be translated as "tossing lots" or "throwing lots" or "rolling lots." The translation of "cast" should not sound like the lots were being thrown a long distance.
- If a decision is made "by lot," this could be translated as "by casting lots" or "by throwing lots," etc.

(See also: Elizabeth, priest, Zechariah (OT), Zechariah (NT))

Bible References:

- Jonah 01:07
- Luke 01:8-10
- Luke 23:34
- Mark 15:22
- Matthew 27:35-37
- Psalms 022:18-19

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1486, H5307, G2819, G2975

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:14](#); [16:33](#); [18:18](#))

love, beloved

Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for "love" some languages may express using different words:

1. The kind of love that comes from God is focused on the good of others even when it doesn't benefit oneself. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.
 - Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially.
 - When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others.
 - In the ULT, the word "love" refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.
2. Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.
 - This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives.
 - The term can also be used in such contexts as, "They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet." This means that they "like very much" or "greatly desire" to do that.
3. The word "love" can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.

Translation Suggestions:

- Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word "love" in the ULT refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God.
- Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, "devoted, faithful caring" or "care for unselfishly" or "love from God." Make sure that the word used to translate God's love can include giving up one's own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do.
- Sometimes the English word "love" describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means, "like very much" or "care for" or "have strong affection for."
- In contexts where the word "love" is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by "strongly prefer" or "like very much" or "greatly desire."
- Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife.
- Many languages must express "love" as an action. So for example, they might translate "love is patient, love is kind" as, "when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him."

(See also: [covenant](#), [death](#), [sacrifice](#), [save](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:07
- 1 John 03:02
- 1 Thessalonians 04:10
- Galatians 05:23
- Genesis 29:18
- Isaiah 56:06
- Jeremiah 02:02
- John 03:16

- Matthew 10:37
- Nehemiah 09:32-34
- Philippians 01:09
- Song of Solomon 01:02

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:02** The law expert replied that God's law says, "**Love** the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind. And **love** your neighbor as yourself."
- **33:08** "The thorny ground is a person who hears God's word, but, as time passes, the cares, riches, and pleasures of life choke out his **love** for God."
- **36:05** As Peter was talking, a bright cloud came down on top of them and a voice from the cloud said, "This is my Son whom I **love**."
- **39:10** "Everyone who **loves** the truth listens to me."
- **47:01** She (Lydia) **loved** and worshiped God.
- **48:01** When God created the world, everything was perfect. There was no sin. Adam and Eve **loved** each other, and they **loved** God.
- **49:03** He (Jesus) taught that you need to **love** other people the same way you love yourself.
- **49:04** He (Jesus) also taught that you need to **love** God more than you **love** anything else, including your wealth.
- **49:07** Jesus taught that God **loves** sinners very much.
- **49:09** But God **loved** everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.
- **49:13** God **loves** you and wants you to believe in Jesus so he can have a close relationship with you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H157, H158, H159, H160, H2245, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H5691, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G25, G26, G5360, G5361, G5362, G5363, G5365, G5367, G5368, G5369, G5377, G5381, G5382, G5383, G5388

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:22](#); [3:12](#); [4:6](#); [8:17](#); [8:21](#); [8:36](#); [9:8](#); [12:1](#); [13:24](#); [14:20](#); [15:9](#); [15:12](#); [16:13](#); [17:17](#); [17:19](#); [18:21](#); [18:24](#); [19:8](#); [20:13](#); [21:17](#); [22:11](#); [27:6](#); [29:3](#))

messenger

Facts:

The term “messenger” refers to someone who is given a message to tell others.

- In ancient times, a messenger would be sent from the battlefield to tell people back in the city what was happening.
- An angel is a special kind of messenger whom God sends to give people messages. Some translations translate “angel” as “messenger.”
- John the Baptist was called a messenger who came before Jesus to announce the Messiah’s coming and to prepare people to receive him.
- Jesus’ apostles were his messengers to go share with other people the good news about the kingdom of God.

(See also: angel, apostle, John (the Baptist))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 19:1-3
- 1 Samuel 06:21
- 2 Kings 01:1-2
- Luke 07:27
- Matthew 11:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1319, H4397, H4398, H5046, H5894, H6735, H6737, H7323, H7971, G32, G652

(Go back to: [Proverbs 13:17](#); [16:14](#))

might, mighty, mighty works

Definition:

The terms “mighty” and “might” refer to having great strength or power.

- Often the word “might” is another word for “strength.” When talking about God, it can mean “power.”
- The phrase “mighty men” often refers to men who are courageous and victorious in battle. David’s band of faithful men who helped protect and defend him were often called “mighty men.”
- God is also referred to as the “mighty one.”
- The phrase “mighty works” usually refers to the amazing things God does, especially miracles.
- This term is related to the term “almighty,” which is a common description for God, meaning that he has complete power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “mighty” could be translated as “powerful” or “amazing” or “very strong.”
- The phrase “his might” could be translated as “his strength” or “his power.”
- In Acts 7, Moses is described as a man who was “mighty in word and deed.” This could be translated as “Moses spoke powerful words from God and did miraculous things” or “Moses spoke God’s word powerfully and did many amazing things.”
- Depending on the context, “mighty works” could be translated as “amazing things that God does” or “miracles” or “God doing things with power.”
- The term “might” could also be translated as “power” or “great strength.”
- Do not confuse this term with the English word that is used to express a possibility, as in “It might rain.”

(See also: Almighty, [miracle](#), power, [strength](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 07:22
- Genesis 06:4
- Mark 09:38-39
- Matthew 11:23

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H46, H47, H117, H202, H386, H410, H430, H533, H650, H1219, H1368, H1369, H1396, H1397, H1419, H2220, H2389, H2428, H3201, H3524, H3581, H3966, H4101, H5794, H5797, H6099, H6105, H6108, H6184, H7227, H7580, H8623, H8624, G1411, G1415, G1498, G2478, G2479, G2900, G2904, G3167, G3173

(Go back to: [Proverbs 18:23](#); [21:14](#); [21:22](#); [30:25](#); [30:30](#))

miracle, wonder, sign

Definition:

A “miracle” is something amazing that is not possible unless God causes it to happen.

- Examples of miracles that Jesus did include calming a storm and healing a blind man.
- Miracles are sometimes called “wonders” because they cause people to be filled with wonder or amazement.
- The term “wonder” can also refer more generally to amazing displays of God’s power, such as when he created the heavens and the earth.
- Miracles can also be called “signs” because they are used as indicators or evidence that God is the all-powerful one who has complete authority over the universe.
- Some miracles were God’s acts of redemption, such as when he rescued the Israelites from being slaves in Egypt and when he protected Daniel from being hurt by lions.
- Other wonders were God’s acts of judgment, such as when he sent a worldwide flood in Noah’s time and when he brought terrible plagues on the land of Egypt during the time of Moses.
- Many of God’s miracles were the physical healings of sick people or bringing dead people back to life.
- God’s power was shown in Jesus when he healed people, calmed storms, walked on water, and raised people from the dead. These were all miracles.
- God also enabled the prophets and the apostles to perform miracles of healing and other things that were only possible through God’s power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Possible translations of “miracles” or “wonders” could include “impossible things that God does” or “powerful works of God” or “amazing acts of God.”
- The frequent expression “signs and wonders” could be translated as “proofs and miracles” or “miraculous works that prove God’s power” or “amazing miracles that show how great God is.”
- Note that this meaning of a miraculous sign is different from a sign that gives proof or evidence for something. The two can be related.

(See also: power, prophet, apostle, sign)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 02:8-10
- Acts 04:17
- Acts 04:22
- Daniel 04:1-3
- Deuteronomy 13:01
- Exodus 03:19-22
- John 02:11
- Matthew 13:58

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:08** Gideon asked God for two **signs** so he could be sure that God would use him to save Israel.
- **19:14** God did many **miracles** through Elisha.
- **37:10** Many of the Jews believed in Jesus because of this **miracle**.
- **43:06** “Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty **signs** and **wonders** by the power of God, as you have seen and already know.”

- **49:02** Jesus did many **miracles** that prove he is God. He walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, raised the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H226, H852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H5953, H6381, H6382, H6383, H6395, H6725, H7560, H7583, H8047, H8074, H8539, H8540,, G880, G1213, G1229, G1411, G1569, G1718, G1770, G1839, G2285, G2296, G2297, G3167, G3902, G4591, G4592, G5059

(Go back to: [Proverbs 30:18](#))

name

Definition:

The term "name" refers to the word by which a specific person or thing is called. In the Bible, however, the term "name" is used in several different ways to refer to several different concepts.

- In some contexts, "name" could refer to a person's reputation, as in "let us make a name for ourselves."
- The term "name" could also refer to the memory of something. For example, "cut off the names of the idols" means to destroy those idols so that they are no longer remembered or worshiped.
- Speaking "in the name of God" meant speaking with his power and authority, or as his representative.
- The "name" of someone could refer to the entire person, as in "there is no other name under heaven by which we must be saved." (See: [metonymy](#))

Translation Suggestions:

- An expression like "his good name" could be translated as "his good reputation."
- Doing something "in the name of" could be translated as "with the authority of" or "with the permission of" or "as the representative of" that person.
- The expression "make a name for ourselves" could be translated "cause many people to know about us" or "make people think we are very important."
- The expression "call his name" could be translated as "name him" or "give him the name."
- The expression "those who love your name" could be translated as "those who love you."
- The expression "cut off the names of idols" could be translated as "get rid of pagan idols so that they are not even remembered" or "cause people to stop worshiping false gods" or "completely destroy all idols so that people no longer even think about them."

(See also: [call](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:12
- 2 Timothy 02:19
- Acts 04:07
- Acts 04:12
- Acts 09:27
- Genesis 12:02
- Genesis 35:10
- Matthew 18:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5344, H7121, H7761, H8034, H8036, G2564, G3686, G3687, G5122

(Go back to: [Proverbs 18:10](#); [21:24](#); [22:1](#); [30:4](#); [30:9](#))

nation

Definition:

A nation is a large group of people ruled by some form of government. The people of a nation often have the same ancestors and share a common ethnicity.

- A “nation” usually has a well-defined culture and territorial boundaries.
- In the Bible, a “nation” could be a country (like Egypt or Ethiopia), but often it is more general and refers to a people group, especially when used in the plural. It is important to check the context.
- Nations in the Bible included the Israelites, the Philistines, the Assyrians, the Babylonians, the Canaanites, the Romans, and the Greeks, among many others.
- Sometimes the word “nation” was used figuratively to refer to the ancestor of a certain people group, as when Rebekah was told by God that her unborn sons were “nations” that would fight against each other. This could be translated as “the founders of two nations” or the “ancestors of two people groups.”
- The word translated as “nation” was also sometimes used to refer to “Gentiles” or to people who do not worship Yahweh. The context usually makes the meaning clear.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the word “nation” could also be translated as “people group” or “people” or “country.”
- If a language has a term for “nation” that is distinct from these other terms, then that term can be used wherever it occurs in the Bible text, as long as it is natural and accurate in each context.
- The plural term “nations” can often be translated as “people groups.”
- In certain contexts, this term could also be translated as “Gentiles” or “nonJews.”

(See also: Assyria, Babylon, Canaan, Gentile, Greek, [people group](#), Philistines, Rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 14:15-17
- 2 Chronicles 15:06
- 2 Kings 17:11-12
- Acts 02:05
- Acts 13:19
- Acts 17:26
- Acts 26:04
- Daniel 03:04
- Genesis 10:2-5
- Genesis 27:29
- Genesis 35:11
- Genesis 49:10
- Luke 07:05
- Mark 13:7-8
- Matthew 21:43
- Romans 04:16-17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H523, H524, H776, H1471, H3816, H4940, H5971, G246, G1074, G1085, G1484

(Go back to: [Proverbs 14:34](#))

oil

Definition:

Oil is a thick, clear liquid that can be taken from certain plants. In Bible times, oil usually came from olives.

- Olive oil was used for cooking, anointing, sacrifice, lamps, and medicine.
- In ancient times, olive oil was highly prized, and the possession of oil was considered a measurement of wealth.
- Make sure the translation of this term refers to the kind of oil that can be used in cooking, not motor oil. Some languages have different words for these different kinds of oil.

(See also: [olive](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 01:21
- Exodus 29:02
- Leviticus 05:11
- Leviticus 08:1-3
- Mark 06:12-13
- Matthew 25:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2091, H3323, H4887, H6671, H7246, H8081, G1637, G3464

(Go back to: [Proverbs 21:17](#); [21:20](#); [27:16](#))

olive

Definition:

The olive is the small, oval fruit from an olive tree, which is mostly grown in the regions surrounding the Mediterranean Sea.

- Olive trees are a type of large evergreen shrub with tiny white flowers. They grow best in hot weather and can survive well with little water.
- The olive tree's fruit starts out green and changes to black as they ripen. Olives were useful for food and for the oil that could be extracted from them.
- Olive oil was used for cooking in lamps and for religious ceremonies.
- In the Bible, olive trees and branches are sometimes used figuratively to refer to people.

(See also: lamp, the sea, Mount of Olives)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 27:28-29
- Deuteronomy 06:10-12
- Exodus 23:10-11
- Genesis 08:11
- James 03:12
- Luke 16:06
- Psalms 052:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2132, H3323, H8081, G65, G1636, G1637, G2565

(Go back to: [Proverbs 27:9](#))

peace, peaceful, peacemakers

Definition:

The term “peace” refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is “peaceful” feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

- “Peace” can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have “peaceful relations.”
- To “make peace” with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop.
- A “peacemaker” is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other.
- To be “at peace” with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people.
- A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having “peace with God.”
- The greeting “grace and peace” was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing.
- The term “peace” can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 05:1-3
- Acts 07:26
- Colossians 01:18-20
- Colossians 03:15
- Galatians 05:23
- Luke 07:50
- Luke 12:51
- Mark 04:39
- Matthew 05:09
- Matthew 10:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **15:06** God had commanded the Israelites not to make a **peace** treaty with any of the people groups in Canaan.
- **15:12** Then God gave Israel **peace** along all its borders.
- **16:03** Then God provided a deliverer who rescued them from their enemies and brought **peace** to the land.
- **21:13** He (Messiah) would die to receive the punishment for other people’s sin. His punishment would bring **peace** between God and people.
- **48:14** David was the king of Israel, but Jesus is the king of the entire universe! He will come again and rule his kingdom with justice and **peace**, forever.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with **peace** and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5117, H7961, H7962, H7965, H7999, H8001, H8002, H8003, H8252, G269, G1514, G1515, G1516, G1517, G1518, G2272

(Go back to: [Proverbs 3:17](#); [12:20](#))

people, people group,

Definition:

The terms “people” and “people group” refer to some group of people that shares a common language and culture. The term “the people” often refers to a gathering of people in a certain place or at a specific event.

- In Bible times, the members of a people group usually had the same ancestors and lived together in a particular country or area of land.
- Depending on the context, the term “people” can refer to a “people group” or “family” or “relatives” or “army.”
- In plural form, the term “peoples” often refers to all people groups on the earth. Sometimes it refers more specifically to people who are not Israelites or who do not serve Yahweh. In some English Bible translations, the term “nations” is also used in this way.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “people group” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “large family group” or “clan” or “ethnic group.”
- A phrase such as “my people” could be translated as “my relatives” or “my fellow Israelites” or “my family” or “my people group,” depending on the context.
- The expression “scatter you among the peoples” could also be translated as “cause you to go live with many different people groups” or “cause you to separate from each other and go live in many different regions of the world.”
- The term “the peoples” or “the people” could also be translated as “the people in the world” or “people groups,” depending on the context.
- The phrase “the people of” could be translated as “the people living in” or “the people descended from” or “the family of,” depending on whether it is followed by the name of a place or a person.
- “All the peoples of the earth” could be translated as “everyone living on earth” or “every person in the world” or “all people.”
- The phrase “a people” could also be translated as “a group of people” or “certain people” or “a community of people” or “a family of people.”

(See also: descendant, [nation](#), [tribe](#), world)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 08:51-53
- 1 Samuel 08:07
- Deuteronomy 28:09
- Genesis 49:16
- Ruth 01:16

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **14:02** God had promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that he would give the Promised Land to their descendants, but now there were many **people groups** living there. what follows is
- **21:02** God promised Abraham that through him all **people groups** of the world would receive a blessing. This blessing would be that the Messiah would come sometime in the future and provide the way of salvation for people from all the **people groups** of the world.
- **42:08** “It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all **people groups** everywhere.”

- **42:10** “So go, make disciples of all **people groups** by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.”
- **48:11** Because of this New Covenant, anyone from any **people group** can become part of God’s people by believing in Jesus.
- **50:03** He (Jesus) said, “Go and make disciples of all **people groups!**” and, “The fields are ripe for harvest!”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H249, H523, H524, H776, H1121, H1471, H3816, H5712, H5971, H5972, H6153, G1074, G1085, G1218, G1484, G2560, G2992, G3793

(Go back to: [Proverbs 11:14](#); [14:28](#); [24:24](#); [28:15](#); [29:2](#); [29:18](#); [30:25](#); [30:26](#))

perish

Definition:

The term "perish" means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or disaster. In the New Testament, it often has the spiritual meaning of being lost or separated from the people of God.

Spiritual Meaning of "Perish:"

- People who are "perishing" are those who have refused to trust in Jesus for their salvation.
- Those who "perish" will not live eternally with God in heaven. Instead, they will live eternally in hell under God's punishment.
- Everyone will die physically, but only those who do not trust in Jesus for their salvation will perish eternally.
- When "perish" is used in a spiritual sense, make sure that your translation expresses this differently than dying physically.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include "be lost from God's people," "die eternally," "be punished in hell," or "be destroyed."
- Try to use a term or expression that does not only mean "die physically" or "cease to exist."

(See also: [death](#), everlasting)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 01:23
- 2 Corinthians 02:16-17
- 2 Thessalonians 02:10
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Psalms 049:18-20
- Zechariah 09:5-7
- Zechariah 13:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H7, H8, H1478, H1820, H1826, H5486, H5595, H6544, H8045, G599, G622, G684, G853, G1311, G2704, G4881, G5356

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:32](#); [10:28](#); [11:7](#); [19:9](#); [21:28](#); [29:3](#))

persecute, persecuted, persecution, persecutor, chase, pursue

Definition:

The terms “persecute” and “persecution” refer to continually treating a person or a certain group of people in a harsh way that causes harm to them.

- Persecution can be against one person or many people and usually involves repeated, persistent attacks.
- The Israelites were persecuted by many different people groups Who attacked them, captured them, and stole things from them.
- People often persecute other people who have different religious beliefs or who are weaker.
- The Jewish religious leaders persecuted Jesus because they did not like what he was teaching.
- After Jesus went back to heaven, the Jewish religious leaders and the Roman government persecuted his followers.
- The term “persecute” could also be translated as “keep oppressing” or “treat harshly” or “continually mistreat.”
- Ways to translate “persecution” could include, “harsh mistreatment” or “oppression” or “persistent hurtful treatment”

(See also: Christian, church, oppress, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:52
- Acts 13:50
- Galatians 01:13-14
- John 05:16-18
- Mark 10:30
- Matthew 05:10
- Matthew 05:43-45
- Matthew 10:22
- Matthew 13:20-21
- Philippians 03:06

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:07** “The rocky ground is a person who hears God’s word and accepts it with joy. But when he experiences hardship or **persecution**, he falls away.”
- **45:06** That day many people in Jerusalem started **persecuting** the followers of Jesus, so the believers fled to other places.
- **46:02** Saul heard someone say, “Saul! Saul! Why do you **persecute** me?” Saul asked, “Who are you, Master?” Jesus replied to him, “I am Jesus. You are **persecuting** me!”
- **46:04** But Ananias said, “Master, I have heard how this man has **persecuted** the believers.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1814, H7291, H7852, G1375, G1376, G1377, G1559, G2347

(Go back to: [Proverbs 13:21](#); [19:7](#); [21:21](#); [28:1](#))

praise, praised, praiseworthy

Definition:

To praise someone is to express admiration and honor for that person.

- People praise God because of how great he is and because of all the amazing things he has done as the Creator and Savior of the world.
- Praise for God often includes being thankful for what he has done.
- Music and singing is often used as a way to praise God.
- Praising God is part of what it means to worship him.
- The term to “praise” could also be translated as to “speak well of” or to “highly honor with words” or to “say good things about.”
- The noun “praise” could be translated as “spoken honor” or “speech that honors” or “speaking good things about.”

(See also: [worship](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 01:03
- Acts 02:47
- Acts 13:48
- Daniel 03:28
- Ephesians 01:03
- Genesis 49:8
- James 03:9-10
- John 05:41-42
- Luke 01:46
- Luke 01:64-66
- Luke 19:37-38
- Matthew 11:25-27
- Matthew 15:29-31

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to **praise** God because he saved them from the Egyptian army.
- **17:08** When David heard these words, he immediately thanked and **praised** God because he had promised David this great honor and many blessings.
- **22:07** Zechariah said, “**Praise** God, because he has remembered his people!”
- **43:13** They (disciples) enjoyed **praising** God together and they shared everything they had with each other.
- **47:08** They put Paul and Silas in the most secure part of the prison and even locked up their feet. Yet in the middle of the night, they were singing songs of **praise** to God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1319, H7121, G2980, G3853

(Go back to: [Proverbs 31:28; 31:31](#))

pray, prayer

Definition:

The terms “pray” and “prayer” refer to talking with God. These terms are used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

- People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms.
- Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions.
- Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways.
- People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him.
- Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us.
- Talking to God is sometimes called “communing” with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence.
- This term could be translated as “talking to God” or “communicating with God.” The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: false god, forgive, [praise](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 03:09
- Acts 08:24
- Acts 14:26
- Colossians 04:04
- John 17:09
- Luke 11:1
- Matthew 05:43-45
- Matthew 14:22-24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **06:05** Isaac **prayed** for Rebekah, and God allowed her to get pregnant with twins.
- **13:12** But Moses **prayed** for them, and God listened to his **prayer** and did not destroy them.
- **19:08** Then the prophets of Baal **prayed** to Baal, “Hear us, O Baal!”
- **21:07** Priests also **prayed** to God for the people.
- **38:11** Jesus told his disciples to **pray** that they would not enter into temptation.
- **43:13** The disciples continually listened to the teaching of the apostles, spent time together, ate together, and **prayed** with each other.
- **49:18** God tells you to **pray**, to study his word, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H559, H577, H1156, H2470, H3863, H3908, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6419, H6739, H7592, H7878, H7879, H7881, H8034, H8605, G154, G1162, G1189, G1783, G2065, G2171, G2172, G3870, G4335, G4336

(Go back to: [Proverbs 24:32](#); [28:9](#); [30:2](#))

preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation

Definition:

To “preach” means to speak to a group of people, teaching them about God and urging them to obey him. To “proclaim” means to announce or declare something publicly and boldly.

- Often preaching is done by one person to a large group of people. It is usually spoken, not written.
- “Preaching” and “teaching” are similar, but are not exactly the same.
- “Preaching” mainly refers to publicly proclaiming spiritual or moral truth, and urging the audience to respond. “Teaching” is a term that emphasizes instruction, that is, giving people information or teaching them how to do something.
- The term “preach” is usually used with the word “gospel.”
- What a person has preached to others can also be referred to in general as his “teachings.”
- Often in the Bible, “proclaim” means to announce publicly something that God has commanded, or to tell others about God and how great he is.
- In the New Testament, the apostles proclaimed the good news about Jesus to many people in many different cities and regions.
- The term “proclaim” can also be used for decrees made by kings or for denouncing evil in a public way.
- Other ways to translate “proclaim” could include “announce” or “openly preach” or “publicly declare.”
- The term “proclamation” could also be translated as “announcement” or “public preaching.”

(See also: good news, Jesus, kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 04:1-2
- Acts 08:4-5
- Acts 10:42-43
- Acts 14:21-22
- Acts 20:25
- Luke 04:42
- Matthew 03:1-3
- Matthew 04:17
- Matthew 12:41
- Matthew 24:14
- Acts 09:20-22
- Acts 13:38-39
- Jonah 03:1-3
- Luke 04:18-19
- Mark 01:14-15
- Matthew 10:26

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:02** He (John) **preached** to them, saying, “Repent, for the Kingdom of God is near!”
- **30:01** Jesus sent his apostles to **preach** and to teach people in many different villages.
- **38:01** About three years after Jesus first began **preaching** and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in Jerusalem, and that he would be killed there.
- **45:06** But in spite of this, they **preached** about Jesus everywhere they went.
- **45:07** He (Philip) went to Samaria where he preached about Jesus and many people were saved.
- **46:06** Right away, Saul began **preaching** to the Jews in Damascus, saying, “Jesus is the Son of God!”
- **46:10** Then they sent them off to **preach** the good news of Jesus in many other places.

- **47:14** Paul and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, **preaching** and teaching people the good news about Jesus.
- **50:02** When Jesus was living on earth he said, “My disciples will **preach** the good news about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come.”

Word Data:

- Strong's:
 - preach: H1319, H7121, H7150, G1229, G2097, G2605, G2782, G2783, G2784, G2980, G4283
 - proclaim: H1319, H1696, H1697, H2199, H3045, H3745, H4161, H5046, H5608, H6963, H7121, H7440, H8085, G518, G591, G1229, G1861, G2097, G2605, G2782, G2784, G2980, G3142, G4135

(Go back to: [Proverbs 4:15](#))

prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Definition:

A "prince" is the son of a king. A "princess" is a daughter of a king.

- The term "prince" is often used figuratively to refer to a leader, ruler, or other powerful person.
- Because of Abraham's wealth and importance, he was referred to as a "prince" by the Hittites he was living among.
- In the book of Daniel, the term "prince" is used in the expressions "prince of Persia" and "prince of Greece," which in those contexts probably refer to powerful evil spirits who had authority over those regions.
- The archangel Michael is also referred to as a "prince" in the book of Daniel.
- Sometimes in the Bible Satan is referred to as "the prince of this world."
- Jesus is called the "Prince of Peace" and the "Prince of Life."
- In Acts 2:36, Jesus is referred to as "Lord and Christ" and in Acts 5:31 he is referred to as "Prince and Savior," showing the parallel meaning of "Lord" and "Prince."

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "prince" could include, "king's son" or "ruler" or "leader" or "chieftain" or "captain."
- When referring to angels, this could also be translated as, "spirit ruler" or "leading angel."
- When referring to Satan or other evil spirits, this term could also be translated as, "evil spirit ruler" or "powerful spirit leader" or "ruling spirit," depending on the context.

(See also: angel, authority, Christ, demon, [lord](#), power, ruler, Satan, Savior, [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 05:29-32
- Genesis 12:15
- Genesis 49:26
- Luke 01:52

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1, H117, H324, H2831, H3548, H4502, H5057, H5081, H5139, H5257, H5387, H5633, H5993, H6579, H7261, H7333, H7786, H8269, H8282, H8323, G747, G758, G1413, G3175

(Go back to: [Proverbs 8:16](#); [28:2](#))

prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Definition:

The term “prosper” generally refers to living well and can refer to prospering physically or spiritually. When people or a country are “prosperous,” it means they are wealthy and have all that they need to be successful. They are experiencing “prosperity.”

- The term “prosperous” often refers to success in owning money and property or in producing everything needed for people to live well.
- In the Bible, the term “prosperous” also includes good health and being blessed with children.
- A “prosperous” city or country is one that has many people, good production of food, and businesses that bring in plenty of money.
- The Bible teaches that a person will prosper spiritually when he obeys God’s teachings. He will also experience the blessings of joy and peace. God does not always give people a lot of material wealth, but he will always prosper them spiritually as they follow his ways.
- Depending on the context, the term “prosper” could also be translated as “succeed spiritually” or “be blessed by God” or “experience good things” or “live well.”
- The term “prosperous” could also be translated as “successful” or “wealthy” or “spiritually fruitful.”
- “Prosperity” could also be translated as “well-being” or “wealth” or “success” or “abundant blessings.”

(See also: [bless](#), [fruit](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:22-23
- Deuteronomy 23:06
- Job 36:11
- Leviticus 25:26-28
- Psalms 001:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1129, H1767, H1878, H1879, H2428, H2896, H2898, H3027, H3190, H3444, H3498, H3787, H4195, H5381, H6500, H6509, H6555, H6743, H6744, H7230, H7487, H7919, H7951, H7961, H7963, H7965

(Go back to: [Proverbs 12:4](#); [13:22](#); [28:13](#); [31:3](#); [31:10](#); [31:29](#))

prostitute, harlot, whored

Definition:

The terms “prostitute” and “harlot” both refer to a person who performs sexual acts for money or for religious rites. Prostitutes or harlots were usually female, but some were male.

- In the Bible, the word “prostitute” is sometimes used figuratively to refer to a person who worships false gods or who practices witchcraft.
- The expression “play the harlot” means to act like a harlot by being sexually immoral. This expression is also used in the Bible to refer to a person who worships idols.
- To “prostitute oneself” to something means to be sexually immoral or when used figuratively, to be unfaithful to God by worshiping false gods.
- In ancient times, some pagan temples used male and female prostitutes as part of their rituals.
- This term could be translated by the word or phrase that is used in the project language to refer to a prostitute. Some languages may have a euphemistic term that is used for this. (See: [euphemism](#))

(See also: [adultery](#), false god, sexual immorality, false god)

Bible References:

- Genesis 34:31
- Genesis 38:21
- Luke 15:30
- Matthew 21:31

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2154, H2181, H2183, H2185, H6945, H6948, H8457, G4204

(Go back to: [Proverbs 6:26](#); [7:10](#); [23:27](#); [29:3](#))

prostrate, worship

Definition:

To “prostrate” oneself means to lie flat on the ground, usually in submission to a person of authority such as a king or some other powerful person. This same term can also mean to “worship,” referring to the actions of honoring, praising, and obeying God.

- This term often means literally “bow down” or “prostrate oneself” to humbly honor someone.
- We worship God when we serve and honor him, by praising him and obeying him.
- When the Israelites worshiped God, it often included sacrificing an animal on an altar.
- This term can be used both of people who worship Yahweh as the One True God and others who worship false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “worship” could be translated as “bow down to” or “honor and serve” or “honor and obey.”
- In some contexts, it could also be translated as “humbly praise” or “give honor and praise.”

(See also: [sacrifice](#), [praise](#), honor)

Bible References:

- Colossians 02:18-19
- Deuteronomy 29:18
- Exodus 03:11-12
- Luke 04:07
- Matthew 02:02
- Matthew 02:08

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:04** Then God gave them the covenant and said, “I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not **worship** other gods.”
- **14:02** The Canaanites did not **worship** or obey God. They **worshiped** false gods and did many evil things.
- **17:06** David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could **worship** God and offer him sacrifices.
- **18:12** All of the kings and most of the people of the kingdom of Israel **worshiped** idols.
- **25:07** Jesus replied, “Get away from me, Satan! In God’s word he commands his people, ‘**Worship** only the Lord your God and only serve him.’”
- **26:02** On the Sabbath, he (Jesus) went to the place of **worship**.
- **47:01** There they met a woman named Lydia who was a merchant. She loved and **worshiped** God.
- **49:18** God tells you to pray, to study his word, to **worship** him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5457, H5647, H6087, H7812, G1391, G1479, G2151, G2318, G2323, G2356, G3000, G3511, G4352, G4353, G4573, G4574, G4576

(Go back to: [Proverbs 12:25](#))

punish, punished, punishment, unpunished

Definition:

The term “punish” means to cause someone to suffer a negative consequence for doing something wrong. The term “punishment” refers to the negative consequence that is given as a result of that wrong behavior.

- Often punishment is intended to motivate a person to stop sinning.
- God punished the Israelites when they disobeyed him, especially when they worshiped false gods. Because of their sin, God allowed their enemies to attack and capture them.
- God is righteous and just, so he has to punish sin. Every human being has sinned against God and deserves punishment.
- Jesus was punished for all the evil things that every person has ever done. He received each person's punishment on himself even though he did nothing wrong and did not deserve that punishment.
- The expressions “go unpunished” and “leave unpunished” mean to decide not to punish people for their wrongdoing. God often allows sin to go unpunished as he waits for people to repent.

(See also: [just](#), repent, [righteous](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 04:18
- 2 Thessalonians 01:09
- Acts 04:21
- Acts 07:59-60
- Genesis 04:15
- Luke 23:16
- Matthew 25:46

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:07** God also gave many other laws and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these laws, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would **punish** them.
- **16:02** Because the Israelites kept disobeying God, he **punished** them by allowing their enemies to defeat them.
- **19:16** The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would judge them as guilty, and he would **punish** them.
- **48:06** Jesus was the perfect high priest because he took the **punishment** for every sin that anyone has ever committed.
- **48:10** When anyone believes in Jesus, the blood of Jesus takes away that person's sin, and God's **punishment** passes over him.
- **49:09** But God loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be **punished** for his sins, but will live with God forever.
- **49:11** Jesus never sinned, but he chose to be **punished** and die as the perfect sacrifice to take away your sins and the sins of every person in the world.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3027, H3256, H4148, H4941, H5221, H5414, H6031, H6064, H6213, H6485, H7999, H8011, H8199, G1349, G1556, G1557, G2849, G3811, G5097

(Go back to: [Proverbs 13:24](#); [17:27](#); [21:26](#); [24:11](#))

pure, purify, purification

Definition:

To be “pure” means to have no flaw or to have nothing mixed in that is not supposed to be there. To purify something is to cleanse it and remove anything that contaminates or pollutes it.

- In regard to Old Testament laws, “purify” and “purification” refer mainly to the cleansing from things that make an object or a person ritually unclean, such as disease, body fluids, or childbirth.
- The Old Testament also had laws telling people how to be purified from sin, usually by the sacrifice of an animal. This was only temporary and the sacrifices had to be repeated over and over again.
- In the New Testament, to be purified often refers to being cleansed from sin.
- The only way that people can be completely and permanently purified from sin is through repenting and receiving God’s forgiveness, through trusting in Jesus and his sacrifice.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “purify” could be translated as “make pure” or “cleanse” or “cleanse from all contamination” or “get rid of all sin.”
- A phrase such as “when the time for their purification was over” could be translated as “when they had purified themselves by waiting the required number of days.”
- The phrase “provided purification for sins” could be translated as “provided a way for people to be completely cleansed from their sin.”
- Other ways to translate “purification” could include “cleansing” or “spiritual washing” or “becoming ritually clean.”

(See also: atonement, [clean](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 01:05
- Exodus 31:6-9
- Hebrews 09:13-15
- James 04:08
- Luke 02:22
- Revelation 14:04

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1249, H1252, H1253, H1305, H1865, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2212, H2398, H2403, H2561, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2892, H2893, H3795, H3800, H4795, H5343, H5462, H6337, H6884, H6942, H8562, G48, G49, G53, G54, G1506, G2511, G2512, G2513, G2514

(Go back to: [Proverbs 20:9](#))

purple

Facts:

The term “purple” is the name of a color that is a mixture of blue and red.

- In ancient times, purple was a rare and highly valuable color of dye that was used to dye the clothing of kings and other high officials.
- Because it was costly and time-consuming to produce this dye, purple clothing was considered a sign of wealth, distinction, and royalty.
- Purple was also one of the colors used for the curtains in the tabernacle and temple, and for the ephod worn by the priests.
- Purple dye was extracted from a kind of sea snail by either crushing or boiling the snails or by causing them to release the dye while still alive. This was an expensive process.
- Roman soldiers put a purple royal robe on Jesus before his crucifixion, to mock him for his claim to be King of the Jews.
- Lydia from the town of Philippi was a woman who made her living by selling purple cloth.

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Names](#))

(See also: ephod, Philippi, royal, tabernacle, [temple](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 02:13-14
- Daniel 05:7
- Daniel 05:29-31
- Proverbs 31:22-23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H710, H711, H713, G4209, G4210, G4211

(Go back to: [Proverbs 31:22](#))

raise, raised, risen, arise, arose, got up, stir up, stirred up

Definition:

raise, raise up

In general, the word “raise” means to “lift up” or “make higher.”

- The phrase “raise up” sometimes means to cause something to come into being or to appear. It can also mean to appoint someone to do something.
- Sometimes “raise up” means to “restore” or “rebuild.”
- “Raise” has a specialized meaning in the phrase “raise from the dead.” It means to cause a dead person to become alive again.
- Sometimes “raise up” means to “exalt” someone or something.

rise, arise

To “rise” or “arise” means to “go up” or “get up.” The terms “risen,” “rose,” and “arose” express past action.

- When a person gets up to go somewhere, this is sometimes expressed as “he arose and went” or “he rose up and went.”
- If something “arises” it means it “happens” or “begins to happen.”
- Jesus predicted that he would “rise from the dead.” Three days after Jesus died, the angel said, “He has risen!”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “raise” or “raise up” could be translated as “lift up” or “make higher.”
- To “raise up” could also be translated as to “cause to appear” or to “appoint” or to “bring into existence.”
- To “raise up the strength of your enemies” could be translated as, “cause your enemies to be very strong.”
- The phrase “raise someone from the dead” could be translated as “cause someone to return from death to life” or “cause someone to come back to life.”
- Depending on the context, “raise up” could also be translated as “provide” or to “appoint” or to “cause to have” or “build up” or “rebuild” or “repair.”
- The phrase “arose and went” could be translated as “got up and went” or “went.”
- Depending on the context, the term “arose” could also be translated as “began” or “started up” or “got up” or “stood up.”

(See also: resurrection, [appoint](#), [exalt](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 06:41
- 2 Samuel 07:12
- Acts 10:40
- Colossians 03:01
- Deuteronomy 13:1-3
- Jeremiah 06:01
- Judges 02:18
- Luke 07:22
- Matthew 20:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:14** The prophets foretold that the Messiah would die and that God would also **raise** him from the dead.

- **41:05** "Jesus is not here. He has **risen** from the dead, just like he said he would!"
- **43:07** "Although Jesus died, God **raised** him from the dead. This fulfills the prophecy which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.' We are witnesses to the fact that God **raised** Jesus to life again."
- **44:05** " You killed the author of life, but God **raised** him from the dead. "
- **44:08** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah. You crucified Jesus, but God **raised** him to life again!"
- **48:04** This meant that Satan would kill the Messiah, but God would **raise** him to life again, and then the Messiah will crush the power of Satan forever.
- **49:02** He (Jesus) walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, **raised** the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.
- **49:12** You must believe that Jesus is the Son of God, that he died on the cross instead of you, and that God **raised** him to life again.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2210, H2224, H5549, H5782, H5927, H5975, H6965, H6966, H6974, H7613, G305, G386, G393, G450, G1096, G1326, G1453, G1525, G1817, G1825, G1892, G1999, G4891

(Go back to: [Proverbs 10:12](#))

redeem, redeemer, redemption

Definition:

The term “redeem” refers to buying back something or someone that has been previously owned or held captive. A “redeemer” is someone who redeems something or someone.

- God gave laws to the Israelites about how to redeem people or things. For example, someone could redeem a person who was in slavery by paying the price so that the slave could go free. The word “ransom” also refers to this practice.
- If someone’s land had been sold, a relative of that person could “redeem” or “buy back” that land so that it would stay in the family.
- These practices show how God redeems people who are in slavery to sin. When he died on the cross, Jesus paid the full price for people’s sins and redeemed all those who trust in him for salvation. People who have been redeemed by God are set free from sin and its punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “redeem” could also be translated as “buy back” or “pay to free (someone)” or “ransom.”
- The term “redemption” could be translated as “ransom” or “freedom payment” or “buying back.”
- The words “ransom” and “redeem” have basically the same meaning, so some languages may have only one term to translate both these words. The word “ransom,” however, can also mean the payment necessary to “redeem” something or someone. The term “redeem” never refers to the actual payment itself.

(See also: free, ransom)

Bible References:

- Colossians 01:13-14
- Ephesians 01:7-8
- Ephesians 05:16
- Galatians 03:13-14
- Galatians 04:05
- Luke 02:38
- Ruth 02:20

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H1353, H6299, H6302, H6304, H6306, H6561, H7069, G59, G629, G1805, G3084, G3085

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:5](#); [4:5](#); [4:7](#); [8:22](#); [15:32](#); [16:16](#); [18:15](#); [19:8](#); [23:11](#); [23:23](#))

refuge, refugee, shelter, sheltered

Definition:

The term “refuge” refers to a place or condition of safety and protection. A “refugee” is someone who is seeking a safe place. A “shelter” refers to a place that can protect from weather or danger.

- In the Bible, God is often referred to as a refuge where his people can be safe, protected, and cared for.
- The term “city of refuge” in the Old Testament referred to one of several cities where a person who accidentally killed someone could go for protection from people who would attack them in revenge.
- A “shelter” is often a physical structure such as a building or roof that can provide protection to people or animals.
- Sometimes “shelter” means “protection,” as when Lot said that his guests were “under the shelter” of his roof. He was saying that they should be safe because he was taking responsibility to protect them as members of his household.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “refuge” could be translated as “safe place” or “place of protection.”
- “Refugees” are people leaving their home to escape from a dangerous situation, and could be translated as “aliens,” “homeless people,” or “exiles.”
- Depending on the context, the term “shelter” could be translated as “something that protects” or “protection” or “protected place.”
- If it refers to a physical structure, “shelter” could also be translated as “protective building” or “house of safety.”
- The phrase “into safe shelter” could be translated as “into a safe place” or “into a place that will protect.”
- To “find shelter” or to “take shelter” or to “take refuge” could be translated as to “find a place of safety” or to “put oneself in a protected place.”

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 22:3-4
- Deuteronomy 32:37-38
- Isaiah 23:14
- Jeremiah 16:19
- Numbers 35:24-25
- Psalm 046:01
- Psalms 028:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2620, H4268, H4498, H4585, H4733, H4869

(Go back to: [Proverbs 30:5](#))

rest, rested, restless

Definition:

The term “rest” generally means to stop working in order to relax or regain strength. However, the term can refer to various kinds of rest besides only rest from working. For example, a person might rest from fighting, rest from speaking, or rest from moving, etc.

- An object can be said to be “resting” somewhere, which means it is “standing” or “sitting” there.
- A boat that “comes to rest” somewhere has “stopped” or “landed” there.
- When a person or animals rest, they are sitting or lying down in order to refresh themselves.
- God commanded the Israelites to rest on the seventh day of the week. This day of not working was called the “Sabbath” day.
- To rest an object on something means to “place” or “put” it there.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, to “rest (oneself)” could also be translated as to “stop working” or to “refresh himself” or to “stop carrying burdens.”
- To “rest” an object on something could be translated as to “place” or “put” or “set” that object on something.
- When Jesus said, “I will give you rest,” this could also be translated as “I will cause you to stop carrying your burden” or “I will help you be at peace” or “I will empower you to relax and trust in me.”
- God said, “they will not enter my rest,” and this statement could be translated as “they will not experience my blessings of rest” or “they will not experience the joy and peace that comes from trusting in me.”
- The term “the rest” could be translated as “those that remain” or “all the other people” or “everything that is left.”

(See also: remnant, Sabbath)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 06:41
- Genesis 02:03
- Jeremiah 06:16-19
- Matthew 11:29
- Revelation 14:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H14, H1824, H1826, H2308, H3498, H3499, H4494, H4496, H4771, H5117, H5118, H5183, H5564, H6314, H7258, H7280, H7599, H7604, H7605, H7606, H7611, H7673, H7677, H7901, H7931, H7954, H8058, H8172, H8252, H8300, G372, G373, G425, G1515, G1879, G1954, G1981, G2270, G2663, G2664, G2681, G2838, G3062, G4520

(Go back to: [Proverbs 14:33](#); [21:16](#); [29:17](#))

restore, restoration

Definition:

The terms “restore” and “restoration” refer to causing something to return to its original place or condition.

- When a diseased body part is restored, this means it has been “healed.”
- A broken relationship that is restored has been “reconciled.” God restores sinful people and brings them back to himself.
- If people have been restored to their home country, they have been “brought back” or “returned” to that country.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “restore” could include “renew” or “repay” or “return” or “heal” or “bring back.”
- Other expressions for this term could be “make new” or “make like new again.”
- When property is “restored,” it has been “repaired” or “replaced” or “given back” to its owner.
- Depending on the context, “restoration” could be translated as “renewal” or “healing” or “reconciliation.”

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 05:10
- Acts 03:21
- Acts 15:15-18
- Isaiah 49:5-6
- Jeremiah 15:19-21
- Lamentations 05:22
- Leviticus 06:5-7
- Luke 19:08
- Matthew 12:13
- Psalm 080:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7725, H7999, H8421, G600, G2675

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:23](#); [2:19](#); [12:14](#); [15:1](#); [17:13](#); [18:13](#); [19:24](#); [22:21](#); [24:26](#); [24:29](#); [25:10](#); [25:13](#); [26:11](#); [26:15](#); [26:16](#); [26:27](#); [29:8](#); [30:30](#))

return

Definition:

The term “return” means to go back or to give something back.

- To “return to” something means to start doing that activity again. To “return to” a place or person means to go back to that place or person again.
- When the Israelites returned to their worship of idols, they were starting to worship them again.
- When they returned to Yahweh, they repented and were worshiping Yahweh again.
- To return land or things that were taken or received from someone else means to give that property back to the person it belongs to.

(See also: turn)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5437, H7725, H7729, H8421, H8666, G344, G360, G390, G1877, G1880, G1994, G5290

(Go back to: [Proverbs 3:28](#); [20:26](#); [24:12](#); [24:18](#); [27:11](#))

righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Definition:

The term “righteousness” refers to God’s absolute goodness, justice, faithfulness, and love. Having these qualities makes God “righteous.” Because God is righteous, he must condemn sin.

- These terms are also often used to describe a person who obeys God and is morally good. However, because all people have sinned, no one except God is completely righteous.
- Examples of people the Bible who were called “righteous” include Noah, Job, Abraham, Zachariah, and Elisabeth.
- When people trust in Jesus to save them, God cleanses them from their sins and declares them to be righteous because of Jesus’ righteousness.

The term “unrighteous” means to be sinful and morally corrupt. “Unrighteousness” refers to sin or the condition of being sinful.

- These terms especially refer to living in a way that disobeys God’s teachings and commands.
- Unrighteous people are immoral in their thoughts and actions.
- Sometimes “the unrighteous” refers specifically to people who do not believe in Jesus.

The terms “upright” and “uprightness” refer to acting in a way that follows God’s laws.

- The meaning of these words includes the idea of standing up straight and looking directly ahead.
- A person who is “upright” is someone who obeys God’s rules and does not do things that are against his will.
- Terms such as “integrity” and “righteous” have similar meanings and are sometimes used in parallelism constructions, such as “integrity and uprightness.” (See: [parallelism](#))

Translation Suggestions:

- When it describes God, the term “righteous” could be translated as “perfectly good and just” or “always acting rightly.”
- God’s “righteousness” could also be translated as “perfect faithfulness and goodness.”
- When it describes people who are obedient to God, the term “righteous” could also be translated as “morally good” or “just” or “living a God-pleasing life.”
- The phrase “the righteous” could also be translated as “righteous people” or “God-fearing people.”
- Depending on the context, “righteousness” could also be translated with a word or phrase that means “goodness” or “being perfect before God” or “acting in a right way by obeying God” or “doing perfectly good”
- The term “unrighteous” could simply be translated as “not righteous.”
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include “wicked” or “immoral” or “people who rebel against God” or “sinful.”
- The phrase “the unrighteous” could be translated as “unrighteous people.”
- The term “unrighteousness” could be translated as “sin” or “evil thoughts and actions” or “wickedness.”
- If possible, it is best to translate this in a way that shows its relationship to “righteous, righteousness.”
- Ways to translate “upright” could include “acting rightly” or “one who acts rightly” or “following God’s laws” or “obedient to God” or “behaving in a way that is right.”
- The term “uprightness” could be translated as “moral purity” or “good moral conduct” or “rightness.”
- The phrase “the upright” could be translated as “people who are upright” or “upright people.”

(See also: [evil](#), [faithful](#), [good](#), [holy](#), integrity, [just](#), law, [law](#), obey, [pure](#), [righteous](#), [sin](#), unlawful)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 19:16
- Job 01:08
- Psalms 037:30
- Psalms 049:14
- Psalms 107:42
- Ecclesiastes 12:10-11
- Isaiah 48:1-2
- Ezekiel 33:13
- Malachi 02:06
- Matthew 06:01
- Acts 03:13-14
- Romans 01:29-31
- 1 Corinthians 06:09
- Galatians 03:07
- Colossians 03:25
- 2 Thessalonians 02:10
- 2 Timothy 03:16
- 1 Peter 03:18-20
- 1 John 01:09
- 1 John 05:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:02** But Noah found favor with God. He was a **righteous** man, living among wicked people.
- **04:08** God declared that Abram was **righteous** because he believed in God's promise.
- **17:02** David was a humble and **righteous** man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **23:01** Joseph, the man Mary was engaged to, was a **righteous** man.
- **50:10** Then the **righteous** ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of God their Father."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H1368, H2555, H3072, H3474, H3476, H3477, H3483, H4334, H4339, H4749, H5228, H5229, H5324, H5765, H5766, H5767, H5977, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6665, H6666, H6968, H8535, H8537, H8549, H8552, G93, G94, G458, G1341, G1342, G1343, G1344, G1345, G1346, G2118, G3716, G3717

(Go back to: Proverbs 2:20; 3:33; 4:18; Notes; 10:3; 10:6; 10:7; 10:11; 10:16; 10:20; 10:21; 10:24; 10:28; 10:30; 10:31; 10:32; Notes; 11:8; 11:9; 11:10; 11:21; 11:23; 11:28; 11:30; 11:31; Notes; 12:3; 12:5; 12:7; 12:10; 12:12; 12:13; 12:26; Notes; 13:5; 13:9; 13:21; 13:25; Notes; 14:19; 14:32; Notes; 15:6; 15:28; 15:29; Notes; Notes; 17:15; Notes; 18:5; 18:10; 18:17; Notes; Notes; 20:7; Notes; 21:12; Notes; Notes; 23:24; Notes; 24:15; 24:16; 24:24; Notes; 25:26; Notes; Notes; Notes; 28:12; 28:28; Notes; 29:2; 29:7; 29:27; Notes; Notes)

robe, robed

Definition:

A robe is an outer garment with long sleeves that can be worn by a man or a woman. It is similar to a coat.

- Robes are open in the front and are tied shut with a sash or belt.
- They can be long or short.
- Purple robes were worn by kings as a sign of royalty, wealth, and prestige.

(See also: royal, tunic)

Bible References:

- Exodus 28:4-5
- Genesis 49:11-12
- Luke 15:22
- Luke 20:46
- Matthew 27:27-29

Word Data:

- Strong's: H145, H155, H899, H1545, H2436, H2684, H3671, H3801, H3830, H3847, H4060, H4254, H4598, H5497, H5622, H6614, H7640, H7757, H7897, H8071, G1746, G2067, G2440, G4749, G4016, G5511

(Go back to: [Proverbs 31:22](#); [31:25](#))

sacrifice, sacrifices, offering

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms “sacrifice” and “offering” refer to special gifts given to God as an act of worshiping him. People also offered sacrifices to false gods.

sacrifice

- Sacrifices to God often involved the killing of an animal.
- Only the sacrifice of Jesus, God's perfect, sinless Son, can completely cleanse people from sin animal sacrifices could never do that.

offering

- The word “offering” generally refers to anything that is offered or given. The term “sacrifice” refers to something that is given or done at great cost to the giver.
- Offerings to God were specific things that he commanded the Israelites to give in order to express devotion and obedience to him.
- The names of the different offerings, such as “burnt offering” and “peace offering,” indicated what kind of offering was being given.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “offering” could also be translated as “a gift to God” or “something given to God” or “something valuable that is presented to God.”
- Depending on the context, the term “sacrifice” could also be translated as “something valuable given in worship” or “a special animal killed and presented to God.”
- The action to “sacrifice” could be translated as to “give up something valuable” or to “kill an animal and give it to God.”
- Another way to translate “present yourself as a living sacrifice” could be “as you live your life, offer yourself to God as completely as an animal is offered on an altar.”

(See also: altar, burnt offering, drink offering, false god, fellowship offering, freewill offering peace offering, priest, sin offering, [worship](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 04:06
- Acts 07:42
- Acts 21:25
- Genesis 04:3-5
- James 02:21-24
- Mark 01:43-44
- Mark 14:12
- Matthew 05:23

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an altar and **sacrificed** some of each kind of animal which could be used for a **sacrifice**. God was happy with the **sacrifice** and blessed Noah and his family.
- **05:06** “Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a **sacrifice** to me.” Again Abraham obeyed God and prepared to **sacrifice** his son.
- **05:09** God had provided the ram to be the **sacrifice** instead of Isaac.

- **13:09** Anyone who disobeyed God's law could bring an animal to the Tent of Meeting as a **sacrifice** to God. A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the altar. The blood of the animal that was **sacrificed** covered the person's sin and made that person clean in God's sight.
- **17:06** David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him **sacrifices**.
- **48:06** Jesus is the Great High Priest. Unlike other priests, he offered himself as the only **sacrifice** that could take away the sin of all the people in the world.
- **48:08** But God provided Jesus, the Lamb of God, as a **sacrifice** to die in our place.
- **49:11** Because Jesus **sacrificed** himself, God can forgive any sin, even terrible sins.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H801, H817, H819, H1685, H1890, H1974, H2076, H2077, H2281, H2282, H2398, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2409, H3632, H4394, H4503, H4504, H5066, H5068, H5071, H5257, H5258, H5261, H5262, H5927, H5928, H5930, H6453, H6944, H6999, H7133, H7311, H8002, H8426, H8548, H8573, H8641, G266, G334, G1049, G1435, G1494, G2378, G2380, G3646, G4376, G5485

(Go back to: [Proverbs 7:14](#); [15:8](#); [17:1](#); [21:27](#); [29:4](#))

save, saved, safe, salvation

Definition:

The term “save” refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To “be safe” means to be protected from harm or danger.

- In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death.
- In a spiritual sense, if a person has been “saved,” then God, through Jesus’ death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin.
- People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

The term “salvation” refers to being saved or rescued from evil and danger.

- In the Bible, “salvation” usually refers to the spiritual and eternal deliverance granted by God to those who repent of their sins and believe in Jesus.
- The Bible also talks about God saving or delivering his people from their physical enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “save” could include “deliver” or “keep from harm” or “take out of harm’s way” or “keep from dying.”
- In the expression “whoever would save his life,” the term “save” could also be translated as “preserve” or “protect.”
- The term “safe” could be translated as “protected from danger” or “in a place where nothing can harm.”
- The term “salvation” could also be translated using words related to “save” or “rescue,” as in “God’s saving people (from being punished for their sins)” or “God’s rescuing his people (from their enemies).”
- “God is my salvation” could be translated as “God is the one who saves me.”
- “You will draw water from the wells of salvation” could be translated as “You will be refreshed as with water because God is rescuing you.”

(See also: cross, [deliver](#), [punish](#), [sin](#), Savior)

Bible References:

- Genesis 49:18
- Genesis 47:25-26
- Psalms 080:03
- Jeremiah 16:19-21
- Micah 06:3-5
- Luke 02:30
- Luke 08:36-37
- Acts 04:12
- Acts 28:28
- Acts 02:21
- Romans 01:16
- Romans 10:10
- Ephesians 06:17
- Philippians 01:28
- 1 Timothy 01:15-17
- Revelation 19:1-2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **09:08** Moses tried to **save** his fellow Israelite.
- **11:02** God provided a way to **save** the firstborn son of anyone who believed in him.
- **12:05** Moses told the Israelites, "Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and **save** you."
- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to praise God because he **saved** them from the Egyptian army.
- **16:17** This pattern repeated many times: the Israelites would sin, God would punish them, they would repent, and God would send a deliverer to **save** them.
- **44:08** "You crucified Jesus, but God raised him to life again! You rejected him, but there is no other way to be **saved** except through the power of Jesus!"
- **47:11** The jailer trembled as he came to Paul and Silas and asked, "What must I do to be **saved**?" Paul answered, "Believe in Jesus, the Master, and you and your family will be **saved**."
- **49:12** Good works cannot **save** you.
- **49:13** God will **save** everyone who believes in Jesus and receives him as their Master. But he will not **save** anyone who does not believe in him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H983, H2421, H2502, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4190, H4422, H4931, H5338, H6308, H6403, H7682, H7951, H7965, H8104, H8199, H8668, G803, G804, G806, G1295, G1508, G4982, G4991, G4992, G5198

(Go back to: [Proverbs 11:21](#); [19:5](#); [28:26](#))

seek, search, look for

Definition:

The term "seek" means to look for something or someone. In the past tense, the verb is "sought." This term is sometimes used figuratively, meaning to "attempt" or "make an effort" to do something or to ask for something.

- To "seek" or "look for" an opportunity to do something can mean to "try to find a time" to do it.
- To "seek Yahweh" means to "spend time and energy getting to know Yahweh and learning to obey him."
- To "seek protection" means to "try to find a person or place that will protect you from danger."
- To "seek justice" means to "make an effort to see that people are treated justly or fairly."
- To "seek the truth" means to "make an effort to find out what the truth is."
- To "seek favor" means to "urgently ask for favor" or to "do things to cause someone to help you."

(See also: [just](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:14
- Acts 17:26-27
- Hebrews 11:06
- Luke 11:09
- Psalms 027:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H579, H1156, H1239, H1243, H1245, H1556, H1875, H2470, H2603, H2658, H2664, H3289, H7125, H7592, H7836, H8446, G327, G1567, G1934, G2052, G2212

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:4](#); [11:27](#); [14:6](#); [15:14](#); [17:9](#); [17:11](#); [17:19](#); [18:1](#); [18:15](#); [21:6](#); [23:35](#); [28:5](#); [29:10](#); [29:26](#); [31:13](#))

servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

Definition:

The term "serve" generally means to do work, and the concept can be applied in a wide variety of contexts. The term refers to a person who works for (or obeys) another person, either by choice or by force. In the Bible, any of the following people might be called a "servant:" a slave, a young female worker, a young male worker, someone who obeys God, and others. In biblical times, there was less of a difference between a "servant" and a "slave" than there is today. Both servants and slaves were an important part of a household, and many servants were treated almost like members of the family. Sometimes a servant would choose to become a lifetime servant to his master.

- A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his "owner" or "master." Some masters treated their slaves very cruelly, while other masters treated their slaves very well, as a servant who was a valued member of the household.
- In ancient times, some people willingly became slaves to a person they owed money to in order to pay off their debt to that person.
- In the context of a person serving guests, this term means "care for" or "serve food to" or "provide food for." When Jesus told the disciples to "serve" the fish to the people, this could be translated as, "distribute" or "hand out" or "give."
- In the Bible, the phrase "I am your servant" was used as a sign of respect and service to a person of higher rank, such as a king. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant.
- The term "serve" can also be translated as "minister to" or "work for" or "take care of" or "obey," depending on the context.
- In the Old Testament, God's prophets and other people who worshiped God were often referred to as his "servants."
- To "serve God" can be translated as to "worship and obey God" or to "do the work that God has commanded."
- In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his "servants."
- To "serve tables" means to bring food to people who are sitting at tables, or more generally, to "distribute food."
- People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to "serve" the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses. Now they "serve" the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus' sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.
- Paul talks about their actions in terms of their "service" to either the old or new covenant. This could be translated as "serving" or "obeying" or "devotion to."

(See also: commit, enslave, household, [lord](#), obey, [righteous](#), [covenant](#), law,)

Bible References:

- Acts 04:29-31
- Acts 10:7-8
- Colossians 01:7-8
- Colossians 03:22-25
- Genesis 21:10-11
- Luke 12:47-48
- Mark 09:33-35
- Matthew 10:24-25
- Matthew 13:27-28
- 2 Timothy 02:3-5
- Acts 06:2-4
- Genesis 25:23
- Luke 04:8

- Luke 12:37-38
- Luke 22:26-27
- Mark 08:7-10
- Matthew 04:10-11
- Matthew 06:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **06:01** When Abraham was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, Abraham sent one of his **servants** back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac.
- **08:04** The **slave** traders sold Joseph as a **slave** to a wealthy government official.
- **09:13** "I (God) will send you (Moses) to Pharaoh so that you can bring the Israelites out of their **slavery** in Egypt."
- **19:10** Then Elijah prayed, "O Yahweh, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your **servant**."
- **29:03** "Since the **servant** could not pay the debt, the king said, 'Sell this man and his family as **slaves** to make payment on his debt.'"
- **35:06** "All my father's **servants** have plenty to eat, and yet here I am starving."
- **47:04** The **slave** girl kept yelling as they walked, "These men are servants of the Most High God."
- **50:04** Jesus also said, "A **servant** is not greater than his master."

Word Data:

- (Servant) Strong's: H5288, H5647, H5649, H5650, H5657, H7916, H8198, H8334, G1249, G1401, G1402, G2324, G3407, G3411, G3610, G3816, G4983, G5257
- (Serve) H327, H3547, H4929, H4931, H5647, H5656, H5673, H5975, H6213, H6399, H6402, H6440, H6633, H6635, H7272, H8104, H8120, H8199, H8278, H8334, G1247, G1248, G1398, G1402, G1438, G1983, G2064, G2212, G2323, G2999, G3000, G3009, G4337, G4342, G4754, G5087, G5256

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:4](#); [7:7](#); [9:3](#); [11:29](#); [12:9](#); [12:11](#); [14:35](#); [17:2](#); [19:10](#); [20:11](#); [22:6](#); [22:7](#); [22:15](#); [28:19](#); [29:12](#); [29:15](#); [29:19](#); [29:21](#); [30:10](#); [30:22](#))

shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Definition:

The term “shame” refers to the painful feeling of being disgraced or humiliated that a person feels when they do something that others consider dishonorable or improper.

- Something that is “shameful” is “improper” or “dishonorable.”
- The term “ashamed” describes how a person feels when he has done something improper or dishonorable.
- The term “humiliate” means to cause someone to feel shamed or disgraced, usually publicly. The act of shaming someone is called “humiliation.”
- To “reproach” someone means to criticize or disapprove of that person’s character or behavior.
- The phrase “put to shame” means to defeat people or expose their actions so that they feel ashamed of themselves. The prophet Isaiah said that those who make and worship idols will be put to shame.
- The term “disgraceful” can be used to describe a sinful act or the person who did it. When a person does something sinful, it can cause him to be in a state of disgrace or dishonor.
- Sometimes a person who is doing good things is treated in a way that causes him disgrace or shame. For example, when Jesus was killed on a cross, this was a disgraceful way to die. Jesus had done nothing wrong to deserve this disgrace.
- When God humbles someone, it means that he is causing a prideful person to experience failure to help him overcome his pride. This is different from humiliating someone, which is often done in order to hurt that person.
- Saying that a person is “above reproach” or “beyond reproach” or “without reproach” means that this person behaves in a God-honoring way and there is little or nothing that could be said in criticism of him.

Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate “disgrace” could include “shame” or “dishonor.”
- Ways to translate “disgraceful” could include “shameful” or “dishonoring.”
- To “humiliate” could also be translated as to “shame” or to “cause to feel shame” or to “embarrass.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate “humiliation” could include “shame” or “degrading” or “disgrace.”
- The word “reproach” could also be translated as “accusation” or “shame” or “disgrace.”
- To “reproach” could also be translated as to “rebuke” or to “accuse” or to “criticize,” depending on the context.

(See also: dishonor, accuse, rebuke, false god, humble, Isaiah, [worship](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 03:15-17
- 2 Kings 02:17
- 2 Samuel 13:13
- Luke 20:11
- Mark 08:38
- Mark 12:4-5
- 1 Timothy 03:07
- Genesis 34:07
- Hebrews 11:26
- Lamentations 02:1-2
- Psalms 022:06
- Deuteronomy 21:14
- Ezra 09:05
- Proverbs 25:7-8

- Psalms 006:8-10
- Psalms 123:03
- 1 Timothy 05:7-8
- 1 Timothy 06:13-14
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Job 16:9-10
- Proverbs 18:03

Word Data:

- Strong's: H937, H954, H955, H1317, H1322, H1421, H1442, H1984, H2490, H2616, H2617, H2659, H2778, H2781, H2865, H3001, H3637, H3639, H3640, H3971, H5007, H5034, H5039, H6030, H6031, H6172, H6256, H7022, H7034, H7036, H7043, H7511, H7817, H8103, H8213, H8216, H8217, H8589, G149, G152, G153, G410, G422, G423, G808, G818, G819, G821, G1788, G1791, G1870, G2617, G3059, G3679, G3680, G3681, G3856, G5014, G5195, G5196, G5484

(Go back to: [Proverbs 10:5](#); [12:4](#); [14:31](#); [14:35](#); [17:2](#); [17:5](#); [18:3](#); [19:26](#); [27:11](#); [28:7](#); [29:15](#))

silver

Definition:

Silver is a shiny, gray precious metal used to make coins, jewelry, containers, and ornaments.

- The various containers that are made include silver cups and bowls, and other things used for cooking, eating, or serving.
- Silver and gold were used in the building of the tabernacle and the temple. The temple in Jerusalem had containers made of silver.
- In Bible times, a shekel was a unit of weight, and a purchase was often priced at a certain number of shekels of silver. By New Testament times there were silver coins of various weights that were measured in shekels.
- Joseph's brothers sold him as a slave for twenty shekels of silver.
- Judas was paid thirty silver coins for betraying Jesus.

(See also: tabernacle, [temple](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:9-11
- 1 Samuel 02:36
- 2 Kings 25:13-15
- Acts 03:06
- Matthew 26:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3701, H3702, H7192, G693, G694, G695, G696, G1406

(Go back to: [Proverbs 3:14](#); [7:20](#); [8:10](#); [10:20](#); [25:11](#); [26:23](#))

sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

Definition:

The term “sin” refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God’s will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people don’t know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God’s will are called “sinful.”
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a “sinful nature,” a nature that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A “sinner” is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.
- Sometimes the word “sinners” was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who didn’t keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term “sinner” was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “sin” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “disobedience to God” or “going against God’s will” or “evil behavior and thoughts” or “wrongdoing.”
- To “sin” could also be translated as to “disobey God” or to “do wrong.”
- Depending on the context “sinful” could be translated as “full of wrongdoing” or “wicked” or “immoral” or “evil” or “rebellious against God.”
- Depending on the context the term “sinner” could be translated with a word or phrase that means, “person who sins” or “person who does wrong things” or “person who disobeys God” or “person who disobeys the law.”
- The term “sinners” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “very sinful people” or “people considered to be very sinful” or “immoral people.”
- Ways to translate “tax collectors and sinners” could include “people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people” or “very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors.”
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people don’t see or know about.
- The term “sin” should be general, and different from the terms for “wickedness” and “evil.”

(See also: disobey, [evil](#), [flesh](#), tax collector)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 09:1-3
- 1 John 01:10
- 1 John 02:02
- 2 Samuel 07:12-14
- Acts 03:19
- Daniel 09:24
- Genesis 04:07
- Hebrews 12:02
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 18:23
- Leviticus 04:14
- Luke 15:18
- Matthew 12:31
- Romans 06:23

- Romans 08:04

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:15** God said, "I promise I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are **sinful** from the time they are children."
- **13:12** God was very angry with them because of their **sin** and planned to destroy them.
- **20:01** The kingdoms of Israel and Judah both **sinned** against God. They broke the covenant that God made with them at Sinai.
- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no **sin**. He would die to receive the punishment for other people's **sin**.
- **35:01** One day, Jesus was teaching many tax collectors and other **sinner**s who had gathered to hear him.
- **38:05** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of **sins**."
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your **sins**."
- **48:08** We all deserve to die for our **sins**!
- **49:17** Even though you are a Christian, you will still be tempted to **sin**. But God is faithful and says that if you confess your **sins**, he will forgive you. He will give you strength to fight against **sin**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H817, H819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H5771, H6588, H7683, H7686, G264, G265, G266, G268, G361, G3781, G3900, G4258

(Go back to: [Proverbs 5:22](#); [8:36](#); [11:31](#); [13:6](#); [13:22](#); [14:21](#); [14:34](#); [19:2](#); [20:2](#); [21:4](#); [24:9](#))

Solomon

Facts:

Solomon was one of King David's sons. His mother was Bathsheba.

- When Solomon became king, God told him to ask for anything he wanted. So Solomon asked for wisdom to rule the people justly and well. God was pleased with Solomon's request and gave him both wisdom and much wealth.
- Solomon is also well known for having a magnificent temple built in Jerusalem.
- Although Solomon ruled wisely in the first years of his reign, later on he foolishly married many foreign women and started worshiping their gods.
- Because of Solomon's unfaithfulness, after his death God divided the Israelites into two kingdoms, Israel and Judah. These kingdoms often fought against each other.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Bathsheba, [David](#), [Israel](#), Judah, kingdom of Israel, [temple](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 07:47-50
- Luke 12:27
- Matthew 01:7-8
- Matthew 06:29
- Matthew 12:42

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:14** Later, David and Bathsheba had another son, and they named him **Solomon**.
- **18:01** After many years, David died, and his son **Solomon** began to rule. God spoke to **Solomon** and asked him what he wanted most. When **Solomon** asked for wisdom, God was pleased and made him the wisest man in the world. **Solomon** learned many things and was a very wise judge. God also made him very wealthy.
- **18:02** In Jerusalem, **Solomon** built the Temple for which his father David had planned and gathered materials.
- **18:03** But **Solomon** loved women from other countries....When **Solomon** was old, he also worshiped their gods.
- **18:04** God was angry with **Solomon** and, as a punishment for **Solomon's** unfaithfulness, he promised to divide the nation of Israel into two kingdoms after **Solomon's** death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8010, G4672

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:1](#); [10:1](#); [25:1](#))

son

Definition:

The male offspring of a man and a woman is called their “son” for his entire life. He is also called a son of that man and a son of that woman. An “adopted son” is a male who has been legally placed into the position of being a son.

- In the Bible, the phrase “son of” can be used to identify a person's father, mother, or an ancestor from some previous generation. This phrase is used in genealogies and many other places.
- Using “son of” to give the name of the father frequently helps distinguish people who have the same name. For example, “Azariah son of Zadok” and “Azariah son of Nathan” in 1 Kings 4, and “Azariah son of Amaziah” in 2 Kings 15 are three different men.

Translation Suggestions:

- In most occurrences of this term, it is best to translate “son” by the literal term in the language that is used to refer to a son.
- When translating the term “Son of God,” the project language’s common term for “son” should be used.
- Sometimes “sons” can be translated as “children,” when both males and females are being referred to. For example, “sons of God” could be translated as “children of God” since this expression also includes girls and women.

(See also: Azariah, descendant, [ancestor](#), firstborn, Son of God, sons of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:15
- 1 Kings 13:02
- 1 Thessalonians 05:05
- Galatians 04:07
- Hosea 11:01
- Isaiah 09:06
- Matthew 03:17
- Matthew 05:09
- Matthew 08:12
- Nehemiah 10:28

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **04:08** God spoke to Abram and promised again that he would have a **son** and as many descendants as the stars in the sky.
- **04:09** God said, “I will give you a **son** from your own body.”
- **05:05** About a year later, when Abraham was 100 years old and Sarah was 90, Sarah gave birth to Abraham’s **son**.
- **05:08** When they reached the place of sacrifice, Abraham tied up his **son** Isaac and laid him on an altar. He was about to kill his **son** when God said, “Stop! Do not hurt the boy! Now I know that you fear me because you did not keep your only **son** from me.”
- **09:07** When she saw the baby, she took him as her own **son**.
- **11:06** God killed every one of the Egyptians’ firstborn **sons**.
- **18:01** After many years, David died, and his **son** Solomon began to rule.
- **26:04** “Is this the **son** of Joseph?” they said.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1060, H1121, H1123, H1248, H3173, H3206, H3211, H4497, H5209, H5220, G3816, G5043, G5207

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:1](#); [1:8](#); [1:10](#); [1:15](#); [2:1](#); [3:1](#); [3:11](#); [3:12](#); [3:21](#); [4:1](#); [4:3](#); [4:10](#); [4:20](#); [5:1](#); [5:7](#); [5:20](#); [6:1](#); [6:3](#); [6:20](#); [7:1](#); [7:7](#); [7:24](#); [8:4](#); [8:31](#); [8:32](#); [10:1](#); [10:5](#); [13:1](#); [13:22](#); [13:24](#); [14:26](#); [15:11](#); [15:20](#); [17:2](#); [17:6](#); [17:25](#); [19:13](#); [19:18](#); [19:26](#); [19:27](#); [20:7](#); [23:15](#); [23:19](#); [23:26](#); [24:13](#); [24:21](#); [27:11](#); [28:7](#); [29:17](#); [30:1](#); [30:4](#); [30:17](#); [31:5](#); [31:8](#); [31:28](#))

spirit, spiritual

Definition:

The term "spirit" refers to the non-physical part of people which cannot be seen. When a person dies, his spirit leaves his body. "Spirit" can also refer to an attitude or emotional state.

- The term "spirit" can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, especially an evil spirit.
- A person's spirit is the part of him that can know God and believe in him.
- In general, the term "spiritual" describes anything in the non-physical world.
- In the Bible, it especially refers to anything that relates to God, specifically to the Holy Spirit.
- For example, "spiritual food" refers to God's teachings, which give nourishment to a person's spirit, and "spiritual wisdom" refers to the knowledge and righteous behavior that come from the power of the Holy Spirit.
- God is a spirit and he created other spirit beings, who do not have physical bodies.
- Angels are spirit beings, including those who rebelled against God and became evil spirits.
- The term "spirit of" can also mean "having the characteristics of," such as in "spirit of wisdom" or "in the spirit of Elijah."
- Examples of "spirit" as an attitude or emotion would include "spirit of fear" and "spirit of jealousy."

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate "spirit" might include "non-physical being" or "inside part" or "inner being."
- In some contexts, the term "spirit" could be translated as "evil spirit" or "evil spirit being."
- Sometimes the term "spirit" is used to express the feelings of a person, as in "my spirit was grieved in my inmost being." This could also be translated as "I felt grieved in my spirit" or "I felt deeply grieved."
- The phrase "spirit of" could be translated as "character of" or "influence of" or "attitude of" or "thinking (that is) characterized by."
- Depending on the context, "spiritual" could be translated as "non-physical" or "from the Holy Spirit" or "God's" or "part of the non-physical world."
- The phrase "spiritual maturity" could be translated as "godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit."
- The term "spiritual gift" could be translated as "special ability that the Holy Spirit gives"

(See also: angel, demon, Holy Spirit, soul)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:05
- 1 John 04:03
- 1 Thessalonians 05:23
- Acts 05:09
- Colossians 01:09
- Ephesians 04:23
- Genesis 07:21-22
- Isaiah 04:04
- Mark 01:23-26
- Matthew 26:41
- Philippians 01:27

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:03** Three days later, after the people had prepared themselves **spiritually**, God came down on top of Mount Sinai with thunder, lightning, smoke, and a loud trumpet blast.
- **40:07** Then Jesus cried out, "It is finished! Father, I give my **spirit** into your hands." Then he bowed his head and gave up his **spirit**.
- **45:05** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, "Jesus, receive my **spirit**."
- **48:07** All the people groups are blessed through him, because everyone who believes in Jesus is saved from sin, and becomes a **spiritual** descendant of Abraham.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H178, H1172, H5397, H7307, H7308, G4151, G4152, G4153, G5326, G5427

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:23](#); [11:13](#); [11:29](#); [14:29](#); [15:4](#); [15:13](#); [16:2](#); [16:18](#); [16:19](#); [16:32](#); [17:22](#); [17:27](#); [18:14](#); [25:14](#); [25:23](#); [27:16](#); [29:11](#); [29:23](#); [30:4](#))

splendor

Definition:

The term “splendor” refers to the extreme beauty and elegance that is often associated with wealth and a magnificent appearance.

- Often splendor is used to describe the wealth that a king has, or how he looks in his expensive, beautiful finery.
- The word “splendor” can also be used to describe the beauty of trees, mountains, and other things that God has created.
- Certain cities are said to have splendor because of o their natural resources, elaborate buildings and roads, and the wealth of their people, which includes rich clothing, gold, and silver.
- Depending on the context, this word could be translated as “magnificent beauty” or “amazing majesty” or “kingly greatness.”

(See also: [glory](#), [king](#), majesty)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:27
- Exodus 28:1-3
- Ezekiel 28:07
- Luke 04:07
- Psalms 089:44-45
- Revelation 21:26-27

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1925, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2091, H2122, H2892, H3314, H3519, H6643, H7613, H8597

(Go back to: [Proverbs 20:15](#))

statute

Definition:

A statute is a specific written law that provides guidance for people to live by.

- The term “statute” is similar in meaning to “ordinance” and “command” and “law” and “decree.” All these terms involve instructions and requirements that God gives to his people or rulers give to their people.
- King David said that he delighted himself in Yahweh’s statutes.
- The term “statute” could also be translated as “specific command” or “special decree.”

(See also: [command](#), decree, [law](#), ordinance, [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 11:11-13
- Deuteronomy 06:20-23
- Ezekiel 33:15
- Numbers 19:02

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2706, H2708, H7010, G1345

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:3](#); [2:9](#); [8:29](#); [21:3](#); [30:8](#); [31:15](#))

storehouse

Definition:

A “storehouse” is a large building that is used for keeping food or other things, often for a long time.

- In the Bible a “storehouse” was usually used to store extra grain and other food to be used later when there was a famine.
- This term was also used figuratively to refer to all the good things that God wants to give to his people.
- The storehouses of the temple contained valuable things that had been dedicated to Yahweh, such as gold and silver. Some of these things used to repair and maintain the temple were also kept there.
- Other ways to translate “storehouse” could include “a building for storing grain” or “place for keeping food” or “room for keeping valuable things safe.”

(See also: consecrate, dedicate, famine, [gold](#), grain, [silver](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 16:2-3
- Luke 03:17
- Matthew 03:12
- Psalms 033:07

Word Data:

- Strong's: H214, H618, H624, H4035, H4200, H4543, G596

(Go back to: [Proverbs 10:2](#); [21:6](#); [21:20](#))

strength, strengthen, strong

Facts:

The term “strength” refers to physical, emotional, or spiritual power. To “strengthen” someone or something means to make that person or object stronger.

- “Strength” can also refer to the power to withstand some kind of opposing force.
- A person has “strength of will” if he is able to avoid sinning when tempted.
- One writer of the Psalms called Yahweh his “strength” because God helped him to be strong.
- If a physical structure like a wall or building is being “strengthened,” people are rebuilding the structure, reinforcing it with more stones or brick so that it can withstand an attack.

Translation Suggestions

- In general, the term “strengthen” can be translated as “cause to be strong” or “make more powerful.”
- In a spiritual sense, the phrase “strengthen your brothers” could also be translated as “encourage your brothers” or “help your brothers to persevere.”
- The following examples show the meaning of these terms, and therefore how they can be translated, when they are included in longer expressions.
 - “puts strength on me like a belt” means “causes me to be completely strong, like a belt that completely surrounds my waist.”
 - “in quietness and trust will be your strength” means “acting calmly and trusting in God will make you spiritually strong.”
 - “will renew their strength” means “will become stronger again.”
 - “by my strength and by my wisdom I acted” means “I have done all this because I am so strong and wise.”
 - “strengthen the wall” means “reinforce the wall” or “rebuild the wall.”
 - “I will strengthen you” means “I will cause you to be strong”
 - “in Yahweh alone are salvation and strength” means “Yahweh is the only one who saves us and strengthens us.”
 - “the rock of your strength” means “the faithful one who makes you strong”
 - “with the saving strength of his right hand” means “he strongly rescues you from trouble like someone who holds you safely with his strong hand.”
 - “of little strength” means “not very strong” or “weak.”
 - “with all my strength” means “using my best efforts” or “strongly and completely.”

(See also: [faithful](#), persevere, right hand, [save](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 18:19-21
- 2 Peter 02:11
- Luke 10:27
- Psalm 021:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H193, H202, H353, H360, H386, H410, H553, H556, H1369, H1396, H2220, H2388, H2391, H2392, H2393, H2428, H3027, H3028, H3559, H3581, H3811, H3955, H4581, H5326, H5331, H5582, H5797, H5807, H5810, H5934, H5975, H6106, H6109, H6697, H6965, H7292, H7307, H8003, H8443, H8632, H8633, G461, G950, G1411, G1412, G1743, G1765, G1840, G1991, G2479, G2480, G2901, G2904, G3619, G3756, G4599, G4732, G4733, G4741

(Go back to: [Proverbs 4:13](#); [5:10](#); [14:4](#); [20:29](#); [23:11](#); [24:5](#); [24:10](#); [26:17](#))

sword, swordsmen

Definition:

A sword is a flat-bladed metal weapon used to cut or stab. It has a handle and a long, pointed blade with a very sharp cutting edge.

- In ancient times the length of a sword's blade was about 60 to 91 centimeters.
- Some swords have two sharp edges and are called "double-edged" or "two-edged" swords.
- Jesus' disciples had swords for self defense. With his sword, Peter cut off the ear of the high priest's servant.
- Both John the Baptist and the apostle James were beheaded with swords.

Translation Suggestions

- A sword is used as a metaphor for God's word. God's teachings in the Bible exposed people's innermost thoughts and convicted them of their sin. In a similar way, a sword cuts deeply, causing pain. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- One way to translate this figurative use would be, "God's word is like a sword, which cuts deeply and exposes sin."
- Another figurative use of this term occurred in the book of Psalms, where the tongue or speech of a person was compared to a sword, which can injure people. This could be translated as "the tongue is like a sword that can badly injure someone."
- If swords are not known in your culture, this word could be translated with the name of another long-bladed weapon that is used to cut or stab.
- A sword could also be described as a "sharp weapon" or "long knife." Some translations could include a picture of a sword.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: James (brother of Jesus), John (the Baptist), [tongue](#), word of God)

Bible References:

- Acts 12:02
- Genesis 27:40
- Genesis 34:25
- Luke 02:33-35
- Luke 21:24
- Matthew 10:34
- Matthew 26:55
- Revelation 01:16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H19, H1300, H2719, H4380, H6609, H7524, H7973, G3162, G4501

(Go back to: [Proverbs 12:18](#); [25:18](#); [30:14](#))

temple

Facts:

The temple was a building surrounded by walled courtyards where the Israelites came to pray and to offer sacrifices to God. It was located on Mount Moriah in the city of Jerusalem.

- Often the term “temple” referred to the whole temple complex, including the courtyards that surrounded the main building. Sometimes it referred only to the building.
- The temple building had two rooms, the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place.
- God referred to the temple as his dwelling place.
- King Solomon built the Temple during his reign. It was supposed to be the permanent place of worship in Jerusalem.
- In the New Testament, the term “temple of the Holy Spirit” is used to refer to believers in Jesus as a group, because the Holy Spirit lives in them.

Translation Suggestions:

- Usually when the text says that people were “in the temple,” it is referring to the courtyards outside the building. This could be translated as “in the temple courtyards” or “in the temple complex.”
- Where it refers specifically to the building itself, some translations translate “temple” as “temple building,” to make it the reference clear.
- Ways to translate “temple” could include, “God’s holy house” or “sacred worship place.”
- Often in the Bible, the temple is referred to as “the house of Yahweh” or “the house of God.”

(See also: [sacrifice](#), [Solomon](#), Babylon, Holy Spirit, tabernacle, courtyard, Zion, [house](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 03:02
- Acts 03:08
- Ezekiel 45:18-20
- Luke 19:46
- Nehemiah 10:28
- Psalm 079:1-3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:06** David wanted to build a **temple** where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him sacrifices.
- **18:02** In Jerusalem, Solomon built the **Temple** for which his father David had planned and gathered materials. Instead of at the Tent of Meeting, people now worshiped God and offered sacrifices to him at the **Temple**. God came and was present in the **Temple**, and he lived there with his people.
- **20:07** They (Babylonians) captured the city of Jerusalem, destroyed the **Temple**, and took away all the treasures.
- **20:13** When the people arrived in Jerusalem, they rebuilt the **Temple** and the wall around the city of the city and the **Temple**.
- **25:04** Then Satan took Jesus to the highest point on the **Temple** and said, “If you are the Son of God, throw yourself down, for it is written, ‘God will command his angels to carry you so your foot does not hit a stone.’”
- **40:07** When he died, there was an earthquake and the large curtain that separated the people from the presence of God in the **Temple** was torn in two, from the top to the bottom.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1964, H1965, G1493, G2411, G3485

(Go back to: [Proverbs 3:33](#); [5:10](#); [7:11](#); [7:19](#))

terror, terrorize, terrify, frightened, panic

Definition:

The term “terror” refers to a feeling of extreme fear. To “terrify” someone means to cause that person to feel very afraid.

- A “terror” is something or someone that causes great fear or dread. An example of a terror could be an attacking enemy army or a plague or disease that is widespread, killing many people.
- These terrors can be described as “terrifying.” This term could be translated as, “fear-causing” or “terror-producing.”
- The judgment of God will someday cause terror in unrepentant people who reject his grace.
- The “terror of Yahweh” could be translated as “the terrifying presence of Yahweh” or “the dreaded judgment of Yahweh” or “when Yahweh causes great fear.”
- Ways to translate “terror” could also include “extreme fear” or “deep dread.”

(See also: [adversary](#), [fear](#), [judge](#), plague, [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 02:25
- Exodus 14:10
- Luke 21:09
- Mark 06:48-50

Word Data:

- Strong's: H367, H926, H928, H1091, H1161, H1204, H1205, H1763, H2111, H2113, H2189, H2731, H2847, H2851, H2865, H3372, H3707, H4032, H4172, H4288, H4637, H6184, H6206, H6343, H6973, G1629, G1630, G2258, G4422, G4426, G5401

(Go back to: [Proverbs 20:2](#))

testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness

Definition:

When a person gives “testimony” he makes a statement about something he knows, claiming that the statement is true. To “testify” is to give “testimony.”

- Often a person “testifies” about something he has experienced directly.
- A witness who gives “false testimony” does not tell the truth about what happened.
- Sometimes the term “testimony” refers to a prophecy that a prophet has stated.
- In the New Testament, this term was often used to refer to how Jesus’ followers testified about the events of Jesus’ life, death, and resurrection.

The term “witness” refers to a person who has personally experienced something that happened. Usually a witness is also someone who testifies about what they know is true. The term “eyewitness” emphasizes that the person was actually there and saw what happened.

- To “witness” something means to see it happen.
- At a trial, a witness “gives witness” or “bears witness.” This has the same meaning as “testify.”
- Witnesses are expected to tell the truth about what they have seen or heard.
- A witness who does not tell the truth about what happened is called a “false witness.” He is said to “give false witness” or to “bear false witness.”
- The expression “be a witness between” means that something or someone will be evidence that a contract has been made. The witness will make sure each person does what he has promised to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “testify” or “give testimony” could also be translated as, “tell the facts” or “tell what was seen or heard” or “tell from personal experience” or “give evidence” or “tell what happened.”
- Ways to translate “testimony” could include, “report of what happened” or “statement of what is true” or “evidence” or “what has been said” or “prophecy.”
- The phrase, “as a testimony to them” could be translated as, to “show them what is true” or to “prove to them what is true.”
- The phrase, “as a testimony against them” could be translated as, “which will show them their sin” or “exposing their hypocrisy” or “which will prove that they are wrong.”
- To “give false testimony” could be translated as “say false things about” or “state things that are not true.”
- The term “witness” or “eyewitness” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “person seeing it” or “the one who saw it happen” or “those who saw and heard (those things).”
- Something that is “a witness” could be translated as “guarantee” or “sign of our promise” or “something that testifies that this is true.”
- The phrase “you will be my witnesses” could also be translated as “you will tell other people about me” or “you will teach people the truth that I taught you” or “you will tell people what you have seen me do and heard me teach.”
- To “witness to” could be translated as to “tell what was seen” or to “testify” or to “state what happened.”
- To “witness” something could be translated as to “see something” or to “experience something happen.”

(See also: ark of the covenant, guilt, [judge](#), prophet, [testimony](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 31:28
- Micah 06:03
- Matthew 26:60
- Mark 01:44
- John 01:07

- John 03:33
- Acts 04:32-33
- Acts 07:44
- Acts 13:31
- Romans 01:09
- 1 Thessalonians 02:10-12
- 1 Timothy 05:19-20
- 2 Timothy 01:08
- 2 Peter 01:16-18
- 1 John 05:6-8
- 3 John 01:12
- Revelation 12:11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:02** Inside the house, the Jewish leaders put Jesus on trial. They brought many **false witnesses** who lied about him.
- **39:04** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted, "We do not need any more **witnesses**. You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your judgment?"
- **42:08** "It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all people groups everywhere. You are **witnesses** of these things."
- **43:07** "We are **witnesses** to the fact that God raised Jesus to life again."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5707, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G267, G1263, G1957, G2649, G3140, G3141, G3142, G3143, G3144, G4303, G4828, G4901, G5575, G5576, G5577, G6020

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:28](#); [6:19](#); [14:5](#); [14:25](#); [18:23](#); [19:5](#); [19:9](#); [19:28](#); [21:13](#); [21:28](#); [24:28](#); [25:18](#); [26:4](#); [26:5](#))

throne, enthroned

Definition:

A throne is a specially-designed chair where a ruler sits when he decides important matters and listens to requests from his people.

- A throne is also a symbol of the authority and power that a ruler has.
- The word “throne” can also be used to refer to the ruler, his reign, or his power.
- In the Bible, God was often portrayed as a king who sits on his throne. Jesus was described as sitting on a throne at the right hand of God the Father.
- Jesus said that heaven is God’s throne. One way to translate this could be, “where God reigns as king.”

(See also: authority, power, [king](#), reign)

Bible References:

- Colossians 01:15-17
- Genesis 41:40
- Luke 01:32
- Luke 22:30
- Matthew 05:34
- Matthew 19:28
- Revelation 01:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3427, H3676, H3678, H3764, H7675, G968, G2362

(Go back to: [Proverbs 9:14](#); [16:12](#); [20:8](#); [20:28](#); [25:5](#); [29:14](#))

tongue, language

Definition:

The term "tongue" refers to the organ inside a person's mouth that is used to speak. The term is often used figuratively to mean "language" or "speaking." There also several other figurative meanings as well.

- In the Bible, the most common figurative meaning for this term is "language" or "speech."
- Sometimes "tongue" may refer to a human language spoken by a certain people group.
- Other times it refers to a supernatural language that the Holy Spirit gives believers in Christ as one of the "gifts of the Spirit."
- In the book of Acts, the expression "tongues" of fire refers to "flames" of fire, presumably shaped like tongues.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "tongue" can be translated as "language" or "supernatural language." If it is not clear which one it is referring to, it is better to translate it as "language."
- When referring to fire, this term could be translated as "flames."
- The expression "my tongue rejoices" could be translated as "I rejoice and praise God" or "I am joyfully praising God."
- The phrase, "tongue that lies" could be translated as "person who tell lies" or "people who lie."
- Phrases such as "with their tongues" could be translated as "with what they say" or "by their words."

(See also: gift, Holy Spirit, [joy](#), [praise](#), [rejoice](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:10
- 1 John 03:18
- 2 Samuel 23:02
- Acts 02:26
- Ezekiel 36:03
- Philippians 02:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3956, G1100, G1258, G2084

(Go back to: [Proverbs 11:12](#); [17:28](#))

tremble, stagger

Definition:

The term "tremble" means to quiver or to shake slightly and repeatedly, usually from fear or distress. The term can also be used figuratively, meaning "to be very afraid."

- Sometimes when the ground shakes it is said to "tremble." It can do this during an earthquake or in response to a very loud noise.
- The Bible says that in the presence of the Lord the earth will tremble. This could mean that the people of the earth will shake out of fear of God or that the earth itself will shake.
- This term could be translated as "be afraid" or "fear God" or "shake," depending on the context.

(See also: [earth](#), [fear](#), [Lord](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 07:15
- 2 Samuel 22:44-46
- Acts 16:29-31
- Jeremiah 05:22
- Luke 08:47

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1674, H2111, H2112, H2151, H2342, H2648, H2729, H2730, H2731, H5128, H5568, H6342, H6426, H6427, H7264, H7268, H7269, H7322, H7460, H7461, H7481, H7493, H7578, H8078, H8653, G1790, G5141, G5156, G5425

(Go back to: [Proverbs 30:21](#))

tribe, tribal, tribesmen

Definition:

A tribe is a group of people who are descended from a common ancestor.

- People from the same tribe usually also share a common language and culture.
- In the Old Testament, God divided the people of Israel into twelve tribes. Each tribe was descended from a son or grandson of Jacob.
- A tribe is smaller than a nation, but larger than a clan.

(See also: clan, [nation](#), [people group](#), twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 10:19
- 2 Kings 17:16-18
- Genesis 25:16
- Genesis 49:17
- Luke 02:36-38

Word Data:

- Strong's: H523, H4294, H7625, H7626, G1429, G5443

(Go back to: [Proverbs 13:24](#); [22:15](#); [29:15](#))

trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, hardship

Definition:

A “trouble” is an experience in life that is very difficult and distressing. To “trouble” someone means to “bother” that person or to cause him distress. To be “troubled” means to feel upset or distressed about something.

- Troubles can be physical, emotional, or spiritual things that hurt a person.
- In the Bible, often troubles are times of testing that God uses to help believers mature and grow in their faith.
- The Old Testament use of “trouble” also referred to judgment that came on people groups who were immoral and rejected God.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “trouble” or “troubles” could also be translated as “danger” or “painful things that happen” or “persecution” or “difficult experiences” or “distress.”
- The term “troubled” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “undergoing distress” or “feeling terrible distress” or “worried” or “anxious” or “distressed” or “terrified” or “disturbed.”
- “Don’t trouble her” could also be translated as “don’t bother her” or “don’t criticize her.”
- The phrase “day of trouble” or “times of trouble” could also be translated as “when you experience distress” or “when difficult things happen to you” or “when God causes distressing things to happen.”
- Ways to translate “make trouble” or “bring trouble” could include “cause distressing things to happen” or “cause difficulties” or “make them experience very difficult things.”

(See also: [afflict](#), [persecute](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:18-19
- 2 Chronicles 25:19
- Luke 24:38
- Matthew 24:06
- Matthew 26:36-38

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H205, H926, H927, H1204, H1607, H1644, H1804, H2000, H4103, H5916, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6470, H6696, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7264, H7267, H7451, H7489, H8513, G387, G1613, G1776, G2346, G2347, G2350, G2360, G2873, G3636, G3926, G3930, G3986, G4423, G4660, G5015, G5182

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:27](#); [11:29](#); [15:6](#); [15:27](#); [24:10](#); [25:19](#))

true, truth

Definition:

The term "truth" refers to facts, events, and statements that correspond with reality. True facts describe the universe as it really exists. True events are events that actually happened. True statements are statements that are not false according to the real world.

- "True" things are real, genuine, actual, rightful, legitimate, and factual.
- "Truth" means understandings, beliefs, facts, or statements that are true.
- To say that a prophecy "came true" or "will come true" mean that it actually happened as predicted or that it will happen that way.
- In the Bible the concept of "truth" includes the concept of acting in a way that is reliable and faithful.
- Jesus revealed God's truth in the words that he spoke.
- The Bible is truth. It teaches what is true about God and about everything he has made.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context and what is being described, the term "true" could also be translated by "real" or "factual" or "correct" or "right" or "certain" or "genuine."
- Ways to translate the term "truth" could include "what is true" or "fact" or "certainty" or "principle."
- The expression "come true" could also be translated as "actually happen" or "be fulfilled" or "happen as predicted."
- The expression "tell the truth" or "speak the truth" could also be translated as "say what is true" or "tell what really happened" or "say things that are reliable."
- To "accept the truth" could be translated as "believe what is true about God."
- In an expression such as "worship God in spirit and in truth," the expression "in truth" could also be translated by "faithfully obeying what God has taught us."

(See also: believe, [faithful](#), fulfill, obey, prophet, [understand](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:6-8
- 1 John 01:5-7
- 1 John 02:08
- 3 John 01:08
- Acts 26:24-26
- Colossians 01:06
- Genesis 47:29-31
- James 01:18
- James 03:14
- James 05:19
- Jeremiah 04:02
- John 01:09
- John 01:16-18
- John 01:51
- John 03:31-33
- Joshua 07:19-21
- Lamentations 05:19-22
- Matthew 08:10
- Matthew 12:17
- Psalm 026:1-3
- Revelation 01:19-20

- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:04** The snake responded to the woman, "That is not **true**! You will not die."
- **14:06** Immediately Caleb and Joshua, the other two spies, said, "It is *true* that the people of Canaan are tall and strong, but we can certainly defeat them!"
- **16:01** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the *true* God.
- **31:08** They worshiped Jesus, saying to him, "**Truly**, you are the Son of God."
- **39:10** "I have come to earth to tell the **truth** about God. Everyone who loves the **truth** listens to me." Pilate said, "What is **truth**?"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H199, H389, H403, H529, H530, H543, H544, H551, H571, H935, H3321, H3330, H6237, H6656, H6965, H7187, H7189, G225, G226, G227, G228, G230, G1103, G3303, G3483, G3689, G4103, G4137

(Go back to: [Proverbs 3:3](#); [14:22](#); [16:6](#); [20:28](#))

understand, understanding, thinking

Definition:

The term “understand” means to hear or receive information and know what it means.

- The term “understanding” can refer to “knowledge” or “wisdom” or realizing how to do something.
- To understand someone can also mean to know how that person is feeling.
- While walking on the road to Emmaus, Jesus caused the disciples to understand the meaning of the scriptures about the Messiah.
- Depending on the context, the term “understand” could be translated by “know” or “believe” or “comprehend” or “know what (something) means.”
- Often the term “understanding” can be translated by “knowledge” or “wisdom” or “insight.”

(See also: believe, [know](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

- Job 34:16-17
- Luke 02:47
- Luke 08:10
- Matthew 13:12
- Matthew 13:14
- Proverbs 03:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H998, H999, H1847, H2940, H3045, H3820, H3824, H4486, H7200, H7919, H7922, H7924, H8085, H8394, G50, G145, G191, G801, G1097, G1108, G1271, G1921, G1922, G1987, G1990, G2657, G3539, G3563, G4907, G4908, G4920, G5424, G5428, G5429

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:5](#); [2:6](#); [2:9](#); [7:7](#); [8:1](#); [8:5](#); [10:13](#); [12:8](#); [13:15](#); [14:8](#); [14:15](#); [14:33](#); [15:14](#); [16:21](#); [16:22](#); [17:24](#); [17:28](#); [18:15](#); [19:11](#); [19:25](#); [20:24](#); [23:1](#); [24:12](#); [28:2](#); [28:5](#); [28:7](#); [28:11](#); [29:7](#); [29:19](#))

vineyard

Definition:

A vineyard is a large garden area where grapevines are grown and grapes are cultivated.

- A vineyard often has a wall around it to protect the fruit from thieves and animals.
- God compared the people of Israel to a vineyard that did not bear good fruit. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- Vineyard could be also translated as “grapevine garden” or “grape plantation.”

(See also: grape, [Israel](#), vine)

Bible References:

- Genesis 09:20-21
- Luke 13:06
- Luke 20:15
- Matthew 20:02
- Matthew 21:40-41

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1612, H3754, H3755, H8284, G290

(Go back to: [Proverbs 24:30](#); [31:16](#))

voice

Definition:

The term "voice" refers to audible sound that a person makes when speaking or communicating. In the Bible, the term can be used figuratively to refer to the concepts of sound, communication, and/or obedience.

Translation Suggestions

- The expression "to hear someone's voice" can mean either "to hear someone speaking" or "to heed what someone says."
- The Bible describes God as "speaking" and having a "voice," even though God doesn't have a physical body in the same way a human being does.
- The term "voice" sometimes implies the presence of a person, as in this statement: "A voice is heard in the desert saying, 'Prepare the way of the Lord.'" This could be translated as "A person is heard calling out in the desert...." (See: [synecdoche](#))
- However, sometimes the word "voice" is used for objects that cannot literally speak, such as when David exclaims in the psalms that the heavens have a "voice" that reaches the whole earth. This means that the objects in the sky communicate something to human beings about God the Creator. (See: [metaphor](#))

(See also: [call](#), [proclaim](#), [splendor](#).)

Bible References:

- John 05:36-38
- Luke 01:42
- Luke 09:35
- Matthew 03:17
- Matthew 12:19

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6963, H7032, H7445, H8193, G2906, G5456

(Go back to: [Proverbs 5:13; 27:14](#))

walk, walked

Definition:

The term “walk” is often used in a figurative sense to mean “live.”

- “Enoch walked with God” means that Enoch lived in a close relationship with God.
- To “walk by the Spirit” means to be guided by the Holy Spirit so that we do things that please and honor God.
- To “walk in” God’s commands or God’s ways means to “live in obedience to” his commands, that is, to “obey his commands” or “do his will.”
- When God says he will “walk among” his people, it means that he is living among them or closely interacting with them.
- To “walk contrary to” means to live or behave in a way that is against something or someone.
- To “walk after” means to seek or pursue someone or something. It can also mean to act in the same way as someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate “walk” literally, as long as the correct meaning will be understood.
- Otherwise, figurative uses of “walk” could also be translated by “live” or “act” or “behave.”
- The phrase “walk by the Spirit” could be translated by, “live in obedience to the Holy Spirit” or “behave in a way that is pleasing to the Holy Spirit” or “do things that are pleasing to God as the Holy Spirit guides you.”
- To “walk in God’s commands” could be translated by “live by God’s commands” or “obey God’s commands.”
- The phrase “walked with God” could be translated as, “lived in close relationship with God by obeying and honoring him.”

(See also: Holy Spirit, honor)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:07
- 1 Kings 02:04
- Colossians 02:07
- Galatians 05:25
- Genesis 17:01
- Isaiah 02:05
- Jeremiah 13:10
- Micah 04:02

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1869, H1980, H1981, H3212, H4108, G1704, G4043, G4198, G4748

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:11](#); [1:15](#); [2:20](#); [3:23](#); [3:28](#); [4:18](#); [6:3](#); [6:6](#); [6:12](#); [6:28](#); [7:18](#); [7:19](#); [7:22](#); [8:20](#); [9:5](#); [10:9](#); [11:13](#); [13:20](#); [14:2](#); [14:7](#); [15:12](#); [15:21](#); [19:1](#); [20:7](#); [20:19](#); [23:31](#); [24:34](#); [28:6](#); [28:18](#); [30:29](#))

waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Definition:

To waste something means to carelessly throw it away or to use it unwisely. Something that is a “wasteland” or a “waste” refers to land or a city that has been destroyed so that nothing lives in it anymore.

- The term “waste away” is an expression that means to become more and more sick or ruined. A person who is wasting away usually becomes very thin due to illness or lack of food.
- To “lay waste” to a city or land means to destroy it.
- Another word for a “wasteland” could be “desert” or “wilderness.” But a wasteland also implies that people used to live there and the land used to have trees and plants that produced food.

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 06:06
- Leviticus 26:39
- Matthew 26:08
- Revelation 18:15-17
- Zechariah 07:13-14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H535, H1086, H1104, H1326, H2100, H2490, H2522, H2717, H2721, H2723, H3615, H3856, H4127, H4198, H4592, H4743, H5307, H5327, H7334, H7582, H7703, H7736, H7843, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8414, G684, G1287, G2049, G2673

(Go back to: [Proverbs 19:26; 24:15](#))

watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

Definition:

The term “watch” means to look at something very closely and carefully. It also has several figurative meanings. A “watchman” was someone whose job was to guard a city by looking carefully all around him for any danger or threat to the people in the city.

- The command to “watch your life and doctrine closely” means to be careful to live wisely and to not believe false teachings.
- To “watch out” is a warning to be careful to avoid a danger or harmful influence.
- To “watch” or “keep watch” means to always be alert and on guard against sin and evil. It can also mean to “be ready.”
- To “keep watch over” or “keep close watch” can mean to guard, protect or take care of someone or something.
- Other ways of translating “watch” could include “pay close attention to” or “be diligent” or “be very careful” or “be on guard.”
- Other words for “watchman” are “sentry” or “guard.”

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 05:06
- Hebrews 13:17
- Jeremiah 31:4-6
- Mark 08:15
- Mark 13:33-34
- Matthew 25:10-13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H821, H2370, H4929, H4931, H5027, H5341, H6486, H6822, H6836, H6974, H7462, H7789, H7919, H8104, H8108, H8245, G69, G991, G1127, G1492, G2334, G2892, G3525, G3708, G3906, G4337, G4648, G5083, G5438

(Go back to: [Proverbs 2:8](#); [2:11](#); [2:20](#); [4:4](#); [4:21](#); [4:23](#); [6:22](#); [7:1](#); [7:2](#); [8:32](#); [10:17](#); [13:3](#); [14:3](#); [16:17](#); [19:8](#); [19:16](#); [21:23](#); [22:5](#); [22:18](#))

wheat

Definition:

Wheat is a type of grain that people grow for food. When the Bible mentions “grain” or “seeds,” it is often talking about wheat grain or seeds.

- The wheat seeds or grains grow at the top of the wheat plant.
- After harvesting the wheat, the grain is separated from the stalk of the plant by threshing it. The stalk of the wheat plant is also called “straw” and is often placed on the ground for animals to sleep on.
- After threshing, the chaff surrounding the grain seed is separated from the grain by winnowing and is thrown away.
- People grind the wheat grain into flour, and use this for making bread.

(See also: barley, chaff, grain, seed, thresh, [winnow](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 27:36-38
- Exodus 34:21-22
- John 12:24
- Luke 03:17
- Matthew 03:12
- Matthew 13:26

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1250, H2406, G4621

(Go back to: [Proverbs 11:26](#))

wine, wineskin, new wine

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “wine” refers to a kind of fermented drink made from the juice of a fruit called grapes. Wine was stored in “wineskins,” which were containers made out of animal skin.

- The term “new wine” referred to grape juice that had just been taken from the grape and was not fermented yet. Sometimes the term “wine” also referred to unfermented grape juice.
- To make wine, grapes are crushed in a winepress so that the juice comes out. The juice eventually ferments and alcohol forms in it.
- In Bible times, wine was the normal drink with meals. It did not have as much alcohol as present-day wine has.
- Before wine was served for a meal, it was often mixed with water.
- A wineskin that was old and brittle would get cracks in it, which allowed the wine to leak out. New wineskins were soft and flexible, which meant they did not tear easily and could store the wine safely.
- If wine is unknown in your culture, it could be translated as “fermented grape juice” or “fermented drink made from a fruit called grapes” or “fermented fruit juice.” (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))
- Ways to translate “wineskin” could include “bag for wine” or “animal skin wine bag” or “animal skin container for wine.”

(See also: grape, vine, [vineyard](#), winepress)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 05:23
- Genesis 09:21
- Genesis 49:12
- John 02:3-5
- John 02:10
- Matthew 09:17
- Matthew 11:18

smashed

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2561, H2562, H3196, H4469, H4997, H5435, H6025, H6071, H8492, G1098, G3631, G3820, G3943

(Go back to: [Proverbs 4:17](#); [9:2](#); [9:5](#); [20:1](#); [21:17](#); [23:20](#); [23:30](#); [23:31](#); [31:4](#); [31:6](#))

winnow, sift

Definition:

The terms “winnow” and “sift” mean to separate grain from unwanted materials. In the Bible, both words can also be used to refer to separating or dividing people.

- To “winnow” means to separate grain from the unwanted parts of the plant by tossing both the grain and chaff into the air, allowing the wind to blow the chaff away.
- The word “sift” refers to shaking the winnowed grain in a sieve to get rid of any remaining unwanted materials, such as dirt or stones.
- In the Old Testament, “winnow” and “sift” are used figuratively to describe hardship that separates the righteous people from the unrighteous people.
- Jesus also used the term “sift” in this figurative way when he was telling Simon Peter about how he and the other disciples would be tested in their faith.
- To translate these terms, use the words or phrases in the project language that refer to these activities; possible translations might be “shaking” or “fanning.” If winnowing or sifting are not known, then these terms could be translated by a term that refers to a different method of separating grain from chaff or dirt, or by describing this process.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: chaff, grain)

Bible References:

- Isaiah 21:10
- Luke 22:31
- Matthew 03:12
- Proverbs 20:08
- Ruth 03:02

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2219, H5128, H5130, G4425, G4617

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:17](#); [15:7](#); [20:8](#); [20:26](#))

wise men, advisor

Definition:

The term "wise men" simply means people who are wise. In the Bible, however, the term "wise men" often refers to men with unusual knowledge and abilities who served in a king's royal court as advisors to the king or other high officials.

Old Testament

- Sometimes the term "wise men" is explained in the text as "prudent men" or "men with understanding." This refers to men who act wisely and righteously because they obey God.
- The "wise men" who served pharaohs or other kings were often scholars who studied the stars, especially looking for special meanings for the patterns that the stars made in their positions in the sky. Sometimes "wise men" also practiced divination of performed acts of magic, probably by the power of evil spirits.
- Often wise men were expected to explain the meanings of dreams. For example, King Nebuchadnezzar demanded that his wise men describe his dreams and tell him what they meant, but none of them was able to do this, except Daniel who had received this knowledge from God.

New Testament

- The group of men who came from eastern regions to worship Jesus were called "magi," which is often translated as "wise men," since this probably refers to scholars who served a ruler of an eastern country.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "wise men" could be translated using the term "wise" or with a phrase such as "gifted men" or "educated men" or some other term that refers to men who have an important job working for a ruler.
- When the term "wise men" simply means people who are wise, the word "wise" should be translated in the same or similar way to how it is translated elsewhere in the Bible.

(See also: Babylon, Daniel, divination, magic, Nebuchadnezzar, ruler, [wise](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 27:32-34
- Daniel 02:1-2
- Daniel 02:10-11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2445, H2450, H3778, H3779, G4680

(Go back to: [Proverbs 1:5](#); [1:6](#); [3:7](#); [3:35](#); [9:8](#); [9:9](#); [10:1](#); [10:8](#); [10:14](#); [11:29](#); [11:30](#); [12:15](#); [12:18](#); [13:1](#); [13:14](#); [13:20](#); [14:3](#); [14:16](#); [14:24](#); [15:2](#); [15:7](#); [15:12](#); [15:20](#); [15:31](#); [16:14](#); [16:21](#); [16:23](#); [17:28](#); [18:15](#); [20:26](#); [21:11](#); [21:20](#); [21:22](#); [22:17](#); [23:24](#); [24:5](#); [24:23](#); [25:12](#); [26:5](#); [26:12](#); [26:16](#); [28:11](#); [29:9](#); [30:24](#))

wise, wisdom

Definition:

The term “wise” describes someone who understands what is the right and moral thing to do and then does that. “Wisdom” is the understanding and practice of what is true and morally right.

- Being wise includes the ability to make good decisions, especially choosing to do what pleases God.
- People become wise by listening to God and humbly obeying his will.
- A wise person will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit in his life, such as joy, kindness, love, and patience.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “wise” could include “obedient to God” or “sensible and obedient” or “God-fearing.”
- “Wisdom” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “wise living” or “sensible and obedient living” or “good judgment.”
- It is best to translate “wise” and “wisdom” in such a way that they are different terms from other key terms like righteous or obedient.

(See also: obey, [fruit](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 06:03
- Colossians 03:15-17
- Exodus 31:06
- Genesis 03:06
- Isaiah 19:12
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Matthew 07:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:05** She also wanted to be **wise**, so she picked some of the fruit and ate it.
- **18:01** When Solomon asked for **wisdom**, God was pleased and made him the **wisest** man in the world.
- **23:09** Some time later, **wise** men from countries far to the east saw an unusual star in the sky.
- **45:01** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the Holy Spirit and of **wisdom**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H998, H1350, H2445, H2449, H2450, H2451, H2452, H2454, H2942, H3820, H3823, H6195, H6493, H6912, H7535, H7919, H7922, H8454, G4678, G4679, G4680, G4920, G5428, G5429, G5430

(Go back to: [Introduction to Proverbs](#); [Proverbs 1:3](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [10:5](#); [10:19](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [14:35](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [16:20](#); [16:23](#); [Notes](#); [17:2](#); [17:8](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [19:14](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [21:12](#); [21:16](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#))

work, works, deeds

Definition:

The term “work” refers generally either to the action of expending effort in order to accomplish something, or to the result of that action. The term “works” refers generally to actions as a whole (that is, things that have been done or that need to be done).

- In the Bible, these terms are commonly used both in reference to God and humans.
- When used in reference to God, the term “work” in the Bible often refers to God's action of creating the universe or saving his people (either from enemies, from sin, or both).
- God's works refer to all the things he does or has done, including creating the world, saving sinners, providing for the needs of all creation and keeping the entire universe in place.
- The works or deeds that a person does can be either good or evil.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “works” could be “deeds” or “actions” or “things that are done.”
- God's “works” or “deeds” or the “work of his hands” could also be translated as “miracles” or “mighty acts” or “things that God does.”
- The expression “the work of God” could be translated as “the things that God is doing” or “the miracles God does” or “everything that God has accomplished.”
- The term “work” can just be the singular of “works” as in “every good work” or “every good deed.”
- When work is done for God or others, it can be translated as “service” or “ministry.”

(See also: [fruit](#), Holy Spirit, [miracle](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:12
- Acts 02:8-11
- Daniel 04:37
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Galatians 02:15-16
- James 02:17
- Matthew 16:27-28
- Micah 02:07
- Romans 03:28
- Titus 03:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4566, H4567, H4611, H4659, H5949, G2041

(Go back to: [Proverbs 20:11](#); [21:6](#); [21:8](#))

wrath, fury

Definition:

Wrath is an intense anger that is sometimes long-lasting. The Bible describes both people and God as experiencing intense anger. When speaking about God's "wrath," make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful fit of rage (which might be true of a human person).

- In the Bible, "wrath" often refers to God's righteous judgment of sin and punishment of people who rebel against him.
- The "wrath of God" can also refer to his judgment and punishment for sin.
- God's wrath is the righteous penalty for those who do not repent of their sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways this term could be translated include "intense anger" or "righteous judgment" or "anger."
- God's wrath is just and holy. When talking about God's wrath, make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful human rage.

(See also: [judge](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 01:8-10
- 1 Timothy 02:8-10
- Luke 03:7
- Luke 21:23
- Matthew 03:07
- Revelation 14:10
- Romans 01:18
- Romans 05:09

Word Data:

- Strong's: H639, H2197, H2528, H2534, H2740, H3707, H3708, H5678, H7107, H7109, H7110, H7265, H7267, G2372, G3709, G3949, G3950

(Go back to: [Proverbs 6:34](#); [15:1](#); [15:18](#); [16:14](#); [19:19](#); [21:14](#); [22:24](#); [27:4](#); [29:22](#))

Yahweh

Facts:

The term “Yahweh” is God’s personal name in the Old Testament. The specific origin of this name is unknown, but it is probably derived from the Hebrew verb meaning, “to be.”

- Following tradition, many Bible versions use the term “LORD” or “the LORD” to represent “Yahweh.” This tradition resulted from the fact that historically, the Jewish people became afraid of mispronouncing Yahweh’s name and started saying “Lord” every time the term “Yahweh” appeared in the text. Modern Bibles write “LORD” with all capital letters to show respect for God’s personal name and to distinguish it from “Lord” which is a different Hebrew word.
- The ULT and UST texts always translate this term as, “Yahweh,” in agreement with the Hebrew text of the Old Testament.
- The term “Yahweh” never occurs in the original text of the New Testament; only the Greek term for “Lord” is used, even when quoting the Old Testament.
- In the Old Testament, when God spoke about himself, he would often use his name instead of a pronoun.

Translation Suggestions:

- “Yahweh” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “I am” or “living one” or “the one who is” or “he who is alive.”
- This term could also be written in a way that is similar to how “Yahweh” is spelled.
- Some church denominations prefer not to use the term “Yahweh” and instead use the traditional rendering, “LORD.” An important consideration is that this may be confusing when read aloud because it will sound the same as the title “Lord.” Some languages may have an affix or other grammatical marker that could be added to distinguish “LORD” as a name (Yahweh) from “Lord” as a title.
- It is best if possible to keep the name Yahweh where it literally occurs in the text, but some translations may decide to use only a pronoun in some places, to make the text more natural and clear.
- Introduce the quote with something like, “This is what Yahweh says.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [God](#), [lord](#), [Lord](#), [Moses](#), [reveal](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 21:20
- 1 Samuel 16:07
- Daniel 09:03
- Ezekiel 17:24
- Genesis 02:04
- Genesis 04:3-5
- Genesis 28:13
- Hosea 11:12
- Isaiah 10:04
- Isaiah 38:08
- Job 12:10
- Joshua 01:09
- Lamentations 01:05
- Leviticus 25:35
- Malachi 03:04
- Micah 02:05
- Micah 06:05
- Numbers 08:11

- Psalm 124:03
- Ruth 01:21
- Zechariah 14:5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **09:14** God said, "I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, 'I AM has sent me to you.' Also tell them, 'I am **Yahweh**, the God of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.'"
- **13:04** Then God gave them the covenant and said, "I am **Yahweh**, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods."
- **13:05** "Do not make idols or worship them, for I, **Yahweh**, am a jealous God."
- **16:01** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of **Yahweh**, the true God.
- **19:10** Then Elijah prayed, "O **Yahweh**, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your servant."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3050, H3068, H3069

(Go back to: Proverbs 1:7; 1:29; 2:5; 2:6; 3:5; 3:7; 3:9; 3:11; 3:12; 3:19; 3:26; 3:32; 3:33; 5:21; 6:16; 8:13; 8:22; 9:10; 10:3; 10:22; 10:27; 10:29; 11:1; 11:20; 12:22; 14:2; 14:26; 14:27; 15:3; 15:8; 15:9; 15:11; 15:16; 15:25; 15:26; 15:29; 15:33; 16:2; 16:3; 16:4; 16:5; 16:6; 16:7; 16:9; 16:11; 16:20; 17:3; 17:15; 18:10; 19:3; 19:17; 19:21; 19:23; 20:10; 20:12; 20:22; 20:23; 20:27; 21:1; 21:2; 21:3; 21:30; 22:2; 22:4; 22:12; 22:14; 22:19; 22:23; 23:17; 24:18; 24:21; 25:22; 28:5; 28:25; 29:13; 29:25; 30:9; 31:30)

Contributors

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes Contributors

Door43 World Missions Community

Aaron Fenlason

Abner Bauman

Adam Van Goor

Alan Bird

Alan Borkenhagen

Alfred Van Dellen

Alice Wright

Allen Bair

Allyson Presswood Nance

Amanda Adams

Andrew Belcher

Andrew Johnson

Andrew Rice

Angelo Palo

Anita Moreau

April Linton

Aurora Lee

Barbara Summers

Barbara White

Becky Hancock

Beryl Carpenter

Bethany Fenlason

Betty Forbes

Bianca Elliott

Bill Cleveland

Bill Pruett

Bob Britting

Bram van den Heuvel

Brian Metzger

Bruce Bridges

Bruce Collier

Bruce Smith

Caleb Worgess

Carlyle Kilmore

Carol Pace

Carol Heim

Caroline Crawford

Caroline Fleming

Caroline S Wong

Carol Lee

Carol Moyer

Carolyn Lafferty

Catherine C Newton

Charese Jackson

Charlotte Gibson

Charlotte Hobbs

Cheryl A Chojnacki
Cheryl Stieben
Cheryl Warren
Christian Berry
Christine Harrison
Clairmene Pascal
Connie Bryan
Connie Goss
Craig Balden
Craig Lins
Craig Scott
Cynthia J Puckett
Dale Hahs
Dale Masser
Daniel Lauk
Daniel Summers
Darlene M Hopkins
Darlene Silas
David Boerschlein
David F Withee
David Glover
David J Forbes
David Mullen
David N Hanley
David Sandlin
David Shortess
David Smith
David Whisler
Debbie Nispel
Debbie Piper
Deborah Bartow
Deborah Bush
Deborah Miniard
Dennis Jackson
Dianne Forrest
Donna Borkenhagen
Donna Mullis
Douglas Hayes
Drew Curley
Ed Davis
Edgar Navera
Edward Kosky
Edward Quigley
Elaine VanRegenmorter
Elizabeth Nataly Silvestre Herbas
Ellen Lee
Emeline Thermidor
Emily Lee
Esther Roman
Esther Trew
Esther Zirk
Ethel Lynn Baker
Evangeline Puen
Evelyn Wildgust
Fletcher Coleman

Freda Dibble
Gail Spell
Gary Greer
Gary Shogren
Gay Ellen Stulp
Gene Gossman
George Arlyn Briggs
Gerald L. Naughton
Glen Tallent
Grace Balwit
Grace Bird
Greg Stoffregen
Gretchen Stencil
Hallie Miller
Harry Harriss
Heather Hicks
Helen Morse
Hendrik deVries
Henry Bult
Henry Whitney
Hilary O'Sullivan
Ibrahim Audu
Ines Gipson
Irene J Dodson
Jackie Jones
Jacqueline Bartley
James Giddens
James Pedersen
James Pohlig
James Roe
Janet O'Herron
Janice Connor
Jaqueline Rotruck
Jeanette Friesen
Jeff Graf
Jeff Kennedy
Jeff Martin
Jennifer Cunneen
Jenny Thomas
Jerry Lund
Jessica Lauk
Jim Frederick
Jim Lee
Jimmy Warren
Jim Rotruck
Jim Swartzentruber
Jody Garcia
Joe Chater
Joel Bryan
Joey Howell
John Anderson
John Geddis
John D Rogers
John Hutchins
John Luton

John Pace
John P Tornifolio
Jolene Valeu
Jon Haahr
Joseph Fithian
Joseph Greene
Joseph Wharton
Joshua Berkowitz
Joshua Calhoun
Joshua Rister
Josh Wondra
Joy Anderson
Joyce Jacobs
Joyce Pedersen
JT Crowder
Judi Brodeen
Judith Cline
Judith C Yon
Julia N Bult
Patty Li
Julie Susanto
Kahar Barat
Kannah Sellers
Kara Anderson
Karen Davie
Karen Dreesen
Karen Fabean
Karen Riecks
Karen Smith
Karen Turner
Kathleen Glover
Kathryn Hendrix
Kathy Mentink
Katrina Geurink
Kay Myers
Kelly Strong
Ken Haugh
Kim Puterbaugh
Kristin Butts Page
Kristin Rinne
Kwesi Opoku-debrah
Langston Spell
Larry Sallee
Lawrence Lipe
Lee Sipe
Leonard Smith
Lester Harper
Lia Hadley
Linda Buckman
Linda Dale Barton
Linda Havemeier
Linda Homer
Linda Lee Sebastien
Linn Peterson
Liz Dakota

Lloyd Box
Luis Keelin
Madeline Kilmore
Maggie D Paul
Marc Nelson
Mardi Welo
Margo Hoffman
Marilyn Cook
Marjean Swann
Marjorie Francis
Mark Albertini
Mark Chapman
Mark Thomas
Marselene Norton
Mary Jane Davis
Mary Jean Stout
Mary Landon
Mary Scarborough
Megan Kidwell
Melissa Roe
Merton Dibble
Meseret Abraham-Zemedede
Michael Bush
Michael Connor
Michael Francis
Michael Geurink
Mike Tisdell
Mickey White
Miel Horrilleno
Monique Greer
Morgan Mellette
Morris Anderson
Nancy C. Naughton
Nancy Neu
Nancy VanCott
Neal Snook
Nicholas Scovil
Nick Dettman
Nils Friberg
Noah Crabtree
Pamela B Johnston
Pamela Nungesser
Pamela Roberts
Pam Gullifer
Pat Ankney
Pat Giddens
Patricia Brougher
Patricia Carson
Patricia Cleveland
Patricia Foster
Patricia Middlebrooks
Paul Mellema
Paula Carlson
Paula Oestreich
Paul Holloway

Paul Nungesser
Peggy Anderson
Peggyrose Swartzentruber
Peter Polloni
Phillip Harms
Phyllis Mortensen
Priscilla Enggren
Rachel Agheyisi
Rachel Ropp
Raif Turner
Ray Puen
Reina Y Mora
Rene Bahrenfuss
Renee Triplett
Rhonda Bartels
Richard Beatty
Richard Moreau
Richard Rutter
Richard Stevens
Rick Keaton
Robby Little
Robert W Johnson
Rochelle Hook
Rodney White
Rolaine Franz
Ronald D Hook
Rosario Baria
Roxann Carey
Roxanne Pittard
Ruben Michael Garay
Russell Isham
Russ Perry
Ruth Calo
Ruth E Withee
Ruth Montgomery
Ryan Blizek
Sam Todd
Samuel Njuguna
Sandy Anderson
Sandy Blanes
Sara Giesmann
Sara Van Cott (Barnes)
Sharon Johnson
Sharon Peterson
Sharon Shortess
Shelly Harms
Sherie Nelson
Sherman Sebastien
Sherry Mosher
Stacey Swanson
Steve Gibbs
Steve Mercier
Susan Langohr
Susan Quigley
Susan Snook

Suzanne Richards
Sylvia Thomas
Sze Suze Lau
Tabitha Price
Tammy L Enns
Tammy White
Teresa Everett-Leone
Teresa Linn
Terri Collins
Theresa Baker
Thomas Jopling
Thomas Nickell
Thomas Warren
Tim Coleman
Tim Ingram
Tim Linn
Tim Lovestrand
Tim Mentink
Tom Penry
Tom William Warren
Toni Shuma
Tracie Pogue
Tricia Coffman
Vicki Ivester
Victoria G DeKraker
Victor M Prieto
Vivian Kamph
Vivian Richardson
Ward Pyles
Warren Blaisdell
Wayne Homer
Wendy Coleman
Wendy Colon
Wilbur Zirk
Wil Gipson
William Carson
William Cline
William Dickerson
William Smitherman
William Wilder
Yvonne Tallent

unfoldingWord® Literal Text Contributors

Alrick G. Headley, M.Div., Th.M.
Adam W. Nagelvoort, M.Div. Academic Ministries, Columbia International University
Dave Statezni, BA Orig langs., M.Div. Fuller Theological Seminary
Bram van den Heuvel, M.A.
C. Harry Harriss, M.Div.
David Trombold, M. Div.
Elizabeth Oakes, BA in Religious Studies, Linguistics
George "Drew" Curley, M.Div., PhD, Professor of Biblical Languages
Hendrik "Henry" de Vries
Henry Whitney, BA Linguistics
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages

James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Larry T Brooks, M.Div., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Paul M Fahnestock, M.Div. Reformed Theological Seminary, D. Min. Pittsburgh Theological Seminary
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Peter Smircich, BA Philosophy
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Thomas Warren, M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, D.Min, Reformed Theological Seminary
Timothy Neu, Ph.D. Biblical Studies
Ward Pyles, M.Div., Western Baptist Theological Seminary
David Trombold
Dean Ropp
Gene Mullen
James Vigen
Leonard Smith
Nicholas Alsop
Michael Francis
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Simplified Text Contributors

Alrick G. Headley, M.Div., Th.M.
Adam W. Nagelvoort, M.Div. Academic Ministries, Columbia International University
Dave Statezni, BA Orig langs., M.Div. Fuller Theological Seminary
Bram van den Heuvel, M.A.
C. Harry Harriss, M.Div.
David Trombold, M. Div.
Elizabeth Oakes, BA in Religious Studies, Linguistics
George "Drew" Curley, M.Div., PhD, Professor of Biblical Languages
Hendrik "Henry" de Vries
Henry Whitney, BA Linguistics
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Larry T Brooks, M.Div., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Paul M Fahnestock, M.Div. Reformed Theological Seminary, D. Min. Pittsburgh Theological Seminary
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Peter Smircich, BA Philosophy
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Thomas Warren, M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, D.Min, Reformed Theological Seminary
Timothy Neu, Ph.D. Biblical Studies
Ward Pyles, M.Div., Western Baptist Theological Seminary
David Trombold
Dean Ropp
Gene Mullen
James Vigen
Leonard Smith
Nicholas Alsop
Michael Francis
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy Contributors

Jesse Griffin, BA in Biblical Studies, MA in Biblical Languages

Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Henry Whitney, BA in Linguistics
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Ben Jore, BA Biblical Studies, M.Div.
Joel D. Ruark, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Theology
Todd L. Price, PhD in New Testament/Linguistics
Bev Staley
Carol Brinneman
Jody Garcia
Kara Anderson
Kim Puterbaugh
Lizz Carlton
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Words Contributors

Andrew Belcher
David Book
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages
Henry Whitney, Bible translator, Papua New Guinea, 1982–2000
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Lizz Carlton
Jan Zanutto
Matthew Latham
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Richard Joki
Door43 World Missions Community